SIEMENS

SINAMICS S120
Chassis Format Units and Cabinet Modules
SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units

SINAMICS Drives

Catalog D 21.3

Edition 2014

Answers for industry.

Related catalogs

SINAMICS G130 D 11
Drive Converter Chassis Units
SINAMICS G150
Drive Converter Cabinet Units

E86060-K5511-A101-A5-7600

SINAMICS G110/SINAMICS G120 D 11.1
Standard Inverters
SINAMICS G120D
Distributed Inverters

E86060-K5511-A111-A6-7600

SINAMICS GM150/SINAMICS SM150 D 12
Medium-Voltage Converters

E86060-K5512-A101-A3-7600

SINAMICS G180 D 18.1
Converters – Compact Units, Cabinet Systems, Cabinet Units Air-Cooled and Liquid-Cooled

E86060-K5518-A111-A2-7600

Motion Control Drives D 31
SINAMICS Inverters for Single-Axis Drives and SIMOTICS Motors

E86060-K5531-A101-A2-7600

SINAMICS Drives D 35
SINAMICS G120P and
SINAMICS G120P Cabinet
pump, fan, compressor converters

E86060-K5535-A101-A1-7600

SIMOTICS Low-Voltage Motors D 81.1
Type series 1LE1, 1MB1 and 1PC1
Frame sizes 71 to 315
Power range 0.18 to 200 kW

E86060-K5581-A111-A7-7600

SIMOTICS FD D 81.8
Flexible Duty Motors

E86060-K5581-A181-A2-7600

LOHER Low-Voltage Motors D 83.1
Type series 1MD5, 1PS0, 1PS1, 1PS4 and 1PS5
Frame sizes 71 to 500
Power range 0.25 to 1400 kW

E86060-K5583-A111-A2-7600

Motion Control PM 21
SIMOTION, SINAMICS S120 & SIMOTICS
Equipment for Production Machines

E86060-K4921-A101-A3-7600

Industrial Controls IC 10
SIRIUS

E86060-K1010-A101-A5-7600

Products for Automation and Drives CA 01
Interactive Catalog, DVD

E86060-D4001-A510-D4-7600

Industry Mall
Information and Ordering Platform
in the Internet:

www.siemens.com/industrymall

The Engineering Manual

SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual

Engineering Manual for
- SINAMICS G130 Drive Converter Chassis Units,
- SINAMICS G150 Drive Converter Cabinet Units,
- SINAMICS S120 Chassis Format Units,
- SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules,
- SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units

This manual offers users comprehensive support with the configuring of drives and associated system components.

The first three chapters are devoted primarily to the fundamental physical principles of variable-speed electric drives and include EMC Installation Guidelines as well as general system descriptions and planning information which relate to all products in the SINAMICS range.

The other chapters then discuss in detail questions relating to the dimensioning of drives with converters of specific types as well as the selection of suitable motors.

Note:
The manual is not available in hard copy form, but only as an electronic file in PDF format.

SINAMICS S120
Chassis Format Units and Cabinet Modules
SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units

SINAMICS Drives

Catalog D 21.3 · 2014

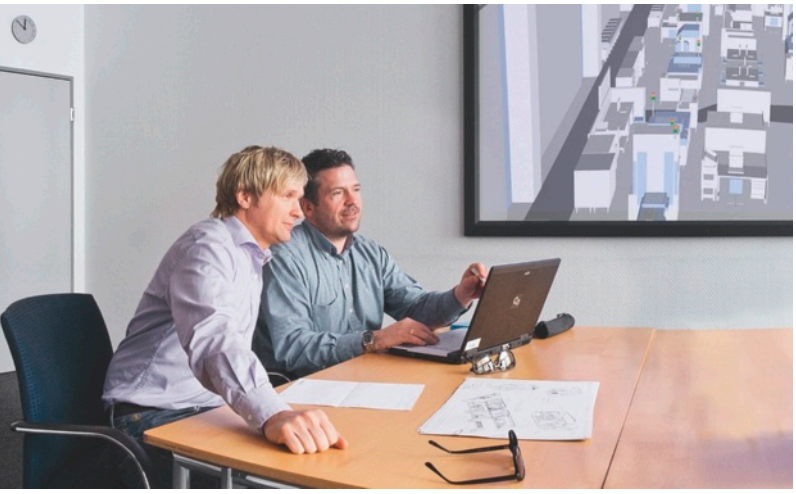
Supersedes:
Catalog D 21.3 · 2011

Refer to the Industry Mall for current updates of this catalog:
www.siemens.com/industrymall

The products contained in this catalog can also be found in the Interactive Catalog CA 01.
Article No.: E86060-D4001-A510-D4-7600

Please contact your local Siemens branch.

The products and systems described in this catalog are manufactured/distributed under application of a certified quality management system in accordance with DIN EN ISO 9001 (Certified Registration No. 002241 QM UM). The certificate is recognized by all IQNet countries.



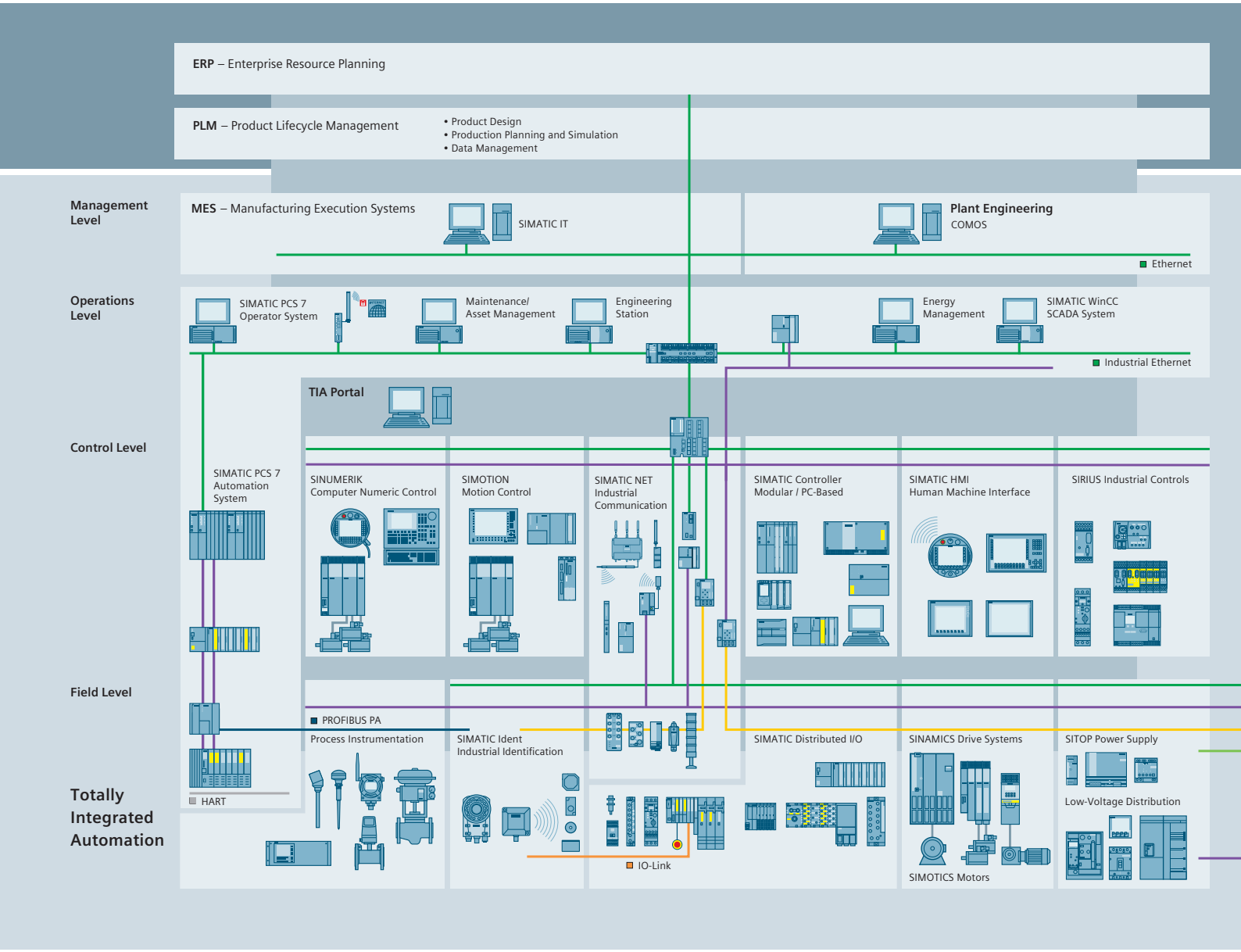
Answers for industry.

Integrated technologies, vertical market expertise and services for greater productivity, energy efficiency, and flexibility.

Siemens is the world's leading supplier of innovative and environmentally friendly products and solutions for industrial companies. End-to-end automation technology and industrial software, solid market expertise, and technology-based services are the levers we use to increase our customers' productivity, efficiency and flexibility.

We consistently rely on integrated technologies and, thanks to our bundled portfolio, we can respond more quickly and flexibly to our customers' wishes. With our globally unmatched range of automation technology, industrial control and drive technology as well as industrial software, we equip companies with exactly what they need over their entire value chain – from product design and development to production, sales and service. Our industrial customers benefit from our comprehensive portfolio, which is tailored to their market and their needs.

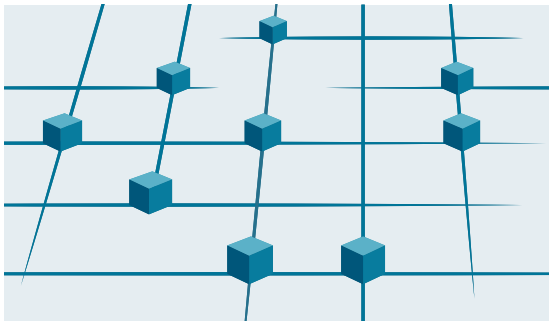
Market launch times can be reduced by up to 50% due to the combination of powerful automation technology and industrial software. At the same time, the costs for energy or waste water for a manufacturing company can be reduced significantly. In this way, we increase our customers' competitive strength and make an important contribution to environmental protection with our energy-efficient products and solutions.



Efficient automation starts with efficient engineering.

Totally Integrated Automation: Efficiency driving productivity.

Efficient engineering is the first step toward better production that is faster, more flexible, and more intelligent. With all components interacting efficiently, Totally Integrated Automation (TIA) delivers enormous time savings right from the engineering phase. The result is lower costs, faster time-to-market, and greater flexibility.



Totally Integrated Automation
Efficient interoperability of all automation components

A unique complete approach for all industries

As one of the world's leading automation suppliers, Siemens provides an integrated, comprehensive portfolio for all requirements in process and manufacturing industries. All components are mutually compatible and system-tested. This ensures that they reliably perform their tasks in industrial use and interact efficiently, and that each automation solution can be implemented with little time and effort based on standard products. The integration of many separate individual engineering tasks into a single engineering environment, for example, provides enormous time and cost savings.

With its comprehensive technology and industry-specific expertise, Siemens is continuously driving progress in manufacturing industries – and Totally Integrated Automation plays a key role.

Totally Integrated Automation creates real value added in all automation tasks, especially for:

- **Integrated engineering**
  Consistent, comprehensive engineering throughout the entire product development and production process
- **Industrial data management**
  Access to all important data occurring in productive operation – along the entire value chain and across all levels
- **Industrial communication**
  Integrated communication based on international cross-vendor standards that are mutually compatible
- **Industrial security**
  Systematic minimization of the risk of an internal or external attack on plants and networks
- **Safety Integrated**
  Reliable protection of personnel, machinery, and the environment thanks to seamless integration of safety technologies into the standard automation

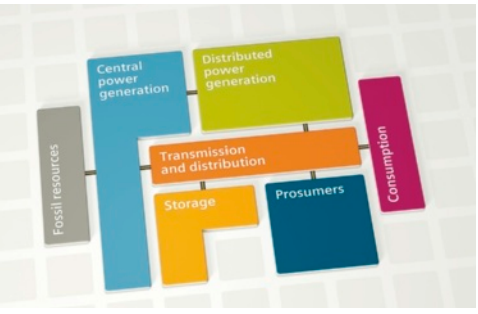
Making things right with Totally Integrated Automation

Totally Integrated Automation, industrial automation from Siemens, stands for the efficient interoperability of all automation components. The open system architecture covers the entire production process and is based on end-to-end shared characteristics: consistent data management, global standards, and uniform hardware and software interfaces.

Totally Integrated Automation lays the foundation for comprehensive optimization of the production process:

- Time and cost savings due to efficient engineering
- Minimized downtime due to integrated diagnostic functions
- Simplified implementation of automation solutions due to global standards
- Better performance due to interoperability of system-tested components

Totally Integrated Power
We bring power to the point – safely and reliably.

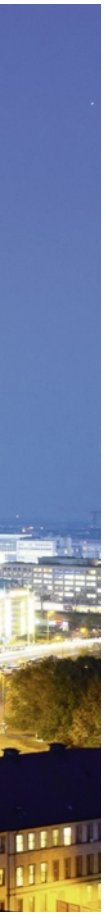


Comprehensive answers for power distribution in complex energy systems – from Siemens

Efficient, reliable, safe: These are the demands placed on electrification and especially power distribution. And our answer – for all application areas of the energy system – is Totally Integrated Power (TIP). It's based on our comprehensive range of products, systems, and solutions for low and medium voltage, rounded out by our support throughout the entire lifecycle – from planning with our own software tools to installation, operation, and services.

Smart interfaces allow linking to industrial or building automation, making it possible to fully exploit all the optimization potential of an integrated solution. This is how we provide our customers around the world with answers to their challenges. With highly efficient, reliable, and safe power distribution, we lay the foundation for sustainable infrastructure and cities, buildings, and industrial plants. We bring power to the point – wherever and whenever it is needed.

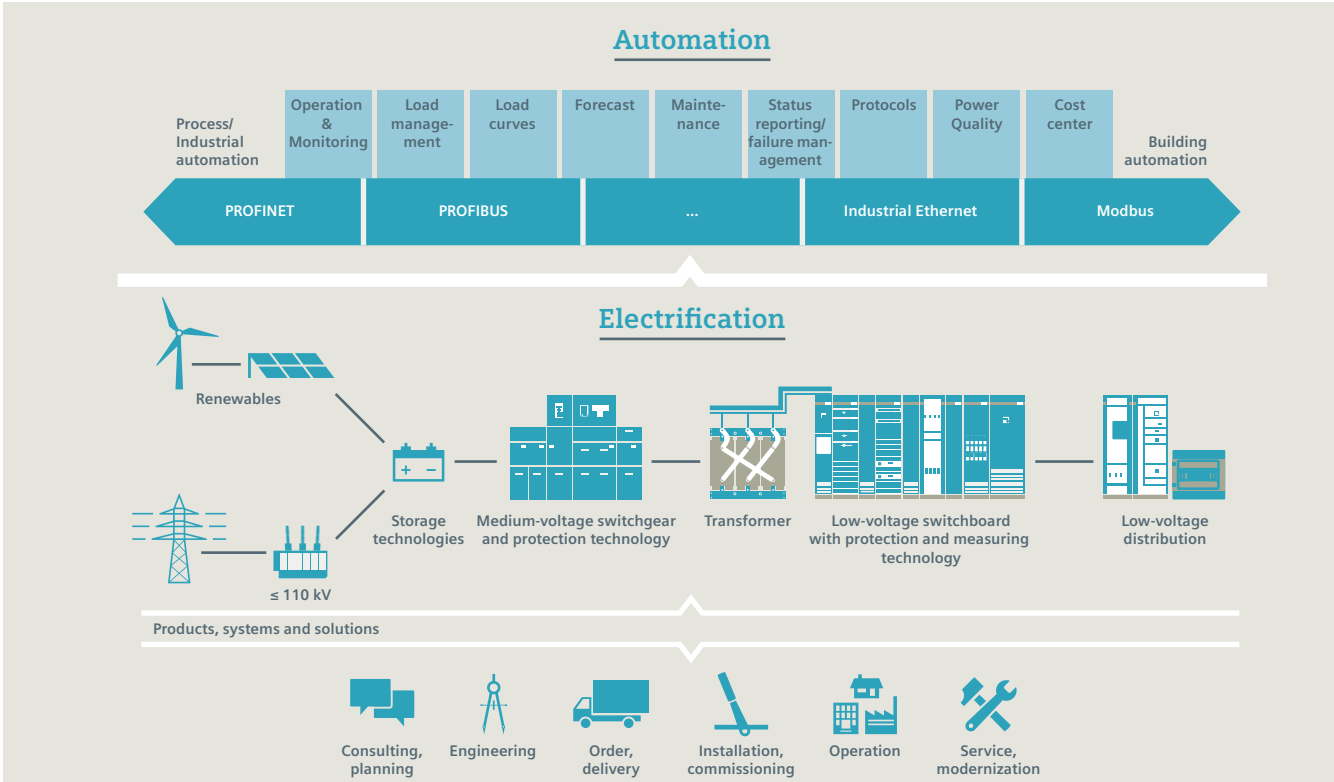
More information: www.siemens.com/tip



Totally Integrated Power offers more:

- **Consistency**:
  For simplified plant engineering and commissioning as well as smooth integration into automation solutions for building or production processes
- **One-stop-shop**:
  A reliable partner with a complete portfolio for the entire process and lifecycle – from the initial idea to after-sales service
- **Safety**:
  A comprehensive range of protection components for personnel safety and line and fire protection, safety by means of type testing
- **Reliability**:
  A reliable partner who works with customers to develop long-lasting solutions that meet the highest quality standards
- **Efficiency**:
  Bringing power to the point means greater plant availability and maximum energy efficiency in power distribution
- **Flexibility**:
  End-to-end consistency and modular design of Totally Integrated Power for any desired expansions and adaptation to future requirements
- **Advanced technology**:
  Reliable power distribution especially for applications in which supply is critical, continuous refinement of the technology

Challenges are our speciality



Integrated Drive Systems

Faster on the market and in the black with Integrated Drive Systems

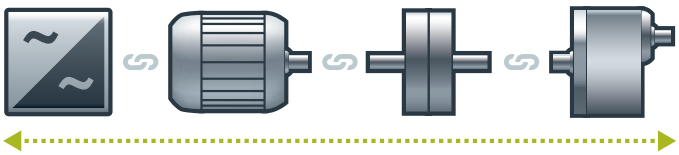
SINAMICS S120/S150 converters are an important element of a Siemens Integrated Drive System, contributing significantly to increased efficiency, productivity, and availability in industrial production processes.

Integrated Drive Systems are Siemens' trendsetting answer to the high degree of complexity that characterizes drive and automation technology today. The world's only true one-stop solution for entire drive systems is characterized in particular by its threefold integration: Horizontal, vertical, and lifecycle integration ensure that every drive system component fits seamlessly into the whole system, into any automation environment, and even into the entire lifecycle of a plant.

The outcome is an optimal workflow – from engineering all the way to service that entails more productivity, increased efficiency, and better availability. That's how Integrated Drive Systems reduce time to market and time to profit.

Horizontal integration

Integrated drive portfolio: The core elements of a fully integrated drive portfolio are frequency converters, motors, couplings, and gear units. At Siemens, they're all available from a single source. Perfectly integrated, perfectly interacting. For all power and performance classes. As standard solutions or fully customized. No other player in the market can offer a comparable portfolio. Moreover, all Siemens drive components are perfectly matched, so they are optimally interacting.



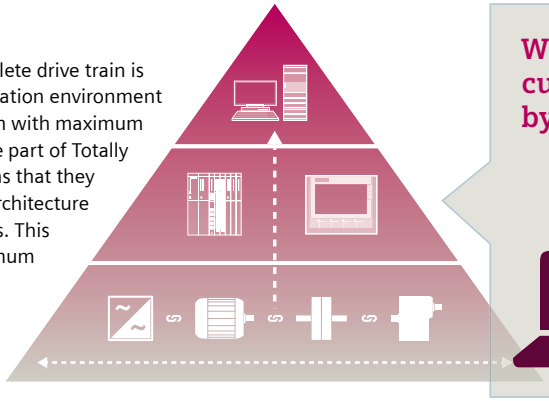
You can boost the availability of your application or plant to up to

99 %*

*e.g., conveyor application

Integration into automation systems

Thanks to **vertical integration**, the complete drive train is seamlessly integrated in the entire automation environment – an important prerequisite for production with maximum value added. Integrated Drive Systems are part of Totally Integrated Automation (TIA), which means that they are perfectly embedded into the system architecture of the entire industrial production process. This enables optimal processes through maximum communication and control.



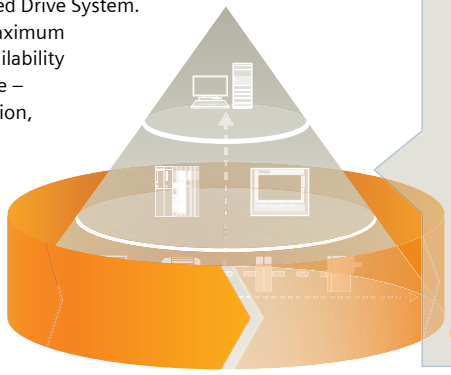
With TIA Portal you can cut your engineering time by up to

30 %

Lifecycle integration

Lifecycle integration adds the factor of time: Software and service are available for the entire lifecycle of an Integrated Drive System. That way, important optimization potential for maximum productivity, increased efficiency, and highest availability can be leveraged throughout the system's lifecycle – from planning, design, and engineering to operation, maintenance, and all the way even to modernization.

With Integrated Drive Systems, assets become important success factors. They ensure shorter time to market, maximum productivity and efficiency in operation, and shorter time to profit.



With Integrated Drive Systems you can reduce your maintenance costs by up to

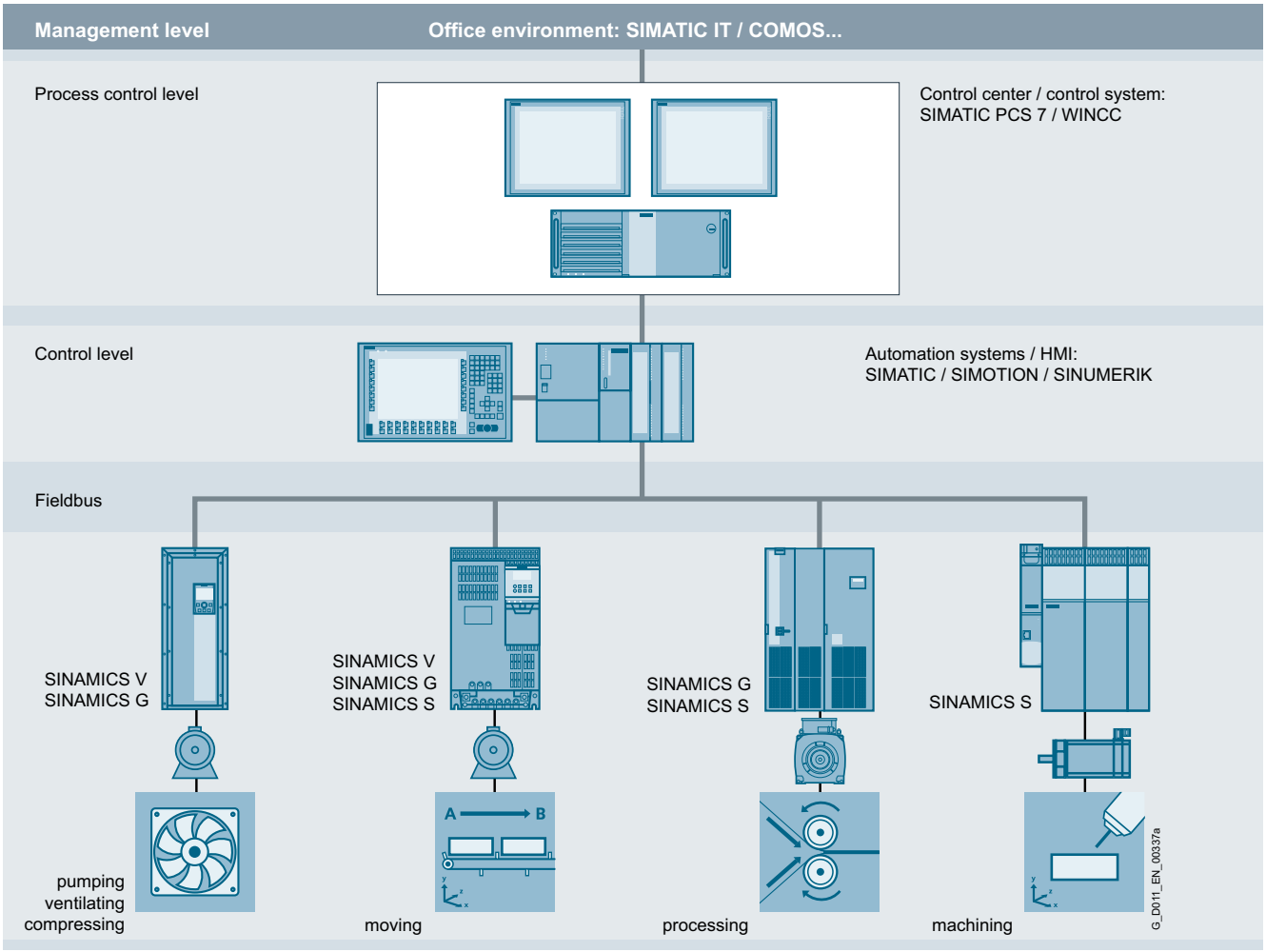
15 %

www.siemens.com/ids

Introduction

Overview

Integration in automation



SINAMICS in the automation environment

Totally Integrated Automation and communication

SINAMICS is an integral component of Siemens Totally Integrated Automation. The integrated and seamless SINAMICS system covering engineering, data management, and communication at the automation level ensures solutions with low associated costs in conjunction with the SIMATIC, SIMOTION, and SINUMERIK control systems.

Depending on the application, the appropriate converter can be selected and incorporated in the automation concept. With this in mind, the converters are clearly subdivided into their different applications. A wide range of communication options (depending on the drive type) are available for establishing a communication link to the automation system:

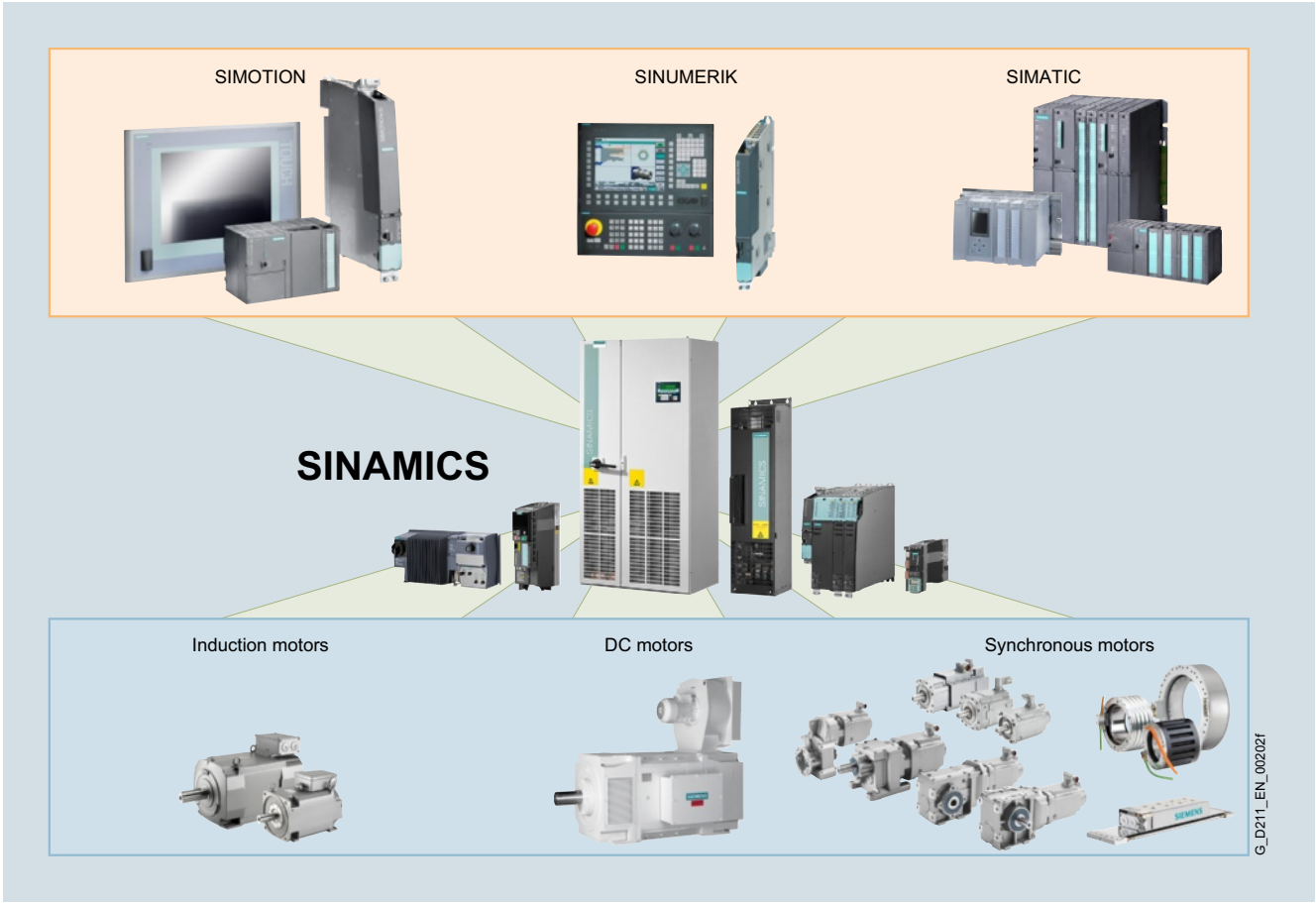
- PROFINET
- EtherNet/IP
- PROFIBUS
- AS-Interface
- USS
- CANopen
- Modbus RTU
- BacNet MS/TP

Application

SINAMICS is the comprehensive family of drives from Siemens designed for industrial machine and plant engineering applications. SINAMICS offers solutions for all drive tasks:

- Simple pump and fan applications in the process industry
- Complex single-motor drives in centrifuges, presses, extruders, elevators, conveyor and transportation systems
- Drive line-ups in textile, plastic film, and paper machines, as well as in rolling mill plants
- High-precision servo drives for the manufacture of wind turbines
- Highly dynamic servo drives for machine tools, packaging and printing machines

Application (continued)



SINAMICS as part of the Siemens modular automation system

Innovative, energy-efficient and reliable drive systems and applications as well as services for the entire drive train

The solutions for drive technology place great emphasis on the highest productivity, energy efficiency and reliability for all torque ranges, performance and voltage classes.

Siemens offers not only the right innovative variable frequency drive for every drive application, but also a wide range of energy-efficient low-voltage motors, geared motors, explosion-proof motors and high-voltage motors for combination with SINAMICS.

Furthermore, Siemens supports its customers with global pre-sales and after-sales services, with over 295 service points in 130 countries – and with special services e.g. application consulting or motion control solutions.

Energy efficiency

Energy management process

Efficient energy management consultancy identifies the energy flows, determines the potential for making savings and implements them with focused activities.

Almost two thirds of the industrial power requirement is from electric motors. This makes it all the more important to use drive technology that permits energy consumption to be reduced effectively even in the configuration phase, and consequently to optimize plant availability and process stability. With SINAMICS, Siemens offers powerful energy efficient solutions which help to significantly reduce electricity costs depending on the application.

Up to 70 % energy savings through variable-speed operation

SINAMICS enables great potential for savings to be realized by controlling the motor speed. In particular, huge potential savings can be recovered from pumps, fans and compressors which are operated with mechanical throttles and valves. Upgrading to variable-speed drive systems with frequency converters is rewarded with enormous economic benefits: In contrast to mechanical control systems, the power consumption in partial-load operation is always immediately adjusted to current demand. So energy is no longer wasted, permitting savings of up to 60 % – in exceptional cases even up to 70 %. With respect to maintenance and servicing as well, variable-speed drives offer significant advantages over drives with mechanical control systems: Current spikes when powering up the motor and strong torque surges become things of the past – and the same goes for pressure waves in piping systems, cavitation or vibrations which cause lasting damage to the plant. Smooth starting and ramp-down relieve the load on the mechanical system, ensuring a significantly longer service life of the entire drive train.

Regenerative feedback of braking energy

In conventional drive systems, the energy produced during braking is converted to heat using braking resistors. Energy produced during braking is efficiently recovered to the supply system by SINAMICS G and SINAMICS S converters with regenerative feedback capability and these devices do not therefore need a braking resistor. This permits the power demand to be reduced by up to 60 %, e.g. in lifting applications. Energy which can be reused at other locations on a machine. Moreover, this reduction in power losses means that machines can be designed with smaller overall dimensions and simpler cooling systems.

Application (continued)

Energy transparency in all configuration phases

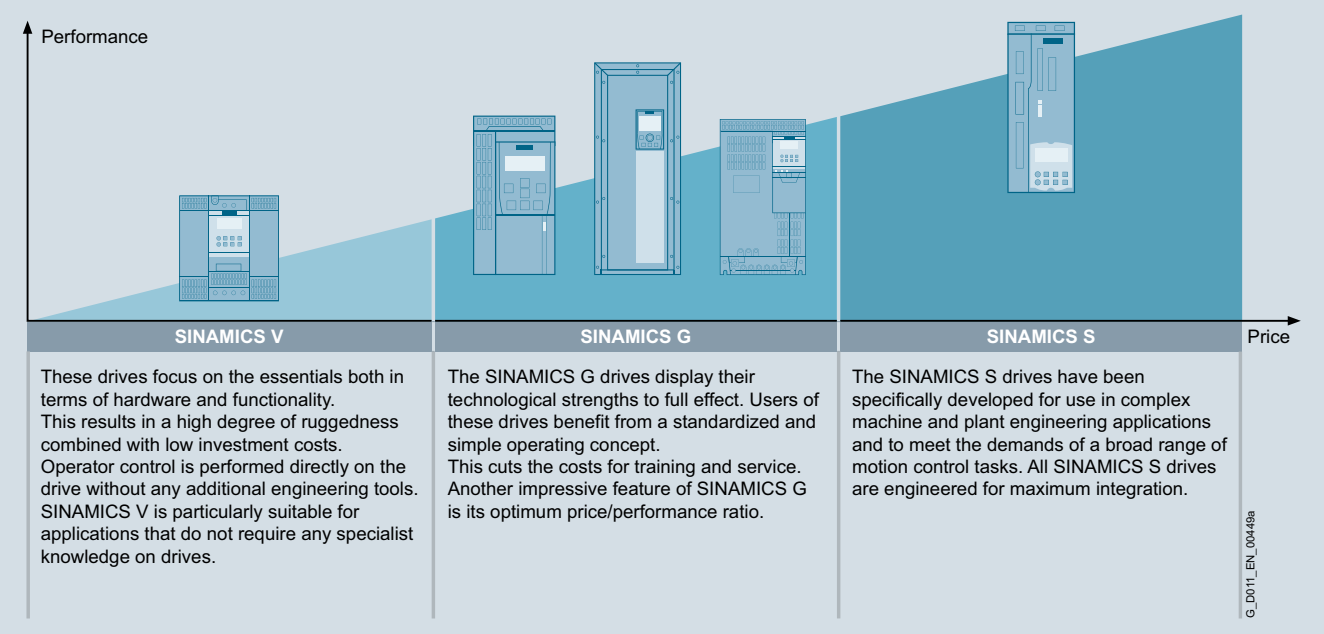
Early on, in the configuration phase, the SIZER for Siemens Drives engineering tool provides information on the specific energy requirement. The energy consumption across the entire drive train is visualized and compared with different plant concepts.

Product variants

Depending on the application, the SINAMICS range offers the ideal variant for any drive task.

SINAMICS in combination with energy-saving motors

Engineering integration stretches beyond the SINAMICS drive family to higher-level automation systems, and to a broad spectrum of energy-efficient motors with a wide range of performance classes, which, compared to previous motors, are able to demonstrate up to 10 % greater efficiency.



Platform concept

All SINAMICS variants are based on a platform concept. Shared hardware and software components, as well as standardized tools for dimensioning, configuration, and commissioning tasks, ensure high-level integration across all components. SINAMICS handles a wide variety of drive tasks with no system gaps. The different SINAMICS variants can be easily combined with each other.

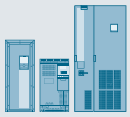
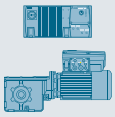
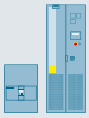
Quality management to EN ISO 9001

SINAMICS is able to meet the highest quality requirements. Comprehensive quality assurance measures in all development and production processes ensure a consistently high level of quality.

Of course, our quality management system is certified by an independent authority in accordance with EN ISO 9001.

Application (continued)

The SINAMICS drive family

Low voltage								Direct voltage	Medium voltage
Basic performance	General performance				Basic servo applications	High performance		DC applications	Applications with high outputs
									
V20	G120C/G120/ G120P/G120P Cabinet	G110D/ G120D/ G110M	G130/G150	G180	S110	S120	S150	DCM	GH180/GM150/ SM150/GL150/ SL150
0.12 ... 15 kW	0.37 ... 400 kW	0.37 ... 7.5 kW	75 ... 2700 kW	2.2 ... 6600 kW	0.12 ... 90 kW	0.12 ... 5700 kW	75 ... 1200 kW	6 kW … 30 MW	0.15 ... 85 MW
Pumps, fans, compressors, conveyor belts, mixers, mills, textile machines	Pumps, fans, compressors, conveyor technology, mixers, mills and extruders G120: single-axis positioning applications	G120D conveyor technology: single-axis positioning applications	Pumps, fans, conveyor belts, compressors, mixers, mills, extruders	Industry-specific for pumps, fans, compressors, extruders, mixers, mills, kneaders, centrifuges, separators	Single-axis positioning applications for machine and plant engineering	Packaging and textile machines, printing presses, machine tools, plants, process lines, rolling mills	Test stands, cross cutters, centrifuges	Rolling mills, cross cutters and scissors, wiredrawing machines, extruders and kneaders, presses, elevator and crane systems, cableways and elevators, mine hoist systems, test stand drives	Pumps, fans, mills, rolling mills, mine hoist drives, excavators, test stands, marine drives, conveyer belts, blast furnace blowers
Brochure V20	Catalogs D 31, D 35	Catalog D 31	Catalog D 11	Catalog D 18.1	Catalog D 31	Catalogs D 21.3 PM 21, NC 62	Catalog D 21.3	Catalogs D 23.1, D 23.2	Catalogs D 15.1, D 12
Engineering tools (e.g. Drive Technology Configurator, SIZER for Siemens Drives, STARTER and SINAMICS Startdrive)									

G_D011_EN_00450b

Application (continued)

System properties

The SINAMICS range is characterized by the following system properties:

- Standard and seamless functionality based on a platform concept
- Standardized engineering
- High degree of flexibility and combination capability
- Wide range of power ratings
- Designed for global use
- SINAMICS Safety Integrated
- Increased economic efficiency and effectiveness
- High energy efficiency
- Wide range of options when interfacing to higher-level control systems
- Totally Integrated Automation

Application areas

Tailored to suit different application areas, the SINAMICS family includes:

AC low-voltage converters (line supply voltage < 1000 V)

- SINAMICS G110
  - the versatile drive for low power ratings
- SINAMICS G110D
  - the distributed, compact single-motor drive in a high degree of protection for basic applications
- SINAMICS G120
  - the modular single-motor drive for low to medium power ratings
- SINAMICS G120C
  - the compact drive with high power density
- SINAMICS G120D
  - the distributed, modular single-motor drive in a high degree of protection for sophisticated applications
- SINAMICS G120P
  - the specialist for pumps, fans, and compressors
- SINAMICS G130 and SINAMICS G150
  - the universal solution for single-motor drives with high power ratings
- SINAMICS G180
  - the specific drive solution for the oil & gas industry, and the chemical and process industries
- SINAMICS S110
  - the basic positioner drive for single-axis applications
- SINAMICS S120
  - the flexible, modular drive system for demanding drive tasks
- SINAMICS S150
  - the drive solution for demanding single-motor drives with high power ratings

DC converters (line supply voltage < 1000 V)

- SINAMICS DCM
  - the scalable drive system for basic and demanding applications

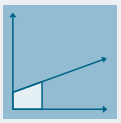
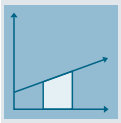
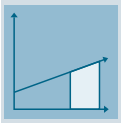
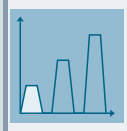
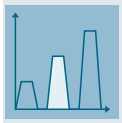
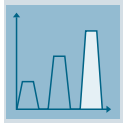
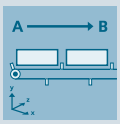
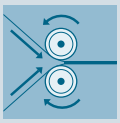
AC medium-voltage converters (line supply voltage > 1000 V)

- SINAMICS GM150
  - the universal solution for single-motor drives
- SINAMICS SM150
  - the drive solution for demanding single-motor and multi-motor drives
- SINAMICS GL150
  - the drive solution for synchronous motors up to 120 MW
- SINAMICS SL150
  - the drive solution for rotors with a high number of poles (slow speed) and extremely high torques and overloads
- SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH150
  - outstanding versatility for cell-based medium-voltage converters
- SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH180
  - perfect harmony between performance, process and technology

Further information about SINAMICS is available on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/sinamics

Overview

SINAMICS selection guide – typical applications

Use	Requirements for torque accuracy / speed accuracy / position accuracy / coordination of axes / functionality					
	Continuous motion			Non-continuous motion		
	Basic	Medium	High	Basic	Medium	High
						
Pumping, ventilating, compressing	Centrifugal pumps Radial / axial fans Compressors	Centrifugal pumps Radial / axial fans Compressors	Eccentric screw pumps	Hydraulic pumps Metering pumps	Hydraulic pumps Metering pumps	Descaling pumps Hydraulic pumps
	V20 G110 G120C G120P	G120P G130/G150 G180 [1]	**S120**	G120	S110	**S120**
Moving 	Conveyor belts Roller conveyors Chain conveyors	Conveyor belts Roller conveyors Chain conveyors Lifting/lowering devices Elevators Escalators/moving walkways Indoor cranes Marine drives Cable railways	Elevators Container cranes Mining hoists Excavators for open-cast mining Test bays	Acceleration conveyors Storage and retrieval machines	Acceleration conveyors Storage and retrieval machines Cross cutters Reel changers	Storage and retrieval machines Robotics Pick & place Rotary indexing tables Cross cutters Roll feeds Engagers/ disengagers
	V20 G110 G110D G110M G120C	G120 G120D G130/G150 G180 [1]	**S120** **S150** DCM	G120 G120D	S110 DCM	**S120** DCM
Processing 	Mills Mixers Kneaders Crushers Agitators Centrifuges	Mills Mixers Kneaders Crushers Agitators Centrifuges Extruders Rotary furnaces	Extruders Winders/unwinders Lead/follower drives Calenders Main press drives Printing machines	Tubular bagging machines Single-axis motion control such as • Position profile • Path profile	Tubular bagging machines Single-axis motion control such as • Position profile • Path profile	Servo presses Rolling mill drives Multi-axis motion control such as • Multi-axis positioning • Cams • Interpolations
	V20 G120C	G120 G130/G150 G180 [1]	**S120** **S150** DCM	G120	S110	**S120** DCM
Machining 	Main drives for • Turning • Milling • Drilling	Main drives for • Drilling • Sawing	Main drives for • Turning • Milling • Drilling • Gear cutting • Grinding	Axis drives for • Turning • Milling • Drilling	Axis drives for • Drilling • Sawing	Axis drives for • Turning • Milling • Drilling • Lasering • Gear cutting • Grinding • Nibbling and punching
	S110	**S110** **S120**	**S120**	S110	**S110** **S120**	**S120**

Use of the SINAMICS selection guide

The varying range of demands on modern variable frequency drives requires a large number of different types. Selection of the ideal converter becomes a significantly more complex process. The application matrix shown simplifies this selection process considerably, by suggesting the ideal SINAMICS drive for examples of typical applications and requirements.

- Search for the relevant application (supply, move, process or machine) along the left-hand, vertical column.
- What type of movement must the drive deliver and with what level of quality (basic, medium, high)?

Then search for the relevant fields in the horizontal columns.

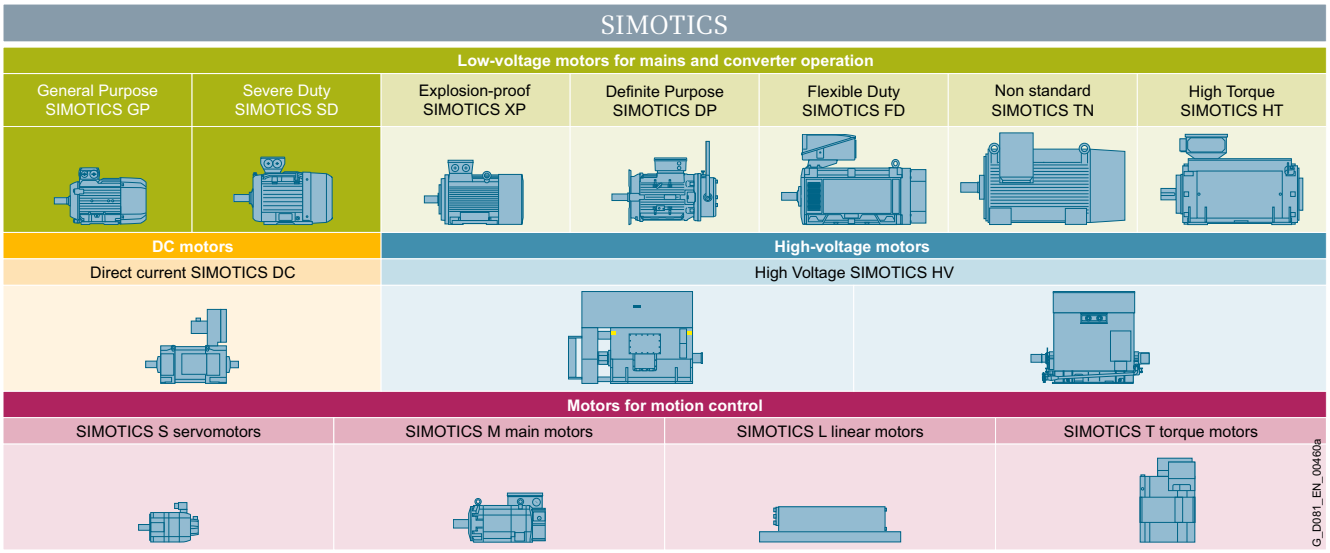
To help you understand the process better, a selection of typical applications is highlighted as an example.

More information

Specific application examples and descriptions are available on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/sinamics-applications

[1] Industry-specific converters.

Overview



SIMOTICS overview

Further information can be found in Catalogs D 81.1, D 81.8, D 83.1, D 84.1 and PM 21.

SIMOTICS stands for

- 125 years of experience in building electric motors
- The most comprehensive range of motors worldwide
- Optimum solutions in all industries, regions and power/performance classes
- Innovative motor technologies of the highest quality and reliability
- Highest dynamic performance, precision and efficiency together with the optimum degree of compactness
- Our motors can be integrated into the drive train as part of the overall system
- A global network of skill sets and worldwide service around the clock

A clearly structured portfolio

The entire SIMOTICS product portfolio is transparently organized according to application-specific criteria in order to help users select the optimum motor for their application.

The product range extends from standard motors for pumps, fans and compressors to highly dynamic, precise motion control motors for positioning tasks and motion control in handling applications, as well as production machinery and machine tools, to DC motors and powerful high-voltage motors. Whatever it is that you want to move – we can supply the right motor for the task.

An outstanding performance for any job

A key characteristic of all SIMOTICS motors is their quality. They are robust, reliable, dynamic and precise to assure the requisite performance level for any process and deliver exactly the capabilities demanded by the application in hand. Thanks to their compact design, they can be integrated as space-saving units into installations. Furthermore: Their impressive energy efficiency makes them effective as a means of reducing operating costs and protecting the environment.

A dense network of skill sets and servicing expertise around the world

SIMOTICS offers not only a wealth of sound experience gleaned from a development history which stretches back over around 150 years, but also the know-how of hundreds of engineers. This knowledge and our worldwide presence form the basis for a unique proximity to industries which feeds through in tangible terms to the specific motor configuration which is tailored to suit your application.

Our specialists are available to answer all your queries regarding any aspect of motor technology. At any time - wherever you are in the world. When you choose SIMOTICS, therefore, you reap the benefits of a global service network which is continuously accessible, thereby helping to optimize response times and minimize downtimes.

Perfection of the complete drive train

SIMOTICS is perfectly coordinated with other Siemens product families. In combination with the SINAMICS integrated converter family and the SIRIUS complete portfolio of industrial controls, SIMOTICS fits seamlessly as part of the complete drive train into automation solutions which are based on the SIMATIC, SIMOTION and SINUMERIK control systems.

Overview

SINAMICS S120 is the modular drive system with vector and servo control that is ideal for sophisticated drive tasks in plant and machine construction.

Multi-axis drive solutions with higher-level motion control can be implemented with the modular SINAMICS S120 system just the same as solutions for single-axis drives.

Covering a power range from 0.12 kW to 5700 kW and various control modules with a graduated range of functions, the modular SINAMICS S120 system can be used to simply and quickly create a precisely tailored drive configuration – for almost any sophisticated drive application.

On the SINAMICS S120, the drive intelligence is combined with closed-loop control functions into Control Units.

These units are capable of controlling drives in Vector, Servo and *V/f* modes. They also perform the speed and torque control functions plus other intelligent drive functions for all axes on the drive.

Using the available closed-loop control techniques, both synchronous as well as induction motors can be operated, and therefore the complete range of low-voltage motors from Siemens.

Integrated PROFIBUS DP interfaces ensure easy integration into complete automation solutions. PROFINET is another of the fieldbus interfaces supported by the system.

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules are available as a cabinet system specifically for use in plant construction. These can be combined to form drive cabinet line-ups with a total power rating of up to 4500 kW. Standardized interfaces enable the modules to be linked quickly to create a ready-to-connect drive solution for multi-motor applications.

Drive units for single-axis applications		**Drive units for multi-axis applications**		
				
Blocksize format	Chassis format	Booksize and booksize compact	Chassis format	Cabinet Modules
Catalog PM 21	This Catalog, Chapter 3	Catalog PM 21	This Catalog, Chapter 3	This Catalog, Chapter 4

Benefits

SINAMICS S120 is characterized by the following properties:

- Can be universally used in high-performance single and multi-axis applications
- Can be freely combined to create customized solutions
- Wide range of power ratings
- Wide range of functions
- SINAMICS Safety Integrated functions
- Supports various cooling types (air/liquid-cooled)
- Supports various infeed concepts
- Can be simply integrated into higher-level automation and IT environments
- User-friendly engineering
- Ease of handling
- Simple installation
- Practical connection system
- Auto-configuration with electronic type plates

The flexible, modular drive system for demanding drive tasks

Application

SINAMICS S120 vector control is recommended for drive solutions with continuous material webs, for example, wire-drawing machines, film and paper machines, as well as for hoisting gear, centrifuges and marine drives with harmonic, circular motion.

SINAMICS S120 with servo control and servo motors is employed for cyclic processes with both precise and highly dynamic closed-loop position control.

With SINAMICS S120, more performance is integrated into machines that are used in many industries, for instance in:

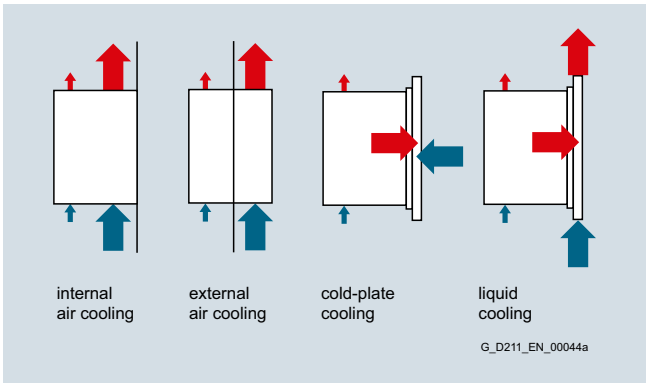
- Packaging machines
- Plastics processing machines
- Textile machines
- Presses and punches
- Printing and paper machines
- Machines used in the woodworking, glass and ceramics industries
- Hoisting gear
- Handling and assembly systems
- Machine tools
- Rolling mill drives
- Vehicle and gearbox test stands
- Test stand applications
- Marine applications

Design

SINAMICS S120 built-in units are available as Power Modules, Line Modules and Motor Modules with the appropriate line-side and motor-side components.

Cooling types

Various cooling types are available depending on the format:



Internal air cooling

In this standard solution, the power loss from the electronics and power units of the drive components is removed by natural cooling or by a forced-ventilation system and routed to the interior of the control cabinet.

External air cooling

The external air cooling systems utilize through-hole technology. The components' power unit heat sinks pass through the mounting surface in the control cabinet and can thus dissipate the heat losses of the power circuit to a separate external cooling circuit. The only power loss that remains in the cabinet is that emitted by the electronics. Degree of protection IP54 can be achieved at this "mechanical interface" - the external heat sink. The heat sink, with its cooling fins and the fan unit (part of the scope of supply), protrudes through the back into a separate ventilation duct, which can also be open to the outside.

Cold plate cooling

Drive units using cold plate cooling are designed so that the power loss of the power unit can be dissipated to an external heat sink at the rear of the drive unit through a thermal interface. This external heat sink is water-cooled, for example.

Liquid cooling

With liquid-cooled systems, the power semiconductors are mounted on a heat sink through which cooling medium flows. Most of the heat losses generated by the device are absorbed by the cooling medium and can be dissipated outside the control cabinet.

Types of construction

Power Modules are available in blocksize and chassis formats. Motor Modules and Line Modules are available in booksize, booksize compact and chassis formats.

Catalog PM 21 provides precise details and ordering data for the booksize, booksize compact and blocksize formats.

Booksize format

Booksize format units are optimized for multi-axis applications and are mounted adjacent to one another. The connection for the common DC link is an integral feature.

The booksize format is available with various types of cooling system: Internal air cooling, external air cooling, cold plate cooling und liquid cooling.

Booksize compact format

Derived from the booksize format we developed the booksize compact format for machines with particularly high requirements for the compactness of their drives.

The booksize compact format combines all benefits of the booksize format and provides the same performance with an even smaller overall height and an extended overload capability.

The booksize compact format is thus particularly suitable for integration into machines requiring a high dynamic performance and where installation space is restricted.

Design (continued)

The booksize compact format has the same design for the cooling methods of internal air cooling and cold plate cooling.

Blocksize format

Blocksize format units are optimized for single-axis applications and are supplied only as Power Modules. The CU310-2 Control Unit can be snapped onto them directly. The units are cooled by an internal air cooling circuit or by liquid.

Chassis format

Higher-output units (approximately 100 kW and above) are constructed in chassis format. These drive units are available as:

- Power Modules
- Basic Line Modules
- Smart Line Modules (air-cooled only)
- Active Line Modules
- Active Interface Modules
- Motor Modules

These units are cooled by an internal air cooling circuit or by liquid. The CU310-2 Control Unit can be integrated in the Power Modules.

Liquid-cooled units are used primarily for applications where installation space is restricted (up to a 60 % smaller footprint when compared to air cooling) or where low noise emissions are important. They are also suitable for applications in tough ambient conditions.

Cabinet Modules

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules are a modular cabinet system for multi-motor drives with a central supply infeed and a common DC busbar, for example, as used in paper machines, rolling mills, test bays, and hoisting gear. Cabinet Modules are available with a total power rating of up to 4500 kW. The main components of the system are as follows:

- Line Connection Modules
- Basic Line Modules
- Smart Line Modules
- Active Line Modules including Active Interface Modules
- Central Braking Modules
- Motor Modules
- Auxiliary Power Supply Modules

1

The drive solution for demanding single-motor drives

Overview

SINAMICS S150 cabinet units are designed for variable-speed drives in plant and machinery construction.

They are especially suitable where high demands are placed on the dynamic performance and speed precision - as well as for frequent braking cycles with high braking energies and four-quadrant operation. The drive converter cabinet units provide high performance speed control with a high precision and dynamic performance, and are available for a power range extending from 75 kW up to 1200 kW.

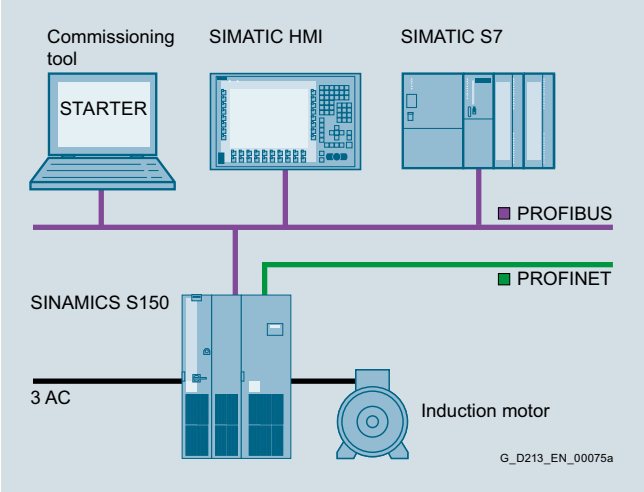
Design

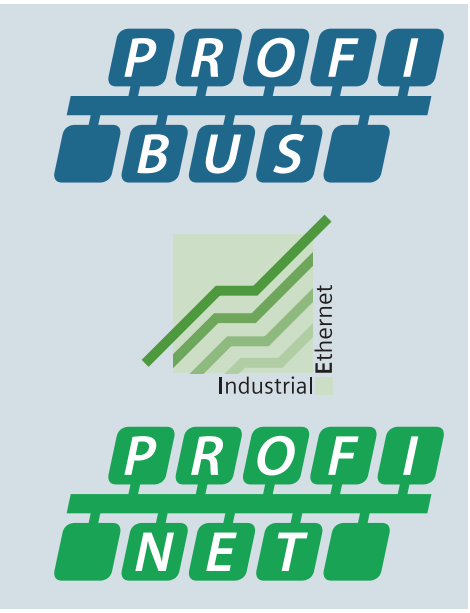
SINAMICS S150 systems are ready-to-connect converters accommodated in a standard control cabinet.

They can be optimally adapted to specific requirements as a result of a wide range of options.

Different variants allow the line and the motor connection to be made at the top or bottom. This ensures a high degree of flexibility regarding how the drive is installed.

The drive units are available with cabinet widths starting from 1400 mm in grid dimension increments of 200 mm. As standard, the cabinets have degree of protection IP20, and can be optionally increased up to IP54. The AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel is fitted as standard in the cabinet door.





Overview

Digital bus systems are commonly used in production automation today. These handle communication between the control level, the machine control and the sensors and actuators as final controlling element. Corresponding to the data to be exchanged, a distinction is made between process communication and data communication.

Process communication

With process communication, control data, setpoints and actual values are cyclically exchanged between the higher-level control and the devices at the field level. The data quantity involved is comparatively low. For instance, a drive needs between 4 and 32 bytes for its process data. Generally, the number of connected sensors and actuators is defined by the configuration, which means that the process communication is very constant regarding the bus cycle.

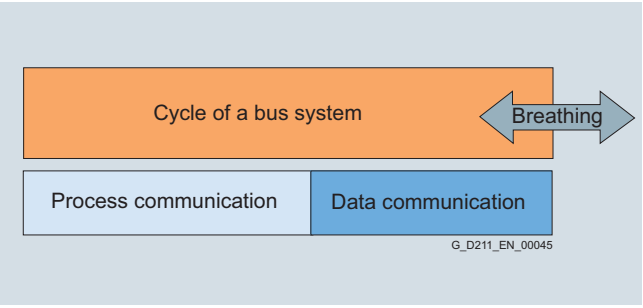
Data communication

Data communication is frequently required for the engineering and is not directly involved in executing the production process. Data is sporadically (acyclically) exchanged with the devices involved. The scope of this communication can be very extensive with > 100 bytes for each device and communication task.

Cycle time of a bus system

The cycle time of a bus system comprises the time components for process communication and data communication. As a consequence, for conventional bus systems the total cycle time is not constant, but varies depending on the percentage of data communication. Without data communication, the cycle time is far shorter than with.

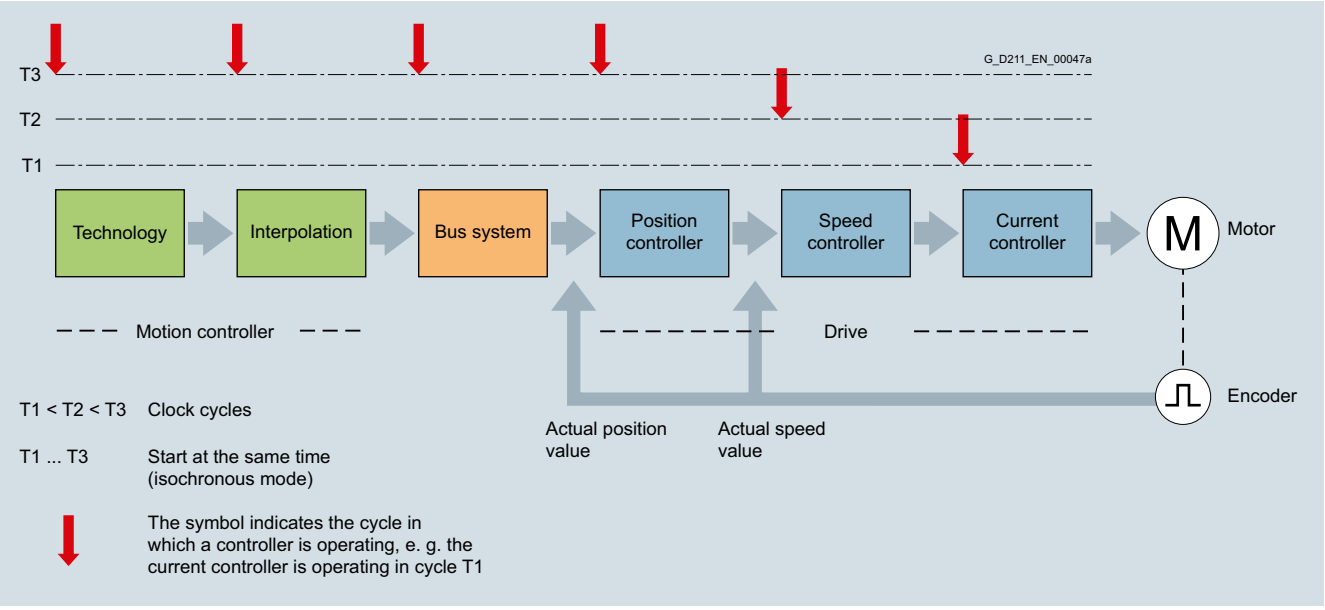
It can be said: The bus cycle breathes. For basic drive applications or drives that operate as stand-alone drive, a breathing bus cycle time can be tolerated, and therefore poses no problem for the quality of the application. However, for high-precision drive applications, it must be ensured that the bus cycle is constant, independent of the data communication volume.



Bus cycle breathing

Requirements of digital drive controls on the fieldbus

Today, drives predominantly have a digital closed-loop control. This closed-loop control ensures that the manipulated quantity of the drive, for instance the speed or position is reached and held. Such a digital closed-loop control comprises several controls that are intermeshed with one another (position, speed, current etc.). These must operate with one another in a coordinated and synchronized form. This synchronization is important in order to keep the closed-loop control stable and to quickly control the system to reach the setpoint and precisely maintain this.
If parts of the closed-loop control are located outside a drive, then a bus system must be used in order to handle the communication between these various elements. In this case, the bus system must operate synchronously just like the closed-loop controls themselves.

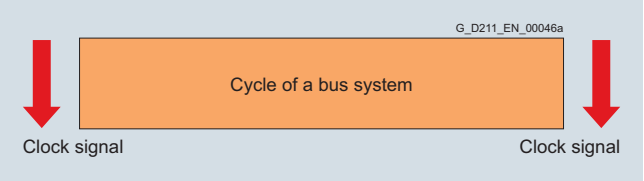


Digital closed-loop drive control: Synchronous operation of all participants

Overview (continued)

The solution to the requirements: Isochronous mode

In order that all of the connected devices communicate in synchronism via the bus system, generally an additional clock signal is used to synchronize the cycle time of the bus system. This is known as clock synchronization or isochronous mode.



Constant bus cycle using the isochronous mode

For drives in the motion control system sector, this clock synchronization must be extremely fast and very precise. This ensures that the bus cycle length only varies slightly.

The bus cycle then no longer breathes (large deviations), but only manifests slight deviations called jitter. Permissible values are < 1 µs.

Bus systems for motion control applications

In order that a bus system can be used for motion control applications, the bus cycle must be equidistant and deterministic. Only slight deviations of less than 1 µs (jitter) from bus cycle to bus cycle can be tolerated.

In order to fulfill these requirements with conventional bus systems, for extensive data communication – that is not critical from a time perspective – frequently an additional bus system is used, for example Industrial Ethernet.

PROFIBUS DP and PROFINET fulfill the requirements regarding process communication and clock synchronization. Further, PROFINET permits simultaneous communication using standard TCP/IP and TCP/UDP data communication to the network.

Industrial Ethernet – the predecessor to PROFINET – is not suitable for real-time communication, but for data communication using standard TCP/IP and UDP/IP.

Communication overview

- PROFINET
- PROFIBUS
- PROFIdrive
- USS and Modbus RTU
- CANopen
- EtherNet/IP

Digital bus systems are mainly used in industrial automation today. These handle communication between the control level, the machine control, the sensors and actuators. The SINAMICS product family offers integrated communication interfaces in all product groups – which can be used to connect the most important fieldbus systems in the simplest possible way. The properties and special areas of application of the different bus systems are described briefly in the following. The table below provides an overview of the protocols available for the CU310-2 und CU320-2 Control Units.

Protocol	CU310-2	CU320-2
PROFINET	✓	✓
• PROFINET RT	✓	✓
• PROFINET IRT isochronous	✓	✓
• PROFINET IRT (not isochronous)	✓	✓
• PROFINET Shared Device	✓	✓
• PROFINET media redundancy MRP (surge prone)	✓	✓
• PROFINET media redundancy MRP (surge free)	✓	✓
• PROFIsafe	✓	✓
• PROFIenergy	✓	✓
• PROFIdrive application class 1	✓	✓
• PROFIdrive application class 3	✓	✓
• PROFIdrive application class 4	✓	✓
PROFIBUS DP	✓	✓
• PROFIBUS DP equidistant and isochronous mode	✓	✓
• PROFIBUS DP peer-to-peer communication	✓	✓
USS	✓	✓
EtherNet/IP	–	✓
CANopen	–	✓
Web server	✓	✓

Overview

PROFIBUS –
The most successful open fieldbus in automation

The demands of users for an open, vendor-independent communication system resulted in the specification and standardization of the PROFIBUS protocol.

PROFIBUS defines the technical and functional features of a serial fieldbus system with which distributed programmable field controllers of the low-end (sensor/actuator level) to mid performance range (cell level) can be networked.

Standardization according to IEC 61158 / EN 50170 provides future protection for your investment.

Through the conformity and interoperability test performed by the test laboratories authorized by PROFIBUS & PROFINET International (PI) and the certification of the devices by PI, the user can rest assured that quality and functionality are also ensured for multi-vendor installations.

PROFIBUS variants

Three different PROFIBUS variants have been defined to fulfill the wide range of different requirements at the field level:

PROFIBUS FMS (Fieldbus Message Specification) – the universal solution for communication tasks on the field and cell level of the industrial communication hierarchy.

PROFIBUS PA (Process Automation) – the variant for applications in process automation. PROFIBUS PA uses the intrinsically safe transmission technology specified in IEC 61158-2.

PROFIBUS DP (Distributed Peripherals) – this variant, which is optimized for speed, is tailored especially for the communication of automation systems with distributed IO stations and drives. PROFIBUS DP is characterized by its very short response times and high degree of fault tolerance and replaces cost-intensive parallel signal transmission with 24 V and the measured value transmission with 0/4 … 20 mA technology.

Design

Bus nodes for PROFIBUS DP

PROFIBUS DP distinguishes between two different master classes and one slave class:

DP master Class 1

The DP master Class 1 is the central component in PROFIBUS DP. The central master station exchanges information with distributed stations (DP slaves) in a fixed, repeated message cycle.

DP master Class 2

Devices of this type are used (programming, configuration or control devices) during start-up, for configuring the DP system, for diagnostics or controlling the plant during normal operation. A DP master Class 2 can be used, for example, to read the input, output, diagnostics and configuration data of the slaves.

DP slave

A DP slave is an IO device which receives output information or setpoints from the DP master and sends input information, measured values or actual values to the DP master in response. A DP slave never sends data automatically, it must always be prompted by the DP master.

The volume of input and output data depends on the device and can be up to 244 bytes per DP slave and transfer direction.

Function

Functional scope in DP masters and DP slaves

The functional scope can differ between DP masters and DP slaves. The functional scope is different for DP-V0, DP-V1 and DP-V2.

DP-V0 communication functions

The DP-V0 master functions comprise the functions "Configuration", "Parameter Assignment", "Read Diagnostics Data" as well as cyclic reading of input data/actual values and writing output data/setpoints.

DP-V1 communication functions

The DP-V1 function expansions make it possible to perform acyclic read and write functions as well as processing cyclic data communication. This type of slave must be supplied with extensive parameterization data during start-up and during normal operation. These acyclically transferred parameterization data are only rarely changed in comparison to the cyclic setpoints, actual values, and measured values, and are transferred at lower priority in parallel with the cyclic high-speed user data transfer. Detailed diagnostic information can be transferred in the same way.

DP-V2 communication functions

The extended DP-V2 master functions mainly comprise functions for isochronous operation and direct data exchange between DP slaves.

- Isochronous mode:
  Isochronous mode is implemented by means of an equidistant signal in the bus system. This cyclic, equidistant cycle is sent by the DP master to all bus nodes in the form of a Global Control Telegram. Master and slaves can then synchronize their applications with this signal. The signal jitter between cycles is less than 1 µs.
- Slave-to-slave communication:
  The "publisher/subscriber" model is used to implement slave-to-slave communication. Slaves declared as publishers make their input data/actual values and measured values available to other slaves, the subscribers, for reading. This is performed by sending the response frame to the master as a broadcast. Slave-to-slave communication is therefore a cyclic process.

PROFIBUS for SINAMICS and SIMOTION

SINAMICS and SIMOTION use the PROFIBUS protocol PROFIBUS DP.

SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150 drives can operate only as DP slaves and support all communication functions, i.e. DP-V0, DP-V1 and DP-V2.

The SIMOTION systems can be used both as DP masters and DP slaves. The DP-V0, DP-V1 and DP-V2 communication functions are supported.

Overview

Ethernet is the basic Internet technology for worldwide networking. The many possibilities of intranet and Internet, which have been available for office applications for a long time, are now utilized for production automation with Industrial Ethernet.

IT technology as well as the use of distributed automation systems is continuously increasing. This entails breaking up complex control tasks into small, simple control systems close to the drive. This increases the demand for communication and consequently a comprehensive and powerful communication system.

Industrial Ethernet offers a powerful area and cell network according to IEEE 802.3 (ETHERNET) for industrial applications.

Benefits

Ethernet enables a very fast data transfer (10/100 Mbit/s, 1/10 Gbit/s) and at the same time has full-duplex capability. It therefore provides an ideal base for communication tasks in the industrial sector. With a share of over 90 %, Ethernet is the number one network worldwide and offers important features which have essential advantages:

- Fast commissioning thanks to the simplest connection method
- High availability since existing networks can be extended without any adverse effects
- Almost unlimited communication performance because scalable performance is available through switching technology and high data rates when required
- Networking of different application areas such as office and production areas
- Company-wide communication based on WAN (Wide Area Network) technology or the Internet
- Investment protection from continuous compatibility with further developments

In order to make Ethernet suitable for industrial applications, considerable expansions with respect to functionality and design are required:

- Network components for use in harsh industrial environments
- Fast assembly of the RJ45 connectors
- Failure protection through redundancy
- Expanded diagnostics and message concept
- Use of future-oriented network components (e.g. switches)

SIMATIC NET offers corresponding network components and products.

Design

Industrial Ethernet for SINAMICS and SIMOTION

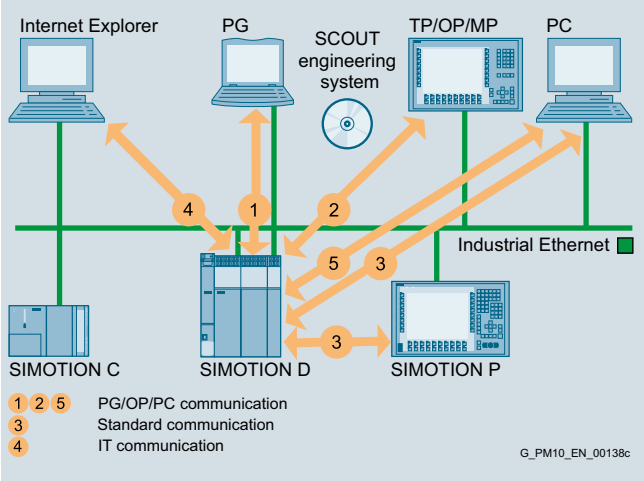
SINAMICS S offers Control Units and Communication Boards with PROFINET interface based on 100 Mbit Ethernet. Process communication in real time as well as engineering and HMI over standard TCP/IP are therefore possible simultaneously.

The CU320-2 Control Unit has an Ethernet interface at the front which enables service and engineering tasks to be performed easily.

SIMOTION can be integrated into any Industrial Ethernet communication architecture because each SIMOTION device offers at least one Ethernet interface as standard.

Industrial Ethernet is used in SIMOTION for data communication. Cyclic process communication with SINAMICS drives and distributed I/O is implemented over PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET IO and PROFIdrive.

Function



Communication with SIMOTION over Industrial Ethernet

PG/OP/PC communication (1,2,5)

- Engineering and diagnostics with SIMOTION SCOUT (1)
- Connection of SIMATIC HMI Panels with Ethernet interface using WinCC flexible (2)
- For example, open communication of vendor-specific HMI tools over OPC server from SIMATIC NET (5)

Standard communication (3)

This uses the basic protocols UDP and TCP/IP, which are also used for Ethernet. In this way, SIMOTION offers the corresponding system functions for UDP and TCP/IP communication. This permits data to be exchanged over TCP/IP and UDP communication between:

- Different SIMOTION devices (3)
- SIMOTION and SIMATIC S7 devices (3)
- SIMOTION devices and any other device which uses standard TCP/IP or UDP communication. Such devices can be any kind of PC with any kind of operating system or other programmable controllers (3)

IT communication (4)

IT communication is performed using protocols which are based on the basic TCP/IP protocol. The most important IT protocols are:

- HTTP: Hypertext Transfer Protocol
- FTP: File Transfer Protocol
- SMTP: Simple Mail Transfer Protocol
- SNMP: Simple Network Management Protocol

SIMOTION supports the HTTP/HTTPS and FTP protocols. In addition, the following communication options are available for SIMOTION:

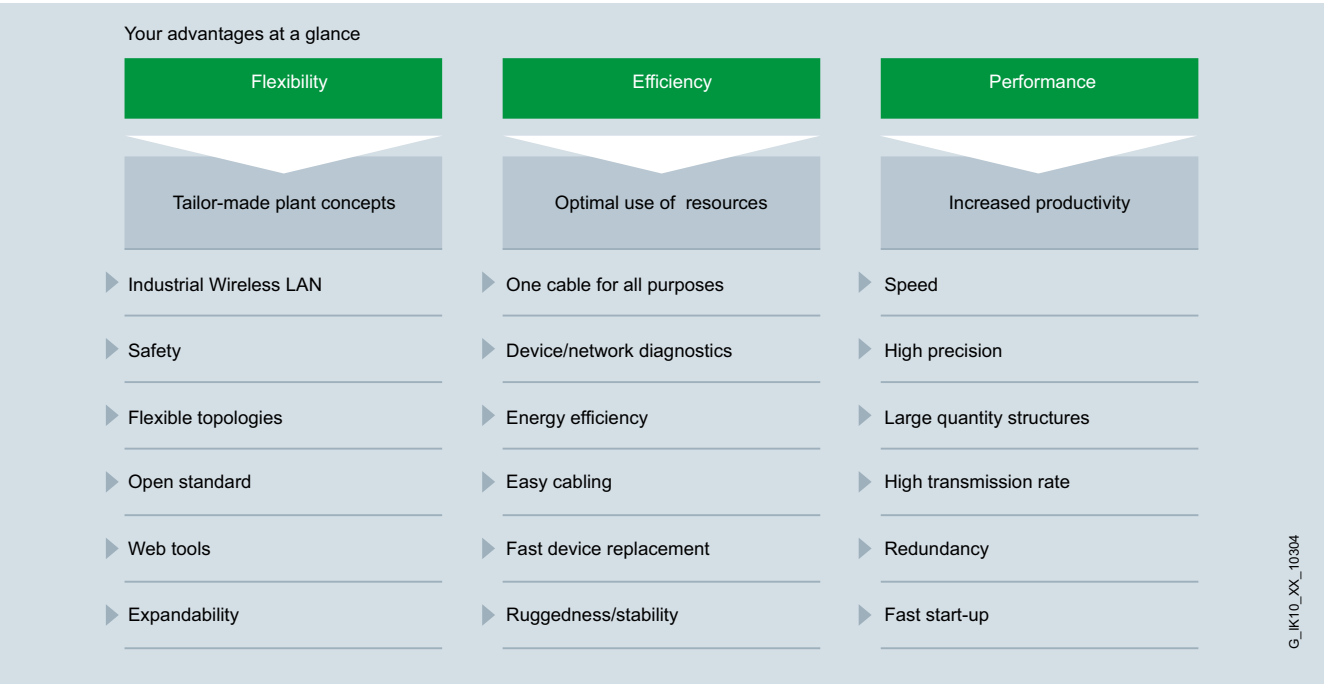
- Web pages in the SIMOTION device (4)
  A standard Internet browser can be used to access predefined web pages with diagnostics information on the SIMOTION device. Furthermore, user-defined web pages can be stored in the SIMOTION device which contain information defined by the user.
- OPC XML-DA (4)
  SIMOTION offers an OPC XML-DA server integrated into the device. This server supplies SIMOTION process data. Communication from any external device is performed with the SOAP protocol (in accordance with the specification of the OPC Foundation), which is integrated into the HTTP protocol.

Overview

PROFINET – The Ethernet standard for automation

PROFINET is the leading Industrial Ethernet standard for automation with more than 3 million nodes worldwide.

PROFINET increases companies' success by accelerating processes, boosting productivity, and increasing plant availability.



Flexibility

Short response times and optimized processes are prerequisites for competitiveness in global markets, because product lifecycles are becoming shorter and shorter.

PROFINET ensures maximum flexibility in plant structures and production processes, and it enables you to implement innovative machine and plant concepts. Mobile devices, for example, can be integrated into relatively inaccessible locations.

Flexible topologies

PROFINET also enables the use of star, tree, and ring topologies in addition to the linear topology characterized by the established fieldbuses. This is made possible by switching technology via active network components, such as Industrial Ethernet switches and media converters, or by the integration of switch functionality into the field devices. This results in increased flexibility in machine and plant planning, as well as savings in cabling.

The PROFINET network can be installed without any specialist knowledge and meets all requirements relevant to the industrial environment. The PROFINET Guideline "Cabling and Interconnection Technology" provides network installation support for manufacturers and users. Symmetrical copper cables or RFI-resistant fiber-optic cables are used depending on the application. Devices from different manufacturers are easily connected via standardized and rugged plug-in connectors (up to degree of protection IP65/IP67).

Thanks to the integration of switch functionality into the devices, linear topologies can be formed that are configured based on an existing machine or plant structure. This results in savings in cabling overhead and cuts down on components such as external switches.

IWLAN

PROFINET also supports wireless communication with Industrial Wireless LAN and thus opens up new application fields. For example, technologies subject to wear such as contact wires can be replaced and automated guided vehicle systems and mobile operator panels can be used.

Safety

The PROFIsafe safety profile, which has been tried and tested with PROFIBUS and which permits the transmission of standard and safety-related data on a single bus cable, can also be used with PROFINET. No special network components are required for fail-safe communication, standard switches and standard network transitions can be used without restrictions. In addition, fail-safe communication is equally possible via Industrial Wireless LAN (IWLAN).

Open standard

PROFINET, the open vendor-independent standard (IEC 61158/IEC 61784), is supported by PROFIBUS and PROFINET International (PI). It stands for maximum transparency, open IT communication, network security and simultaneous real-time communication.

Overview (continued)

Due to its openness, PROFINET creates the basis for a uniform automation network in the plant to which all of the machines and devices can be connected. The integration of existing parts of the plant, using PROFIBUS for example, can also be achieved without any problems through the use of network transitions.

Use of web tools

PROFINET's unrestricted support for TCP/IP permits the use of standard web services such as web servers in the device. Independently of the tool used, information from the automation level can be accessed from almost anywhere at any time using a commercially available Internet browser. This considerably simplifies commissioning and diagnostics. Each user can decide for himself how much openness to the IT world he will permit for his machine or plant. Thus, PROFINET can be easily operated as an isolated plant network or it can be connected to the office network or the Internet via suitable security modules, such as the SCALANCE S modules. This allows new teleservice concepts or even the fast exchange of production data.

Expandability

On the one hand, PROFINET permits the easy integration of existing systems and networks without great effort. Thus, PROFINET protects the investments in existing plant units which communicate via PROFIBUS and other fieldbuses such as AS-Interface, for example. On the other hand, additional PROFINET stations can be added at any time. Network infrastructures can be expanded using additional network components, both wired and wireless versions – even during operation.

Efficiency

Global competition means that companies must deploy their resources economically and efficiently. This applies to production especially. PROFINET ensures more efficiency here. Simple engineering guarantees fast commissioning, and reliable devices enable high plant availability. Comprehensive diagnostics and maintenance concepts help to reduce plant downtimes and maintenance costs to a minimum.

One cable for all purposes

PROFINET permits simultaneous fieldbus communication in isochronous mode and standard IT communication (TCP/IP) via one cable. This real-time communication for the transmission of user/process data and diagnostic data is performed on a single cable. Specific profile communication (PROFIsafe, PROFIdrive and PROFIenergy) can be integrated without additional cabling overhead. This solution provides a wide range of functions with a low degree of complexity.

Device and network diagnostics

By retaining the field-proven PROFIBUS device model, the same diagnostic information is available with PROFINET. In addition, device diagnostics also includes read-out of module-specific and channel-specific data from the devices. This enables simple and fast location of faults. In addition to the availability of device information, the top priority in network management is reliability of network operation.

The Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) has become established in existing networks as the de-facto standard for the maintenance and monitoring of network components and their functions. PROFINET uses this standard and provides users with the option of servicing networks using familiar tools such as the SINEMA Server network management software.

In order to facilitate the maintenance of PROFINET devices, both locally and also remotely via a secure VPN connection, application-specific Web sites in the familiar HTML standard can be created on the integral Web server of the field devices.

Energy efficiency

Moving toward the green factory: PROFIenergy is a profile that provides functions and mechanisms for PROFINET field devices that support energy-efficient production.

The vendor and device-independent profile defined by PNO allows energy consumption and costs to be significantly reduced: PROFIenergy enables specific loads that are not required to be switched off. This noticeably reduces energy costs during pauses in production. PROFIenergy facilitates automated activation and deactivation of technologically related plant sections. The coordination is performed centrally by means of a higher-level controller, and the networking via PROFINET. This means that during long pauses, as much energy as possible is saved. Plant sections that are switched off for short periods contribute to the even distribution and most efficient use of energy.

The use of PROFIenergy is made easier for the machine builder by its integration into well-known series of products. In addition, PROFIenergy is defined in such a way that the necessary function blocks can be integrated into existing automation systems at a later date.

Easy cabling

Stringent demands are placed on the installation of cables in the industrial environment. There is also the requirement to set up error-free industry-standard networks in the shortest possible time without specialist knowledge.

Siemens offers FastConnect, a system that meets all these requirements: FastConnect is the standards-compliant, industry-standard cabling system consisting of cables, connectors, and assembly tools for PROFINET networks. The time spent for connecting the terminal devices is minimized thanks to the easy installation using only a single tool, and installation errors can be avoided thanks to the practical color-coding. Both copper cables and glass fiber-optic cables can be assembled on-site in this way.

Fast device replacement

PROFINET devices are identified via a name that is assigned in the configuration. When replacing a defective device, a new device can be recognized by the IO Controller by means of topology information and have a name automatically assigned to it. An engineering tool is therefore not required when replacing devices.

This mechanism can also be used during the initial commissioning of a complete plant. Quick commissioning is thus especially possible for series machines.

Ruggedness

An automation network must be able to withstand most external sources of interference. The use of Switched Ethernet prevents faults in one section of the network from influencing the entire plant network. PROFINET enables the use of fiber-optic cables especially for areas that are critically sensitive to EMI.

Overview (continued)

Performance

Productivity and product quality determine market success. Precise motion control, dynamic drives, high-speed controllers, and the deterministic synchronization of devices are therefore key factors in achieving superior production. They allow high production speeds and simultaneously optimized product quality.

Speed and precision

Fast motion control applications need precise and deterministic data exchange. This is implemented thanks to isochronous drive controls using Isochronous Real-Time (IRT).

PROFINET permits high-speed and deterministic communication due to IRT and isochronous mode. The different cycles of a system (input, network, CPU processing and output) are also synchronized in the case of parallel TCP/IP traffic. PROFINET's short cycle times make it possible to increase the productivity of machines and plants, and to ensure product quality through high precision.

The standardized PROFIdrive drive profile enables vendor-independent communication between CPUs and drives.

Large quantity structures

Previous limitations in the scope of the machines and systems to be implemented can be easily overcome through the use of PROFINET. In a network, several controllers can interact with their assigned field devices. The number of field devices per PROFINET network is virtually unlimited – the entire band of IP addresses is available.

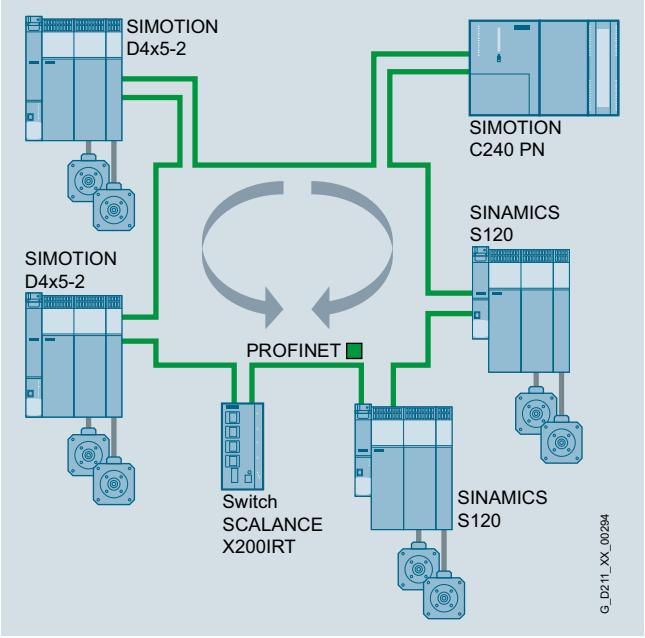
High transmission rate

By using 100 Mbit/s in full duplex mode, PROFINET achieves a significantly higher transmission rate than previous fieldbuses. Thanks to this, both the process data and other plant data can be transferred via TCP/IP without any problems. In this way, PROFINET combines the industrial requirements of simultaneously transferring fast IO data and large data quantities for other parts of the application. Even the transfer of large quantities of data such as by cameras does not affect the speed and the precision of the IO data transfer thanks to PROFINET mechanisms.

Media redundancy

Higher plant availability can be achieved by means of a redundant installation (ring topology). The media redundancy can be implemented both with the help of external switches and direct via integral PROFINET interfaces. Reconfiguration times of 200 ms can be achieved. In the case of an interruption to the communication in only one part of the ring installation, this means that a plant standstill is prevented and the necessary servicing and repair work can be carried out without time pressure.

For motion control applications, PROFINET offers extended media redundancy in ring topologies that operates bumplessly without any reconfiguration delay. In the event of an interruption in communication (due, for example, to a cable break), the process can continue to operate without interruption. This functionality is only currently supported by SIMOTION, SINAMICS S120 and SCALANCE X200IRT.



Bumpless media redundancy with SIMOTION, SINAMICS S120 and SCALANCE X200IRT

Benefits

- PROFINET is the open Industrial Ethernet standard for automation
- PROFINET is based on Industrial Ethernet
- PROFINET uses TCP/IP and IT standards
- PROFINET is Real-Time Ethernet
- PROFINET permits seamless integration of fieldbus systems
- PROFINET supports fail-safe communication via PROFIsafe over IWLAN as well

More information

Further information can be found at

www.siemens.com/profinet

Overview

PROFINET – Functions of SIMOTION motion controllers

SIMOTION device	C240 PN	D410-2 DP/PN	D425-2 DP/PN	D435-2 DP/PN	D445-2 DP/PN	D455-2 DP/PN	P350-3	P320-3
Number of PROFINET interfaces	1	1	1 ... 2 (second interface is an option)	1 ... 2 (second interface is an option)	1 ... 2 (second interface is an option)	1 ... 2 (second interface is an option)	1	1
Interface 1								
PROFINET with IRT (isochronous mode)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Number of ports	3	2	3	3	3	3	4	3
Max. number of devices	64	64	64	64	64	64	64	64
Min. send clock in ms	0.5	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
I-Device	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Shared I-Device [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Bumpless media redundancy (MRPD) [1][2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓
Step-change media redundancy (MRP)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓
PROFIsafe routing	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PROFIenergy (as controller)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
PROFIenergy (as device)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Interface 2 (option) [3]								
PROFINET with IRT (isochronous mode)	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Number of ports (CBE30-2 option board)	–	–	4	4	4	4	–	–
Max. number of devices	–	–	64	64	64	64	–	–
Min. send clock in ms	–	–	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	–	–
I-Device	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Sharted I-Device [1]	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Bumpless media redundancy (MRPD) [1]	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
Step-change media redundancy (MRP)	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
PROFIsafe routing	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
PROFIenergy (as controller)	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–
PROFIenergy (as device)	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–

PROFINET – Functions of the SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150 Control Units

SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150	CU320-2 PN	CU320-2 DP (CBE20)	CU310-2 PN
PROFINET with IRT (isochronous mode)	✓	✓	✓
Number of ports	2	4	2
Min. send clock in ms	0.25	0.5	0.25
Shared device	✓	✓	✓
Bumpless media redundancy (MRPD)	✓	✓	✓
Step-change media redundancy (MRP)	✓	✓	✓
PROFIsafe	✓	✓	✓
PROFIenergy	✓	✓	✓
PROFIdrive	✓	✓	✓

PROFINET for SIMOTION and SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150

SIMOTION and SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150 are fully integrated in the PROFINET communication. Interaction with the following PROFINET components is possible:

- Distributed I/O on SIMOTION
- SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150 on SIMATIC S7-CPU or SIMOTION
- SIMOTION as IO-Device on SIMATIC S7-CPU
- Active network components (e.g. SCALANCE) with SIMOTION and SINAMICS 120/SINAMICS S150
- Wireless with SIMOTION and SINAMICS S120/ SINAMICS S150

When an automation topology is configured, the real-time classes RT and IRT can be used alongside each other on the same network or cable. It must, however, be noted that not all devices support both real-time classes RT and IRT. For devices that should be synchronized with IRT, it is important that all the PROFINET components that lie in between support the IRT real-time class.

[1] Not supported by SCOUT TIA.

[2] To establish bumpless media redundancy (MRPD), a separate switch from the SCALANCE X200IRT series is required.

[3] Optional second PROFINET interface over CBE30-2 (4 ports), only with SIMOTION D4x5-2 DP/PN.

2

Overview

PROFIdrive – The standardized drive interface for PROFINET and PROFIBUS

PROFIdrive defines the device behavior and the access procedure to internal drive data for electrical drives on PROFINET and PROFIBUS, from simple frequency converters up to high-performance servo controllers.

It contains a detailed description of how the communication functions "slave-to-slave communication", "constant bus cycle time" and "isochronous operation" are used for drive applications. In addition, it clearly specifies all device characteristics which influence interfaces connected to a controller over PROFINET or PROFIBUS. This includes the sequence control, encoder interface, standardization of values, definition of standard messages, and access to drive parameters, etc.

The PROFIdrive profile supports both central as well as distributed motion control concepts.

What are profiles?

Profiles specify specific properties and responses for devices and systems in automation. In this manner, manufacturers and users pursue the goal of defining common standards. Devices and systems that comply with a multi-vendor profile can interoperate on a fieldbus and can be operated interchangeably to a certain extent.

Do different profile types exist?

A distinction is made between application profiles (general or specific) and system profiles:

- Application profiles (also known as device profiles) mainly refer to devices (e.g. drives) and contain an agreed selection of bus communication modes, as well as specific device applications.
- System profiles describe system classes and include the master functionality, program interfaces and integration methods.

Is PROFIdrive future-proof?

PROFIdrive has been specified by PROFIBUS and PROFINET International (PI) and has been laid down in IEC 61800-7 as a future-proof standard.

The basic philosophy: Keep it simple

The PROFIdrive profile tries to keep the drive interface as simple as possible and free from technology functions. This philosophy ensures that reference models as well as the functionality and performance of the PROFINET/PROFIBUS master have no or very little influence on the drive interface.

One drive profile – Different application categories

The integration of drives into automation solutions depends strongly upon the drive task. To cover the extensive range of drive applications from the simple frequency converter up to highly dynamic, synchronized multi-axis systems with a single profile, PROFIdrive defines six application categories which define most drive applications:

- Category 1 – Standard drives (such as pumps, fans, stirring units, etc.)
- Category 2 – Standard drives with technology functions
- Category 3 – Positioning drives
- Category 4 – Motion control drives with central, higher-level motion control intelligence and the patented "Dynamic Servo Control" position control concept
- Category 5 – Motion control drives with central, higher-level motion control intelligence and position setpoint interface
- Category 6 – Motion control drives with distributed motion control intelligence integrated in the drives

Design

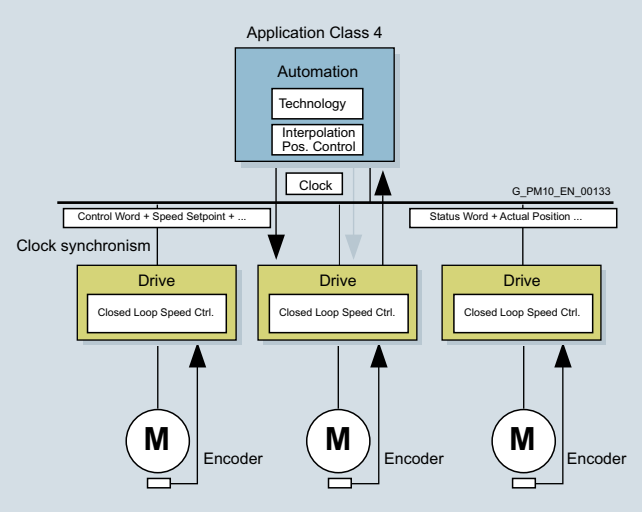
The PROFIdrive device model

PROFIdrive defines a device model based on function modules which cooperate in the device and generate the intelligence of the drive system. These modules have objects assigned to them which are described in the profile and are defined with respect to their functions. The overall functionality of a drive is therefore described through the sum of its parameters.

In contrast to other drive profiles, PROFIdrive defines only the access mechanisms to the parameters as well as a few profile parameters (about 30) such as the fault buffer, drive control and device identification.

All other parameters are vendor-specific which gives drive manufacturers great flexibility with respect to implementing control functions. The elements of a parameter are accessed acyclically over data records.

As a communication protocol, PROFIdrive uses DP-V0, DP-V1, and the DP-V2 expansions for PROFIBUS including the functions "Slave-to-Slave Communication" and "Isochronous Mode", or PROFINET IO with real-time classes RT and IRT.



PROFIdrive for motion control

Category 4 is the most important category for highly dynamic and highly complex motion control tasks. This application category describes in detail the master/slave relationship between the controller and the drives which are connected to each other over PROFINET and PROFIBUS.

The DSC (Dynamic Servo Control) function significantly improves the dynamic response and stiffness of the position control circuit by minimizing the dead times which usually occur for speed setpoint interfaces with an additional, relatively simple feedback network in the drive. The position control loop is closed in the drive which permits very fast position control cycles (e.g. 125 µs for SINAMICS S120) and thus limits dead times exclusively to the control behavior.

PROFIdrive for SIMOTION and SINAMICS

In SIMOTION and SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150, the drive interface has been implemented according to the PROFIdrive profile V4 and application categories 1 to 4 (category 4 with and without DSC).

When SINAMICS S120 is used on SIMOTION, application category 4 with DSC is used by default.

More information

Further information about PROFINET and PROFIBUS can be found at
www.profibus.com

See Downloads / Technical descriptions & books / PROFIdrive Technology and Application – System Description

USS and Modbus RTU

Overview

USS and Modbus RTU

As simple fieldbus protocols, USS (Universal Serial Interface protocol of Siemens AG, 1992) and Modbus RTU can be used both cyclically and acyclically. Based on RS485 physical bus characteristics, up to 32 nodes can be networked to one bus segment and connected to a higher-level controller. These protocols are generally used when there are limited demands on data throughput.

EtherNet/IP

Overview

EtherNet/IP

Ethernet Industrial Protocol (EtherNet/IP) is an open standard for industrial networks. EtherNet/IP is used to transmit cyclic I/O data and acyclic parameter data. EtherNet/IP was developed by Rockwell Automation and the ODVA (Open DeviceNet Vendor Association), and belongs to the standardized international standard series IEC 61158. EtherNet/IP is a popular communication standard, particularly in the American market and in the Rockwell controllers environment.

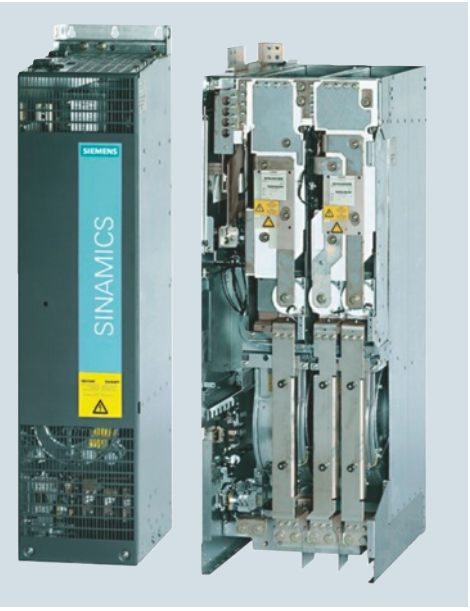
CANopen

Overview

CANopen

CANopen is a communication protocol based on CAN physical characteristics, which is predominantly used in the automation industry and for networking within complex devices. Originally conceived as a fieldbus for networking devices in motion control applications such as handling systems, CANopen has since established itself in the field of medical engineering, vehicle automation, rail and ship networking as well as building automation.

Interoperability of CANopen is ensured through the use of application and device profiles, whereby the wide range of options offered by the bus specification enables an appropriate, precise selection to be made for the application or device in question. Furthermore, converters with CANopen support the "CiA 402 Electrical Drives" device profile.



Overview

With its separate power unit and control module (Control Unit), the SINAMICS S120 drive system can be perfectly adapted to a wide variety of different drive tasks.

The Control Unit is selected according to the number of drives to be controlled and the required performance level, while the power unit must be rated to meet requirements regarding regenerative feedback capability or energy exchange. The connection between the Control Unit and power unit is made very simply using the digital system interface DRIVE-CLiQ.

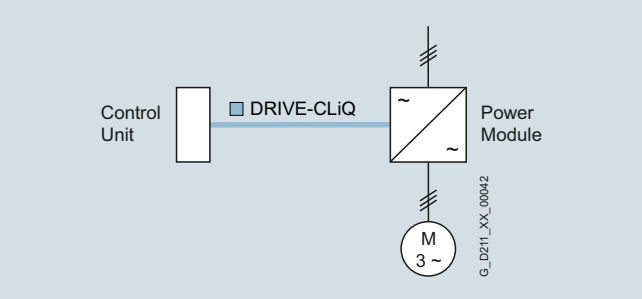
The following drive units are available in the chassis format:

- Power Modules
- Basic Line Modules
- Smart Line Modules (only available in the air-cooled version)
- Active Line Modules
- Active Interface Modules
- Motor Modules

Power Modules

The simplest variant of a SINAMICS S120 drive system comprises a CU310-2 Control Unit and a Power Module.

In Power Modules specifically designed for single drives without regenerative feedback into the line supply, the line-side infeed and the motor-side power unit are combined in one unit.



Generated energy produced during braking is converted to heat via braking resistors.

The Control Unit is plugged onto the Power Module; in addition to the complete control intelligence, the Control Unit also has all the drive interfaces for communication with higher-level systems and interfacing of add-on components.

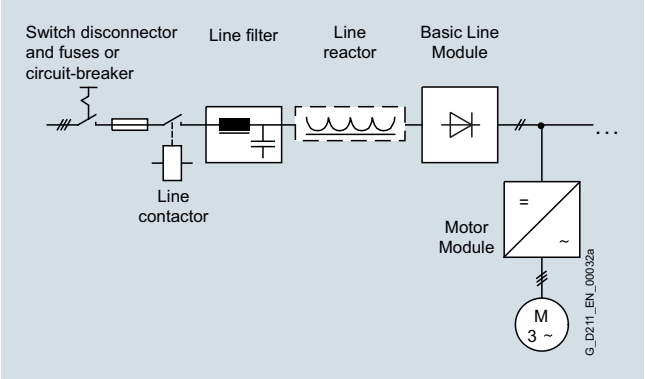
Line Modules

Line Modules contain the central supply infeed for the DC link. Various Line Modules can be selected to address the various application profiles:

- Basic Line Modules
- Smart Line Modules
- Active Line Modules

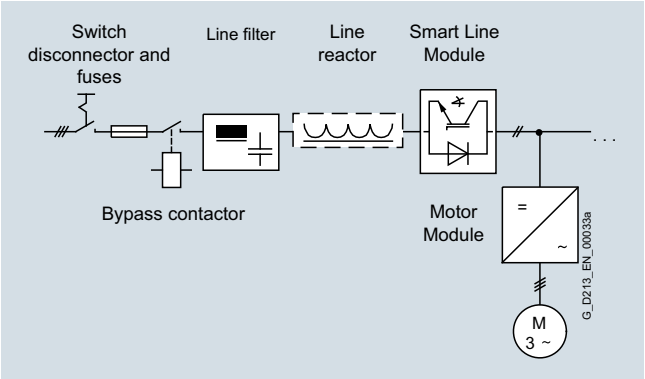
Basic Line Modules

Basic Line Modules are designed only for infeed operation, i.e. they are not capable of recovering energy to the mains supply. If regenerative energy is produced, e.g. when drives brake, it must be converted to heat by means of a Braking Module and a braking resistor.
A line filter can be optionally installed in order to maintain the limit values according to EN 61800-3, Class C2.



Smart Line Modules

Smart Line Modules can supply energy and recover energy to the mains supply. Braking Modules and braking resistors are required only if the drives need to be decelerated in a controlled manner after a power failure – i.e. when energy cannot be regenerated into the line supply. When a Smart Line Module is used as the infeed, the matching line reactor must be installed.
A line filter can be optionally installed in order to maintain the limit values according to EN 61800-3, Class C2.

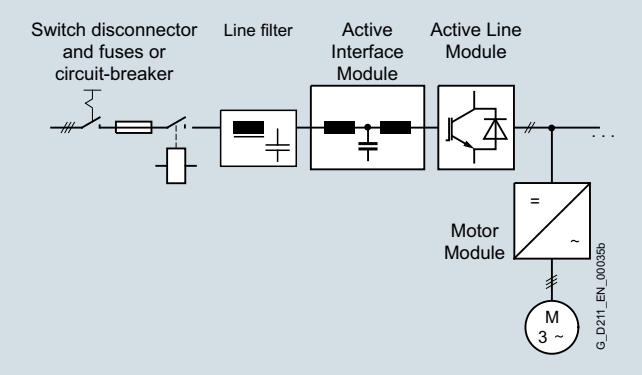


Overview (continued)

Active Line Modules

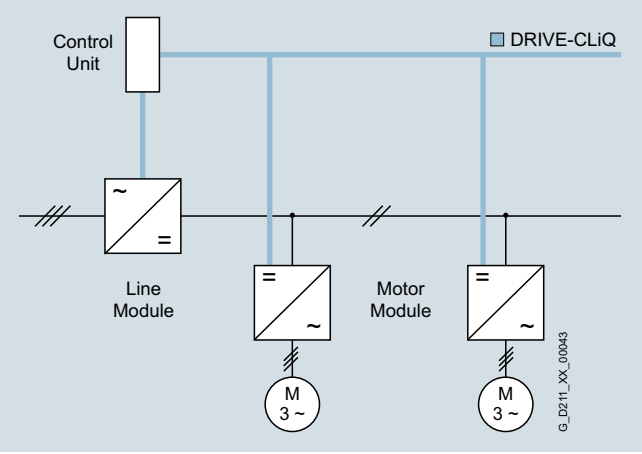
Active Line Modules can supply energy and return regenerative energy to the supply system. Braking Modules and braking resistors are required only if the drives need to be decelerated in a controlled manner after a power failure – i.e. when energy cannot be regenerated into the line supply.

In contrast to Basic Line Modules and Smart Line Modules, Active Line Modules generate a controlled DC voltage that is kept constant despite fluctuations in the line supply voltage if the line supply voltage fluctuates within the permitted tolerance range. Active Line Modules draw a virtually sinusoidal current from the supply which limits any harmful harmonics. All the components required to operate an Active Line Module are integrated in the Active Interface Module.
A line filter can be optionally installed in order to maintain the limit values according to EN 61800-3, Class C2.



Motor Modules

A voltage DC link and an inverter for supplying a motor are integrated in the Motor Module.



Motor Modules are designed for multi-axis drive systems and are controlled by either a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. Motor Modules are interconnected through the DC link.

One or several Motor Modules are supplied with energy for the motors via the DC link. Both synchronous and induction motors can be operated.

Since the Motor Modules share the same DC link, they can exchange energy with one another, i.e. if one Motor Module operating in generator mode produces energy, the energy can be used by another Motor Module operating in motor mode. The DC link is supplied with line supply voltage by a Line Module.

Control Units

The control intelligence for all the drive axes integrated in the multi-axis group is combined in the Control Units. They also feature drive-related inputs/outputs and interfaces for communicating with higher-level controllers. Control Units are available with different ranges of functions and with different performance levels.

System components

The structure of the drive system is defined by selecting the Control Unit and Power Module or Line Module and Motor Modules. The additional components provided allow optimum adaptation of the drive system to the application.

These components are subdivided into:

- **Line-side components**, e.g. line reactors and line filters
- **DC link components**, e.g. Braking Modules and braking resistors
- **Motor-side components**, e.g. motor reactors and dv/dt filters plus VPL, sine-wave filters
- **Supplementary system components**, e.g. Terminal Modules, operator panels and Communication Boards
- **Encoder system interface** for connecting various types of encoders to SINAMICS S120

DRIVE-CLiQ – the digital interface between components

The SINAMICS S120 components, including the motors and encoders, are equipped with the high-performance DRIVE-CLiQ system interface.
DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces are used, for example, to connect Line Modules and Motor Modules to the Control Unit, or Terminal Modules and Sensor Modules to the drive system – simply and efficiently. Motors that also have this interface can be directly connected to the drive system.

Converter boards (Sensor Modules) for converting standard encoder signals to DRIVE-CLiQ are available for third-party motors or retrofit applications.

The electronic type plate

Electronic type plates in every component represent a digital link to the SINAMICS S120 drive system. They allow all drive components to be automatically identified via the DRIVE-CLiQ link.

The electronic type plate contains all the relevant technical data pertaining to the component in question. In addition to technical data, the electronic type plate includes logistical data such as the manufacturer ID, article number and ID. Since this data can be called up electronically on site or remotely, all the components used in a machine can always be individually identified, which helps simplify servicing.

Overview (continued)

Varnished PCBs

The following drive units are equipped as standard with varnished PCBs:

- Blocksize format units
- Booksize format units
- Chassis format units
- Control Units
- Sensor Modules
- Terminal Modules
- Advanced Operator Panel (AOP30)

The varnish coating on the modules protects the sensitive SMD components against corrosive gases, chemically active dust and moisture.

Nickel-plated busbars

All of the copper busbars used are nickel-plated in order to achieve the best possible immunity to environmental effects. Furthermore, the bare copper connections do not have to be cleaned for customer connections.

Note:
Some parts of the copper busbars in a number of components cannot be nickel-plated for technical reasons.

Function

Communication with higher-level control and customer terminal block

A PROFIBUS or PROFINET communication interface is provided as standard on the CU320-2 Control Unit for use as a customer interface to the higher-level control system; there are also expansions such as the TM31 Terminal Module, the TB30 Terminal Board and modules to support CANopen or EtherNet/IP communication.

This interface can be used to connect the system to the higher-level control system using analog and digital signals, or to connect additional units.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Open-loop and closed-loop control functions

SINAMICS S120 can use a dynamic, high-precision closed-loop vector control (drive object type VECTOR), or a highly dynamic closed-loop servo control (drive object type SERVO).

Software and protective functions

The software functions available as standard are described below:

Software and protective functions	Description
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be input both internally and externally. It is applied internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint and externally via the communications interface or an analog input. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands from any interface.
Motor identification	The automatic motor identification function makes commissioning faster and easier and optimizes closed-loop control of the drive.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with adjustable rounding times in the lower and upper speed ranges, allows smooth acceleration and braking of the drive. This results in a good speed control response and plays its role in reducing the stress on the mechanical system. The down ramp can be parameterized separately for a quick stop.
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This function might also extend the set ramp-down time. Note: This function only makes sense for single-axis applications.
Kinetic buffering (KIP)	For brief line supply failures, the kinetic energy of the rotating drive is used to buffer the DC link and therefore prevents fault trips. The drive converter remains operational as long as the drive can provide regenerative energy as a result of its motion and the DC link voltage does not drop below the shutdown threshold. When the line supply recovers within this time, the drive is again smoothly accelerated up to its setpoint speed.
Automatic restart	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure, and ramps up to the current speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function allows the converter to be switched to a motor that is still turning. With the voltage sensing capability provided by the optional VSM10 module, the flying restart time for large induction motors can be significantly reduced because the motor does not need to be de-magnetized.
Technology controller	Using the technology controller (PID controller) function module, level or flow controls and complex tension controls can be implemented, for example. The existing D component can act on the system deviation as well as on the actual value (factory setting). The P, I, and D components are separately set.
Free function blocks	Using the freely programmable function blocks, it is easy to implement logic and arithmetic functions for controlling the SINAMICS drive. The blocks can be programmed by means of an operator panel or the STARTER commissioning tool.
Drive Control Chart (DCC)	Drive Control Chart (DCC) is an additional tool for the easy configuration of technological functions for SINAMICS. The block library contains a large selection of control, arithmetic and logic blocks as well as extensive open-loop and closed-loop control functions. The user-friendly DCC Editor enables easy graphics-based configuration, allows control loop structures to be clearly represented and provides a high degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created. DCC is an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool (→ Tools and engineering).
I^2t detection for motor protection	A motor model stored in the converter software calculates the motor temperature based on the current speed and load. More exact sensing of the temperature, which also takes into account the influence of the ambient temperature, is possible by means of direct temperature sensing using KTY84 sensors in the motor winding.
Motor temperature evaluation	Motor protection by evaluating a KTY84, PTC or Pt100 temperature sensor. When a KTY84 temperature sensor is connected, the limit values can be set for alarm or shutdown. When a PTC thermistor is connected, the system reaction to triggering of the thermistor (alarm or shutdown) can be defined.
Motor blocking protection	A blocked motor is detected and protected against thermal overloading by a fault trip.
Brake control	"Simple brake control" for controlling holding brakes: The holding brake can be used to secure drives against unwanted motion when they are disconnected from the power source. "Advanced brake control" function module for complex brake control applications, e.g. for motor holding brakes and operational brakes: In the case of brakes with feedback signal, the brake control reacts to the feedback contacts of the brake.

Function (continued)

Software and protective functions	Description
Write protection	Write protection to prevent accidental changes to setting parameters (without password function).
Know-how protection	Know-how protection for encrypting stored data, e.g. to protect expert configuring knowledge, and to protect against modification and duplication (with password function)
Web server	The integrated web server provides information about the drive unit via its web pages. The web server is accessed using an Internet browser via unsecured (http) or secured transmission (https).

Power unit protection

Power unit protection	Description
Ground fault monitoring at the output	A ground fault at the output end is detected by an aggregate current monitor and results in shutdown in grounded-neutral systems.
Electronic short-circuit protection at the output	A short circuit at the output (e.g. at the converter output terminals, in the motor cable or in the motor terminal box) is detected and the converter shuts down with a "fault".
Thermal overload protection	An alarm is issued first when the overtemperature threshold responds. If the temperature continues to rise, the unit either shuts down or independently adjusts the pulse frequency or output current so that thermal load is reduced. Once the cause of the fault has been eliminated (e.g. cooling has been improved), the original operating values are automatically resumed.

Technical specifications

Listed below are the most important directives and standards that apply to built-in units in chassis format of the SINAMICS S120 drive system. They must be carefully observed to achieve an EMC-compliant configuration that is safe both functionally and in operation.

European directives	
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of December 12, 2006, on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits
2004/108/EC	EMC directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of December 15, 2004, on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to electromagnetic compatibility and repealing directive 89/336/EEC.
2006/42/EC	Machinery directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of May 17, 2006, on machinery and for changing directive 95/16/EC (amendment)
European standards	
EN ISO 3744	Acoustics - Determination of sound power levels and sound energy levels of noise sources using sound pressure – Survey method using an enveloping measurement surface, accuracy class 2, for an essentially free acoustic field over a reflecting plane
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery – safety-related parts of control systems Part 1: General design guidelines (ISO 13849-1: 2006) (replaces EN 954-1)
EN 60146-1-1	Semiconductor converters – General requirements and line-commutated converters Part 1-1: Specification of basic requirements
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines Part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 61508-1	Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems Part 1: General requirements
EN 61800-2	Variable-speed electric drives Part 2: General requirements – Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency AC power drive systems
EN 61800-3	Variable-speed electric drives Part 3: EMC requirements including specific test methods
EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems Part 5: Safety requirements Main section 1: Electrical and thermal requirements
EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional safety (IEC 61800-5-2: 2007)
North American standards	
UL 508A	Industrial Control Panels
UL 508C	Power Conversion Equipment
CSA C22.2 No. 14	Industrial Control Equipment
Approvals	
cULus, cURus	Testing by UL (Underwriters Laboratories, www.ul.com) according to UL and CSA standards

Mark of conformity and UL Files:
(→ Appendix, Approvals)

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Unless explicitly specified otherwise, the following technical specifications are valid for all the following components of the air-cooled SINAMICS S120 drive system in chassis format.

Electrical specifications	
Rated voltages	380 ... 480 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min) 500 … 690 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)
Line supply types	Grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems
Line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz
Overvoltage category	III to EN 61800-5-1
Electronics power supply	24 V DC, -15 % +20 % implemented as PELV circuit in accordance with EN 61800-5-1 Ground = negative pole grounded via the electronics
Short-circuit current rating according to IEC, in conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers	
Rated power	
• 1.1 ... 447 kW	65 kA
• 448 ... 671 kW	84 kA
• 672 ... 1193 kW	170 kA
• > 1194 kW	200 kA
SCCR (Short-Circuit Current Rating) according to UL508C (up to 600 V), in conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers	
Rated power	
• 1.1 ... 447 kW	65 kA
• 448 ... 671 kW	84 kA
• 672 ... 1193 kW	170 kA
• > 1194 kW	200 kA
Control method	Vector/servo control with and without encoder or *V/f* control
Fixed speeds	15 fixed speeds plus 1 minimum speed, parameterizable (in the default setting, 3 fixed setpoints plus 1 minimum speed can be selected using terminal block/ PROFIBUS/PROFINET)
Skipped speed ranges	4, parameterizable
Setpoint resolution	0.001 rpm digital (14 bits + sign) 12 bits analog
Braking operation	With Active Line Modules and Smart Line Modules, four-quadrant operation as standard (energy recovery). With Basic Line Modules two-quadrant operation as standard, braking by use of an optional braking module or, alternatively, by a Motor Module.
Mechanical specifications	
Degree of protection	IP00 or IP20 depending on type
Protection class	I acc. to EN 61800-5-1
Touch protection	EN 50274 / BGV A3 when used for the intended purpose
Type of cooling	Forced air cooling AF to EN 60146

Technical specifications (continued)

Ambient conditions	Storage [1]	Transport [1]	Operation
Ambient temperature	-25 ... +55 °C Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	-25 ... +70 °C [2] Class 2K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Line-side components, Power Modules, Line Modules and Motor Modules 0 … 40 °C without derating Up to +55 °C, see derating data Control Units, supplementary system components, and Sensor Modules 0 ... +55 °C (for operation in control cabinet) DC-link components and motor-side components 0 … 55 °C
Relative humidity Condensation, splashwater, and ice formation not permitted (EN 60204, Part 1)	5 ... 95 % [2] Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	5 ... 95 % at 40 °C Class 2K3 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	5 ... 95 % [2] Class 3K3 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Environmental class/ harmful chemical substances	Class 1C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Organic/biological influences	Class 1B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Degree of pollution	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Installation altitude	Up to 2000 m above sea level without derating > 2000 m above sea level, see derating data		

Mechanical stability	Storage [1]	Transport [1]	Operation
Vibration load	–	Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Test values acc. to EN 60068-2-6 test Fc: • 10 ... 58 Hz with constant deflection 0.075 mm • 58 ... 150 Hz with constant acceleration 9.81 m/s^2 (1 × *g*)
Shock load	–	Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Test values acc. to EN 60068-2-27 test Ea: 98 m/s^2 (10 × *g*)/20 ms

Compliance with standards	
Conformances/ approvals, according to	CE (EMC Directive No. 2004/108/EC, Low Voltage Directive No. 2006/95/EC and Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC for functional safety) C-Tick cULus (only for devices connected to line supply voltages 380 ... 480 V 3 AC and 500 ... 600 V 3 AC)
Radio interference suppression	SINAMICS drive converter systems are not designed for connection to the public grid (first environment). Radio interference suppression is compliant with the EMC product standard for variable-speed drives EN 61800-3, "Second environment" (industrial line supplies). The equipment can cause electromagnetic interference when it is connected to the public grid. However, if supplementary measures are taken (e.g. → line filter), it can also be operated in the "first environment".

[1] In transport packaging.

[2] Deviations with respect to the specified class are underlined.

Characteristic curves

Derating data for units in chassis format

Air-cooled SINAMICS S120 built-in units in chassis format and the associated system components are rated for an ambient temperature of 40 °C and installation altitudes up to 2000 m above sea level.

At ambient temperatures of > 40 °C, the output current must be reduced. Ambient temperatures above 55 °C are not permissible.

At installation altitudes > 2000 m above sea level, it must be taken into account that the air pressure, and therefore air density, decreases as the altitude increases. As a consequence, the cooling efficiency and the insulation capacity of the air also decrease.

Due to the reduced cooling efficiency, it is necessary, on the one hand, to reduce the ambient temperature and on the other hand, to lower heat loss in the chassis unit by reducing the output current, whereby ambient temperatures lower than 40 °C may be offset to compensate.

The following table lists the permissible output currents as a function of the installation altitude and ambient temperature. The specified values already include a permitted compensation in respect of installation altitude and ambient temperatures < 40° C (temperature at the air intake of the chassis unit).

The values apply under the precondition that a cooling air flow through the units is guaranteed as stated in the technical specifications.

As an additional measure for installation altitudes from 2000 m up to 5000 m, an isolating transformer is required in order to reduce transient overvoltages according to EN 60664-1.
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Installation altitude above sea level	**Current derating factor** (as a % of the rated current) for an ambient/air intake temperature of							
m	20 °C	25 °C	30 °C	35 °C	40 °C	45 °C	50 °C	55 °C
0 ... 2000	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**93.3 %**	**86.7 %**	**80.0 %**
2001 ... 2500	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**			
2501 ... 3000	100 %	100 %	100 %	**98.7 %**				
3001 ... 3500	100 %	100 %	100 %					
3501 ... 4000	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**					
4001 ... 4500	100 %	**97.5 %**						
4501 ... 5000	**98.2 %**							

Current derating factors for SINAMICS S120 units in chassis format as a function of the ambient/air intake temperature and the installation altitude.

Current derating for Power Modules and Motor Modules in chassis format as a function of the pulse frequency

To reduce motor noise or increase the output frequency, for example, the pulse frequency can be set higher than the factory setting (1.25 kHz or 2 kHz). When the pulse frequency is increased, the derating factor of the output current must be taken into account. This derating factor must be applied to the currents specified in the technical specifiations.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

The following table lists the rated output currents of the SINAMICS S120 Power Modules and Motor Modules with pulse frequency set in the factory as well as the current derating factors (permissible output currents referred to the rated output current) for higher pulse frequencies.

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 2 kHz

Power Module Motor Module	Type rating at 400 V	Output current at 2 kHz	**Derating factor** at pulse frequency				
6SL3310-... 6SL3320-...	kW	A	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz	8 kHz
380 ... 480 V 3 AC							
1TE32-1AA3	110	210	95 %	82 %	74 %	54 %	50 %
1TE32-6AA3	132	260	95 %	83 %	74 %	54 %	50 %
1TE33-1AA3	160	310	97 %	88 %	78 %	54 %	50 %
1TE33-8AA3	200	380	96 %	87 %	77 %	54 %	50 %
1TE35-0AA3	250	490	94 %	78 %	71 %	53 %	50 %

Characteristic curves (continued)

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 1.25 kHz

Motor Module	Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	Output current at 1.25 kHz	**Derating factor** at pulse frequency				
6SL3320-...	kW	A	2.0 kHz	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
1TE36-1AA3	315	605	83 %	72 %	64 %	60 %	40 %
1TE37-5AA3	400	745	83 %	72 %	64 %	60 %	40 %
1TE38-4AA3	450	840	87 %	79 %	64 %	55 %	40 %
1TE41-0AA3	560	985	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	50 %
1TE41-2AA3	710	1260	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	50 %
1TE41-4AA3	800	1405	97 %	95 %	74 %	60 %	50 %
500 … 690 V 3 AC							
1TG28-5AA3	75	85	93 %	89 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
1TG31-0AA3	90	100	92 %	88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
1TG31-2AA3	110	120	92 %	88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
1TG31-5AA3	132	150	90 %	84 %	66 %	55 %	35 %
1TG31-8AA3	160	175	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	40 %
1TG32-2AA3	200	215	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	40 %
1TG32-6AA3	250	260	92 %	88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
1TG33-3AA3	315	330	89 %	82 %	65 %	55 %	40 %
1TG34-1AA3	400	410	89 %	82 %	65 %	55 %	35 %
1TG34-7AA3	450	465	92 %	87 %	67 %	55 %	35 %
1TG35-8AA3	560	575	91 %	85 %	64 %	50 %	35 %
1TG37-4AA3	710	735	87 %	79 %	64 %	55 %	35 %
1TG38-1AA3	800	810	97 %	95 %	71 %	55 %	35 %
1TG38-8AA3	900	910	92 %	87 %	67 %	55 %	33 %
1TG41-0AA3	1000	1025	91 %	86 %	64 %	50 %	30 %
1TG41-3AA3	1200	1270	87 %	79 %	55 %	40 %	25 %

The following tables list the maximum attainable output frequency as a function of pulse frequency.

Maximum output frequencies achieved by increasing the pulse frequency in VECTOR mode

Pulse frequency	Max. possible output frequency
1.25 kHz	100 Hz
2.00 kHz	160 Hz
2.50 kHz	200 Hz
4.00 kHz	300 Hz

Maximum output frequencies achieved by increasing the pulse frequency in SERVO mode

Pulse frequency	Max. possible output frequency
2.00 kHz	300 Hz
4.00 kHz	300/550 Hz [1]

[1] Depending on the system configuration, higher frequencies are possible.

Characteristic curves (continued)

Overload capability

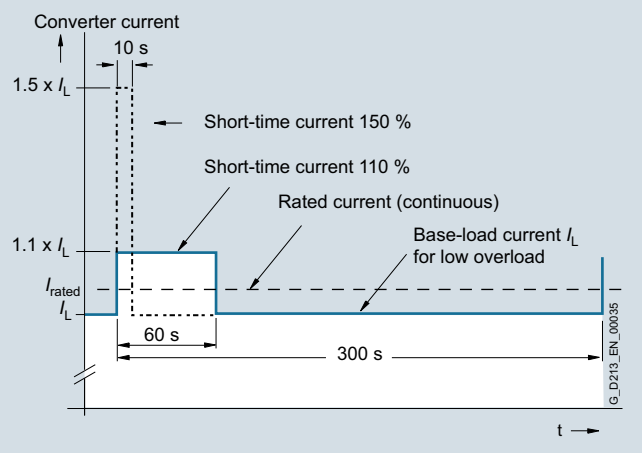
SINAMICS S120 chassis units have an overload reserve, e.g. to handle breakaway torques. If larger surge loads occur, this must be taken into account when configuring. In drives with overload requirements, the appropriate base-load current must, therefore, be used as a basis for the required load.

The permissible overload levels are valid under the prerequisite that the drive units are operated with their base-load current before and after the overload condition based on a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

For temporary, periodic duty cycles with high variations of load within the duty cycle, the relevant sections of the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual must be observed.

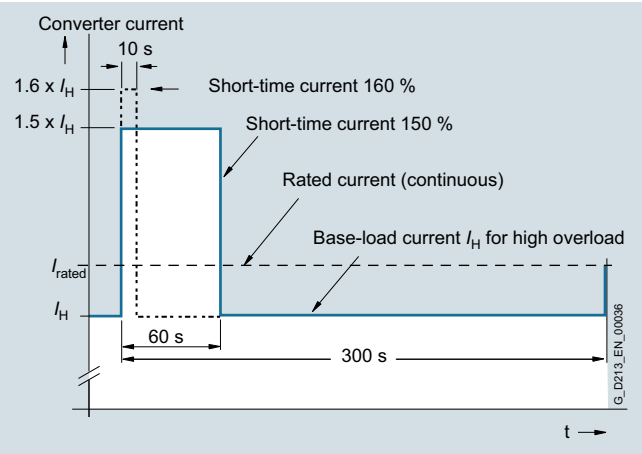
Power Modules and Motor Modules

The base-load current I_L for a low overload is determined according to a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s.



Low overload

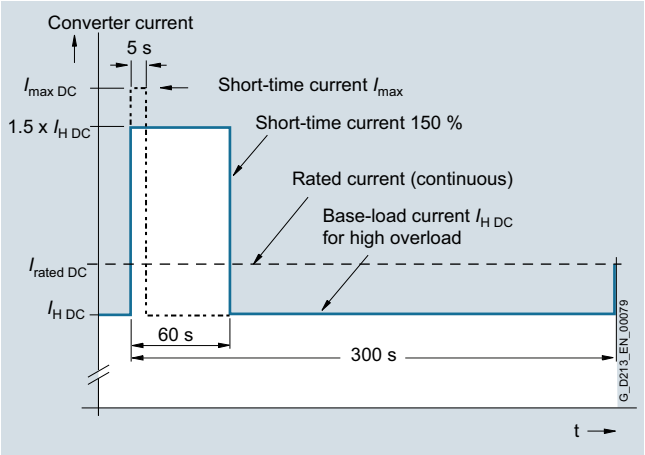
The base-load current I_H for a high overload is determined according to a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s.



High overload

Line Modules

The base-load current $I_{H\,DC}$ for a high overload is determined according to a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s, or $I_{max\,DC}$ for 5 s.



High overload

Overview

The Power Module comprises a line rectifier, a DC link and an inverter to supply the motor.

Power Modules are designed for drives that are not capable of regenerating energy to the mains supply. Regenerative energy produced while braking is converted to heat using braking resistors.

Power Modules in the chassis format can be connected to grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems.

Design

The Power Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 motor connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCPA, DCNA) for connecting a Braking Module
- 1 DC link connection (DCPS, DCNS) for connecting a dv/dt filter
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 connection for Safe Brake Adapter
- 1 connection for Safety Integrated
- 2 PE/protective conductor connections

The Power Modules are controlled by the CU310-2 Control Unit that can be integrated into the Power Module.

The status of the Power Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Power Modules includes:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the Control Unit
- 1 24 V DC connecting cable for the power supply to the Control Unit
- 1 mounting plate for attaching the Control Unit
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Application in multi-axis systems

Power Modules in chassis format can also be connected directly via DRIVE-CLiQ to a separate CU320-2 or SIMOTION D4x5-2 Control Unit or Controller Extension CX32-2. The appropriate DRIVE-CLiQ cable for the required distance must be ordered as an additional accessory (see System components, Connection systems).

Selection and ordering data

Type rating at 400 V kW	Rated output current A	**Power Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
110	210	**6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3**
132	260	**6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3**
160	310	**6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3**
200	380	**6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3**
250	490	**6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3**

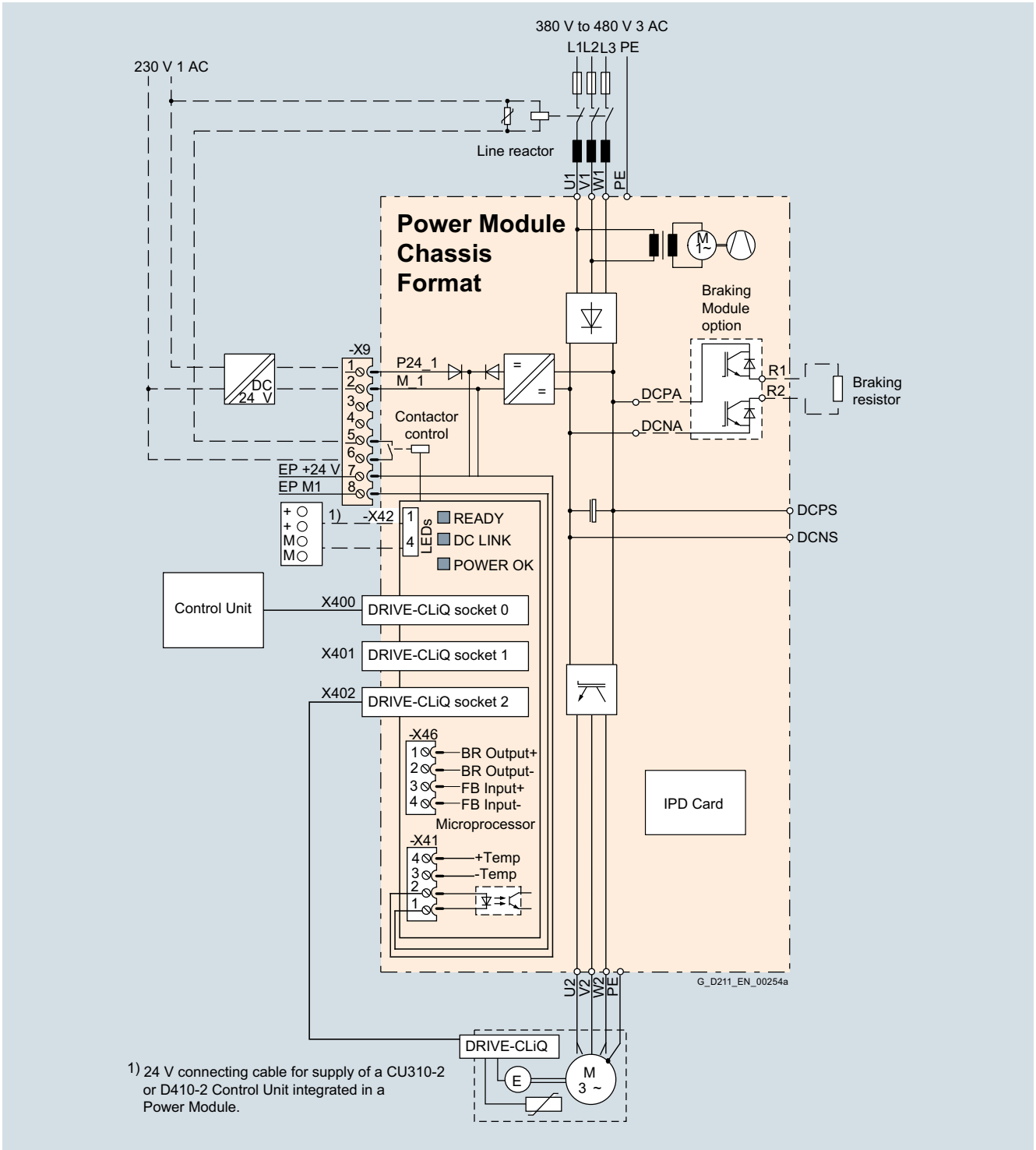
Description	Article No.
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Line and motor-side components, Braking Modules as well as recommended line-side system components (→ System components).

3

Integration

The Power Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU310-2, CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit.



Connection example of a Power Module

Note:
The integrated 24 V power supply at connector X42 can have a maximum load of 2 A. When the Control Unit is supplied from the integrated power supply, the total load of the digital outputs must be carefully calculated to ensure that the 2 A limit is not exceeded.

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line supply voltage up to 2000 m above sea level	380 … 480 V 3 AC ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)
Line power factor for a 3 AC line supply voltage and type rating	
• Basic fundamental (cos φ_1)	> 0.96
• Total (λ)	0.75 … 0.93
DC link voltage, approx. [1]	1.35 × line voltage
Output voltage, approx.	0.97 x U_{line}
Output frequency [2]	
• Control type Servo	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type Vector	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type *V/f*	0 … 550 Hz
Main contactor control	
• Terminal block -X9/5-6	240 V AC, max. 8 A 30 V DC, max. 1 A
Safety Integrated	Safety Integrity Level 2 (SIL2) acc. to IEC 61508, Performance Level d (PLd) acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 and Control Category 3 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1.

[1] The DC link voltage is unregulated and load-dependent.
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[2] Please note:
- Correlation between max. output frequency, pulse frequency and current derating. Depending on the system configuration, higher output frequencies are possible.
- Correlation between minimum output frequency and permissible output current (current derating).
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Power Modules				
		6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3
Type rating						
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	160	200
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	300	400
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	250	350
Output current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	210	260	310	380	490
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	205	250	302	370	477
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	178	233	277	340	438
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	307	375	453	555	715
Input current						
• Rated input current $I_{N\ E}$	A	229	284	338	395	509
• Maximum input current $I_{max\ E}$	A	335	410	495	606	781
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9
Pulse frequency [5]						
• Rated frequency	kHz	2	2	2	2	2
• Pulse frequency, max.						
- Without current derating	kHz	2	2	2	2	2
- With current derating	kHz	8	8	8	8	8
Power loss, max. [6]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	2.46	3.27	4	4.54	5.78
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	2.54	3.36	4.07	4.67	5.96
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.23	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	64/67	64/67	69/73	69/73	69/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Motor connection U2/T1, V2/T2, W2/T3		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [7]						
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450	450
PE1/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
PE2/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	326	326	326	326	326
• Height	mm	1400	1400	1533	1533	1533
• Depth	mm	356 [8]	356 [8]	549	549	549
Weight, approx.	kg	104	104	162	162	162
Frame size		FX	FX	GX	GX	GX
Minimum short-circuit current [9]	A	3000	3600	4400	4400	8000

1) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

8) Depth = 421 mm including front cover when the CU310-2 Control Unit is installed.

9) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Overview

Basic Line Modules are available for applications in which no energy is returned to the supply or where the energy exchange between motor and generator axes takes place in the DC link. Basic Line Modules are designed for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT supply systems.

Basic Line Modules are available in different frame sizes. With frame sizes FB and GB, a fully controlled thyristor bridge is used to pre-charge the Basic Line Module and the connected Motor Modules. The thyristors normally operate with a trigger delay angle of 0°.

Basic Line Modules, frame size GD for 900 kW (400 V) or 1500 kW (690 V) include a diode bridge, and the DC link is pre-charged via a separate line-side pre-charging device.

A Braking Module of the appropriate frame size can be integrated into a Basic Line Module in order to permit, in conjunction with an external braking resistor, regenerative operation of the drive system (→ DC link components).

Design

The Basic Line Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for supplying the connected Motor Modules
- 1 DC link connection (DCPA, DCNA) for connecting a Braking Module
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130 or PTC)
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection

The status of the Basic Line Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Basic Line Modules includes:

- DRIVE-CLiQ cable to connect to a Control Unit
- DRIVE-CLiQ cable to connect the Control Unit to the first Motor Module
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Pre-charging circuit for Basic Line Modules in frame size GD

Unlike Basic Line Modules in frame sizes FB and GB, a Basic Line Module in frame size GD requires a separate pre-charging circuit. The pre-charging circuit components must be ordered separately.

During startup, the pre-charging circuit ensures that the DC-link capacitors of the Basic Line Module and the connected Motor Modules are pre-charged with current limiting. After pre-charging has been completed, the circuit breaker is closed and the pre-charging circuit bypassed; the Basic Line Module is then directly connected to the line supply.

The pre-charging circuit consists of a pre-charging contactor and pre-charging resistors. Appropriate measures must be taken to protect the circuit against overcurrent. To increase the permissible DC link capacitance, the pre-charging resistors can also be connected in parallel in each phase.

For additional information about the pre-charging circuit, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Components for the pre-charging circuit as well as recommended line-side system components (→ System components).

Selection and ordering data

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated DC link current A	**Basic Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
200	420	**6SL3330-1TE34-2AA3**
250	530	**6SL3330-1TE35-3AA3**
400	820	**6SL3330-1TE38-2AA3**
560	1200	**6SL3330-1TE41-2AA3**
710	1500	**6SL3330-1TE41-5AA3**
900	1880	**6SL3330-1TE41-8AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		
250	300	**6SL3330-1TG33-0AA3**
355	430	**6SL3330-1TG34-3AA3**
560	680	**6SL3330-1TG36-8AA3**
900	1100	**6SL3330-1TG41-1AA3**
1100	1400	**6SL3330-1TG41-4AA3**
1500	1880	**6SL3330-1TG41-8AA3**

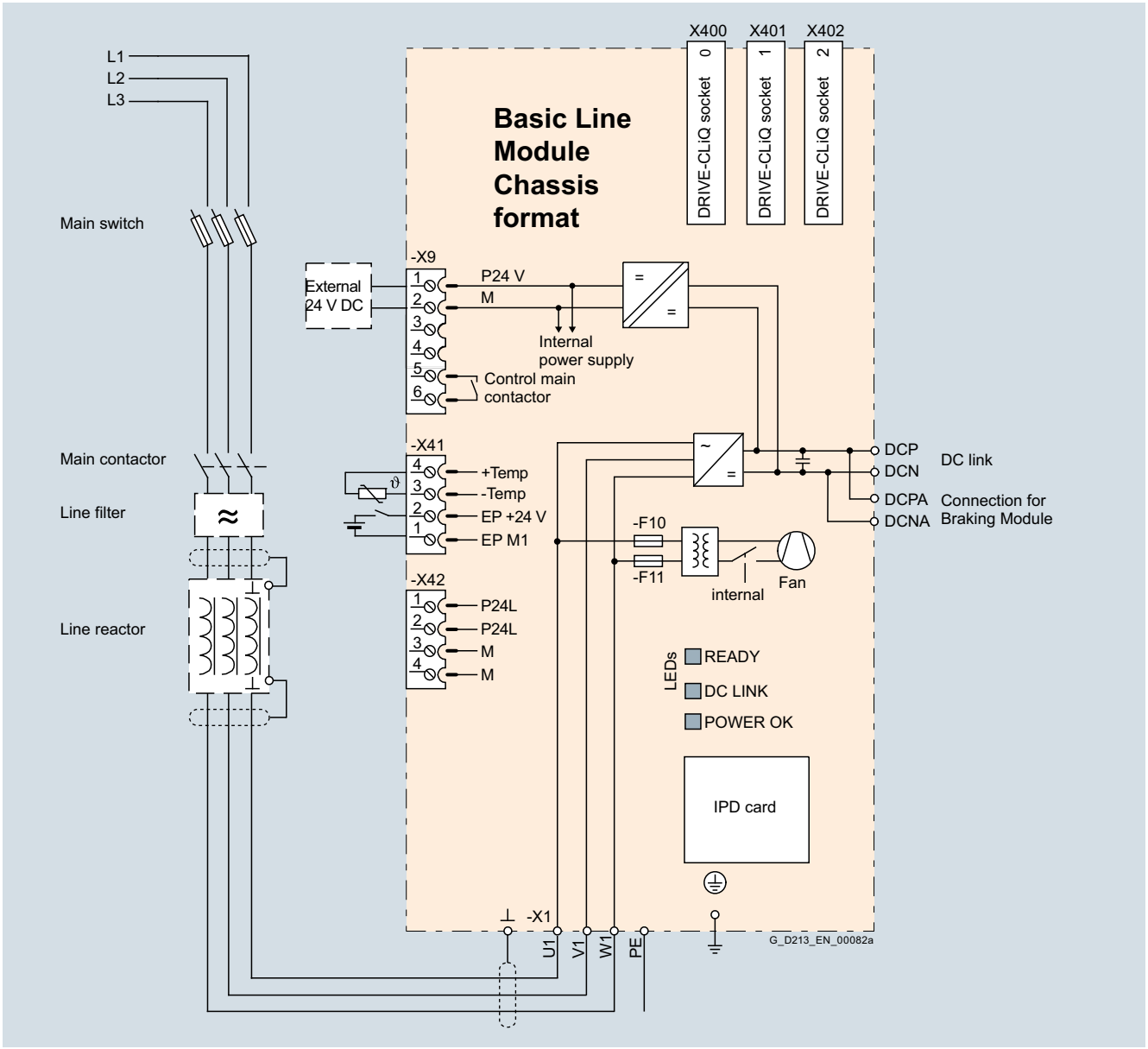
Description	Article No.
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Line-side components as well as recommended system components (→ System components).

3

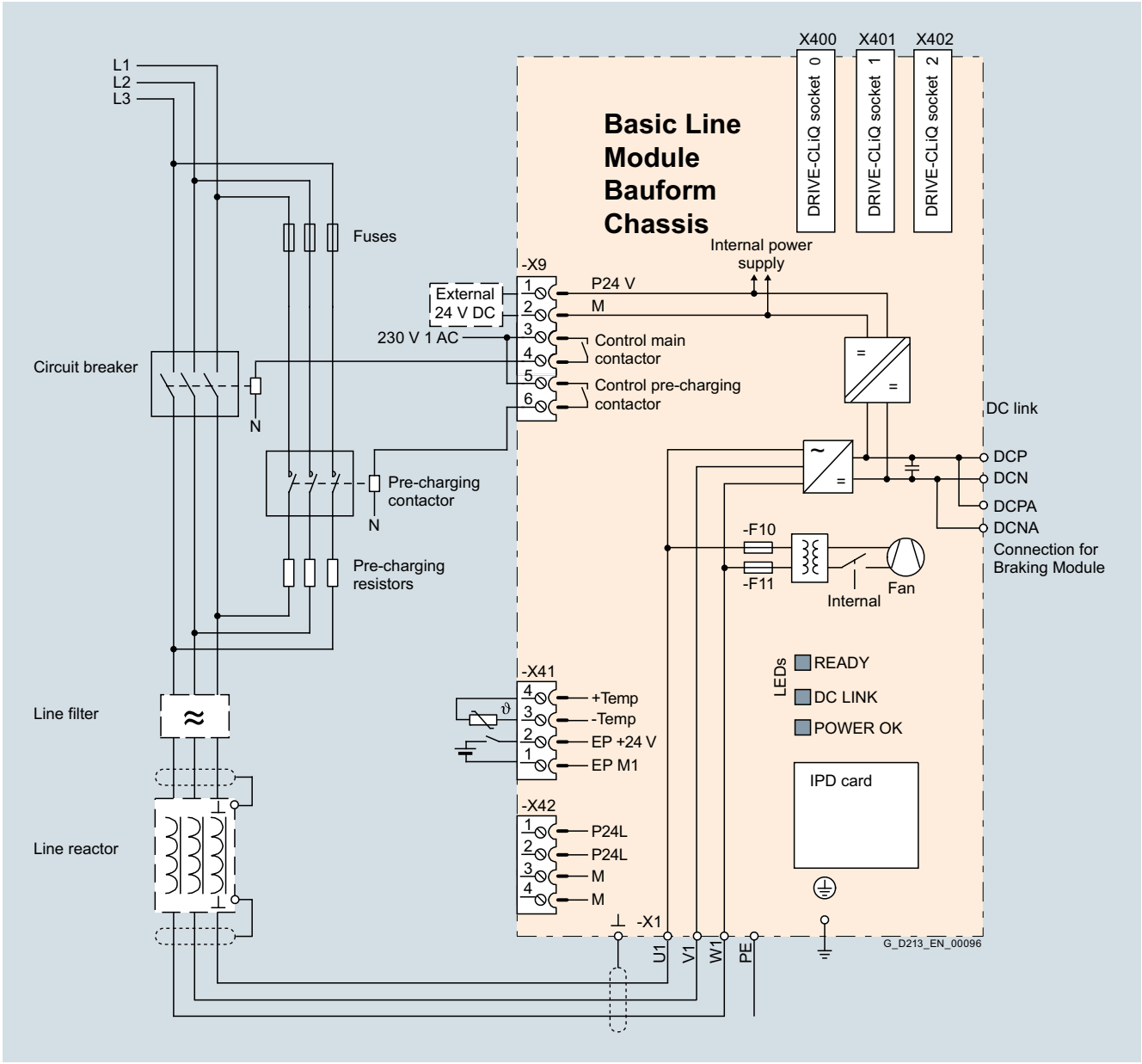
Integration

The Basic Line Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. An external 24 V DC power supply is required to operate Basic Line Modules.



Connection example of a Basic Line Module, frame sizes FB, GB

Integration (continued)



Connection example of a Basic Line Module, frame size GD

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line power factor at rated power • Basic fundamental (cos φ_1) • Total (λ)	 > 0.96 0.75 … 0.93
Efficiency	> 99 %
DC link voltage, approx. [1]	1.35 × line voltage under partial load 1.32 × line voltage under full load
Main contactor control • Terminal block -X9/5-6	 240 V AC, max. 8 A 30 V DC, max. 1 A

[1] The DC link voltage is unregulated and load-dependent.
For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Basic Line Modules					
		6SL3330-1TE34-2AA3	6SL3330-1TE35-3AA3	6SL3330-1TE38-2AA3	6SL3330-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3330-1TE41-5AA3	6SL3330-1TE41-8AA3
Rated power							
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**200**	**250**	**400**	**560**	**710**	**900**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	160	200	315	450	560	705
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	305	385	615	860	1090	1390
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	245	305	485	690	860	1090
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	420	530	820	1200	1500	1880
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	328	413	640	936	1170	1467
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	630	795	1230	1800	2250	2820
Input current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	365	460	710	1010	1265	1630
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	547	690	1065	1515	1897	2380
• Maximum pre-charging current (max. 3 s)	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	308
Current demand							
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
DC link capacitance							
• Basic Line Module	µF	7200	9600	14600	23200	29000	34800
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	57600	76800	116800	185600	232000	139200/278400 [2]
Power loss, max. [3]							
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	1.9	2.1	3.2	4.6	5.5	6.9
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	1.9	2.1	3.2	4.6	5.5	6.9
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	66/68	66/68	66/68	71/73	71/73	71/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	6 × 185	6 × 185	6 × 185
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	6 × 185	6 × 185	6 × 185
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M10	2 × hole for M10	2 × hole for M10	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [4]							
• Shielded	m	2600	2600	2600	4000	4000	4800
• Unshielded	m	3900	3900	3900	6000	6000	7200
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	310	310	310	310	310	310
• Height	mm	1164	1164	1164	1653	1653	1653
• Depth	mm	352	352	352	550	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	96	96	96	214	214	214
Frame size		FB	FB	FB	GB	GB	GD
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	4400	5200	10000	12400	18400	18600

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The first value applies for one pre-charging resistor for each phase, the second value for two pre-charging resistors connected in parallel for each phase.

[3] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[4] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Basic Line Modules					
		6SL3330-1TG33-0AA3	6SL3330-1TG34-3AA3	6SL3330-1TG36-8AA3	6SL3330-1TG41-1AA3	6SL3330-1TG41-4AA3	6SL3330-1TG41-8AA3
Rated power							
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**250**	**355**	**560**	**900**	**1100**	**1500**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	195	280	440	710	910	1220
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	175	250	390	635	810	1085
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	165	235	365	595	755	1015
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	250	350	600	900	1250	1500
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	200	300	450	800	1000	1250
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	300	430	680	1100	1400	1880
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	234	335	530	858	1092	1467
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	450	645	1020	1650	2100	2820
Input current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	260	375	575	925	1180	1580
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	390	563	863	1388	1770	2370
• Maximum pre-charging current (max. 3 s)	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	234
Current demand							
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
DC link capacitance							
• Basic Line Module	µF	3200	4800	7300	11600	15470	19500
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	25600	38400	58400	92800	123760	78000/156000 [2]
Power loss, max. [3]							
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	1.5	2.1	3.0	5.4	5.8	7.3
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	1.5	2.1	3.0	5.4	5.8	7.3
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	66/68	66/68	66/68	71/73	71/73	71/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	6 × 185	6 × 185	6 × 185
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	6 ×185	6 × 185	6 × 185
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M10	2 × hole for M10	2 × hole for M10	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [4]							
• Shielded	m	1500	1500	1500	2250	2250	2750
• Unshielded	m	2250	2250	2250	3375	3375	4125
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	310	310	310	310	310	310
• Height	mm	1164	1164	1164	1653	1653	1653
• Depth	mm	352	352	352	550	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	96	96	96	214	214	214
Frame size		FB	FB	FB	GB	GB	GD
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	3000	4400	8000	10400	16000	18600

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The first value applies for one pre-charging resistor for each phase, the second value for two pre-charging resistors connected in parallel for each phase.

3) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

4) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

5) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

3

Overview

Smart Line Modules are infeed/regenerative feedback units that supply power to connected Motor Modules. Furthermore, they are capable of feeding regenerative energy back into the grid. The infeed circuit comprises a diode bridge, while the line-commutated regenerative feedback circuit with immunity to inverter commutation faults comprises IGBTs with 100 % continuous regenerative power. The regenerative capability of the modules can be deactivated by means of parameterization.

Smart Line Modules are designed for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT supply systems.

The DC link is pre-charged by means of integrated pre-charging resistors.

To operate the Smart Line Module, the associated line reactor or a suitable transformer is required.

Design

Smart Line Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for supplying the connected Motor Modules
- 1 DC link connection (DCPA, DCNA) for connecting a Braking Module
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection (2 connections for frame sizes HX and JX)

The status of the Smart Line Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Smart Line Modules includes:

- DRIVE-CLiQ cable to connect to a Control Unit
- DRIVE-CLiQ cable to connect the Control Unit to the first Motor Module (type-dependent)
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

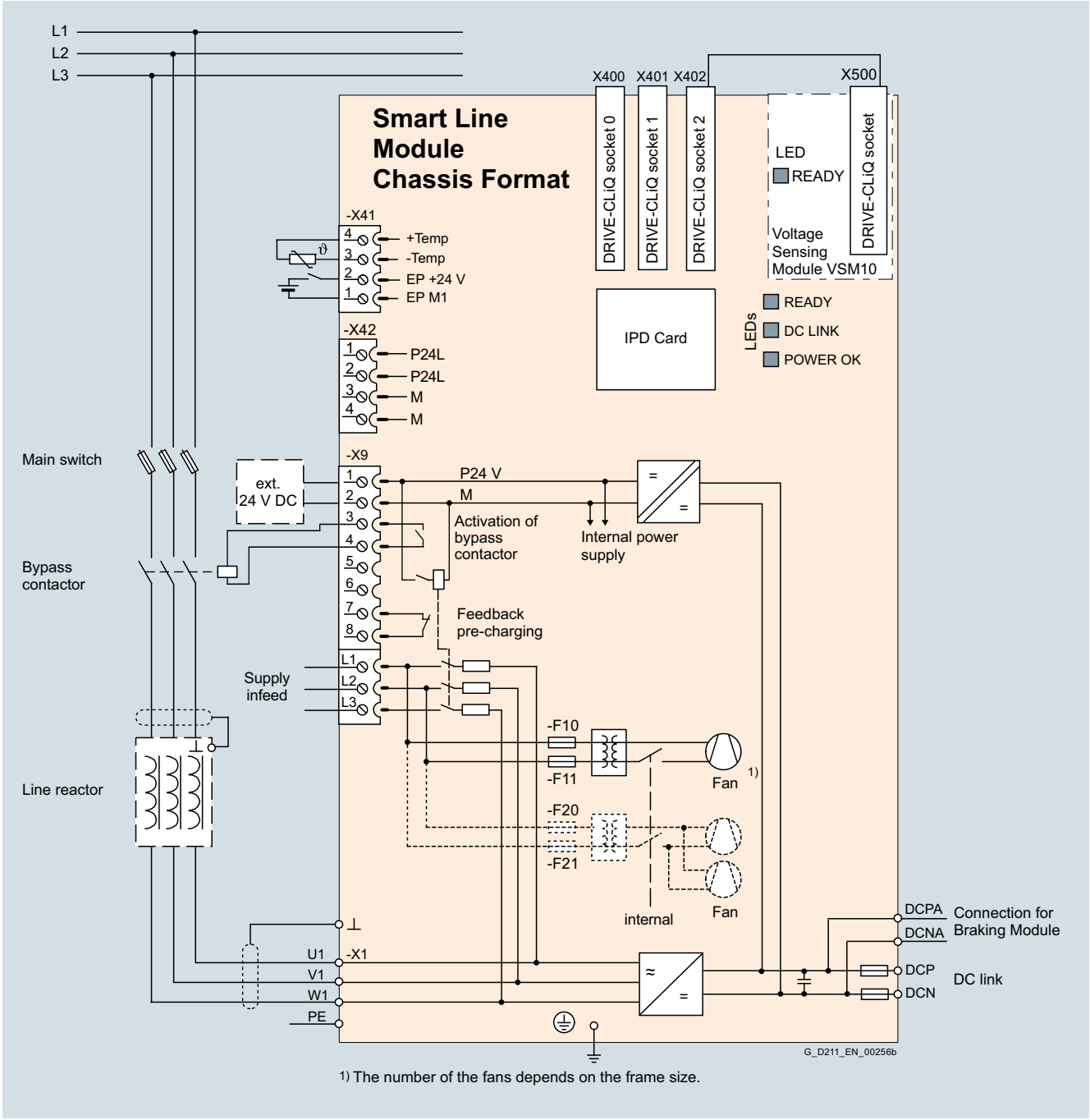
Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated DC link current A	**Smart Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
250	550	**6SL3330-6TE35-5AA3**
355	730	**6SL3330-6TE37-3AA3**
500	1060	**6SL3330-6TE41-1AA3**
630	1300	**6SL3330-6TE41-3AA3**
800	1700	**6SL3330-6TE41-7AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		
450	550	**6SL3330-6TG35-5AA3**
710	900	**6SL3330-6TG38-8AA3**
1000	1200	**6SL3330-6TG41-2AA3**
1400	1700	**6SL3330-6TG41-7AA3**

Description	**Article No.**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Line-side components, Braking Modules and recommended system components (→ System components).

Integration

The Smart Line Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. An external 24 V DC power supply is required to operate the Smart Line Modules.



1) The number of the fans depends on the frame size.

Connection example of a Smart Line Module

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line power factor at rated power	
• Basic fundamental (cos φ_1)	> 0.96
• Total (λ)	0.75 … 0.93
Efficiency	> 98.5 %
DC link voltage, approx. [1]	1.32 × line voltage under partial load 1.30 × line voltage under full load
Main contactor control	
• Terminal block -X9/5-6	240 V AC, max. 8 A 30 V DC, max. 1 A

[1] The DC link voltage is unregulated and load-dependent.
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Smart Line Modules				
		6SL3330-6TE35-5AA3	6SL3330-6TE37-3AA3	6SL3330-6TE41-1AA3	6SL3330-6TE41-3AA3	6SL3330-6TE41-7AA3
Rated power						
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**250**	**355**	**500**	**630**	**800**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	235	315	450	555	730
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	385	545	770	970	1230
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	360	485	695	855	1125
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	550	730	1050	1300	1700
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	490	650	934	1157	1513
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	825	1095	1575	1950	2550
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	463	614	883	1093	1430
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	694	921	1324	1639	2145
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.35	1.35	1.4	1.5	1.7
• 400 V AC	A	1.8	1.8	3.6	5.4	5.4
DC link capacitance						
• Smart Line Module	µF	8400	12000	16800	18900	28800
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	42000	60000	67200	75600	115200
Power loss, max. [2]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	3.7	4.7	7.1	11	11.5
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	3.7	4.7	7.1	11	11.5
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.36	0.36	0.78	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69/73	69/73	70/73	70/73	70/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
PE/GND connection		Hole for M10	Hole for M10	–	–	–
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	–	–	–
PE1/GND connection		–	–	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	–	–	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		–	–	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	–	–	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [3]						
• Shielded	m	4000	4000	4800	4800	4800
• Unshielded	m	6000	6000	7200	7200	7200
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	310	310	503	704	704
• Height	mm	1413	1413	1475	1480	1480
• Depth	mm	550	550	548	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	150	150	294	458	458
Frame size		GX	GX	HX	JX	JX
Minimum short-circuit current [4]	A	6200	9200	10400	16000	21000

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[4] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Smart Line Modules			
		6SL3330-6TG35-5AA3	6SL3330-6TG38-8AA3	6SL3330-6TG41-2AA3	6SL3330-6TG41-7AA3
Rated power					
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**450**	**710**	**1000**	**1400**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	405	665	885	1255
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	320	525	705	995
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	295	480	640	910
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	500	790	1115	1465
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	450	740	990	1400
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	550	900	1200	1700
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	490	800	1068	1513
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	825	1350	1800	2550
Infeed/regenerative feedback current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	463	757	1009	1430
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	694	1135	1513	2145
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.35	1.4	1.5	1.7
• 500 V AC	A	1.3	2.9	4.3	4.3
• 690 V AC	A	0.94	2.1	3.1	3.1
DC link capacitance					
• Smart Line Module	µF	5600	7400	11100	14400
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	28000	29600	44400	57600
Power loss, max. [2]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	4.3	6.5	12.0	13.8
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	4.3	6.5	12.0	13.8
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.36	0.78	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69/73	70/73	70/73	70/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
PE connection		Hole for M10	–	–	–
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	–	–	–
PE1/GND connection		–	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	–	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		–	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	–	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [3]					
• Shielded	m	2250	2750	2750	2750
• Unshielded	m	3375	4125	4125	4125
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	310	503	704	704
• Height	mm	1413	1475	1480	1480
• Depth	mm	550	548	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	150	294	458	458
Frame size		GX	HX	JX	JX
Minimum short-circuit current [4]	A	6200	10500	12400	21000

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

3) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

4) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Overview

The self-commutated infeed/regenerative feedback units with IGBTs generate a regulated DC link voltage. This means that the connected Motor Modules are decoupled from the line voltage. Line voltage fluctuations within the permissible supply tolerances have no effect on the motor voltage.

If required, the Active Line Modules can also provide reactive power compensation.

Active Line Modules are designed for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT supply systems.

Active Line Modules are always operated together with the associated Active Interface Modules. These include the necessary pre-charging circuit as well as a Clean Power Filter.

Design

Active Line Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for supplying the connected Motor Modules
- 1 DC link connection (DCPA, DCNA) for connecting a Braking Module
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 2 PE/protective conductor connections

The status of the Active Line Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Active Line Modules includes:

- DRIVE-CLiQ cable to connect to a Control Unit
- DRIVE-CLiQ cable to connect the Control Unit to the first Motor Module
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

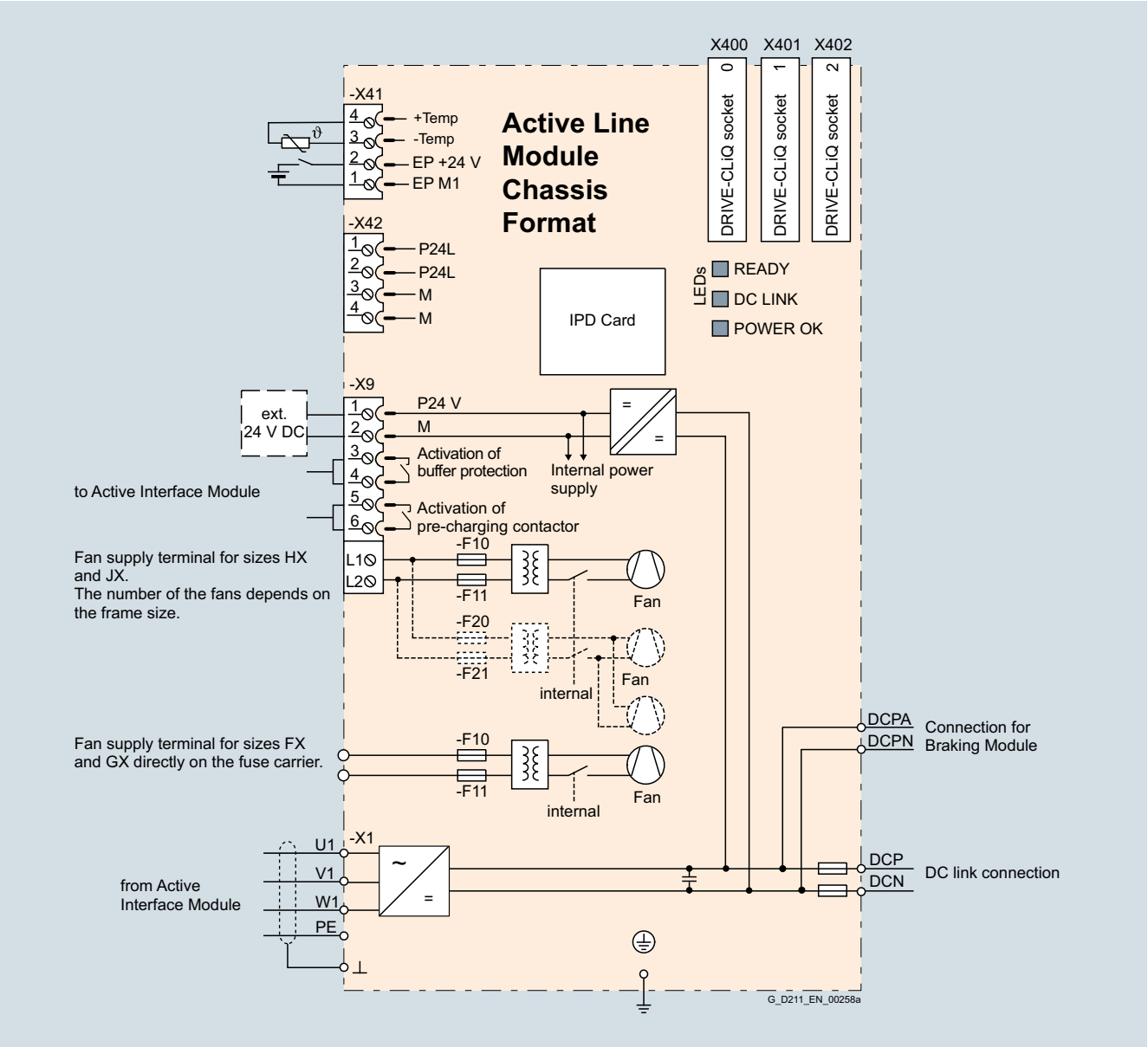
Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated DC link current A	Rated infeed/ regenerative feedback current A	**Active Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
132	235	210	**6SL3330-7TE32-1AA3**
160	291	260	**6SL3330-7TE32-6AA3**
235	425	380	**6SL3330-7TE33-8AA3**
300	549	490	**6SL3330-7TE35-0AA3**
380	678	605	**6SL3330-7TE36-1AA3**
450	835	745	**6SL3330-7TE37-5AA3**
500	940	840	**6SL3330-7TE38-4AA3**
630	1103	985	**6SL3330-7TE41-0AA3**
800	1412	1260	**6SL3330-7TE41-2AA3**
900	1574	1405	**6SL3330-7TE41-4AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
630	644	575	**6SL3330-7TG35-8AA3**
800	823	735	**6SL3330-7TG37-4AA3**
1100	1148	1025	**6SL3330-7TG41-0AA3**
1400	1422	1270	**6SL3330-7TG41-3AA3**

Description	Article No.
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Line-side components, Braking Modules and recommended system components (→ System components).

Integration

The Active Line Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. An external 24 V DC power supply is required to operate the Active Line Modules.



Connection example of an Active Line Module

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line power factor	
• Basic fundamental (cos φ_1)	1.0 (factory setting) can be changed by input of a reactive current setpoint
• Total (λ)	1.0 (factory setting)
Efficiency	> 97.5 % (including AIM)
DC link voltage	The DC link voltage is regulated and can be adjusted as a voltage decoupled from the line voltage. Factory setting of DC link voltage: 1.5 × line voltage
Radio interference suppression, standard	Category C3 according to EN 61800-3 (with Active Interface Module)

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules				
		6SL3330-7TE32-1AA3	6SL3330-7TE32-6AA3	6SL3330-7TE33-8AA3	6SL3330-7TE35-0AA3	6SL3330-7TE36-1AA3
Rated power						
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**132**	**160**	**235**	**300**	**380**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	115	145	210	270	335
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	200	250	400	500	600
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	150	200	300	400	500
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	235	291	425	549	678
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	209	259	378	489	603
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	352	436	637	823	1017
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	210	260	380	490	605
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	315	390	570	735	907
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.1	1.1	1.35	1.35	1.4
• 400 V AC	A	0.63	1.13	1.8	1.8	3.6
DC link capacitance						
• Active Line Module	µF	4200	5200	7800	9600	12600
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	41600	41600	76800	76800	134400
Power loss, max. [2]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	2.2	2.7	3.9	4.8	6.2
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	2.3	2.9	4.2	5.1	6.6
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.23	0.36	0.36	0.78
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [3] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	64/67	64/67	69/73	69/73	70/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	4 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	Busbar
PE1/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	240
PE2/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	2 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [4]						
• Shielded	m	2700	2700	2700	2700	3900
• Unshielded	m	4050	4050	4050	4050	5850
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP00
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	326	326	326	326	503
• Height	mm	1400	1400	1533	1533	1475
• Depth	mm	356	356	545	545	540
Weight, approx.	kg	95	95	136	136	290
Frame size		FX	FX	GX	GX	HX
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	6200	10500	10500	8000	9200

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

[4] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules				
		6SL3330-7TE37-5AA3	6SL3330-7TE38-4AA3	6SL3330-7TE41-0AA3	6SL3330-7TE41-2AA3	6SL3330-7TE41-4AA3
Rated power						
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**450**	**500**	**630**	**800**	**900**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	400	465	545	690	780
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	600	700	900	1000	1250
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	600	700	800	900	1000
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	835	940	1103	1412	1574
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	700	837	982	1255	1401
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	1252	1410	1654	2120	2361
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	745	840	985	1260	1405
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	1117	1260	1477	1890	2107
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.7	1.7
• 400 V AC	A	3.6	3.6	5.4	5.4	5.4
DC link capacitance						
• Active Line Module	µF	15600	16800	18900	26100	28800
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	134400	134400	230400	230400	230400
Power loss, max. [2]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	7.3	7.7	10.1	12.1	13.3
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	7.7	8.2	10.8	13	14.2
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.78	0.78	1.08	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [3] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	70/73	70/73	71/73	71/73	71/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
PE1/GND connection		M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
Cable length, max. [4]						
• Shielded	m	3900	3900	3900	3900	3900
• Unshielded	m	5850	5850	5850	5850	5850
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	503	503	704	704	704
• Height	mm	1475	1475	1480	1480	1480
• Depth	mm	540	540	550	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	290	290	450	450	450
Frame size		HX	HX	JX	JX	JX
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	8800	10400	16000	21000	21000

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

[4] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules			
		6SL3330-7TG35-8AA3	6SL3330-7TG37-4AA3	6SL3330-7TG41-0AA3	6SL3330-7TG41-3AA3
Rated power					
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**630**	**800**	**1100**	**1400**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	620	705	980	1215
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	447	560	780	965
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	450	510	710	880
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	675	900	1250	1500
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	506	600	1000	1250
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	644	823	1148	1422
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	573	732	1022	1266
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	966	1234	1722	2133
Infeed/regenerative feedback current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	575	735	1025	1270
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	862	1102	1537	1905
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.4	1.5	1.7	1.7
• 500 V AC	A	3.0	4.4	4.4	4.4
• 690 V AC	A	2.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
DC link capacitance					
• Active Line Module	µF	7400	11100	14400	19200
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	59200	153600	153600	153600
Power loss, max. [2]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	6.8	10.2	13.6	16.5
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	6.2	9.6	12.9	15.3
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.78	1.08	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [3] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	70/73	71/73	71/73	71/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw	Flat connector for M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
PE1/GND connection		M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		2 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 x 240	3 x 240	3 x 240	3 x 240
Cable length, max. [4]					
• Shielded	m	2250	2250	2250	2250
• Unshielded	m	3375	3375	3375	3375
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	503	704	704	704
• Height	mm	1475	1480	1480	1480
• Depth	mm	540	550	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	290	450	450	450
Frame size		HX	JX	JX	JX
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	8400	10500	16000	20000

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

[4] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Overview

Active Interface Modules are used in conjunction with Active Line Modules. Active Interface Modules contain a Clean Power Filter with basic RI suppression, the pre-charging circuit for the Active Line Module, the line supply voltage sensing circuit and monitoring sensors. The bypass contactor is an integral component in frame sizes FI and GI, thereby making the module very compact. The bypass contactor must be provided separately for frame sizes HI and JI.

Line harmonics are largely suppressed by the Clean Power Filter.

Design

Active Interface Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 load connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 connection for the external 230 V AC supply (fan supply)
- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ socket (on VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module)
- 1 connection for pre-charging circuit in frame sizes HI and JI
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection

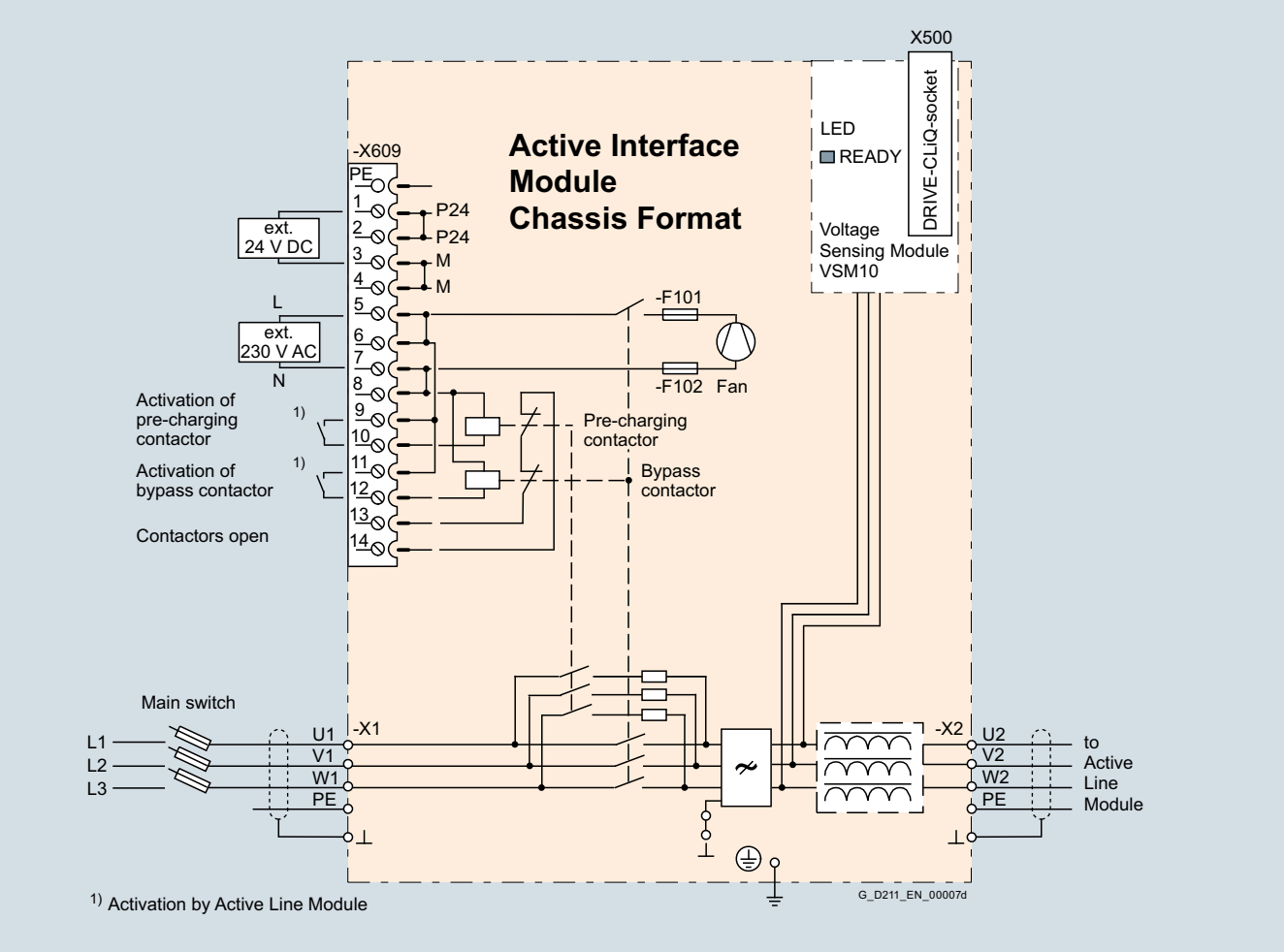
The scope of supply of the Active Interface Modules includes:

- DRIVE-CLiQ cable for the connection between Active Interface Module and Active Line Module
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

Suitable for Active Line Module in chassis format, air-cooled	Rated power of the Active Line Module at 400 V or 690 V kW	**Active Interface Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
6SL3330-7TE32-1AA3	132	**6SL3300-7TE32-6AA0**
6SL3330-7TE32-6AA3	160	**6SL3300-7TE32-6AA0**
6SL3330-7TE33-8AA3	235	**6SL3300-7TE33-8AA0**
6SL3330-7TE35-0AA3	300	**6SL3300-7TE35-0AA0**
6SL3330-7TE36-1AA3	380	**6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0**
6SL3330-7TE37-5AA3	450	**6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0**
6SL3330-7TE38-4AA3	500	**6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0**
6SL3330-7TE41-0AA3	630	**6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0**
6SL3330-7TE41-2AA3	800	**6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0**
6SL3330-7TE41-4AA3	900	**6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		
6SL3330-7TG35-8AA3	630	**6SL3300-7TG35-8AA0**
6SL3330-7TG37-4AA3	800	**6SL3300-7TG37-4AA0**
6SL3330-7TG41-0AA3	1100	**6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0**
6SL3330-7TG41-3AA3	1400	**6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0**

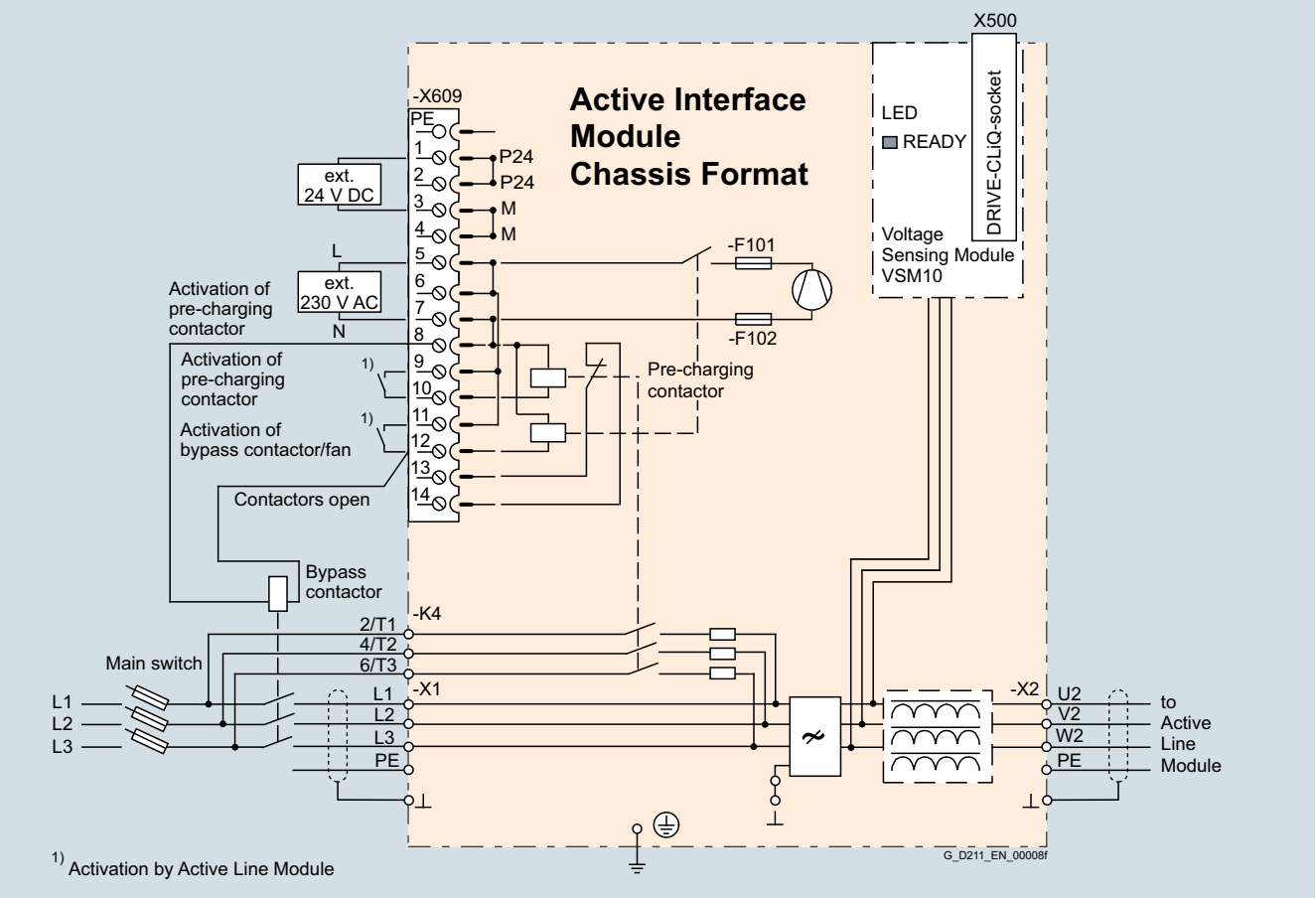
Integration



Connection example of an Active Interface Module with integrated bypass contactor (frame sizes FI and GI)

3

Integration (continued)



Connection example of an Active Interface Module with externally mounted bypass contactor (frame sizes HI and JI)

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		**Active Interface Modules**			
		6SL3300-7TE32-6AA0		6SL3300-7TE33-8AA0	6SL3300-7TE35-0AA0
Suitable for Active Line Module					
• Rated power at 400 V	kW	**132**	**160**	**235**	**300**
- Air-cooled		6SL3330-7TE32-1AA3	6SL3330-7TE32-6AA3	6SL3330-7TE33-8AA3	6SL3330-7TE35-0AA3
- Liquid-cooled		–	–	–	6SL3335-7TE35-0AA3
Rated current	A	210	260	380	490
Bypass contactor		Included	Included	Included	Included
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.17
• 230 V 2 AC					
- Making current	A	1.25	1.25	2.5	2.5
- Holding current	A	0.6	0.6	1.2	1.2
DC link capacitance of drive line-up, max. [1]	µF	41600	41600	76800	76800
Power loss, max. [2]					
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	2.1	2.2	3.0	3.9
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	2.1	2.2	3.0	3.9
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.24	0.24	0.47	0.47
Line/load connection L1, L2, L3 / U2, V2, W2		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
PE/GND connection		2 × M10 nut	2 × M10 nut	2 × M10 nut	2 × M10 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	325	325	325	325
• Height	mm	1400	1400	1533	1533
• Depth	mm	355	355	544	544
Weight, approx.	kg	135	135	190	190
Frame size		FI	FI	GI	GI
Minimum short-circuit current [3]	A	6200	10500	10500	8000

[1] Information on higher capacities can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[2] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Active Interface Modules			
		6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0		6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0	
Suitable for Active Line Module					
• Rated power at 400 V	kW	**380**	**450/500**	**630**	**800/900**
- Air-cooled		6SL3330-7TE36-1AA3	6SL3330-7TE37-5AA3 6SL3330-7TE38-4AA3	6SL3330-7TE41-0AA3	6SL3330-7TE41-2AA3 6SL3330-7TE41-4AA3
- Liquid-cooled		6SL3335-7TE36-1AA3	6SL3335-7TE38-4AA3	6SL3335-7TE41-0AA3	6SL3335-7TE41-4AA3
Rated current	A	605	745/840	985	1260/1405
Bypass contactor		3RT1476-6AP36	3WL1110-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [1]	3WL1112-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [1]	3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [1]
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.17
• 230 V 2 AC					
- Making current	A	9.9	9.9	10.5	10.5
- Holding current	A	4.6	4.6	4.9	4.9
DC link capacitance of drive line-up, max. [2]	µF	134400	134400	230400	230400
Power loss, max. [3]					
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	5.5	6.1	7.5	8.5
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	5.5	6.1	7.5	8.5
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Line/load connection L1, L2, L3 / U2, V2, W2		4 × hole for M12	4 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
PE/GND connection		2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	4 × M12 nut	4 × M12 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	305	305	505	505
• Height	mm	1750	1750	1750	1750
• Depth	mm	544	544	544	544
Weight, approx.	kg	390	390	480	480
Frame size		HI	HI	JI	JI
Minimum short-circuit current [4]	A	9200	8800/10400	16000	21000

1) The breakers must always be switched ON and OFF by the sequence control. An interlocking set 3WL9111-0BA21-0AA0 as described in Catalog LV 10 should be provided for the bypass contactor in order to preclude the risk of unintentional manual operation. Manual operation bypasses the pre-charging circuit and can therefore destroy the Active Line Module.

2) Information on higher capacities can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

3) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

4) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Active Interface Modules			
		6SL3300-7TG35-8AA0	6SL3300-7TG37-4AA0	6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0	
Suitable for Active Line Module					
• Rated power at 690 V	kW	**630**	**800**	**900/1100**	**1400**
- Air-cooled		6SL3330-7TG35-8AA3	6SL3330-7TG37-4AA3	6SL3330-7TG41-0AA3	6SL3330-7TG41-3AA3
- Liquid-cooled		6SL3335-7TG35-8AA3	6SL3335-7TG37-4AA3	6SL3335-7TG38-1AA3	–
Rated current	A	575	735	810/1025	1270
Bypass contactor		3RT1476-6AP36	3RT1476-6AP36 (3 units)	3WL1212-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [1]	3WL1216-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [1]
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.17
• 230 V 2 AC					
- Making current	A	9.9	10.5	10.5	10.5
- Holding current	A	4.6	4.9	4.9	4.9
DC link capacitance of drive line-up, max. [2]	µF	59200	153600	153600	153600
Power loss, max. [3]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	6.8	9.0	9.2	9.6
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	6.8	9.0	9.2	9.6
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Line/load connection L1, L2, L3 / U2, V2, W2		4 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12	3 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
PE/GND connection		2 × M12 nut	4 × M12 nut	4 × M12 nut	4 × M12 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	305	505	505	505
• Height	mm	1750	1750	1750	1750
• Depth	mm	544	544	544	544
Weight, approx.	kg	390	430	530	530
Frame size		HI	JI	JI	JI
Minimum short-circuit current [4]	A	8400	10500	16000	20000

[1] The breakers must always be switched ON and OFF by the sequence control. An interlocking set 3WL9111-0BA21-0AA0 as described in Catalog LV 10 should be provided for the bypass contactor in order to preclude the risk of unintentional manual operation. Manual operation bypasses the pre-charging circuit and can therefore destroy the Active Line Module.

[2] Information on higher capacities can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[3] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[4] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

3

Overview

A Motor Module comprises a self-commutated inverter with IGBTs. It generates a variable voltage with variable frequency from the DC link voltage that feeds the connected motor.

Multiple Motor Modules can be operated on a single DC link. This enables energy to be exchanged between the Motor Modules. This means that if one Motor Module operating in generator mode produces energy, the energy can be used by another Motor Module operating in motor mode.

Motor Modules are controlled by a Control Unit.

Design

The Motor Modules in chassis format have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 motor connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for connecting to the supply DC link
- 1 DC link connection (DCPA, DCNA) for connecting a Braking Module
- 1 DC link connection (DCPS, DCNS) for connecting a dv/dt filter
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 connection for Safe Brake Adapter
- 1 connection for Safety Integrated
- 2 PE/protective conductor connections

The status of the Motor Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Motor Modules includes:

- DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the Control Unit
- DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the next Motor Module
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

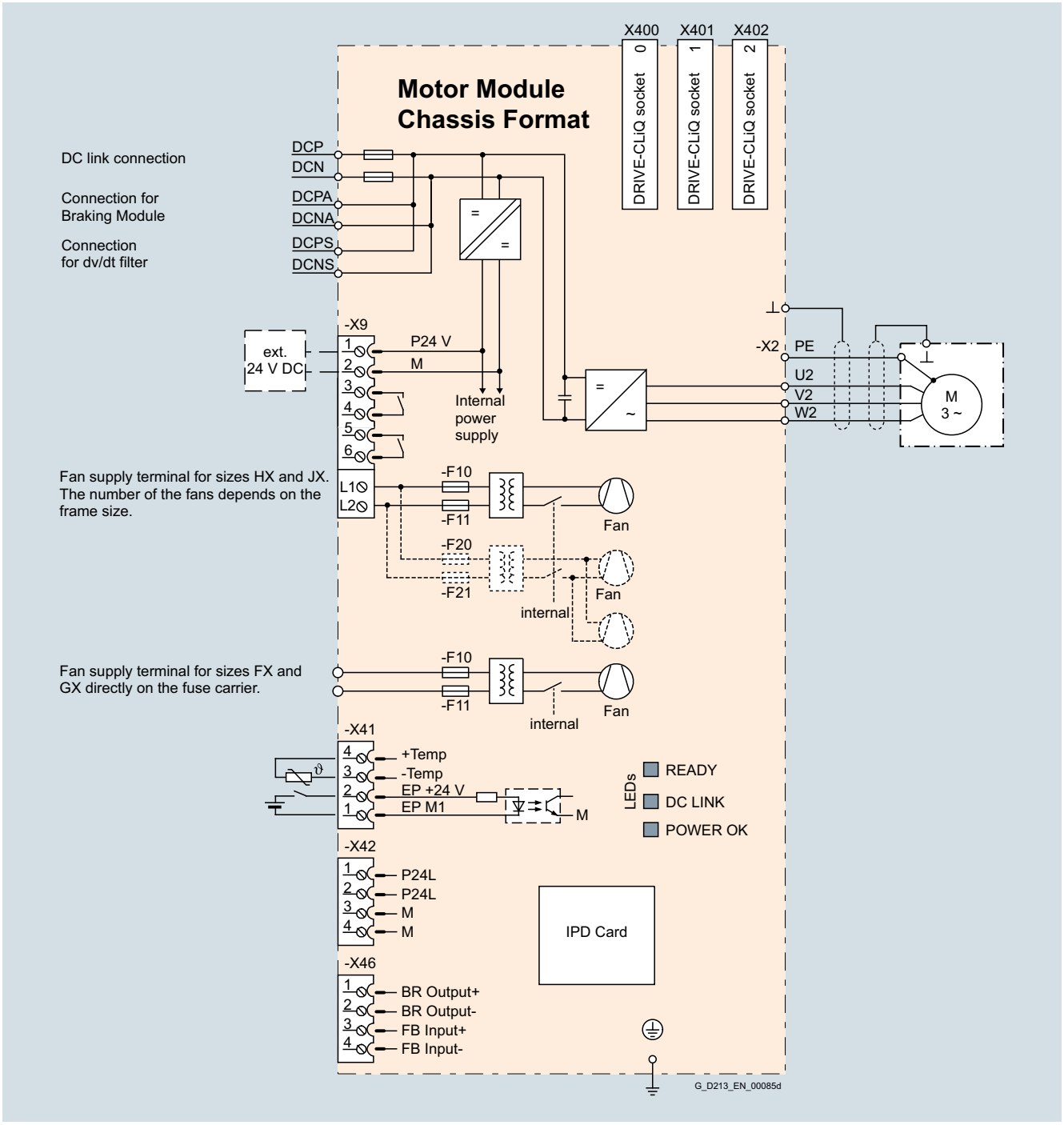
Type rating at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated output current A	**Motor Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC)		
110	210	**6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3**
132	260	**6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3**
160	310	**6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3**
200	380	**6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3**
250	490	**6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3**
315	605	**6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3**
400	745	**6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3**
450	840	**6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3**
560	985	**6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3**
710	1260	**6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3**
800	1405	**6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC)		
75	85	**6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3**
90	100	**6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3**
110	120	**6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3**
132	150	**6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3**
160	175	**6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3**
200	215	**6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3**
250	260	**6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3**
315	330	**6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3**
400	410	**6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3**
450	465	**6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3**
560	575	**6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3**
710	735	**6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3**
800	810	**6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3**
900	910	**6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3**
1000	1025	**6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3**
1200	1270	**6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3**

Description	Article No.
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Motor-side components and Braking Modules (→ System components).

Integration

The Motor Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit.



Connection example of a Motor Module

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Efficiency	> 98.5 %
DC link voltage (up to 2000 m above sea level)	510 V … 720 V DC (line supply voltage 380 V … 480 V 3 AC) or 675 V … 1035 V DC (line supply voltage 500 V … 690 V 3 AC)
Output frequency [1]	
• Control type Servo	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type Vector	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type *V/f*	0 … 550 Hz
Safety Integrated	Safety Integrity Level 2 (SIL2) acc. to IEC 61508, Performance Level d (PLd) acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 and Control Category 3 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1

[1] Please note:
- Correlation between maximum output frequency, pulse frequency and current derating. Depending on the system configuration, higher output frequencies are possible.
- Correlation between minimum output frequency and permissible output current (current derating).
  Information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules				
		6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3
Type rating						
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	160	200
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	300	400
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	250	350
Output current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	210	260	310	380	490
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	205	250	302	370	477
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	178	233	277	340	438
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	307	375	453	555	715
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via						
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	252	312	372	456	588
- Active Line Module	A	227	281	335	411	529
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via						
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	245	304	362	444	573
- Active Line Module	A	221	273	326	400	515
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via						
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	224	277	331	405	523
- Active Line Module	A	202	250	298	365	470
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9
• 400 V AC	A	0.63	1.13	1.8	1.8	1.8
DC link capacitance	µF	4200	5200	6300	7800	9600
Pulse frequency [5]						
• Rated frequency	kHz	2	2	2	2	2
• Pulse frequency, max.						
- Without current derating	kHz	2	2	2	2	2
- With current derating	kHz	8	8	8	8	8
Power loss, max. [6]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	1.86	2.5	2.96	3.67	4.28
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	1.94	2.6	3.1	3.8	4.5
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.23	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	64/67	64/67	69/73	69/73	69/73
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		Threaded bolt M6	Threaded bolt M6	Threaded bolt M6	Threaded bolt M6	Threaded bolt M6
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	1 × 35	1 × 35	1 × 70	1 × 70	1 × 70
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [8]						
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450	450

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules				
		6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3
PE1/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
PE2/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	326	326	326	326	326
• Height	mm	1400	1400	1533	1533	1533
• Depth	mm	356	356	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	95	95	136	136	136
Frame size		FX	FX	GX	GX	GX

1) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) The connecting cables are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

8) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules		
		6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3	6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3
Type rating				
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**315**	**400**	**450**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	250	315	400
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	500	600	700
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	350	450	600
Output current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	605	745	840
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	590	725	820
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	460	570	700
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	885	1087	1230
DC link current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via				
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	726	894	1008
- Active Line Module	A	653	805	907
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via				
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	707	871	982
- Active Line Module	A	636	784	884
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via				
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	646	795	897
- Active Line Module	A	581	716	807
Current demand				
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.0	1.0	1.0
• 400 V AC	A	3.6	3.6	3.6
DC link capacitance	µF	12600	15600	16800
Pulse frequency [5]				
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.				
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]				
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	5.84	6.68	7.15
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	6.3	7.3	7.8
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.78	0.78	0.78
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	70/73	70/73	70/73
DC link connection DCP, DCN		4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		Connection for jumper link	Connection for jumper link	Connection for jumper link
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	1 × 185	1 × 185	1 × 185
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [8]				
• Shielded	m	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules		
		6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3	6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3
PE1/GND connection		M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	503	503	503
• Height	mm	1475	1475	1475
• Depth	mm	547	547	547
Weight, approx.	kg	290	290	290
Frame size		HX	HX	HX

1) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) The jumper links are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

8) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules		
		6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3
Type rating				
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**560**	**710**	**800**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	450	560	710
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	800	1000	1150
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	700	900	1000
Output current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	985	1260	1405
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	960	1230	1370
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	860	1127	1257
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1440	1845	2055
DC link current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via				
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	1182	1512	1686
- Active Line Module	A	1064	1361	1517
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via				
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	1152	1474	1643
- Active Line Module	A	1037	1326	1479
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via				
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	1051	1345	1500
- Active Line Module	A	946	1211	1350
Current demand				
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.25	1.40	1.40
• 400 V AC	A	5.4	5.4	5.4
DC link capacitance	µF	18900	26100	28800
Pulse frequency [5]				
• Rated pulse frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.				
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]				
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	9.5	11.1	12.0
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	10.2	12.0	13.0
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	1.08	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	71/73	71/73	71/73
DC link connection DCP, DCN		4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		Connection for jumper link	Connection for jumper link	Connection for jumper link
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		2 x M10 screw	2 x M10 screw	2 x M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
Cable length, max. [8]				
• Shielded	m	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules		
		6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3
PE1/GND connection		M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	704	704	704
• Height	mm	1475	1475	1475
• Depth	mm	549	549	549
Weight, approx.	kg	450	450	450
Frame size		JX	JX	JX

1) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) The jumper links are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

8) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	55	75	90	110
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	55	55	75	90
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	45	55	75	90
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	75	100	150
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	75	100	125
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	85	100	120	150
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	80	95	115	142
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	76	89	107	134
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	120	142	172	213
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	102	120	144	180
- Active Line Module	A	92	108	130	162
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	99	117	140	175
- Active Line Module	A	89	105	126	157
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	90	106	128	160
- Active Line Module	A	81	96	115	144
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
• 500 V AC	A	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
• 690 V AC	A	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
DC link capacitance	µF	1200	1200	1600	2800
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	1.17	1.43	1.89	1.80
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	1.1	1.3	1.77	1.62
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.17
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	64/67	64/67	64/67	64/67
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		M6 stud	M6 stud	M6 stud	M6 stud
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	1 × 70	1 × 70	1 × 70	1 × 70
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3
Cable length, max. [8]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE1/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
PE2/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	326	326	326	326
• Height	mm	1400	1400	1400	1400
• Depth	mm	356	356	356	356
Weight, approx.	kg	95	95	95	95
Frame size		FX	FX	FX	FX

[1] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] The connecting cables are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

[8] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3	6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3	6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	132	160	200	250
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	110	132	160	200
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	160
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	300
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	250
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	175	215	260	330
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	171	208	250	320
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	157	192	233	280
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	255	312	375	480
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	210	258	312	396
- Active Line Module	A	189	232	281	356
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	204	251	304	386
- Active Line Module	A	184	226	273	347
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	186	229	277	352
- Active Line Module	A	168	206	250	316
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.9
• 500 V AC	A	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
• 690 V AC	A	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
DC link capacitance	µF	2800	2800	3900	4200
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	2.67	3.09	3.62	4.34
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	2.5	2.91	3.38	3.98
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69/73	69/73	69/73	69/73
DC link connection DCP, DCN		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		M6 stud	M6 stud	M6 stud	M6 stud
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw	M8 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	1 × 70	1 × 70	1 × 70	1 × 70
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3	6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3	6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3
Cable length, max. [8]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE1/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
PE2/GND connection		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	326	326	326	326
• Height	mm	1533	1533	1533	1533
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	136	136	136	136
Frame size		GX	GX	GX	GX

[1] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] The connecting cables are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

[8] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3	6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3	6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3	6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**400**	**450**	**560**	**710**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	315	400	450	630
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	250	315	400	500
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	200	250	315	450
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	400	450	600	700
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	350	450	500	700
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	410	465	575	735
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	400	452	560	710
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	367	416	514	657
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	600	678	840	1065
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	492	558	690	882
- Active Line Module	A	443	502	621	794
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	479	544	672	859
- Active Line Module	A	431	489	605	774
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	437	496	614	784
- Active Line Module	A	394	446	552	706
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.25
• 500 V AC	A	3.0	3.0	3.0	4.4
• 690 V AC	A	2.1	2.1	2.1	3.1
DC link capacitance	µF	7400	7400	7400	11100
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	6.13	6.80	10.3	10.9
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	5.71	6.32	9.7	10
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.78	0.78	0.78	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	70/73	70/73	70/73	71/73
DC link connection DCP, DCN		4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		M8 stud	M8 stud	M8 stud	M8 stud
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		M10 screw	M10 screw	M10 screw	2 x M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	1 × 185	1 × 185	1 × 185	2 × 185
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3	6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3	6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3	6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3
Cable length, max. [8]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE1/GND connection		M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	2 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	3 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	503	503	503	704
• Height	mm	1475	1475	1475	1475
• Depth	mm	547	547	547	550
Weight, approx.	kg	290	290	290	450
Frame size		HX	HX	HX	JX

[1] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] The jumper links are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

[8] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3	6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**800**	**900**	**1000**	**1200**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	710	800	900	1000
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	560	630	710	900
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	500	560	630	800
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	800	900	1000	1250
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	700	800	900	1000
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	810	910	1025	1270
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	790	880	1000	1230
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	724	814	917	1136
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1185	1320	1500	1845
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	972	1092	1230	1524
- Active Line Module	A	875	983	1107	1372
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	947	1064	1199	1485
- Active Line Module	A	853	958	1079	1337
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	865	971	1094	1356
- Active Line Module	A	778	874	985	1221
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.25	1.4	1.4	1.4
• 500 V AC	A	4.4	4.4	4.4	4.4
• 690 V AC	A	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
DC link capacitance	µF	11100	14400	14400	19200
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	11.5	11.7	13.2	16.0
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	10.5	10.6	12.0	14.2
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	71/73	71/73	71/73	71/73
DC link connection DCP, DCN		4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar	4 × hole for M10 Busbar
Connection for Braking Module DCPA, DCNA [7]		M8 stud	M8 stud	M8 stud	M8 stud
Connection for dv/dt filter DCPS, DCNS		2 x M10 screw	2 x M10 screw	2 x M10 screw	2 x M10 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3	6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3
Cable length, max. [8]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE1/GND connection		M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw	M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
PE2/GND connection		3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw	3 × M12 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240	3 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	704	704	704	704
• Height	mm	1475	1475	1475	1475
• Depth	mm	550	550	550	550
Weight, approx.	kg	450	450	450	450
Frame size		JX	JX	JX	JX

[1] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] The jumper links are included in the scope of supply of the Braking Module.

[8] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Overview

The power block mounting device is designed for installing and removing the power blocks for the Basic Line Modules, Smart Line Modules, Active Line Modules, Power Modules and Motor Modules in chassis format.

The mounting device is a mounting aid. It is placed in front of the module and attached to the module. The telescopic rails allow the device to be adjusted to the installation height of the power blocks.

Once the mechanical and electrical connections have been released, the power block can be removed from the module.

During removal, the power block is guided and supported by the guide rails on the handling device.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Mounting device for installing and removing power blocks	**6SL3766-1FA00-0AA0**

Overview

The SINAMICS S120 liquid-cooled drive units are specifically designed to address the requirements relating to liquid cooling; they are characterized by their high power density and optimized footprint. Liquid-cooled units dissipate heat more efficiently than air-cooled units. As a result, liquid-cooled units are much more compact than air-cooled units with the same power rating. Since the power losses generated by the electronic components are almost completely dissipated by the liquid coolant, only very small cooling fans are required. This means that the devices are quiet in operation. Due to their compact dimensions and almost negligible cooling air requirement, liquid-cooled units are the preferred solution wherever installation space is restricted and/or the ambient operating conditions are rough.

Control cabinets with liquid cooling are easy to implement as hermetically sealed units with degrees of protection of IP54 or higher.

The product portfolio includes the following liquid-cooled SINAMICS S120 chassis units:

- Power Modules
- Basic Line Modules
- Active Line Modules
- Active Interface Modules
- Motor Modules

The associated system components such as line reactors, motor reactors, dv/dt filters plus VPL and sine-wave filters are air-cooled. Active Interface Modules are available in air-cooled and liquid-cooled versions.

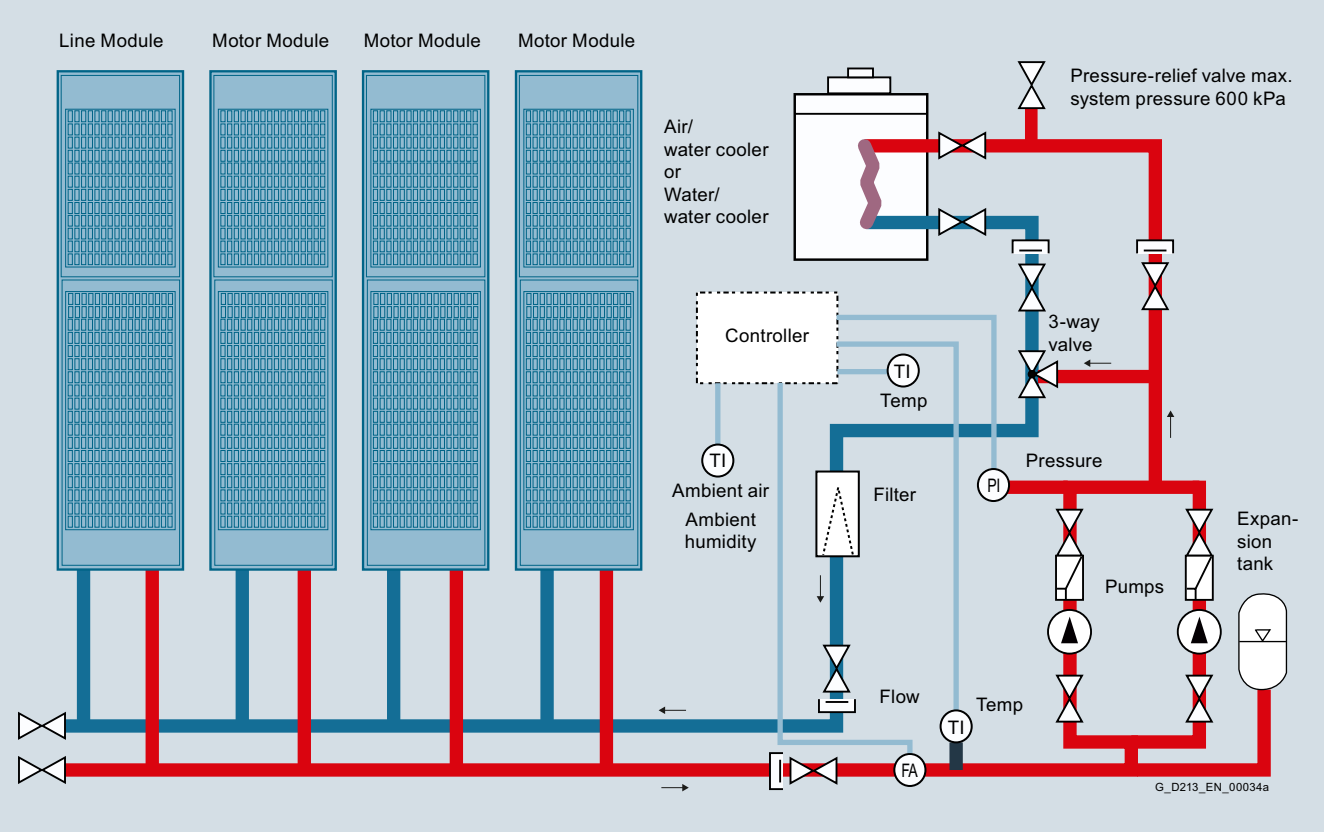
Highlights of liquid-cooled units

- Up to a 60 % smaller footprint than air-cooled drive converters
- All main components such as power semiconductors, DC link capacitors and balancing resistors are cooled by the cooling circuit
- Only a low flow rate is required
- Uniform pressure drop of 0.7 bar
- Automatic protective functions
- Nickel-plated busbars
- Low noise emission
- Compatible with all components and functions and tools of the SINAMICS system family
- The power rating can be extended by connecting units in parallel
- No equipment fans

Cabinet units in liquid-cooled version

Liquid-cooled SINAMICS S120 drive units are also available as cabinet units, including cooling system. These are tailored to the specific requirements and represent a tailor-made, all-in-one solution for every drive task. You can obtain information about these units from your local Siemens office.

Overview (continued)



Example of a drive line-up with SINAMICS S120 liquid-cooled units

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Unless explicitly specified otherwise, the following technical specifications are valid for all the following components of the liquid-cooled SINAMICS S120 drive system in chassis format.

Electrical specifications	
Rated voltages	380 ... 480 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min) 500 ... 690 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)
Line supply types	Grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems
Line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz
Overvoltage category	III to EN 61800-5-1
Electronics power supply	24 V DC, -15 % +20 % implemented as PELV circuit in accordance with EN 61800-5-1 Ground = negative pole grounded via the electronics
Short-circuit current rating according to IEC, in conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers	
Rated power	
• 1.1 ... 447 kW	65 kA
• 448 ... 671 kW	84 kA
• 672 ... 1193 kW	170 kA
• > 1194 kW	200 kA
SCCR (Short-Circuit Current Rating) according to UL508C (up to 600 V), in conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers	
Rated power	
• 1.1 ... 447 kW	65 kA
• 448 ... 671 kW	84 kA
• 672 ... 1193 kW	170 kA
• > 1194 kW	200 kA

Technical specifications (continued)

Electrical specifications	
Control method	Vector/servo control with and without encoder or *V/f* control
Fixed speeds	15 fixed speeds plus 1 minimum speed, parameterizable (in the default setting, 3 fixed setpoints plus 1 minimum speed can be selected via terminal block/PROFIBUS/PROFINET)
Skipped speed ranges	4, parameterizable
Setpoint resolution	0.001 rpm digital (14 bits + sign) 12 bits analog
Braking operation	With Active Line Modules, four-quadrant operation as standard (energy recovery). With Basic Line Modules two-quadrant operation as standard, braking by use of an optional braking module or, alternatively, by a Motor Module.

Mechanical specifications	
Degree of protection	IP00 (IP20, without taking into account the connecting busbars)
Protection class	I acc. to EN 61800-5-1
Touch protection	EN 50274 / BGV A3 when used for the intended purpose
Type of cooling	Liquid cooling with integrated heat exchanger in aluminum or stainless steel version

Ambient conditions	Storage 1)	Transport 1)	Operation
Ambient temperature (air)	-25 ... +55 °C Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	-25 ... +70 °C [2] Class 2K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Line-side components, Power Modules, Line Modules and Motor Modules: 0 … 45 °C without derating > 45 … 50 °C, see derating characteristics Control Units, supplementary system components, and Sensor Modules: 0 ... 55 °C (for operation in control cabinet) DC-link components and motor-side components: 0 … 55 °C
Relative humidity Condensation, splashwater, and ice formation not permitted (EN 60204, Part 1)	5 ... 95 % [2] Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Max. 95 % at 40 °C Class 2K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	5 ... 95 % [2] Class 3K3 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Environmental class/ harmful chemical substances	Class 1C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Organic/biological influences	Class 1B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2B1 according to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Degree of pollution	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Installation altitude	Up to 2000 m above sea level without derating, > 2000 m above sea level, refer to the derating data		

Mechanical stability	Storage 1)	Transport 1)	Operation
Vibration load		Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Test values acc. to EN 60068-2-6 test Fc: • 10 ... 58 Hz with constant deflection 0.075 mm • 58 ... 150 Hz with constant acceleration 9.81 m/s^2 (1 × *g*)
Shock load		Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Test values acc. to EN 60068-2-27 test Ea: 98 m/s^2 (10 × *g*)/20 ms

Compliance with standards	
Conformances/approvals, according to	CE (EMC Directive No. 2004/108/EC, Low Voltage Directive No. 2006/95/EC and Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC for functional safety) C-Tick cULus (only for devices connected to line supply voltages 380 ... 480 V 3 AC and 500 ... 600 V 3 AC, see Appendix)
Radio interference suppression	SINAMICS drive converter systems are not designed for connection to the public grid (first environment). Radio interference suppression is compliant with the EMC product standard for variable-speed drives EN 61800-3, "Second environment" (industrial line supplies). The equipment can cause electromagnetic interference when it is connected to the public grid.

1) In transport packaging.

2) Deviations with respect to the specified class are underlined.

Technical specifications (continued)

Cooling circuit and coolant quality

The following tables and sections describe the quality requirements of the coolant used in the liquid-cooled SINAMICS S120 drive system in chassis format.

Cooling circuit		
• System pressure with respect to the atmosphere, max.	600 kPa	
• Pressure drop at rated volumetric flow	70 kPa	
• Recommended pressure range	80 … 200 kPa	
• Inlet temperature of liquid coolant	Dependent on ambient temperature, condensation is not permitted 0 ... 45° C without derating > 45 … 50 °C, see derating data Anti-freeze essential for temperature range between 0 °C and 5 °C	
Coolant quality		
Coolant basis	For aluminum heat sinks	For stainless steel heat sinks
	Deionized water with reduced conductivity (5 ... 10 µS/cm), e.g.: • "Battery water" with anti-freeze agent • or filtered drinking water with anti-freeze agent	Filtered drinking water
Filtered drinking water with the following quality		
• Chloride ions	< 40 mg/l, if required, achieved by adding deionized water	< 200 mg/l
• Sulfate ions	< 50 mg/l	< 240 mg/l
• Nitrate ions	< 50 mg/l	< 50 mg/l
• pH value	5.5 ... 8.0	6.5 ... 9.0
• Conductivity	< 500 µS/cm	< 2000 µS/cm
• Total hardness	< 1.7 mmol/l	< 1.7 mmol/l
• Dissolved substances	< 340 mg/l	< 340 mg/l
• Size of entrained particles	< 100 µm	< 100 µm
	The coolant definitions specified here are recommendations only. It is essential to note the information provided in the manual supplied with units that have been shipped!	

Anti-freeze agent

Anti-freeze agent	**Antifrogen N**	**Antifrogen L**	**Varidos FSK**
Manufacturer	Clariant	Clariant	Nalco
Chemical base	Monoethylene glycol	Propylene glycol	Monoethylene glycol
Minimum concentration	20 %	25 %	25 %
Anti-freeze agent with minimum concentration	-10 °C	-10 °C	-10 °C
Maximum concentration	45 %	48 %	45 %
Anti-freeze agent with maximum concentration	-30 °C	-30 °C	-30 °C
Inhibitor content	Contains inhibitors with nitrate content	Contains inhibitors that are free of nitrates, amines, borates and phosphate	Contains inhibitors that are free of nitrates, amines, borates and phosphate
Biocide action with a concentration of	> 20 %	> 30 %	> 30 %

Biocides prevent corrosion that is caused by slime-forming, corrosive or iron-depositing bacteria. These can occur in closed cooling circuits with low water hardness and in open cooling circuits. Biocides must always be selected according to the relevant bacterial risks. Their compatibility with inhibitors or anti-freeze agents used in the coolant must be checked on a case-by-case basis.

Technical specifications (continued)

Protection against condensation

With liquid-cooled units, warm air can condense on the cold surfaces of heat sinks, pipes and hoses. This condensation depends on the air humidity and the temperature difference between the ambient air and the coolant.

The water which is produced as a result of condensation can cause corrosion as well as electrical damage such as creepage shorts and flashovers. Since SINAMICS units cannot prevent condensation when it is caused by the prevailing climatic conditions, measures must be implemented in the system configuration or in the customer's installation in order to preclude the risk of condensation. These measures include the following:

- Selection of a fixed coolant temperature that is calculated according to the potential air humidity and ambient temperature at the site of installation such that critical temperature differences between the coolant and the ambient air cannot develop, or
- Temperature regulation of the coolant as a function of the ambient air temperature

The temperature at which air moisture condenses is referred to as the "dew point". In order to reliably prevent condensation, the coolant temperature must always be higher than the dew point.

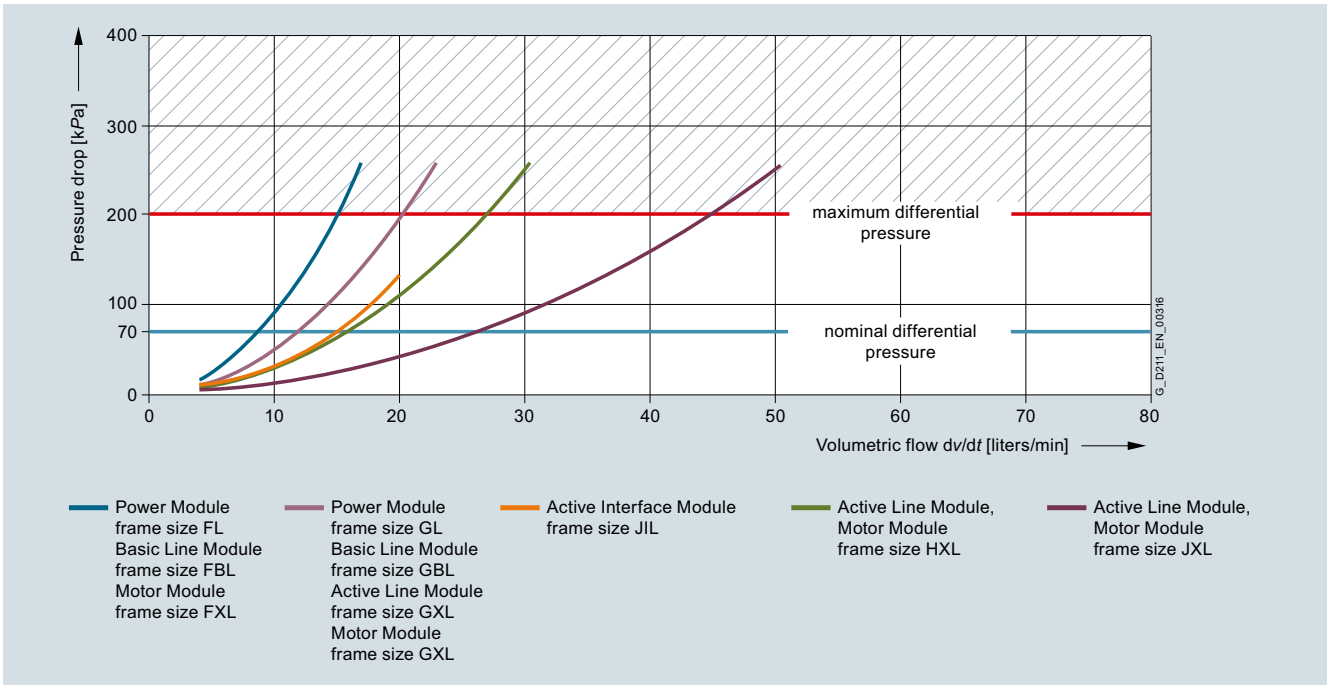
The table below specifies the dew point as a function of room temperature T and relative air humidity Φ for an atmospheric pressure of 100 kPa (1 bar). This corresponds to an installation altitude of 0 to approximately 500 m above sea level. Since the dew point drops as the air pressure decreases, the dew point values at higher installation altitudes are lower than the specified table values. It is therefore the safest approach to engineer the coolant temperature according to the table values for an installation altitude of zero.

Please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual for a detailed list of cooling circuits and recommended coolants.

Room temperature	**Relative air humidity Φ**										
T	20 %	30 %	40 %	50 %	60 %	70 %	80 %	85 %	90 %	95 %	100 %
10 °C	< 0 °C	< 0 °C	< 0 °C	0.2 °C	2.7 °C	4.8 °C	6.7 °C	7.6 °C	8.4 °C	9.2 °C	10.0 °C
20 °C	< 0 °C	2.0 °C	6.0 °C	9.3 °C	12.0 °C	14.3 °C	16.4 °C	17.4 °C	18.3 °C	19.1 °C	20.0 °C
25 °C	0.6 °C	6.3 °C	10.5 °C	13.8 °C	16.7 °C	19.1 °C	21.2 °C	22.2 °C	23.2 °C	24.1 °C	24.9 °C
30 °C	4.7 °C	10.5 °C	14.9 °C	18.4 °C	21.3 °C	23.8 °C	26.1 °C	27.1 °C	28.1 °C	29.0 °C	29.9 °C
35 °C	8.7 °C	14.8 °C	19.3 °C	22.9 °C	26.0 °C	28.6 °C	30.9 °C	32.0 °C	33.0 °C	34.0 °C	34.9 °C
40 °C	12.8 °C	19.1 °C	23.7 °C	27.5 °C	30.6 °C	33.4 °C	35.8 °C	36.9 °C	37.9 °C	38.9 °C	39.9 °C
45 °C	16.8 °C	23.3 °C	28.2 °C	32.0 °C	35.3 °C	38.1 °C	40.6 °C	41.8 °C	42.9 °C	43.9 °C	44.9 °C
50 °C	20.8 °C	27.5 °C	32.6 °C	36.6 °C	40.0 °C	42.9 °C	45.5 °C	46.6 °C	47.8 °C	48.9 °C	49.9 °C

Characteristic curves

Pressure drop



Pressure drop for liquid-cooled units in chassis format

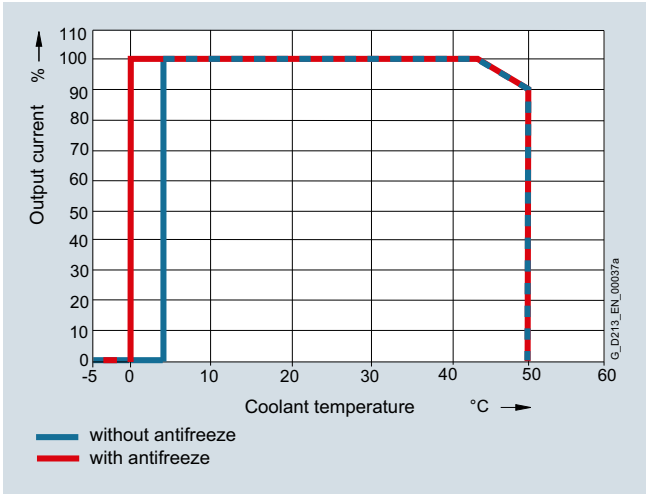
The pressure drop characteristics are valid for water. When anti-freeze agent is used as a coolant, the characteristics typically shift to the left.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

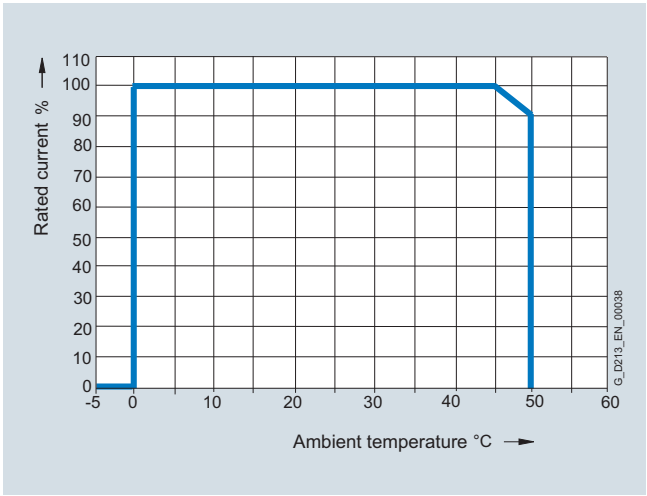
Characteristic curves (continued)

Derating

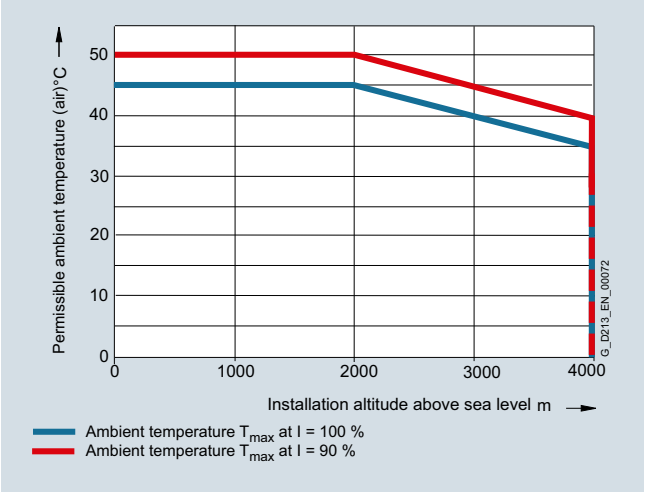
Liquid-cooled SINAMICS S120 units in chassis format are rated for an ambient temperature of 45 °C and installation altitudes up to 2000 m above sea level. At ambient temperatures of > 45 °C, the output current must be reduced. Ambient temperatures above 50 °C are not permissible. At installation altitudes > 2000 m above sea level, it must be taken into account that the air pressure, and therefore air density, decreases as the altitude increases. As a consequence, the cooling efficiency and the insulation capacity of the air also decrease.



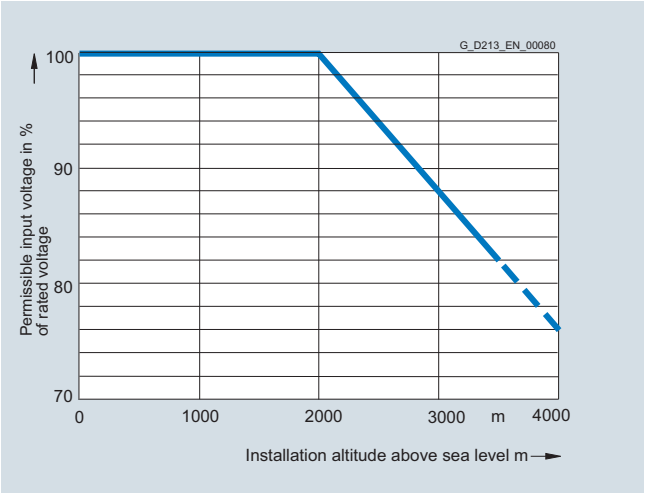
Current derating as a function of the temperature of the cooling liquid [1)]



Current derating as a function of ambient temperature [1)]



Permissible ambient temperature as a function of installation altitude



Voltage derating as a function of installation altitude

[1)] The factors of the two curves must not be multiplied. The highest value in each case must be assumed for the purposes of calculation, so that the derating factor in the worst-case scenario is 0.9.

Characteristic curves (continued)

Current derating for Power Modules and Motor Modules in chassis format as a function of the pulse frequency

To reduce motor noise or increase the output frequency, for example, the pulse frequency can be set higher than the factory setting (1.25 kHz or 2 kHz). When the pulse frequency is increased, the derating factor of the output current must be taken into account. This derating factor must be applied to the currents specified in the technical specifications.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

The following table lists the rated output currents of the SINAMICS S120 Power Modules and Motor Modules with pulse frequency set in the factory as well as the current derating factors (permissible output currents referred to the rated output current) for higher pulse frequencies.

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 2 kHz

Power Module Motor Module	Type rating at 400 V	Output current at 2 kHz	**Derating factor** at pulse frequency				
6SL3315-… 6SL3325-...	kW	A	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz	8 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
1TE32-1AA3	110	210	95 %	82 %	74 %	54 %	50 %
1TE32-6AA3	132	260	95 %	83 %	74 %	54 %	50 %
1TE33-1AA3	160	310	97 %	88 %	78 %	54 %	50 %
1TE35-0AA3	250	490	94 %	78 %	71 %	53 %	50 %
1TE41-4AS3	800	1330	95 %	80 %	–	–	–

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 1.25 kHz

Motor Module	Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	Output current at 1.25 kHz	**Derating factor** at pulse frequency				
6SL3325-...	kW	A	2.0 kHz	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
1TE36-1AA3	315	605	83 %	72 %	64 %	60 %	40 %
1TE38-4AA3	450	840	87 %	79 %	64 %	55 %	40 %
1TE41-0AA3	560	985	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	50 %
1TE41-2AA3	710	1260	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	50 %
1TE41-4AA3	800	1405	97 %	95 %	74 %	60 %	50 %
500 … 690 V 3 AC							
1TG31-0AA3	90	100		88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
1TG31-5AA3	132	150	90 %	84 %	66 %	55 %	35 %
1TG32-2AA3	200	215	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	40 %
1TG33-3AA3	315	330	89 %	82 %	65 %	55 %	40 %
1TG35-8AA3	560	575	91 %	85 %	64 %	50 %	35 %
1TG37-4AA3	710	735	87 %	79 %	64 %	55 %	35 %
1TG38-0AA3	800 [1]	810	83 %	72 %	49 %	35 %	25 %
1TG38-1AA3	800	810	97 %	95 %	71 %	55 %	35 %
1TG41-0AA3	1000	1025	91 %	86 %	64 %	50 %	30 %
1TG41-3AA3	1200	1270	87 %	79 %	55 %	40 %	25 %
1TG41-6AA3	1500	1560	87 %	79 %	55 %	40 %	26 %

The following tables list the maximum attainable output frequency as a function of pulse frequency:

Maximum output frequencies achieved by increasing the pulse frequency in VECTOR mode

Pulse frequency	Max. possible output frequency
1.25 kHz	100 Hz
2.00 kHz	160 Hz
2.50 kHz	200 Hz
4.00 kHz	300 Hz

Maximum output frequencies achieved by increasing the pulse frequency in SERVO mode

Pulse frequency	Max. possible output frequency
2.00 kHz	300 Hz
4.00 kHz	300/550 Hz [2]

[1] The Motor Module 6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 is optimized for low overload; with an increased pulse frequency, the derating factor is higher than for the Motor Module 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3.

[2] Depending on the system configuration, higher frequencies are possible.

Characteristic curves (continued)

Overload capability

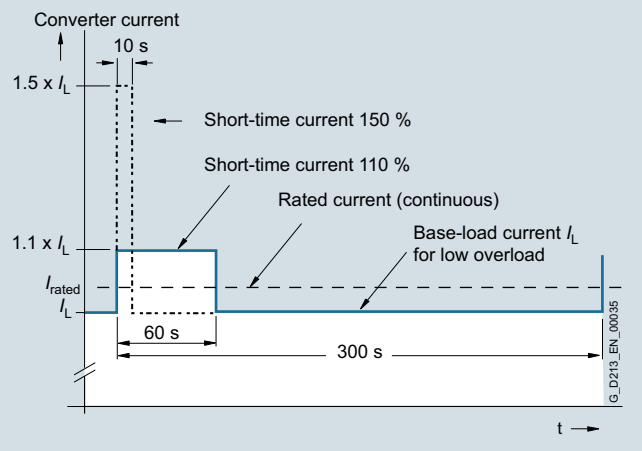
SINAMICS S120 liquid cooled units have an overload reserve, e.g. to handle breakaway torques. If larger surge loads occur, this must be taken into account when configuring. In drives with overload requirements, the appropriate base-load current must, therefore, be used as a basis for the required load.

The permissible overload levels are valid under the prerequisite that the drive units are operated with their base-load current before and after the overload condition based on a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

For temporary, periodic duty cycles with high variations of load within the duty cycle, the relevant sections of the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual must be observed.

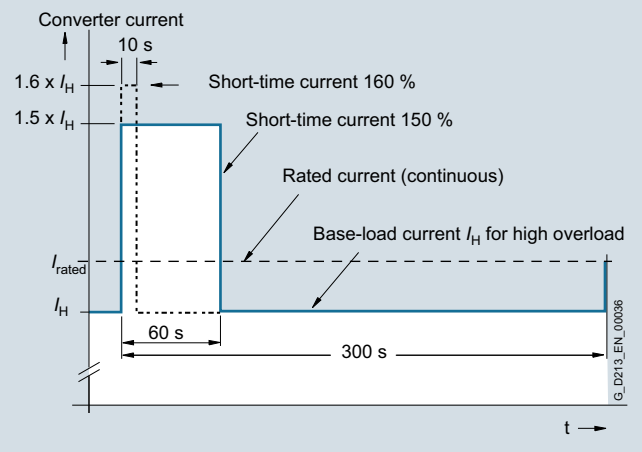
Power Modules and Motor Modules

The base-load current for a low overload I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s.



Low overload

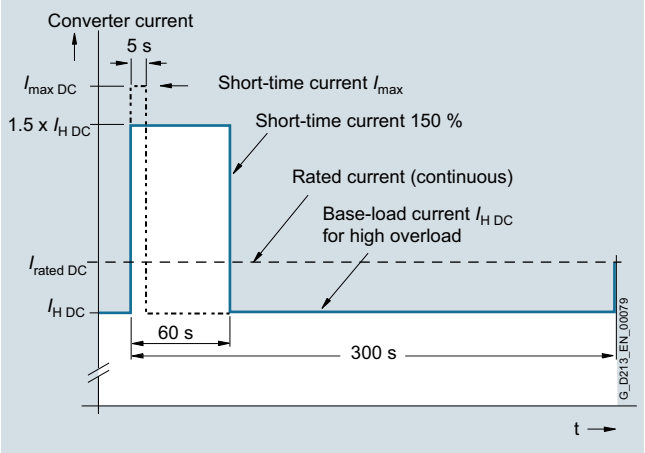
The base-load current for a high overload I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s.



High overload

Line Modules

The base-load current $I_{H\,DC}$ for a high overload is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s, or $I_{max\,DC}$ for 5 s.



High overload

Overview

The Power Module comprises a line rectifier, a DC link and an inverter to supply the motor.

Power Modules are designed for drives that are not capable of regenerating energy to the mains supply. If the motor produces energy during braking, a Braking Module with braking resistors will be required.

Liquid-cooled Power Modules are especially suitable for applications where installation space is restricted and environmental conditions are harsh. Liquid cooling ensures efficient heat dissipation.

Power Modules in the chassis format can be connected to grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems.

Design

Liquid-cooled Power Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 motor connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 connection for Safe Brake Adapter
- 1 connection for Safety Integrated
- 2 PE/protective conductor connections
- 2 coolant connections

The CU310-2 Control Unit can be integrated into the liquid-cooled Power Modules.

The status of the Power Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Power Modules includes:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the Control Unit
- 2 seals for coolant connections
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

Type rating at 400 V kW	Rated output current A	**Power Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
110	210	**6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3**
132	260	**6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3**
160	310	**6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3**
250	490	**6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3**

Description	Article No.
Accessories	
3-way valve [1]	**VXF41.../VXG41...**
Actuator for 3-way valve [1]	
• 230 V 1 AC	**SAX31...**
• 24 V AC/DC	**SAX61.../SAX81...**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

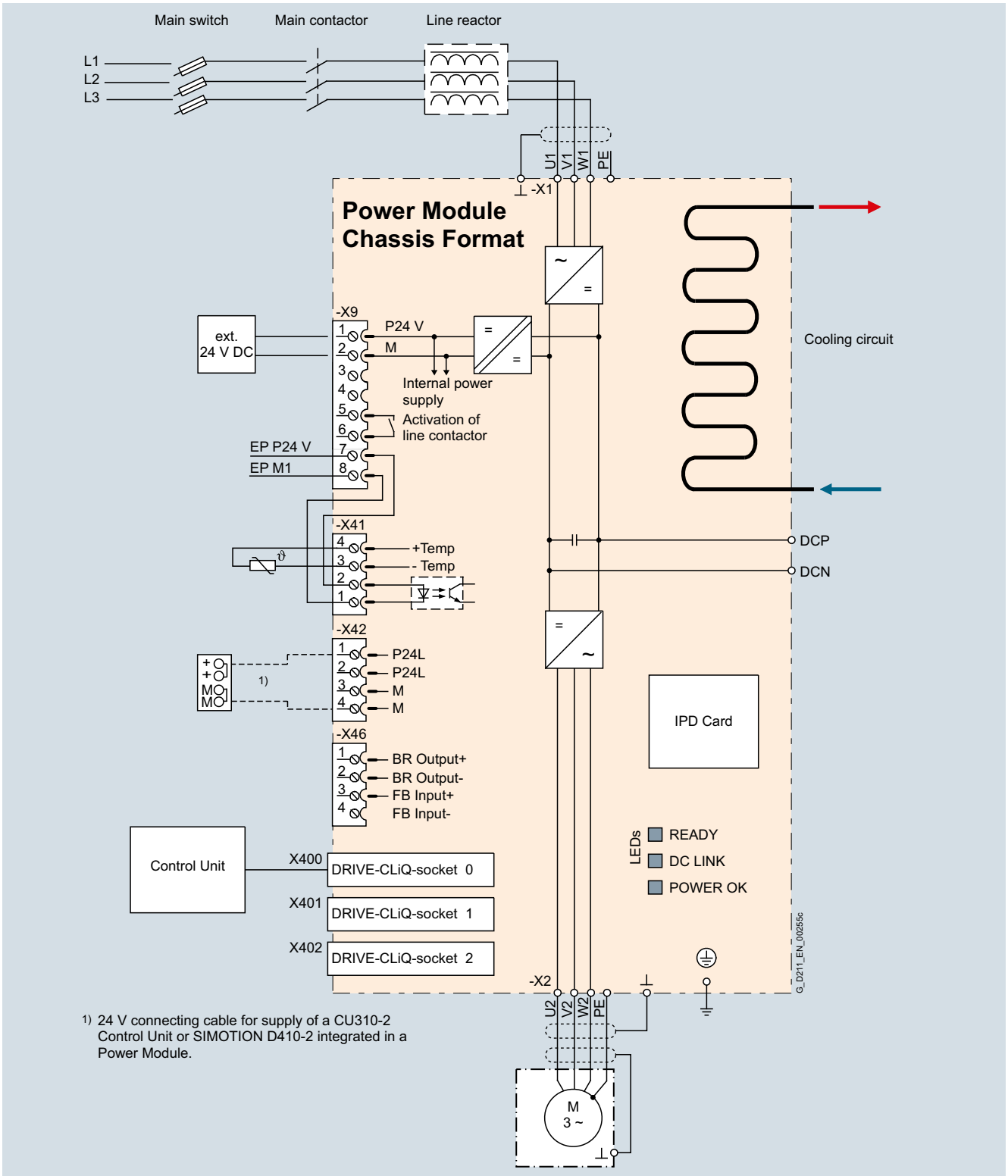
Refer to manual for further information.

Line and motor-side components (→ System components).

[1] Recommended components for configuring a flow control as condensation protection; manufacturer: Siemens Building Technologies.

Integration

The Power Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU310-2, CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. An external 24 V DC power supply is required to operate liquid-cooled Power Modules.



1) 24 V connecting cable for supply of a CU310-2 Control Unit or SIMOTION D410-2 integrated in a Power Module.

Connection example of a liquid-cooled Power Module in chassis format

Note:
The integrated 24 V power supply at connector X42 can have a maximum load of 2 A. When the Control Unit is supplied from the integrated power supply, the total load of the digital outputs must be carefully calculated to ensure that the 2 A limit is not exceeded.

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line supply voltage up to 2000 m above sea level	380 … 480 V 3 AC ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)
Line power factor for a 3 AC line supply voltage and rated power	
• Basic fundamental (cos φ_1)	> 0.96
• Total (λ)	0.75 … 0.93
Efficiency	> 98 %
DC link voltage, approx.	1.35 × line voltage
Output voltage, approx.	0 ... 0.97 × U_{line}
Output frequency [1]	
• Control type Servo	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type Vector	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type *V/f*	0 … 550 Hz
Electronics power supply	24 V DC -15 %/+20 %
Main contactor control	
Terminal block -X9/5-6	240 V AC, max. 8 A 30 V DC, max. 1 A
Safety Integrated	Safety Integrity Level 2 (SIL2) acc. to IEC 61508, Performance Level d (PLd) acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 and Control Category 3 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1.

[1] Please note:
- Correlation between maximum output frequency, pulse frequency and current derating. Depending on the system configuration, higher output frequencies are possible.
- Correlation between minimum output frequency and permissible output current (current derating).
Information can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 V … 480 V 3 AC		Power Modules			
		6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**110**	**132**	**160**	**250**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	200
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	400
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	350
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$ [3]	A	210	260	310	490
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	205	250	302	477
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	178	233	277	438
• Max. output current $I_{max\ A}$	A	307	375	453	715
Input current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	230	285	340	540
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	336	411	496	788
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.5
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	2	2	2	2
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	2	2	2	2
- With current derating	kHz	8	8	8	8
Power loss at 50 Hz 400 V [6]					
• Transferred to coolant	kW	2.36	2.97	3.31	5.29
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.06	0.07	0.09	0.14
• Total	kW	2.42	3.04	3.4	5.43
Coolant volume flow [7]	l/min	9	9	12	12
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.52	0.52	0.88	0.88
Pressure drop, typ. [8] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	52	52	52	52
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240
Motor connection U2/T1, V2/T2, W2/T3		Hole for M12	Hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [9]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	265	265	265	265
• Height	mm	836	836	983	983
• Depth	mm	549	549	549	549
Weight, approx.	kg	77	77	108	108
Frame size		FL	FL	GL	GL
Minimum short-circuit current [10]	A	3000	3600	4400	8000

1) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

8) The value is valid for water as a coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

9) Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

10) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Basic Line Modules

Overview

Basic Line Modules are deployed for applications in which no energy is returned to the supply or where the energy exchange between motor and generator axes takes place in the DC link. The connected Motor Modules are pre-charged via the thyristor gate control. Basic Line Modules are designed for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT supply systems.

Liquid-cooled Basic Line Modules are especially suitable for applications where installation space is restricted and environmental conditions are harsh. Liquid cooling ensures efficient heat dissipation.

Design

Liquid-cooled Basic Line Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for supplying the connected Motor Modules
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection
- 2 coolant connections

The status of the Basic Line Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Power Modules includes:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the Control Unit
- 2 seals for coolant connections
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated DC link current A	**Basic Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
360	740	**6SL3335-1TE37-4AA3**
600	1220	**6SL3335-1TE41-2AA3**
830	1730	**6SL3335-1TE41-7AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		
355	420	**6SL3335-1TG34-2AA3**
630	730	**6SL3335-1TG37-3AA3**
1100	1300	**6SL3335-1TG41-3AA3**
1370	1650	**6SL3335-1TG41-7AA3**

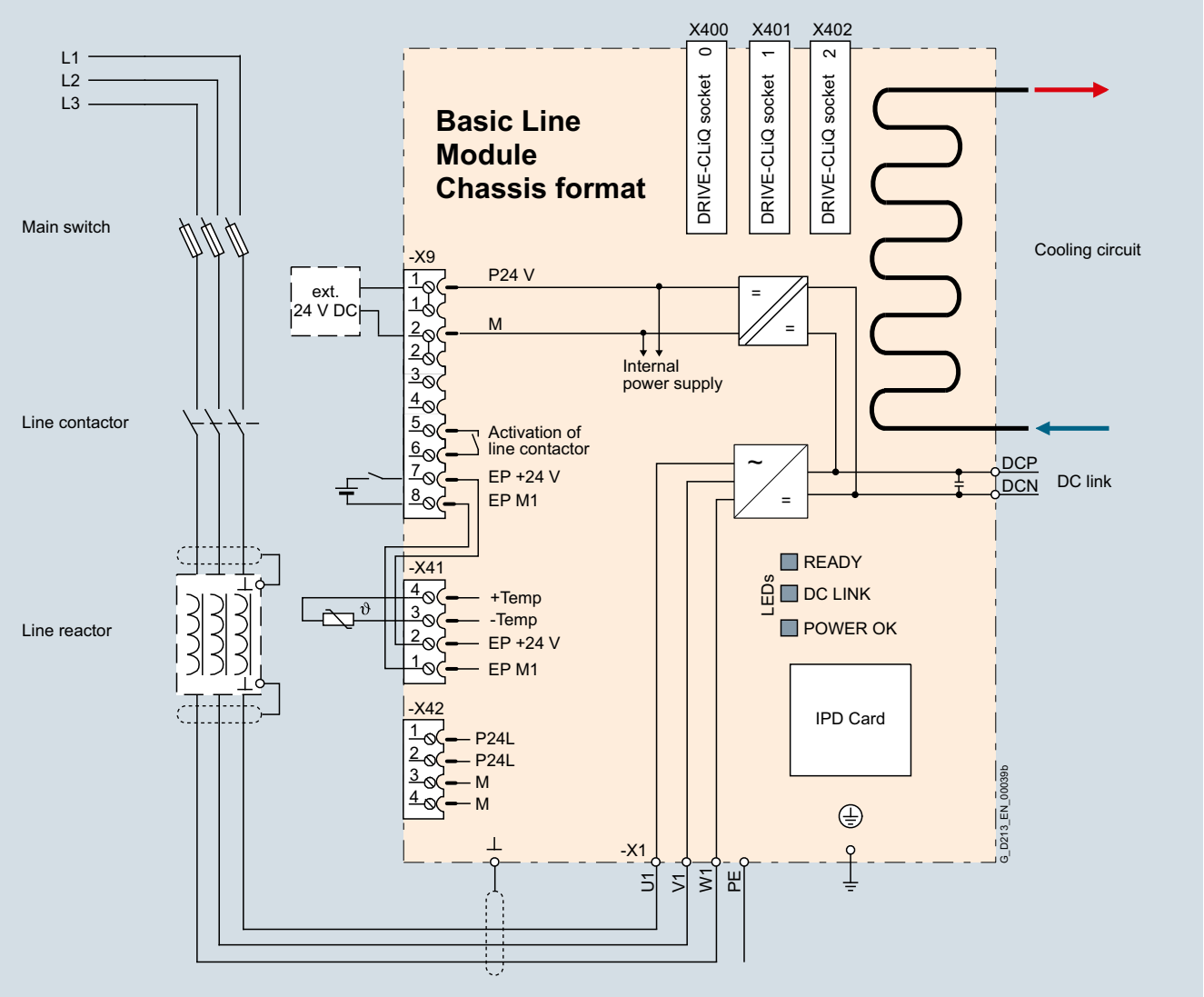
Description	Article No.
Accessories	
3-way valve [1]	**VXF41.../VXG41...**
Actuator for 3-way valve [1]	
• 230 V 1 AC	**SAX31...**
• 24 V AC/DC	**SAX61.../SAX81...**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Line-side components (→ System components).

[1] Recommended components for installing a flow control as condensation protection; manufactured by Siemens Building Technologies.

Integration

The liquid-cooled Basic Line Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. An external 24 V DC power supply is required to operate liquid-cooled Basic Line Modules.



Connection example of a Basic Line Module

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line power factor at rated power	
• Basic fundamental (cos φ_1)	> 0.96
• Total (λ)	0.75 … 0.93
Efficiency	> 99 %
DC link voltage, approx. [1]	1.35 × line voltage
Main contactor control	
Terminal block -X9/5-6	240 V AC, max. 8 A 30 V DC, max. 1 A

[1] The DC link voltage is unregulated and load-dependent.
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Basic Line Modules		
		6SL3335-1TE37-4AA3	6SL3335-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3335-1TE41-7AA3
Rated power				
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**360**	**600**	**830**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	280	450	650
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	555	925	1280
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	430	690	1000
DC link current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	740	1220	1730
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	578	936	1350
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	1110	1830	2595
Input current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	610	1000	1420
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	915	1500	2130
Current demand				
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.7	0.7	0.7
DC link capacitance				
• Basic Line Module	µF	12000	20300	26100
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	96000	162400	208800
Power loss at 50 Hz 400 V [2]				
• Transferred to coolant	kW	2.7	4.36	5.82
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.25	0.41	0.57
• Total	kW	2.95	4.77	6.39
Coolant volume flow [3]	l/min	9	9	12
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.45	0.45	0.79
Pressure drop, typ. [4] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	54	56	56
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × M12 nut Busbar	2 × M12 nut Busbar	2 × M12 nut Busbar
PE/GND connection		2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [5]				
• Shielded	m	2600	4000	4800
• Unshielded	m	3900	6000	7200
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	160	160	160
• Height	mm	1137	1137	1562
• Depth	mm	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	108	108	185
Frame size		FBL	FBL	GBL
Minimum short-circuit current [6]	A	8800	12400	20000

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

3) The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

4) The value is valid for water as a coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the Configuration Manual SINAMICS Low Voltage.

5) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Basic Line Modules			
		6SL3335-1TG34-2AA3	6SL3335-1TG37-3AA3	6SL3335-1TG41-3AA3	6SL3335-1TG41-7AA3
Rated power					
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**355**	**630**	**1100**	**1370**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	275	475	840	1070
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	245	420	750	950
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	200	345	610	775
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	395	705	1230	1530
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	305	530	940	1195
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	420	730	1300	1650
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	328	570	1014	1287
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	630	1095	1950	2475
Input current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	340	600	1070	1350
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	510	900	1605	2025
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
DC link capacitance					
• Basic Line Module	µF	4800	7700	15500	19300
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	38400	61600	124000	154400
Power loss at 50 Hz 690 V [2]					
• Transferred to coolant	kW	1.55	2.71	4.66	5.7
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.21	0.38	0.43	0.55
• Total	kW	1.76	3.09	5.09	6.25
Coolant volume flow [3]	l/min	9	9	12	12
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.45	0.45	0.79	0.79
Pressure drop, typ. [4] for volume flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	54	54	56	56
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × M12 nut Busbar	2 × M12 nut Busbar	2 × M12 nut Busbar	2 × M12 nut Busbar
PE/GND connection		2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut	2 × M12 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)		4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [5]					
• Shielded	m	1500	1500	2250	2250
• Unshielded	m	2250	2250	3375	3375
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	160	160	160	160
• Height	mm	1137	1137	1562	1562
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	108	108	185	185
Frame size		FBL	FBL	GBL	GBL
Minimum short-circuit current [6]	A	4400	7200	16800	16800

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

3) The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

4) The value is valid for water as a coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

5) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Active Line Modules

3

Overview

The self-commutated infeed/regenerative feedback units (with IGBTs in infeed and regenerative feedback directions) generate a regulated DC link voltage. This means that the connected Motor Modules are decoupled from the line voltage. Line voltage fluctuations within the permissible supply tolerances have no effect on the motor voltage.

If required, the Active Line Modules can also provide reactive power compensation.

Active Line Modules are designed for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT supply systems.

Liquid-cooled Active Line Modules are especially suitable for applications where installation space is restricted and environmental conditions are harsh. Liquid cooling ensures efficient heat dissipation.

Active Line Modules are always operated together with the associated Active Interface Modules. These include the necessary pre-charging circuit as well as a Clean Power Filter.

Design

Liquid-cooled Active Line Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for supplying the connected Motor Modules
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection
- 2 coolant connections

The status of the Active Line Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Active Line Module includes:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the Control Unit
- 2 seals for coolant connections
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

[1] Recommended components for installing a flow control as condensation protection; manufactured by Siemens Building Technologies.

Selection and ordering data

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated DC link current A	Rated infeed/ regenerative feedback current A	**Active Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
300	549	490	**6SL3335-7TE35-0AA3**
380	677	605	**6SL3335-7TE36-1AA3**
500	941	840	**6SL3335-7TE38-4AA3**
630	1100	985	**6SL3335-7TE41-0AA3**
900	1573	1405	**6SL3335-7TE41-4AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
630	644	575	**6SL3335-7TG35-8AA3**
800	823	735	**6SL3335-7TG37-4AA3**
900	907	810	**6SL3335-7TG38-1AA3**
1100	1147	1020	**6SL3335-7TG41-0AA3**
1400	1422	1270	**6SL3335-7TG41-3AA3**
1700	1740	1560	**6SL3335-7TG41-6AA3**

Description	Article No.
Accessories	
3-way valve [1]	**VXF41.../VXG41...**
Actuator for 3-way valve [1]	
• 230 V 1 AC	**SAX31...**
• 24 V AC/DC	**SAX61.../SAX81...**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

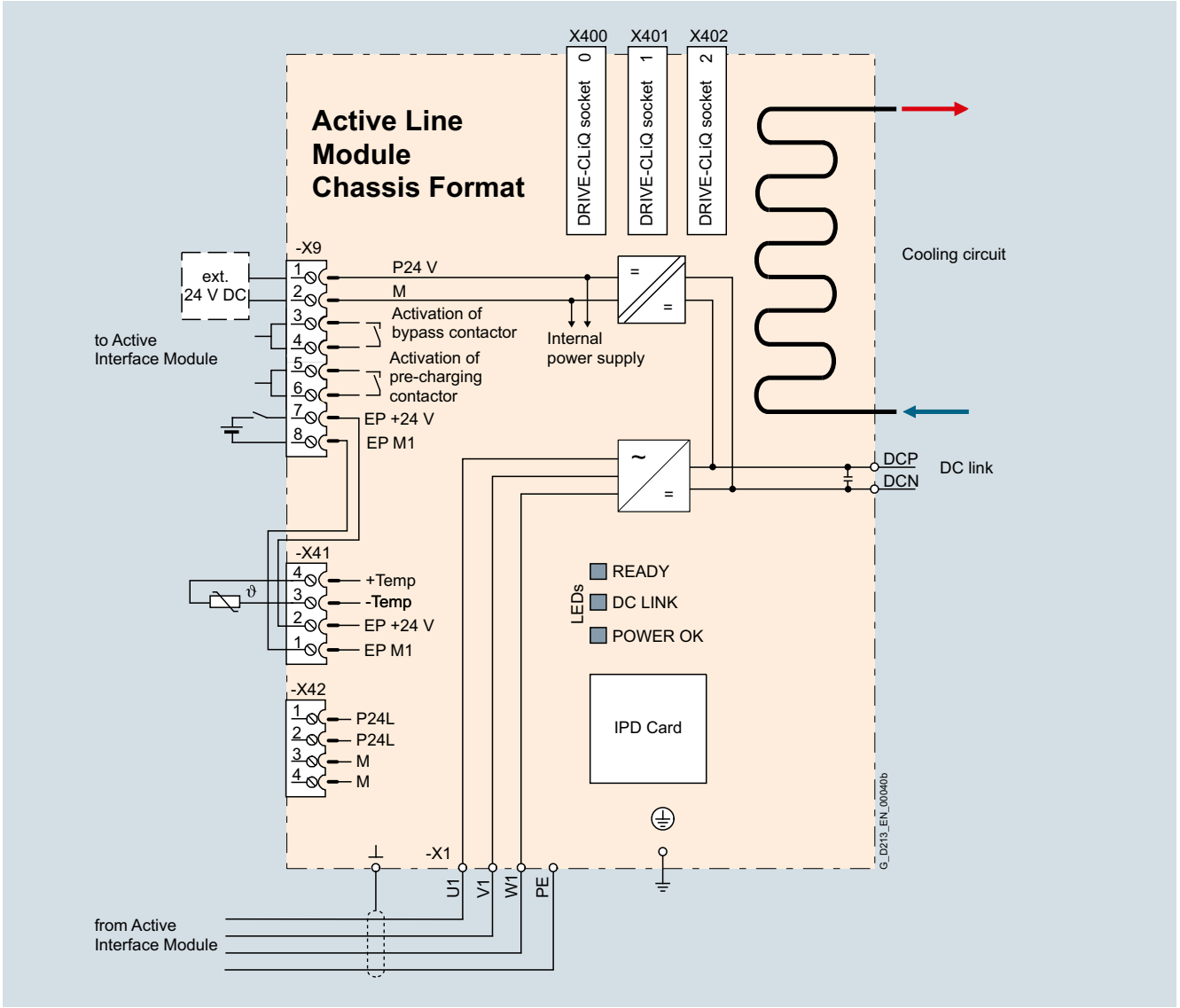
For additional information, refer to the manual.

Line-side components as well as recommended system components (→ Components).

Integration

Active Line Modules are always operated together with the associated Active Interface Modules. Active Interface Modules contain a Clean Power Filter with basic RI suppression, the pre-charging circuit for the Active Line Module, line supply voltage sensing circuit and monitoring sensors.

The liquid-cooled Active Line Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit. An external 24 V DC power supply is required to operate the Active Line Modules.



Connection example of an Active Line Module

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Line power factor	
• Basic fundamental (cos φ_1)	1.0 (factory setting) can be changed by input of a reactive current setpoint
• Total (λ)	1.0 (factory setting)
Efficiency	> 98.5 % (ALM) > 99 % (AIM)
DC link voltage, approx.	The DC link voltage is regulated and can be adjusted as a voltage decoupled from the line voltage. Factory setting of DC link voltage: 1.5 × line voltage

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 V … 480 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules				
		6SL3335-7TE35-0AA3	6SL3335-7TE36-1AA3	6SL3335-7TE38-4AA3	6SL3335-7TE41-0AA3	6SL3335-7TE41-4AA3
Rated power						
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**300**	**380**	**500**	**630**	**900**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	270	335	465	545	780
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	500	600	700	900	1250
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	400	500	700	800	1000
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	549	677	941	1100	1573
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	489	603	837	982	1401
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	823	1017	1410	1654	2361
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	490	605	840	985	1405
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	735	907	1260	1477	2055
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.5	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6
DC link capacitance						
• Active Line Module	µF	9600	12600	17400	18900	28800
Pulse frequency	kHz	4	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Power loss at 50 Hz 400 V [2]						
• Transferred to coolant	kW	3.42	4.65	5.52	7.46	9.58
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.14	0.17	0.23	0.44	0.62
• Total	kW	3.56	4.82	5.75	7.9	10.2
Coolant volume flow [3]	l/min	12	16	16	27	27
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.91	0.74	0.74	1.56	1.56
Pressure drop, typ. [4] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Stainless steel	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [5] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69/73	70/73	70/73	71/73	71/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		Hole for M12	2 x hole for M12	2 x hole for M12	2 x hole for M12	2 x hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	4 × 185	4 × 185	Busbar	Busbar
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	4 × 185	4 × 185	4 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [6]						
• Shielded	m	2700	3900	3900	3900	3900
• Unshielded	m	4050	5850	5850	5850	5850
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	150	265	265	295	295
• Height	mm	1172	1002	1002	1516	1516
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	80	110	110	220	220
Frame size		GXL	HXL	HXL	JXL	JXL
Minimum short-circuit current [7]	A	8000	9200	10400	16000	21000

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

3) The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

4) The value is valid for water as a coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the Configuration Manual SINAMICS Low Voltage.

5) Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

6) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 V ... 690 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules					
		6SL3335-7TG35-8AA3	6SL3335-7TG37-4AA3	6SL3335-7TG38-1AA3	6SL3335-7TG41-0AA3	6SL3335-7TG41-3AA3	6SL3335-7TG41-6AA3
Rated power							
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**630**	**800**	**900**	**1100**	**1400**	**1700**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	620	705	670	1000	1215	1490
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	447	560	620	780	965	1180
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	450	510	485	710	880	1080
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	675	900	975	1250	1500	1880
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	506	600	765	1000	1250	1530
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	644	823	907	1147	1422	1740
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	573	732	808	1022	1266	1550
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	966	1235	1360	1722	2133	2620
Infeed/regenerative feedback current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	575	735	810	1020	1270	1560
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	862	1100	1214	1537	1905	2055
Current demand							
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.6	1.46	1.5
DC link capacitance							
• Active Line Module	µF	9670	10500	10500	19330	19330	21000
Pulse frequency	kHz	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Power loss at 50 Hz 690 V [2]							
• Transferred to coolant	kW	5.45	7.45	8.28	10.37	12.98	17.17
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.16	0.2	0.22	0.53	0.57	0.79
• Total	kW	5.61	7.65	8.5	10.9	13.55	17.96
Coolant volume flow [3]	l/min	16	16	16	27	27	27
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.74	0.74	0.74	1.56	1.56	1.56
Pressure drop, typ. [4] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [5] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	70/73	71/73	71/73	71/73	71/73	71/73
Line supply connection U1, V1, W1		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 185	4 × 185	4 × 185	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 185	4 × 185	4 × 185	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
Cable length, max. [6]							
• Shielded	m	2250	2250	2250	2250	2250	2250
• Unshielded	m	3375	3375	3375	3375	3375	3375
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	265	265	265	295	295	295
• Height	mm	1002	1002	1002	1516	1516	1516
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	110	110	110	220	220	230
Frame size		HXL	HXL	HXL	JXL	JXL	JXL
Minimum short-circuit current [7]	A	8400	10500	16000	16000	20000	24000

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

3) The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

4) The value is valid for water as coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

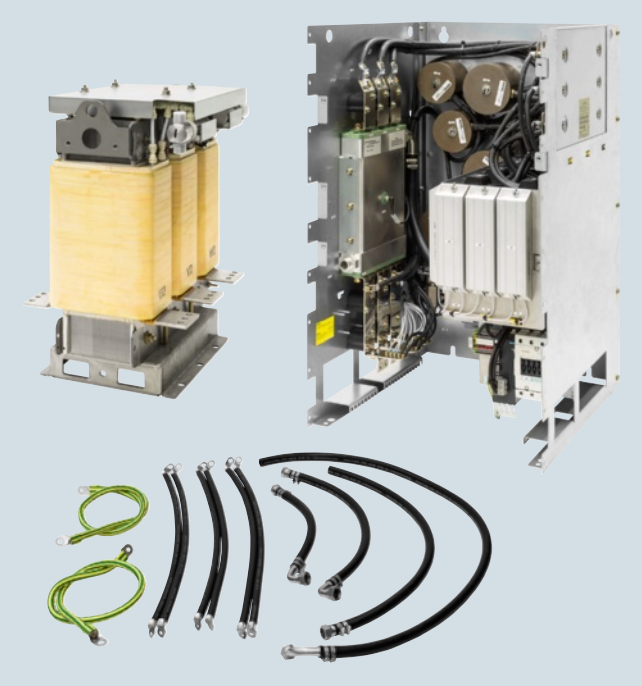
5) Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

6) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Active Interface Modules

Overview



The Active Interface Module essentially comprises a liquid-cooled filter reactor and a liquid-cooled filter module. The filter module contains a Clean Power Filter with basic RI suppression, the pre-charging circuit for the Active Line Module, the line supply voltage sensing circuit and monitoring sensors.

A bypass contactor must be provided separately. Active Interface Modules are used in conjunction with Active Line Modules.

Design

Active Interface Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 line supply connection
- 1 load connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 connection for the external 230 V AC supply
- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ socket (on VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module)
- 1 connection for pre-charging circuit
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection
- 2 coolant connections

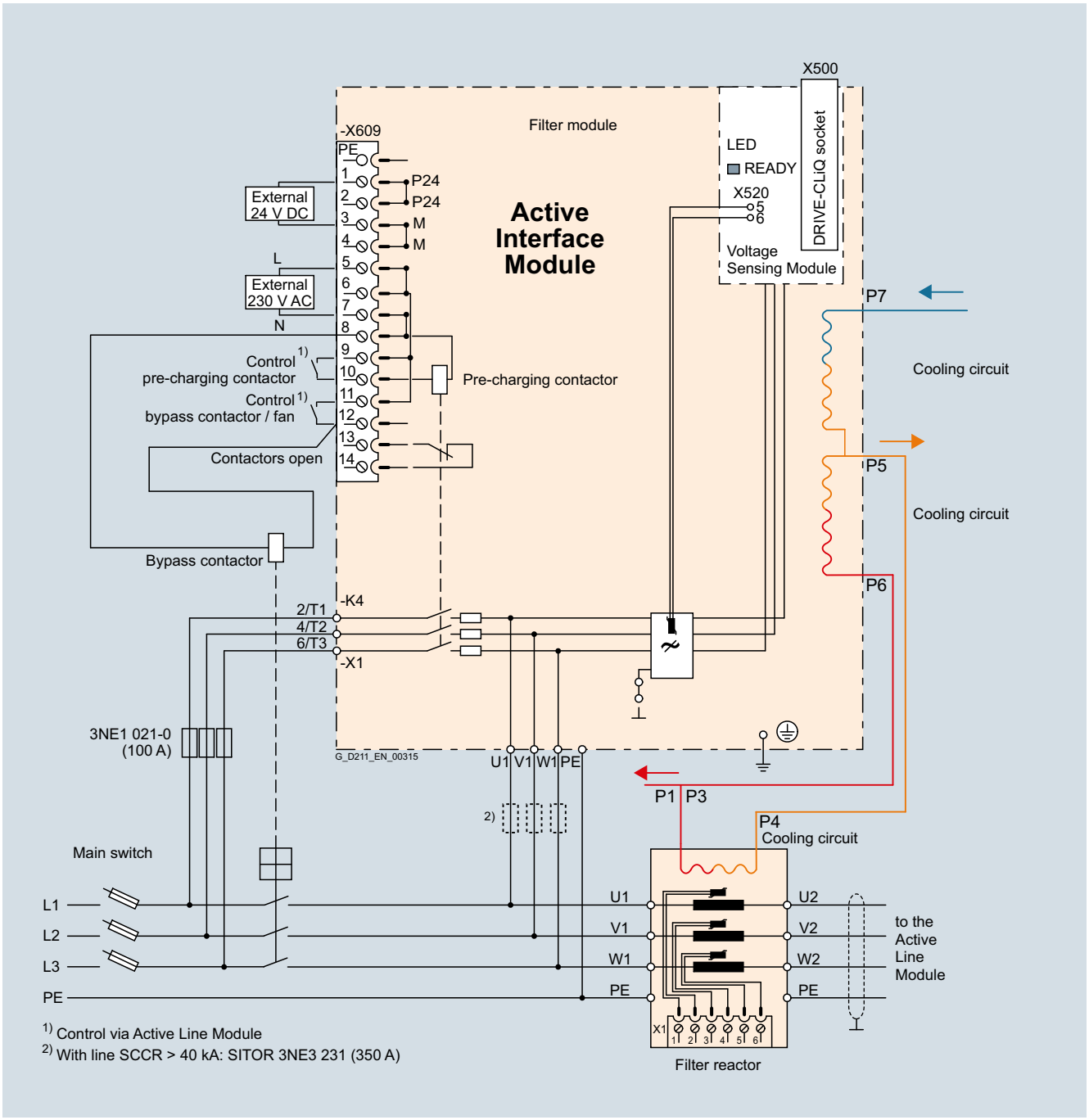
The scope of supply of the Active Interface Modules includes:

- Liquid-cooled filter reactor
- Liquid-cooled filter module
- Connection kit (cables und hoses)
- DRIVE-CLiQ cable for the connection between Active Interface Module and Active Line Module
- 2 seals for coolant connections
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

Suitable for Active Line Module in chassis format, liquid-cooled	Rated power of the Active Line Module at 400 V or 690 V kW	**Active Interface Module, air-cooled** Article No.	**Active Interface Module, liquid-cooled** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
6SL3335-7TE35-0AA3	300	**6SL3300-7TE35-0AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TE36-1AA3	380	**6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TE38-4AA3	500	**6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TE41-0AA3	630	**6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TE41-4AA3	900	**6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0**	–
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
6SL3335-7TG35-8AA3	630	**6SL3300-7TG35-8AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TG37-4AA3	800	**6SL3300-7TG37-4AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TG38-1AA3	900	**6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0**	–
6SL3335-7TG41-0AA3	1100	–	**6SL3305-7TG41-0AA3**
6SL3335-7TG41-3AA3	1400	–	**6SL3305-7TG41-3AA3**
6SL3335-7TG41-6AA3	1700	–	**6SL3305-7TG41-6AA3**

Integration



Connection example of liquid-cooled Active Interface Module with external bypass contactor

Technical specifications

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Active Interface Modules		
		6SL3305-7TG41-0AA3	6SL3305-7TG41-3AA3	6SL3305-7TG41-6AA3
Suitable for Active Line Module				
• Rated power at 690 V	kW	**1100**	**1400**	**1700**
- Liquid-cooled		6SL3335-7TG41-0AA3	6SL3335-7TG41-3AA3	6SL3335-7TG41-6AA3
Rated current	A	1025	1270	1560
Bypass contactor [1]		3WL1212-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [2]	3WL1216-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [2]	3WL1216-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22 [2]
Current demand				
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	0.17	0.17	0.17
• 230 V 2 AC				
- Making current	A	1.0	1.0	1.0
- Holding current	A	0.1	0.1	0.1
DC link capacitance of drive line-up, max. [3]	µF	153600	153600	210000
Coolant volume flow	l/min	16	16	16
Pressure drop, typ. with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000
Frame size		JIL	JIL	JIL
Filter reactor				
Power loss [4]				
• at 50 Hz	kW	6.2	9.3	11
• transferred to ambient air	kW	0.6	0.95	1.15
Liquid volume				
• of integrated reactor cooler	dm^3	0.6	0.6	0.6
• supplied hoses	dm^3/m	0.285	0.285	0.285
Coolant volume flow	l/min	8	8	8
Pressure drop, typ. for volume flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Line/load connection L1, L2, L3 / U2, V2, W2		Flat connector for M12 screws	Flat connector for M12 screws	Flat connector for M12 screws
PE/GND connection		M10 stud	M10 stud	M10 stud
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	1 × 240	1 × 240	1 × 240
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	440	440	440
• Height	mm	770	770	743
• Depth	mm	575	575	580
Weight, approx.	kg	365	365	460
Filter module				
Power loss [4]				
• at 50 Hz	kW	5.0	5.0	7.5
• transferred to ambient air	kW	0.15	0.15	0.15
Liquid volume	dm^3	1	1	1
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
PE/GND connection		Flat connector for M8 screw	Flat connector for M8 screw	Flat connector for M8 screw
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 120	2 × 120	2 × 120
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	511	511	511
• Height	mm	840	840	840
• Depth	mm	574	574	574
Weight, approx.	kg	110	110	110

1) The bypass contactor is not included in the scope of supply.

2) The breakers must always be switched ON and OFF by the sequence control. An interlocking set 3WL9111-0BA21-0AA0 as described in Catalog LV 10 should be provided for the bypass contactor in order to preclude the risk of unintentional manual operation. Manual operation bypasses the pre-charging circuit and can therefore destroy the Active Line Module.

3) Information on higher capacities is included in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

4) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Overview

A Motor Module comprises a self-commutated inverter with IGBTs. It generates a variable voltage with variable frequency from the DC link voltage that feeds the connected motor.

Multiple Motor Modules can be operated on a single DC link. This enables energy to be exchanged between the Motor Modules. This means that if one Motor Module operating in generator mode produces energy, the energy can be used by another Motor Module operating in motor mode.

Motor Modules are controlled by a Control Unit.

Liquid-cooled Motor Modules are especially suitable for applications where installation space is restricted and environmental conditions are harsh. Liquid cooling ensures efficient heat dissipation.

Design

Liquid-cooled Motor Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 motor connection
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC electronics power supply
- 1 DC link connection (DCP, DCN) for connecting to the supply DC link
- 3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130, PTC or Pt100)
- 1 connection for Safe Brake Adapter
- 1 connection for Safety Integrated
- 2 PE/protective conductor connections
- 2 coolant connections

The status of the Motor Modules is indicated via three LEDs.

The scope of supply of the Motor Modules includes:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ cable for connection to the Control Unit
- 2 seals for coolant connections
- 1 set of warning labels in 30 languages (BG, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, JP, KR, LT, LV, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RU, SE, SI, SK, TR)

Selection and ordering data

Type rating at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated output current A	**Motor Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC)		
110	210	**6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3**
132	260	**6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3**
160	310	**6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3**
250	490	**6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3**
315	605	**6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3**
450	840	**6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3**
560	985	**6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3**
710	1260	**6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3**
800	1405	**6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3**
800 [1]	1330	**6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3**
Line voltage 500 … 690 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 675 … 1035 V DC)		
90	100	**6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3**
132	150	**6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3**
200	215	**6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3**
315	330	**6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3**
560	575	**6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3**
710	735	**6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3**
800	810	**6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3**
800	810	**6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3**
1000	1025	**6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3**
1200	1270	**6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3**
1500	1560	**6SL3325-1TG41-6AA3**

Description	Article No.
Accessories	
3-way valve [2]	**VXF41.../VXG41...**
Actuator for 3-way valve [2]	
• 230 V 1 AC	**SAX31...**
• 24 V AC/DC	**SAX61.../SAX81...**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Motor-side components (→ System components).

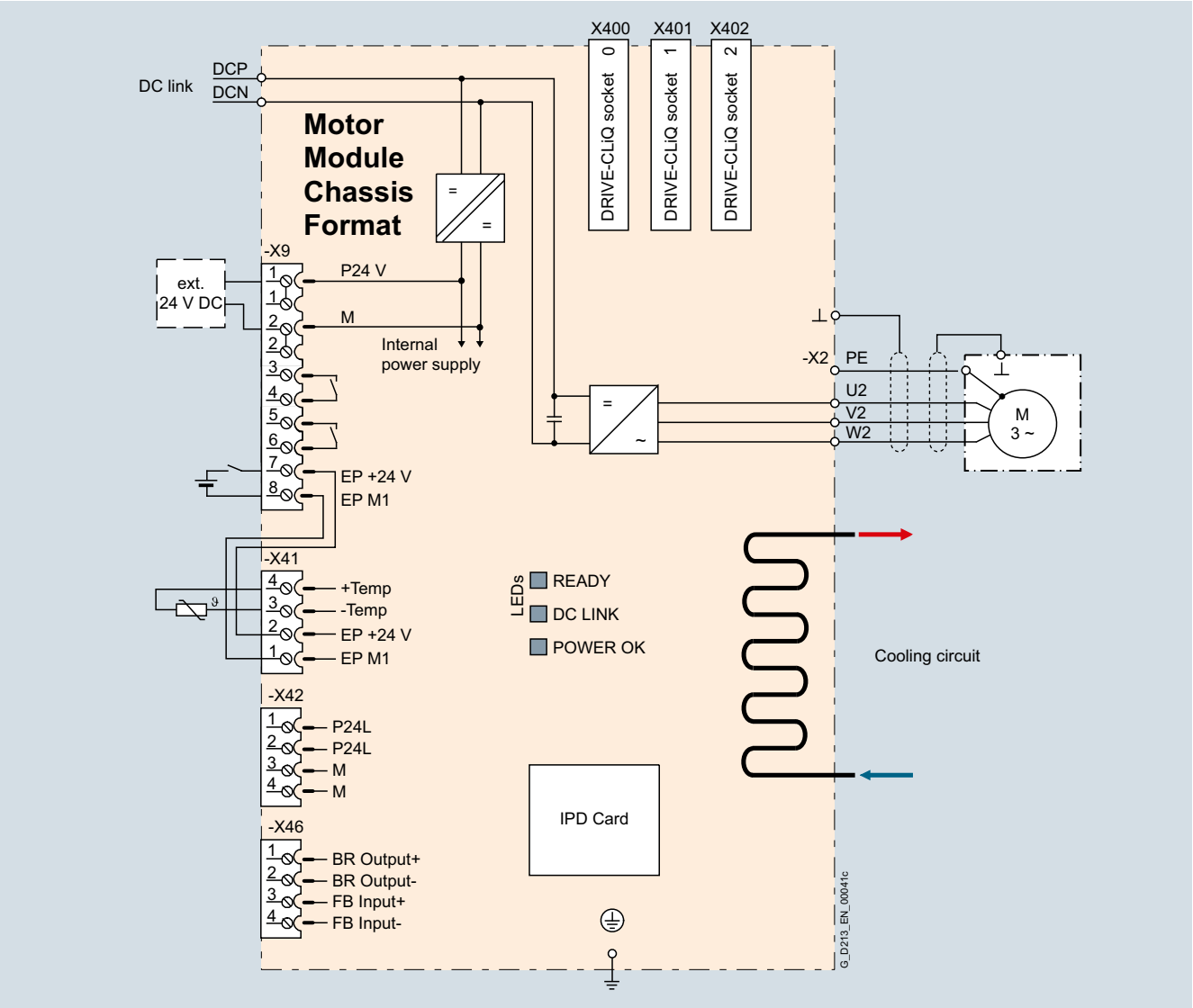
[1] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

[2] Recommended components for installing a flow control as condensation protection; manufactured by Siemens Building Technologies.

3

Integration

The liquid-cooled Motor Modules communicate with the higher-level control module via DRIVE-CLiQ. The control module in this case can be a CU320-2 or a SIMOTION D Control Unit.



Connection example of a liquid-cooled Motor Module

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications	
Efficiency	98.5 %
DC link voltage (up to 2000 m above sea level)	510 V … 720 V DC (line supply voltage 380 V … 480 V 3 AC) or 675 V … 1035 V DC (line supply voltage 500 V … 690 V 3 AC)
Output frequency [1]	
• Control type Servo	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type Vector	0 … 550 Hz
• Control type *V/f*	0 … 550 Hz
Safety Integrated	Safety Integrity Level 2 (SIL2) acc. to IEC 61508, Performance Level d (PLd) acc. to EN ISO 13849-1 and Control Category 3 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1.

[1] Please note:
- Correlation between maximum output frequency, pulse frequency and current derating. Depending on the system configuration, higher output frequencies are possible.
- Correlation between minimum output frequency and permissible output current (current derating).
Information can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**110**	**132**	**160**	**250**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	200
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	400
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	350
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	210	260	310	490
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	205	250	302	477
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	178	233	277	438
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	307	375	453	715
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via					
- Basic Line Module	A	256	317	380	600
- Active Line Module	A	230	287	340	538
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via					
- Basic Line Module	A	250	305	368	581
- Active Line Module	A	225	274	331	522
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via					
- Basic Line Module	A	227	284	338	534
- Active Line Module	A	195	255	303	480
Current demand					
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.4	1.4	1.5	1.5
DC link capacitance	µF	4800	5800	8400	9600
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	2	2	2	2
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	2	2	2	2
- With current derating	kHz	8	8	8	8
Power loss at 50 Hz 400 V [6]					
• Transferred to coolant	kW	1.55	1.88	2.2	3.42
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.06	0.07	0.09	0.14
• Total	kW	1.61	1.95	2.29	3.56
Coolant volume flow [7]	l/min	9	9	12	12
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.31	0.31	0.91	0.91
Pressure drop, typ. [8] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	52	52	52	52
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar
Recommended fuse		3NE3230-0B	3NE3232-0B	3NE3233	3NE3336
• Number per phase (connected in parallel)		1	1	1	1
Rated current	A	315	400	450	630
• Frame size acc. to IEC		1	1	1	1
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules			
		6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3
Cable length, max. [9]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	150	150	150	150
• Height	mm	746	746	1172	1172
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	41	41	80	80
Frame size		FXL	FXL	GXL	GXL

[1] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Additional notes regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[7] The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

[8] The value is valid for water as coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[9] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules					
		6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 [1]
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [2]	kW	**315**	**450**	**560**	**710**	**800**	**800**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [2]	kW	250	400	450	630	710	630
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [3]	hp	500	700	800	1000	1000	1000
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [3]	hp	350	600	700	900	1000	900
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	605	840	985	1260	1405	1330
• Base-load current I_L [4]	A	590	820	960	1230	1370	1310
• Base-load current I_H [5]	A	460	700	860	1127	1257	1150
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	885	1230	1440	1845	2055	2055
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via							
- Basic Line Module	A	738	1025	1202	1512	1714	1550
- Active Line Module	A	664	922	1080	1361	1544	1403
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via							
- Basic Line Module	A	719	1000	1170	1474	1670	1525
- Active Line Module	A	646	898	1051	1326	1500	1405
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [5] when supplied via							
- Basic Line Module	A	561	853	1048	1345	1532	1676
- Active Line Module	A	504	767	942	1211	1377	1403
Current demand							
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.6	1.6	1.46	1.46	1.46	1.46
DC link capacitance	µF	12600	17400	21000	29000	29000	21000
Pulse frequency [6]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	2
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	2
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	4
Power loss, at 50 Hz 400 V [7]							
• Transferred to coolant	kW	4.65	5.52	7.5	8.59	9.58	10.25
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.16	0.23	0.44	0.56	0.62	0.65
• Total	kW	4.81	5.75	7.94	9.15	10.2	10.9
Coolant volume flow [8]	l/min	16	16	27	27	27	27
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.74	0.74	1.56	1.56	1.56	1.56
Pressure drop, typ. [9] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	54	54	56	56	56	56
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar
Recommended fuse		3NE3338-8	3NE3335	3NE3336	3NE3340-8	3NE3340-8	3NE3340-8
• Number per phase (connected in parallel)		1	2	2	2	2	2
• Rated current	A	800	560	630	900	900	900
• Frame size acc. to IEC		2	2	2	2	2	2
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 185	4 × 185	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		Motor Modules					
		6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 [1]
Cable length, max. [10]							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 185	4 × 185	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	265	265	295	295	295	295
• Height	mm	1002	1002	1516	1516	1516	1516
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	110	110	220	220	220	230
Frame size		HXL	HXL	JXL	JXL	JXL	JXL

[1] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance. The derating factor k_{IGBT} and the derating characteristics can be ignored (see section "Duty cycles" in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual).

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[3] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[4] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[6] Additional notes regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[7] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[8] The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

[9] The value is valid for water as coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[10] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules				
		6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3	6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3	6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3
Type rating						
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**90**	**132**	**200**	**315**	**560**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	75	110	160	250	450
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	55	90	132	200	400
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	55	90	132	200	315
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	150	200	300	600
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	125	200	250	500
Output current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	100	150	215	330	575
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	95	142	208	320	560
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	89	134	192	280	514
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	142	213	312	480	840
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via						
- Basic Line Module	A	122	183	263	403	702
- Active Line Module	A	110	165	237	363	632
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via						
- Basic Line Module	A	116	173	253	390	683
- Active Line Module	A	105	156	229	352	616
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via						
- Basic Line Module	A	108	163	234	341	627
- Active Line Module	A	98	147	211	308	565
Current demand						
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.5	1.6
DC link capacitance	µF	2800	2800	4200	5800	9670
Pulse frequency [5]						
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.						
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss at 50 Hz 500 V [6]						
• Transferred to coolant	kW	1.09	1.57	2.25	3.26	5.45
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.06	0.07	0.09	0.12	0.16
• Total	kW	1.15	1.64	2.34	3.38	5.61
Coolant volume flow [7]	l/min	9	9	12	12	16
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.31	0.31	0.91	0.91	0.74
Pressure drop, typ. [8] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Stainless steel	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	52	52	52	52	54
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar
Recommended fuse		3NE3224	3NE3225	3NE3230-0B	3NE3233	3NE3232-0B
• Number per phase (connected in parallel)		1	1	1	1	2
• Rated current	A	160	200	315	450	400
• Frame size acc. to IEC		1	1	1	1	1

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules				
		6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3	6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3	6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12	Hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 185
Cable length, max. [9]						
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 95	2 × 95	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 185
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	150	150	150	150	265
• Height	mm	728	728	1172	1172	1002
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	41	41	80	80	110
Frame size		FXL	FXL	GXL	GXL	HXL

[1] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Additional notes regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[7] The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

[8] The value is valid for water as a coolant. Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[9] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules					
		6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3	6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 [1]	6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-6AA3
Rated power							
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [2]	kW	**710**	**800**	**800**	**1000**	**1200**	**1500**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [2]	kW	630	710	710	900	1000	1260
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [2]	kW	500	560	560	710	900	1000
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [2]	kW	450	500	560	630	800	900
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [3]	hp	700	800	800	1000	1250	1500
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [3]	hp	700	700	700	900	1000	1250
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	735	810	810	1025	1270	1560
• Base-load current I_L [4]	A	710	790	790	1000	1230	1500
• Base-load current I_H [5]	A	657	724	724	917	1136	1284
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1065	1185	1185	1500	1845	2055
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via							
- Basic Line Module	A	903	990	990	1250	1550	1903
- Active Line Module	A	759	891	891	1125	1395	1605
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via							
- Basic Line Module	A	870	948	963	1219	1500	1800
- Active Line Module	A	781	870	869	1100	1353	1650
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [5] when supplied via							
- Basic Line Module	A	795	885	883	1118	1384	1680
- Active Line Module	A	732	808	796	1009	1250	1550
Current demand							
• 24 V DC auxiliary power supply	A	1.6	1.6	1.46	1.46	1.46	1.46
DC link capacitance	µF	10500	10500	14000	16000	19330	21000
Pulse frequency [6]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss at 50 Hz 500 V [7]							
• Transferred to coolant	kW	7.45	8.25	9.13	10.34	12.92	17.12
• Transferred to ambient air	kW	0.2	0.22	0.43	0.53	0.57	0.78
• Total	kW	7.65	8.47	9.56	10.87	13.49	17.9
Coolant volume flow [8]	l/min	16	16	27	27	27	27
Liquid volume of the integrated heat exchanger	dm^3	0.74	0.74	1.56	1.56	1.56	1.56
Pressure drop, typ. [9] with volumetric flow	Pa	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000	70000
Heat exchanger material		Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum	Aluminum
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	54	54	56	56	56	56
DC link connection DCP, DCN		2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar	2 × hole for M12 Busbar
Recommended fuse		3NE3335	3NE3335	3NE3335	3NE3337-8	3NE3340-8	3NE3337-8
• Number per phase (connected in parallel)		2	2	2	2	2	3
• Rated current	A	560	560	560	710	900	710
• Frame size acc. to IEC		2	2	2	2	2	2

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules					
		6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3	6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 [1]	6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-6AA3
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 185	4 x 185	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
Cable length, max. [10]							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 185	4 × 185	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar	Busbar
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	265	265	295	295	295	295
• Height	mm	1002	1002	1516	1516	1516	1516
• Depth	mm	545	545	545	545	545	545
Weight, approx.	kg	110	110	220	220	220	220
Frame size		HXL	HXL	JXL	JXL	JXL	JXL

1) The device is optimized for a base pulse frequency of 1.25 kHz; with a higher pulse frequency or certain overloads, the derating factor is higher than for the device with Article No. 6SL3325-1TG38-1AAx.

2) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

3) Rated power of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

4) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

6) Additional notes regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and maximum output current/output frequency can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions. To ensure safe dissipation of the minor power loss released to the ambient air, it is important to follow the instructions pertaining to control cabinet installation in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

8) The value applies to coolants comprising water and a mixture of water and anti-freeze agent.

9) The value is valid for water as a coolant.
Additional information and notes on other coolants is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

10) Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Technical specifications

General technical specifications

Unless explicitly specified otherwise, the following technical specifications are valid for all the following components of the air-cooled SINAMICS S120 drive system in chassis format.

Electrical specifications			
Rated voltages	380 ... 480 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min) 500 … 690 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)		
Line supply types	Grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems		
Line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz		
Overvoltage category	III to EN 61800-5-1		
Electronics power supply	24 V DC, -15 % +20 % implemented as PELV circuit in accordance with EN 61800-5-1 Ground = negative pole grounded via the electronics		
Mechanical specifications			
Degree of protection	IP00 or IP20 dependent on type		
Protection class	I acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Touch protection	EN 50274 / BGV A3 when used for the intended purpose		
Ambient conditions	**Storage** [1]	**Transport** [1]	**Operation**
Ambient temperature	-25 ... +55 °C Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	-25 ... +70 °C Class 2K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Line-side components: 0 … 40 °C without derating Up to +55 °C, see the derating data Control Units, supplementary system components and Sensor Modules: 0 ... +55 °C (for operation in control cabinet) DC-link components and motor-side components 0 … 55 °C
Relative humidity Condensation, splashwater, and ice formation not permitted (EN 60204, Part 1)	5 ... 95 % [2] Class 1K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	5 ... 95 % at 40 °C Class 2K4 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	5 ... 95 % [2] Class 3K3 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Environmental class/ harmful chemical substances	Class 1C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Organic/biological influences	Class 1B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Degree of pollution	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1
Installation altitude	Up to 2000 m above sea level without derating > 2000 m above sea level, see derating data		
Mechanical stability	**Storage** [1]	**Transport** [1]	**Operation**
Vibration load	–	Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Test values acc. to EN 60068-2-6 test Fc: • 10 ... 58 Hz with constant deflection 0.075 mm • 58 ... 150 Hz with constant acceleration 9.81 m/s^2 (1 × *g*)
Shock load	–	Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Test values acc. to EN 60068-2-27 test Ea: 98 m/s^2 (10 × *g*)/20 ms
Compliance with standards			
Conformances/approvals, according to	CE (EMC Directive No. 2004/108/EC, Low Voltage Directive No. 2006/95/EC and Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC for functional safety) cURus or cULus (only for devices connected to line supply voltages 380 ... 480 V 3 AC and 500 ... 600 V 3 AC)		
Radio interference suppression	SINAMICS drive converter systems are not designed for connection to the public grid (first environment). Radio interference suppression is compliant with the EMC product standard for variable-speed drives EN 61800-3, "Second environment" (industrial line supplies). The equipment can cause electromagnetic interference when it is connected to the public grid. However, if supplementary measures are taken (e.g. → line filter), it can also be operated in the "first environment".		

[1] In transport packaging.

[2] Deviations with respect to the specified class are underlined.

3

Overview

In conjunction with line reactors and a logically consistent configuration of the plant or system, line filters limit the interference conducted by the Line Modules and Power Modules to the limit values of Category C2 acc. to EN 61800-3.

The line filters are suitable for TN and TT supply systems grounded at the neutral point.

Selection and ordering data

Line filters for Power Modules

Suitable for Power Module in chassis format, air-cooled	Type rating of the Power Module at 400 V	Rated input current of the Power Module	**Line filter**
6SL3310-...	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
1TE32-1AA3	110	229	**6SL3000-0BE32-5AA0**
1TE32-6AA3	132	284	**6SL3000-0BE34-4AA0**
1TE33-1AA3	160	338	
1TE33-8AA3	200	395	
1TE35-0AA3	250	509	**6SL3000-0BE36-0AA0**

Line filters for Basic Line Modules

Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format, air-cooled	Rated power of the Basic Line Module at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current of the Basic Line Module	**Line filter**
6SL3330-...	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
1TE34-2AA3	200	365	**6SL3000-0BE34-4AA0**
1TE35-3AA3	250	460	**6SL3000-0BE36-0AA0**
1TE38-2AA3	400	710	**6SL3000-0BE41-2AA0**
1TE41-2AA3	560	1010	
1TE41-5AA3	710	1265	**6SL3000-0BE41-6AA0**
1TE41-8AA3	900	1581	
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
1TG33-0AA3	250	260	**6SL3000-0BG34-4AA0**
1TG34-3AA3	355	375	
1TG36-8AA3	560	575	**6SL3000-0BG36-0AA0**
1TG41-1AA3	900	925	**6SL3000-0BG41-2AA0**
1TG41-4AA3	1100	1180	
7TG41-8AA3	1500	1580	**6SL3000-0BG41-6AA0**

Selection and ordering data (continued)

Line filters for Smart Line Modules

Suitable for Smart Line Module in chassis format, air-cooled 6SL3330-...	Rated power of the Smart Line Module at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated input current of the Smart Line Module A	**Line filter** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
6TE35-5AA3	250	463	**6SL3000-0BE35-0AA0**
6TE37-3AA3	355	614	**6SL3760-0MB00-0AA0**
6TE41-1AA3	500	883	**6SL3760-0MC00-0AA0**
6TE41-3AA3	630	1093	
6TE41-7AA3	800	1430	
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
6TG35-5AA3	450	463	**6SL3760-0ME00-0AA0**
6TG38-8AA3	710	757	**6SL3760-0MN00-0AA0**
6TG41-2AA3	1000	1009	
6TG41-7AA3	1400	1430	**6SL3760-0MG00-0AA0**

Line filters for Active Line Modules

Suitable for Active Line Module in chassis format, air-cooled 6SL3330-...	Rated power of the Active Line Module at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated input current of the Active Line Module A	**Line filter** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
7TE32-1AA3	132	210	**6SL3000-0BE33-1AA0**
7TE32-6AA3	160	260	
7TE33-8AA3	235	380	**6SL3000-0BE35-0AA0**
7TE35-0AA3	300	490	
7TE36-1AA3	380	605	**6SL3760-0MB00-0AA0**
7TE37-5AA3	450	745	
7TE38-4AA3	500	840	**6SL3760-0MC00-0AA0**
7TE41-0AA3	630	985	
7TE41-2AA3	800	1260	
7TE41-4AA3	900	1405	
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
7TG35-8AA3	630	575	**6SL3760-0ME00-0AA0**
7TG37-4AA3	800	735	**6SL3760-0MN00-0AA0**
7TG41-0AA3	1100	1025	
7TG41-3AA3	1400	1270	**6SL3760-0MG00-0AA0**

Note:
Line filters are not available for liquid-cooled devices.

3

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Line filter				
		6SL3000-0BE32-5AA0	6SL3000-0BE34-4AA0	6SL3000-0BE36-0AA0	6SL3000-0BE41-2AA0	6SL3000-0BE41-6AA0
Rated current	A	250	440	600	1200	1600
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.015	0.047	0.053	0.119	0.153
Load/line supply connection		1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		Hole for M8	Hole for M8	Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M10
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	360	360	400	425	505
• Height	mm	240	240	265	265	265
• Depth	mm	116	116	140	145	145
Weight, approx.	kg	12.3	12.3	19.0	25.2	28.8
Suitable for Power Module in chassis format						
• Air-cooled (type rating)	6SL3310-	1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW)	1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW) 1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 1TE33-8AA3 (200 kW)	1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW)	–	–
Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format						
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	–	1TE34-2AA3 (200 kW)	1TE35-3AA3 (250 kW)	1TE38-2AA3 (400 kW) 1TE41-2AA3 (560 kW)	1TE41-5AA3 (710 kW) 1TE41-8AA3 (900 kW)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Line filter			
		6SL3000-0BG34-4AA0	6SL3000-0BG36-0AA0	6SL3000-0BG41-2AA0	6SL3000-0BG41-6AA0
Rated current	A	440	600	1200	1600
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.047	0.053	0.119	0.153
Load/line supply connection		1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	2 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	2 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		Hole for M8	Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M10
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	360	400	425	505
• Height	mm	240	265	265	265
• Depth	mm	116	140	145	145
Weight, approx.	kg	12.3	19.0	25.2	28.8
Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format					
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	1TG33-0AA3 (250 kW) 1TG34-3AA3 (355 kW)	1TG36-8AA3 (560 kW)	1TG41-1AA3 (900 kW) 1TG41-4AA3 (1100 kW)	1TG41-8AA3 (1500 kW)

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

Technical specifications (continued)

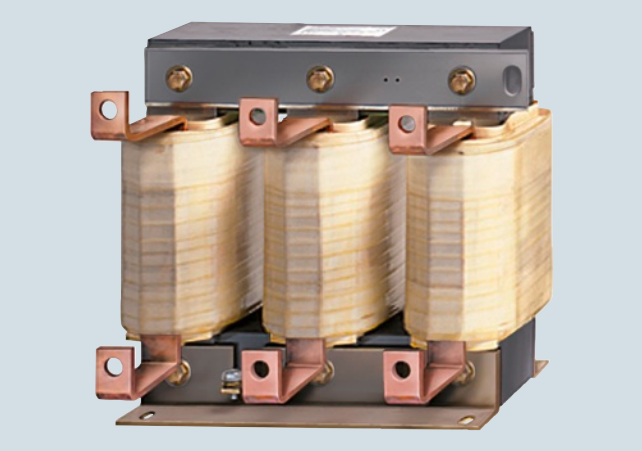
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Line filter			
		6SL3000-0BE33-1AA0	6SL3000-0BE35-0AA0	6SL3760-0MB00-0AA0	6SL3760-0MC00-0AA0
Rated current	A	400	600	840	1405
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.042	0.06	0.058	0.111
Load/line supply connection		M10 connecting lugs	M10 connecting lugs	M10 connecting lugs	M10 connecting lugs
PE connection		Hole for M8	Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M10
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	360	390	425	505
• Height	mm	240	265	265	265
• Depth	mm	116	140	145	145
Weight, approx.	kg	12.7	19.9	25.9	28.9
Suitable for Smart Line Module in chassis format					
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	–	6TE35-5AA3 (250 kW)	6TE37-3AA3 (355 kW)	6TE41-1AA3 (500 kW) 6TE41-3AA3 (630 kW) 6TE41-7AA3 (800 kW)
Suitable for Active Line Module in chassis format					
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330	7TE32-1AA3 (132 kW) 7TE32-6AA3 (160 kW)	7TE33-8AA3 (235 kW) 7TE35-0AA3 (300 kW)	7TE36-1AA3 (380 kW) 7TE37-5AA3 (450 kW)	7TE38-4AA3 (500 kW) 7TE41-0AA3 (630 kW) 7TE41-2AA3 (800 kW) 7TE41-4AA3 (900 kW)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Line filter		
		6SL3760-0ME00-0AA0	6SL3760-0MN00-0AA0	6SL3760-0MG00-0AA0
Rated current	A	600	1025	1270
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.063	0.063	0.097
Load/line supply connection		M10 connecting lugs	M12 connecting lugs	M12 connecting lugs
PE connection		Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M10
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	400	425	505
• Height	mm	365	365	365
• Depth	mm	140	145	145
Weight, approx.	kg	27.0	36.7	36.7
Suitable for Smart Line Module in chassis format				
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	6TG35-5AA3 (450 kW)	6TG38-8AA3 (710 kW) 6TG41-2AA3 (1000 kW)	6TG41-7AA3 (1400 kW)
Suitable for Active Line Module in chassis format				
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	7TG35-8AA3 (630 kW)	7TG37-4AA3 (800 kW) 7TG41-0AA3 (1100 kW)	7TG41-3AA3 (1400 kW)

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

3

Overview



With a high line short-circuit power (i.e. low line supply cable inductance) a line reactor is required in order to

- protect the drive converter itself from excessively high harmonic currents and therefore overload
- limit the harmonics to permissible values. The harmonic currents are limited by the total inductance comprising the line reactor and mains supply cable inductance.

For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Selection and ordering data

Line reactors for SINAMICS S120 Power Modules

Suitable for Power Module in chassis format, air-cooled	Suitable for Power Module in chassis format, liquid-cooled	Type rating of the Power Module at 400 V	Rated input current of the Power Module	Line reactor
6SL3310-...	6SL3315-...	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC				
1TE32-1AA3	1TE32-1AA3	110	229/230	**6SL3000-0CE32-3AA0**
1TE32-6AA3	1TE32-6AA3	132	284/285	**6SL3000-0CE32-8AA0**
1TE33-1AA3	1TE33-1AA3	160	338/340	**6SL3000-0CE33-3AA0**
1TE33-8AA3	–	200	395	**6SL3000-0CE35-1AA0**
1TE35-0AA3	1TE35-0AA3	250	509/540	

Line reactors for SINAMICS S120 Basic Line Modules

Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format, air-cooled	Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format, liquid-cooled	Rated power of the Basic Line Module at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current of the Basic Line Module	Line reactor
6SL3330-...	6SL3335-...	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC				
1TE34-2AA3	–	200	365	**6SL3000-0CE35-1AA0**
1TE35-3AA3	–	250	460	
–	1TE37-4AA3	360	610	**6SL3000-0CE36-3AA0**
1TE38-2AA3	–	400	710	**6SL3000-0CE37-7AA0**
1TE41-2AA3	–	560	1010	**6SL3000-0CE41-0AA0**
–	1TE41-2AA3	600	1000	
1TE41-5AA3	–	710	1265	**6SL3000-0CE41-5AA0**
–	1TE41-7AA3	830	1420	
1TE41-8AA3	–	900	1581	**6SL3000-0CE41-6AA0**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC				
1TG33-0AA3	–	250	260	**6SL3000-0CH32-7AA0**
–	1TG34-2AA3	355	340	**6SL3000-0CH33-4AA0**
1TG34-3AA3	–	355	375	**6SL3000-0CH34-8AA0**
1TG36-8AA3	–	560	575	**6SL3000-0CH36-0AA0**
–	1TG37-3AA3	630	600	
1TG41-1AA3	–	900	925	**6SL3000-0CH41-2AA0**
–	1TG41-3AA3	1100	1070	
1TG41-4AA3	–	1100	1180	
–	1TG41-7AA3	1370	1350	**6SL3000-0CH41-6AA0**
1TG41-8AA3	–	1500	1580	

Selection and ordering data (continued)

Line reactors for SINAMICS S120 Smart Line Modules

Suitable for Smart Line Module in chassis format	Rated power of the Smart Line Module at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current of the Smart Line Module	**Line reactor**
6SL3330-...	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
6TE35-5AA3	250	463	**6SL3000-0EE36-2AA0**
6TE37-3AA3	355	614	
6TE41-1AA3	500	883	**6SL3000-0EE38-8AA0**
6TE41-3AA3	630	1093	**6SL3000-0EE41-4AA0**
6TE41-7AA3	800	1430	
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
6TG35-5AA3	450	463	**6SL3000-0EH34-7AA0**
6TG38-8AA3	710	757	**6SL3000-0EH37-6AA0**
6TG41-2AA3	1000	1009	**6SL3000-0EH41-4AA0**
6TG41-7AA3	1400	1430	

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		**Line reactor**					
		6SL3000-0CE32-3AA0	6SL3000-0CE32-8AA0	6SL3000-0CE33-3AA0	6SL3000-0CE35-1AA0	6SL3000-0CE36-3AA0	6SL3000-0CE37-7AA0
Rated current	A	224	278	331	508	628	773
Nominal inductance L_N	µH	76	62	52	42	27	22
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.274	0.247	0.267	0.365	0.368	0.351
Line/load connection		1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	270	270	270	300	300	300
• Height	mm	248	248	248	269	269	269
• Depth	mm	200	200	200	212	212	212
Weight, approx.	kg	24.5	26	27.8	38.0	41.4	51.3
Suitable for Power Module in chassis format							
• Air-cooled (type rating)	6SL3310-	1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW)	1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW)	1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW)	1TE33-8AA3 (200 kW) 1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW)	–	–
• Liquid-cooled (type rating)	6SL3315-	1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW)	1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW)	1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW)	1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW)	–	–
Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format							
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	–	–	–	1TE34-2AA3 (200 kW) 1TE35-3AA3 (250 kW)	–	1TE38-2AA3 (400 kW)
• Liquid-cooled (rated power)	6SL3335-	–	–	–	–	1TE37-4AA3 (360 kW)	–

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Line reactor		
		6SL3000-0CE41-0AA0	6SL3000-0CE41-5AA0	6SL3000-0CE41-6AA0
Rated current	A	1022	1485	1600
Nominal inductance L_N	µH	16	13	13
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.498	0.776	0.606
Line/load connection		1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	350	460	416
• Height	mm	321	435	435
• Depth	mm	211	235	235
Weight, approx.	kg	69.6	118	123
Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format				
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	1TE41-2AA3 (560 kW)	1TE41-5AA3 (710 kW)	1TE41-8AA3 (900 kW)
• Liquid-cooled (rated power)	6SL3335-	1TE41-2AA3 (600 kW)	1TE41-7AA3 (830 kW)	–

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Line reactor		
		6SL3000-0EE36-2AA0	6SL3000-0EE38-8AA0	6SL3000-0EE41-4AA0
Rated current	A	615	885	1430
Nominal inductance L_N	µH	55	35	25
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.56	0.81	1.08
Line/load connection		1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	2 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		M6 thread	M6 thread	M6 thread
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	300	442	544
• Height	mm	264	376	386
• Depth	mm	203	263	232
Weight, approx.	kg	57	85.5	220
Suitable for Smart Line Module in chassis format				
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	6TE35-5AA3 (250 kW) 6TE37-3AA3 (355 kW)	6TE41-1AA3 (500 kW)	6TE41-3AA3 (630 kW) 6TE41-7AA3 (800 kW)

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Line reactor					
		6SL3000-0CH32-7AA0	6SL3000-0CH33-4AA0	6SL3000-0CH34-8AA0	6SL3000-0CH36-0AA0	6SL3000-0CH41-2AA0	6SL3000-0EH41-6AA0
Rated current	A	270	342	482	597	1167	1600
Nominal inductance L_N	µH	100	81	65	46	30	17
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.277	0.27	0.48	0.485	0.783	0.977
Line/load connection		1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	2 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection	2 × hole for M12 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	270	270	350	350	460	416
• Height	mm	248	248	321	321	435	435
• Depth	mm	200	200	232	232	235	250
Weight, approx.	kg	27.9	38.9	55.6	63.8	147	134
Suitable for Basic Line Module in chassis format							
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	1TG33-0AA3 (250 kW)	–	1TG34-3AA3 (355 kW)	1TG36-8AA3 (560 kW)	1TG41-1AA3 (900 kW) 1TG41-4AA3 (1100 kW)	1TG41-8AA3 (1500 kW)
• Liquid-cooled (rated power)	6SL3335-	–	1TG34-2AA3 (355 kW)	–	1TG37-3AA3 (630 kW)	1TG41-3AA3 (1100 kW)	1TG41-7AA3 (1370 kW)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Line reactor		
		6SL3000-0EH34-7AA0	6SL3000-0EH37-6AA0	6SL3000-0EH41-4AA0
Rated current	A	465	760	1430
Nominal inductance L_N	µH	115	70	40
Power loss [1] at 50 Hz	kW	0.82	0.95	1.85
Line/load connection		1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	1 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection	2 × hole for M10 Provided for busbar connection
PE connection		M6 nut	M6 nut	M6 nut
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions				
• Width	mm	360	442	655
• Height	mm	325	370	383
• Depth	mm	229	303	288
Weight, approx.	kg	58	145	239
Suitable for Smart Line Module in chassis format				
• Air-cooled (rated power)	6SL3330-	6TG35-5AA3 (450 kW)	6TG38-8AA3 (710 kW)	6TG41-2AA3 (1000 kW) 6TG41-7AA3 (1400 kW)

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

3

Overview

Appropriate line-side power components are assigned depending on the power rating of the Power Modules, Basic Line Modules, Smart Line Modules or Active Line Modules.

Further information about the main contactors, switch disconnectors, fuses and circuit breakers is provided in the Catalogs IC 10 and LV 10.

Assignment of line-side power components to air-cooled and liquid-cooled Power Modules in chassis format

Type rating at 400 V	Rated input current		Suitable for Power Module in chassis format	**Main contactor**	**Switch disconnector without handle and shaft**	**Switch disconnector with handle and shaft**
	Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	6SL3310-... [1] 6SL3315-... [2]			
kW	A	A		Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
110	229	230	1TE32-1AA3	**3RT1064-6AP36**	**3KL5530-1AB01**	**3KL5530-1GB01**
132	284	285	1TE32-6AA3	**3RT1065-6AP36**	**3KL5730-1AB01**	**3KL5730-1GB01**
160	338	340	1TE33-1AA3	**3RT1066-6AP36**	–	
200	395	–	1TE33-8AA3	**3RT1075-6AP36**	–	
250	509	540	1TE35-0AA3	**3RT1076-6AP36**	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**

Type rating at 400 V	Rated input current		Suitable for Power Module in chassis format	**Cable protection fuse**		**Cable protection fuse incl. semiconductor protection**	
	Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	6SL3310-... [1] 6SL3315-... [2]		Rated current		Rated current
kW	A	A		Article No.	A	Article No.	A
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC							
110	229	230	1TE32-1AA3	**3NA3144**	250	**3NE1230-2**	315
132	284	285	1TE32-6AA3	**3NA3250**	300	**3NE1331-2**	350
160	338	340	1TE33-1AA3	**3NA3254**	355	**3NE1333-2**	450
200	395	–	1TE33-8AA3	**3NA3260**	400		
250	509	540	1TE35-0AA3	**3NA3372**	630	**3NE1230-2** or **3NE1436-2**	2 × 315/630

[1] 6SL3310-… is the air-cooled version.

[2] 6SL3315-… is the liquid-cooled version.

Overview (continued)

Assignment of line-side power components to air-cooled and liquid-cooled Basic Line Modules in chassis format

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated input current A	Suitable for Basic Line Module	**Main contactor** Article No.	**Fixed-mounted circuit breaker** Article No.	**Switch disconnector without handle and shaft** Article No.	**Switch disconnector with handle and shaft** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
200	365	6SL3330-1TE34-2AA3 [1]	**3RT1075-...**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
250	460	6SL3330-1TE35-3AA3 [1]	**3RT1076-...**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
360	610	6SL3335-1TE37-4AA3 [2]	**3RT1076-...**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
400	710	6SL3330-1TE38-2AA3 [1]	**3RT1066-...** (3 units)	–	**3KL6230-1AB02**	**3KL6230-1GB02** [3]
560	1010	6SL3330-1TE41-2AA3 [1]	–	**3WL1112-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–
600	1000	6SL3335-1TE41-2AA3 [2]	–	**3WL1112-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–
710	1265	6SL3330-1TE41-5AA3 [1]	–	**3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–
830	1420	6SL3335-1TE41-7AA3 [2]	–	**3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC						
250	260	6SL3330-1TG33-0AA3 [1]	**3RT1066-...**	–	**3KL5730-1AB01**	**3KL5730-1GB01**
355	375	6SL3330-1TG34-3AA3 [1]	**3RT1075-...**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
	340	6SL3335-1TG34-2AA3 [2]				
560	575	6SL3330-1TG36-8AA3 [1]	**3RT1076-...**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
630	600	6SL3335-1TG37-3AA3 [2]	**3RT1076-...**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
900	925	6SL3330-1TG41-1AA3 [1]	–	**3WL1210-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–
1100	1180	6SL3330-1TG41-4AA3 [1]	–	**3WL1212-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–
	1070	6SL3335-1TG41-3AA3 [2]				
1370	1350	6SL3335-1TG41-7AA3 [2]	–	**3WL1216-4BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [4]	–	–

[1] 6SL3330-… is the air-cooled version.

[2] 6SL3335-… is the liquid-cooled version.

[3] Suitable only for 3NE1 fuses up to size 3.

[4] The breakers must always be switched ON and OFF by the sequence control. An interlocking set 3WL9111-0BA21-0AA0 as described in Catalog LV 10 should be provided for the circuit breakers in order to preclude the risk of unintentional manual operation. Manual operation bypasses the pre-charging circuit and can therefore destroy the Line Module.

3

Overview (continued)

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current	Suitable for Basic Line Module	Cable protection fuse		Cable protection fuse incl. semiconductor protection	
				Rated current		Rated current
kW	A		Article No.	A	Article No.	A
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
200	365	6SL3330-1TE34-2AA3 [1]	**3NA3365**	500	**3NE1333-2**	450
250	460	6SL3330-1TE35-3AA3 [1]	**3NA3372**	630	**3NE1334-2**	500
360	610	6SL3335-1TE37-4AA3 [2]	**3NA3352** (2 units)	2 × 315	**3NE1333-2** (2 units)	2 × 450
400	710	6SL3330-1TE38-2AA3 [1]	**3NA3475**	800	**3NE1438-2**	800
560	1010	6SL3330-1TE41-2AA3 [1]	**3NA3482**	1250	**3NE1435-2** (2 units)	2 × 560
600	1000	6SL3335-1TE41-2AA3 [2]	**3NA3365** (2 units)	2 × 500	**3NE1435-2** (2 units)	2 × 560
710	1265	6SL3330-1TE41-5AA3 [1]	**3NA3475** (2 units)	2 × 800	**3NE1437-2** (2 units)	2 × 710
830	1420	6SL3335-1TE41-7AA3 [2]	**3NA3365** (3 units)	3 × 500	**3NE1438-2** (2 units)	2 × 800
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC						
250	260	6SL3330-1TG33-0AA3 [1]	**3NA3252-6**	315	**3NE1230-2**	315
355	375	6SL3330-1TG34-3AA3 [1]	**3NA3365-6**	500	**3NE1333-2**	450
	340	6SL3335-1TG34-2AA3 [2]	**3NA3354-6**	355		
560	575	6SL3330-1TG36-8AA3 [1]	**3NA3252-6** (2 units)	2 × 315	**3NE1436-2**	630
630	600	6SL3335-1TG37-3AA3 [2]	**3NA3250-6** (2 units)	2 × 300	**3NE1331-2** (2 units)	2 × 350
900	925	6SL3330-1TG41-1AA3 [1]	**3NA3365-6** (2 units)	2 × 500	**3NE1334-2** (2 units)	2 × 500
1100	1180	6SL3330-1TG41-4AA3 [1]	**3NA3365-6** (3 units)	3 × 500	**3NE1436-2** (2 units)	2 × 630
	1070	6SL3335-1TG41-3AA3 [2]	**3NA3360-6** (3 units)	3 × 400	**3NE1447-2** (2 units)	2 × 670
1370	1350	6SL3335-1TG41-7AA3 [2]	**3NA3365-6** (3 units)	3 × 500	**3NE1435-2** (3 units)	3 × 560

Power components for the pre-charging circuit of Basic Line Modules in chassis format, frame size GD

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current	Suitable for Basic Line Module	Pre-charging contactor	Pre-charging resistors		Circuit breaker	Cable protection fuse	
					Pre-charging current [3]			Rated current
kW	A	6SL3330-	Article No.	Article No.	A	Article No.	Article No.	A
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC								
900	1630	1TE41-8AA3	**3RT1034-... [4]** **3RT1044-... [5]**	**6SL3000-0KE12-2AA0**	91 [4] 182 [5]	**3WL1220-...**	**3NE1817-0 [4]** **3NE1021-0 [5]**	50 100
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC								
1500	1580	1TG41-8AA3	**3RT1034-... [4]** **3RT1044-... [5]**	**6SL3000-0KH14-0AA0**	86 [4] 172 [5]	**3WL1220-...**	**3NE1817-0 [4]** **3NE1021-0 [5]**	50 100

[1] 6SL3330-… is the air-cooled version.

[2] 6SL3335-… is the liquid-cooled version.

[3] Line current present at the start of the pre-charging process (initial rms value).

[4] With one pre-charging resistor per phase.

[5] With two pre-charging resistors connected in parallel per phase.

Overview (continued)

Assignment of line-side power components to Smart Line Modules in chassis format

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current	Suitable for Smart Line Module	**Main contactor**	**Fixed-mounted circuit breaker**	**Switch disconnector without handle and shaft**	**Switch disconnector with handle and shaft**
kW	A	6SL3330-...	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
250	463	6TE35-5AA3	**3RT1476-6AP36**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
355	614	6TE37-3AA3	**3RT1476-6AP36**	–	**3KL6230-1AB02**	**3KL6230-1GB02**
500	883	6TE41-1AA3	–	**3WL1210-4CB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]	–	–
630	1093	6TE41-3AA3	–	**3WL1212-4CB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]	–	–
800	1430	6TE41-7AA3	–	**3WL1216-4CB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]	–	–
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC						
450	463	6TG35-5AA3	**3RT1466-6AP36**	–	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**
710	757	6TG38-8AA3	**3RT1466-6AP36** (3 units)	–	**3KL6230-1AB02**	**3KL6230-1GB02**
1000	1009	6TG41-2AA3	–	**3WL1212-4CB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]	–	–
1400	1430	6TG41-7AA3	–	**3WL1216-4CB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]	–	–

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current	Suitable for Smart Line Module	**Cable protection fuse**		**Cable protection fuse incl. semiconductor protection**	
				Rated current		Rated current
kW	A	6SL3330-...	Article No.	A	Article No.	A
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
250	463	6TE35-5AA3	**3NA3365**	500	**3NE1435-2**	560
355	614	6TE37-3AA3	**3NA3372**	630	**3NE1437-2**	710
500	883	6TE41-1AA3	**3NA3480**	1000	**3NE1334-2** (2 units)	2 × 500
630	1093	6TE41-3AA3	**3NA3482**	1250	**3NE1436-2** (2 units)	2 × 630
800	1430	6TE41-7AA3	**3NA3475** (2 units)	2 × 800	**3NE1448-2** (2 units)	2 × 850
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC						
450	463	6TG35-5AA3	**3NA3365-6**	500	**3NE1435-2**	560
710	757	6TG38-8AA3	**3NA3360-6** (2 units)	2 × 400	**3NE1448-2**	850
1000	1009	6TG41-2AA3	**3NA3354-6** (3 units)	3 × 355	**3NE1435-2** (2 units)	2 × 560
1400	1430	6TG41-7AA3	**3NA3365-6** (3 units)	3 × 500	**3NE1448-2** (2 units)	2 × 850

[1] The breakers must always be switched ON and OFF by the sequence control. An interlocking set 3WL9111-0BA21-0AA0 as described in Catalog LV 10 should be provided for the circuit breakers in order to preclude the risk of unintentional manual operation. Manual operation bypasses the pre-charging circuit and can therefore destroy the Line Module.

3

Overview (continued)

Assignment of line-side power components to air-cooled and liquid-cooled Active Line Modules or Active Interface Modules in chassis format

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	Rated input current A	Suitable for Active Interface Module	Suitable for Active Line Module	**Bypass contactor** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC				
132	210	6SL3300-7TE32-6AA0	6SL3330-7TE32-1AA3	Included in the Active Interface Module
160	260	6SL3300-7TE32-6AA0	6SL3330-7TE32-6AA3	Included in the Active Interface Module
235	380	6SL3300-7TE33-8AA0	6SL3330-7TE33-8AA3	Included in the Active Interface Module
300	490	6SL3300-7TE35-0AA0	6SL3330-7TE35-0AA3 6SL3335-7TE35-0AA3	Included in the Active Interface Module
380	605	6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0	6SL3330-7TE36-1AA3 6SL3335-7TE36-0AA3	**3RT1476-6AP36**
500	840	6SL3300-7TE38-4AA0	6SL3330-7TE38-4AA3 6SL3335-7TE38-4AA3	**3WL1110-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
630	985	6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0	6SL3330-7TE41-0AA3 6SL3335-7TE41-0AA3	**3WL1112-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
800	1260	6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0	6SL3330-7TG37-4AA3	**3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
900	1405	6SL3300-7TE41-4AA0	6SL3330-7TE41-4AA3 6SL3335-7TE41-4AA3	**3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC				
630	575	6SL3300-7TG35-8AA0	6SL3330-7TG35-8AA3 6SL3335-7TG35-8AA3	**3RT1476-6AP36**
800	735	6SL3300-7TG37-4AA0	6SL3330-7TG37-4AA3 6SL3335-7TG37-4AA3	**3RT1476-6AP36** (3 units)
900	810	6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0	6SL3335-7TG38-1AA3	**3WL1110-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
1100	1025	6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0 6SL3305-7TG41-0AA3 [2]	6SL3330-7TG41-0AA3 6SL3335-7TG41-0AA3	**3WL1112-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
1400	1270	6SL3300-7TG41-3AA0 6SL3305-7TG41-3AA3 [2]	6SL3330-7TG41-3AA3 6SL3335-7TG41-3AA3	**3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]
1700	1560	6SL3305-7TG41-6AA3 [2]	6SL3335-7TG41-6AA3	**3WL1116-2BB34-4AN2-Z C22** [1]

[1] The breakers must always be switched ON and OFF by the sequence control. An interlocking set 3WL9111-0BA21-0AA0 as described in Catalog LV 10 should be provided for the circuit breakers in order to preclude the risk of unintentional manual operation. Manual operation bypasses the pre-charging circuit and can therefore destroy the Active Line Module.

[2] Liquid-cooled version, 6SL3305-…

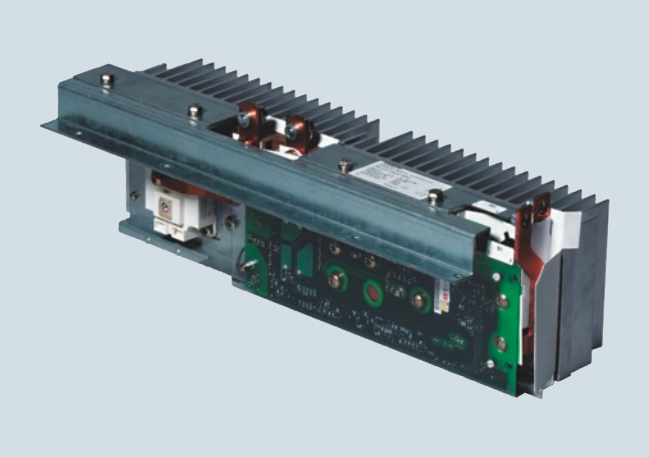
Overview (continued)

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V	Rated input current	Suitable for Active Interface Module	Suitable for Active Line Module	**Switch disconnector without handle and shaft**	**Switch disconnector with handle and shaft**	**Cable protection fuse**		**Cable protection fuse incl. semiconductor protection**	
							Rated current		Rated current
kW	A	6SL3300-... 6SL3305-...	6SL3330-... 6SL3335-...	Article No.	Article No.	Article No.	A	Article No.	A
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC									
132	210	7TE32-6AA0	7TE32-1AA3	**3KL5530-1AB01**	**3KL5530-1GB01**	**3NA3252**	315	**3NE1230-2**	315
160	260	7TE32-6AA0	7TE32-6AA3	**3KL5730-1AB01**	**3KL5730-1GB01**	**3NA3254**	355	**3NE1331-2**	350
235	380	7TE33-8AA0	7TE33-8AA3	**3KL5730-1AB01**	**3KL5730-1GB01**	**3NA3365**	500	**3NE1334-2**	500
300	490	7TE35-0AA0	7TE35-0AA3 7TE35-0AA3 [1]	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**	**3NA3372**	630	**3NE1436-2**	630
380	605	7TE38-4AA0	7TE36-1AA3 7TE36-1AA3 [1]	**3KL6230-1AB02**	**3KL6230-1GB02**	**3NA3475**	800	**3NE1438-2**	800
500	840	7TE38-4AA0	7TE38-4AA3 7TE38-4AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3362** (2 units)	2 × 425	**3NE1334-2** (2 units)	2 × 500
630	985	7TE41-4AA0	7TE41-0AA3 7TE41-0AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3365** (2 units)	2 × 500	**3NE1436-2** (2 units)	2 × 630
800	1260	7TE41-4AA0	7TE41-2AA3	–	–	**3NA3362** (3 units)	3 × 425	**3NE1448-2** (2 units)	2 × 850
900	1405	7TE41-4AA0	7TE41-4AA3 7TE41-4AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3365** (3 units)	3 × 500	**3NE1448-2** (2 units)	2 × 850
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC									
560/630	575	7TG35-8AA0	7TG35-8AA3 7TG35-8AA3 [1]	**3KL6130-1AB02**	**3KL6130-1GB02**	**3NA3352-6** (2 units)	2 × 315	**3NE1447-2**	670
800	735	7TG37-4AA0	7TG37-4AA3 7TG37-4AA3 [1]	**3KL6230-1AB02**	**3KL6230-1GB02**	**3NA3360-6** (2 units)	2 × 400	**3NE1448-2**	850
900	810	7TG41-3AA0	7TG38-1AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3365-6** (2 units)	2 × 500	**3NE1435-2** (2 units)	2 x 560
1100	1025	7TG41-3AA0 7TG41-0AA3 [1]	7TG41-0AA3 7TG41-0AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3354-6** (3 units)	3 × 355	**3NE1436-2** (2 units)	2 × 630
1400	1270	7TG41-3AA0 7TG41-3AA3 [1]	7TG41-3AA3 7TG41-3AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3365-6** (3 units)	3 × 500	**3NE1438-2** (2 units)	2 × 800
1700	1560	7TG41-6AA3 [1]	7TG41-6AA3 [1]	–	–	**3NA3365-6** (4 units)	4 x 850	**3NE1436-2** (3 units)	3 x 630

[1] Liquid-cooled version, 6SL3305-… or 6SL3335-...

3

Overview



A Braking Module and the matching external braking resistor are required to bring drives to a controlled standstill in the event of a power failure (e.g. with an EMERGENCY STOP) or to limit the DC link voltage for brief periods of regenerative operation, e.g. if the Line Module is not capable of energy recovery.

The Braking Module includes the power electronics and the associated control circuit. During operation, the DC link energy is converted to heat loss in an external braking resistor.

The Braking Module works autonomously from the converter control.

Several Braking Modules can be operated in parallel, but a separate braking resistor must be connected to each Braking Module.

Braking Modules are designed to be integrated into air-cooled Motor Modules, Line Modules or Power Modules and are cooled by the fans of these modules. The supply voltage for the electronics is taken from the DC link. The Braking Modules are connected to the DC link by means of the busbar sets included in the scope of supply or flexible cables and, in the case of Basic Line Modules of frame size GB or GD, using a separate cable harness set.

The activation threshold of the Braking Module can be adjusted by means of a DIP switch. The braking power values specified in the technical specifications apply to the upper activation threshold.

Design

The Braking Modules have the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 DC link connection
- 1 braking resistor connection
- 1 digital input (inhibit Braking Module/acknowledge error)
- 1 digital output (Braking Module inhibited)
- 1 DIP switch for adjusting the activation threshold

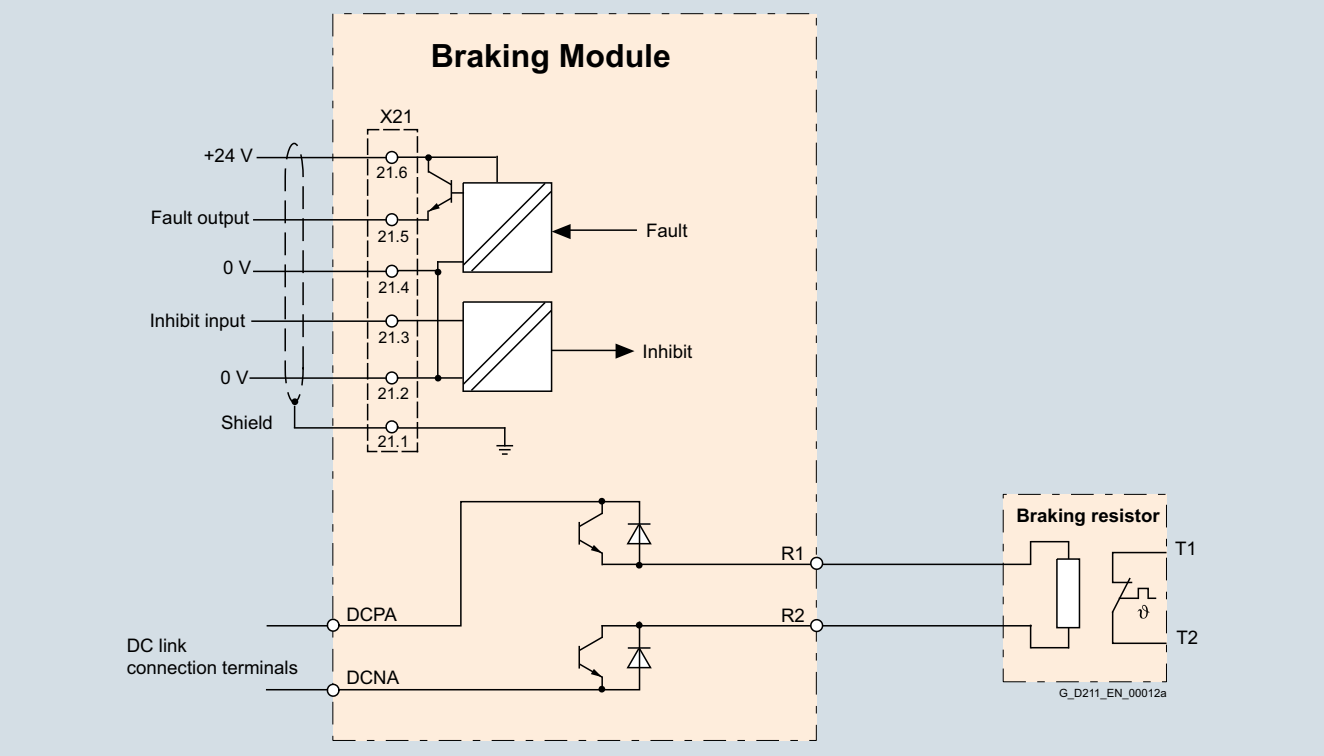
Information about Braking Module activation thresholds and other notes are included in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Selection and ordering data

Rated power P_{DB} kW	Peak power P_{15} kW	Frame size	**Braking Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC			
25	125	FX/FB	**6SL3300-1AE31-3AA0**
50	250	GX/GB/GD	**6SL3300-1AE32-5AA0**
50	250	HX/JX	**6SL3300-1AE32-5BA0**
Line voltage 500 … 600 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 900 V DC			
25	125	FX/FB	**6SL3300-1AF31-3AA0**
50	250	GX/GB/GD	**6SL3300-1AF32-5AA0**
50	250	HX/JX	**6SL3300-1AF32-5BA0**
Line voltage 660 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 890 ... 1035 V DC			
25	125	FX/FB	**6SL3300-1AH31-3AA0**
50	250	GX/GB/GD	**6SL3300-1AH32-5AA0**
50	250	HX/JX	**6SL3300-1AH32-5BA0**

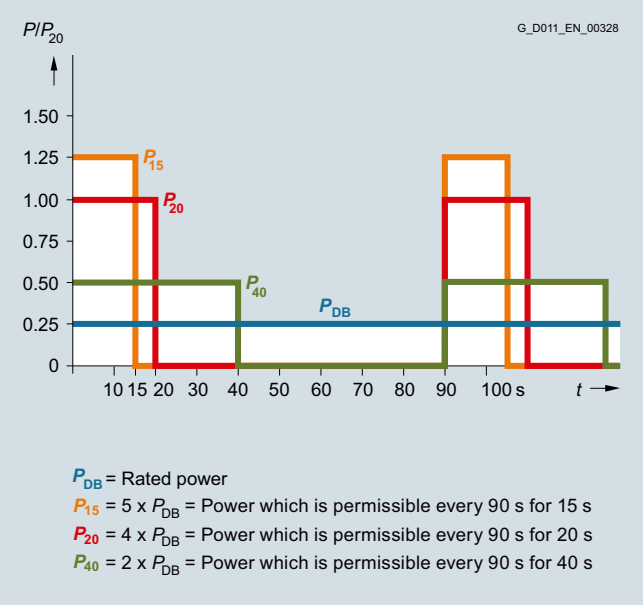
Description	Article No.
Accessories	
Cable harness set For mounting a Braking Module of frame size GX into a Basic Line Module of frame size GB or GD	**6SL3366-2NG00-0AA0**

Integration



Connection example of a Braking Module

Characteristic curves



P_{DB} = Rated power
P_{15} = 5 x P_{DB} = Power which is permissible every 90 s for 15 s
P_{20} = 4 x P_{DB} = Power which is permissible every 90 s for 20 s
P_{40} = 2 x P_{DB} = Power which is permissible every 90 s for 40 s

Load diagram for Braking Modules and braking resistors

3

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		**Braking Module**		
		6SL3300-1AE31-3AA0	6SL3300-1AE32-5AA0	6SL3300-1AE32-5BA0
Power				
• Rated power P_{DB}	kW	25	50	50
• Peak power P_{15}	kW	125	250	250
• Power P_{20}	kW	100	200	200
• Power P_{40}	kW	50	100	100
Activation thresholds (adjustable via DIP switch)	V	774 (factory setting) or 673	774 (factory setting) or 673	774 (factory setting) or 673
Digital inputs In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1				
• Voltage	V	24 DC	24 DC	24 DC
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	V	-3 … +5	-3 … +5	-3 … +5
• High level	V	15 … 30	15 … 30	15 … 30
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	mA	10	10	10
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	1.5	1.5	1.5
Digital outputs (continuously short-circuit proof)				
• Voltage	V	24 DC	24 DC	24 DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	mA	500	500	500
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	1.5	1.5	1.5
R1/R2 connection		M8 nut	M8 nut	M8 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	35	50	50
Weight, approx.	kg	3.6	7.3	7.5
Suitable for installation in air-cooled Power Modules, Line Modules or Motor Modules				
• Air-cooled	Frame size	FX/FB	GX/GB/GD [1]	HX/JX

Line voltage 500 … 600 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 900 V DC		**Braking Module**		
		6SL3300-1AF31-3AA0	6SL3300-1AF32-5AA0	6SL3300-1AF32-5BA0
Power				
• Rated power P_{DB}	kW	25	50	50
• Peak power P_{15}	kW	125	250	250
• Power P_{20}	kW	100	200	200
• Power P_{40}	kW	50	100	100
Activation thresholds (adjustable via DIP switch)	V	967 (factory setting) or 841	967 (factory setting) or 841	967 (factory setting) or 841
Digital inputs In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1				
• Voltage	V	24 DC	24 DC	24 DC
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	V	-3 … +5	-3 … +5	-3 … +5
• High level	V	15 … 30	15 … 30	15 … 30
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	mA	10	10	10
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	1.5	1.5	1.5
Digital outputs (continuously short-circuit proof)				
• Voltage	V	24 DC	24 DC	24 DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	mA	500	500	500
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	1.5	1.5	1.5
R1/R2 connection		M8 nut	M8 nut	M8 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	35	50	50
Weight, approx.	kg	3.6	7.3	7.5
Suitable for installation in air-cooled Power Modules, Line Modules or Motor Modules				
• Air-cooled	Frame size	FX/FB	GX/GB/GD [1]	HX/JX

[1] Cable harness set 6SL3366-2NG00-0AA0 is required to connect the Braking Module to a Basic Line Module of frame size GB or GD.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 660 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 890 ... 1035 V DC		**Braking Module**		
		6SL3300-1AH31-3AA0	6SL3300-1AH32-5AA0	6SL3300-1AH32-5BA0
Power				
• Rated power P_{DB}	kW	25	50	50
• Peak power P_{15}	kW	125	250	250
• Power P_{20}	kW	100	200	200
• Power P_{40}	kW	50	100	100
Activation thresholds (adjustable via DIP switch)	V	1153 (factory setting) or 1070	1153 (factory setting) or 1070	1153 (factory setting) or 1070
Digital inputs In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1				
• Voltage	V	24 DC	24 DC	24 DC
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	V	-3 … +5	-3 … +5	-3 … +5
• High level	V	15 … 30	15 … 30	15 … 30
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	mA	10	10	10
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	1.5	1.5	1.5
Digital outputs (continuously short-circuit proof)				
• Voltage	V	24 DC	24 DC	24 DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	mA	500	500	500
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	1.5	1.5	1.5
R1/R2 connection		M8 nut	M8 nut	M8 nut
• Conductor cross-section, max.	mm^2	35	50	50
Weight, approx.	kg	3.6	7.3	7.5
Suitable for installation in air-cooled Power Modules, Line Modules or Motor Modules				
• Air-cooled	Frame size	FX/FB	GX/GB/GD [1]	HX/JX

[1] Cable harness set 6SL3366-2NG00-0AA0 is required to connect the Braking Module to a Basic Line Module of frame size GB or GD.

Overview

Excess energy in the DC link is dissipated in the braking resistor.

The braking resistor is connected to a Braking Module.

By positioning the braking resistor outside the cabinet or switchgear room, it is possible to extract the heat losses away from the Line Modules/Motor Modules. The level of air conditioning required is therefore reduced.

The maximum permissible cable length between the Braking Module and braking resistor is 100 m.

2 braking resistors with different rated and peak power values are available for the units.

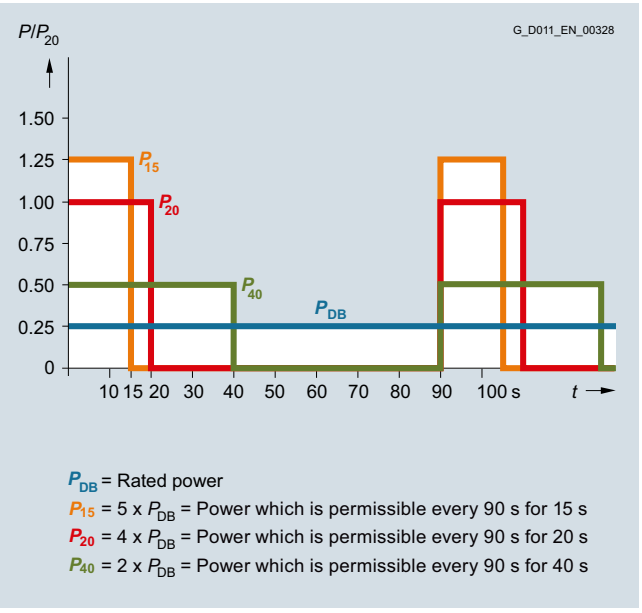
The braking resistor is monitored on the basis of the duty cycle. A temperature switch (NC contact) is also fitted. This responds when the maximum permissible temperature is exceeded and can be evaluated by a controller.

Information about possible load cycles of the braking resistors and other notes are included in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Selection and ordering data

Rated power P_{DB}	Suitable for Braking Module	**Braking resistor**
kW	6SL3300-...	Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		
25	1AE31-3AA0	**6SL3000-1BE31-3AA0**
50	1AE32-5 . A0	**6SL3000-1BE32-5AA0**
Line voltage 500 … 600 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 900 V DC		
25	1AF31-3AA0	**6SL3000-1BF31-3AA0**
50	1AF32-5 . A0	**6SL3000-1BF32-5AA0**
Line voltage 660 … 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 890 … 1035 V DC		
25	1AH31-3AA0	**6SL3000-1BH31-3AA0**
50	1AH32-5 . A0	**6SL3000-1BH32-5AA0**

Characteristic curves



Load diagram for Braking Modules and braking resistors

Technical specifications

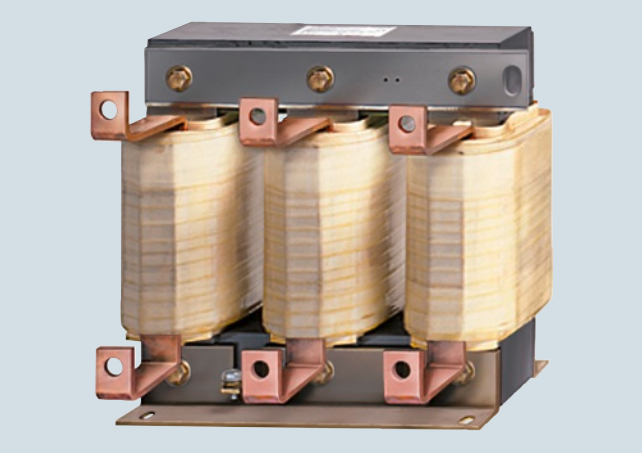
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		**Braking resistor**	
		6SL3000-1BE31-3AA0	6SL3000-1BE32-5AA0
Resistor	Ω	4.4 (±7.5 %)	2.2 (±7.5 %)
Rated power P_{DB} (continuous braking power)	kW	25	50
Power P_{15}	kW	125	250
Power P_{20}	kW	100	200
Power P_{40}	kW	50	100
Current, max.	A	189	378
Power connection		M10 stud	M10 stud
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	50	70
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20
Dimensions			
• Width	mm	740	810
• Height	mm	600	1325
• Depth	mm	486	486
Weight, approx.	kg	50	120
Suitable for Braking Module	Type	6SL3300-1AE31-3AA0	6SL3300-1AE32-5 . A0

Line voltage 500 … 600 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 900 V DC		**Braking resistor**	
		6SL3000-1BF31-3AA0	6SL3000-1BF32-5AA0
Resistor	Ω	6.8 (±7.5 %)	3.4 (±7.5 %)
Rated power P_{DB} (continuous braking power)	kW	25	50
Power P_{15}	kW	125	250
Power P_{20}	kW	100	200
Power P_{40}	kW	50	100
Current, max.	A	189	378
Power connection		M10 stud	M10 stud
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	50	70
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20
Dimensions			
• Width	mm	740	810
• Height	mm	600	1325
• Depth	mm	486	486
Weight, approx.	kg	50	120
Suitable for Braking Module	Type	6SL3300-1AF31-3AA0	6SL3300-1AF32-5 . A0

Line voltage 660 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 890 ... 1035 V DC		**Braking resistor**	
		6SL3000-1BH31-3AA0	6SL3000-1BH32-5AA0
Resistor	Ω	9.8 (±7.5 %)	4.9 (±7.5 %)
Rated power P_{DB} (continuous braking power)	kW	25	50
Power P_{15}	kW	125	250
Power P_{20}	kW	100	200
Power P_{40}	kW	50	100
Current, max.	A	125	255
Power connection		M10 stud	M10 stud
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	50	70
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20
Dimensions			
• Width	mm	740	810
• Height	mm	600	1325
• Depth	mm	486	486
Weight, approx.	kg	50	120
Suitable for Braking Module	Type	6SL3300-1AH31-3AA0	6SL3300-1AH32-5 . A0

3

Overview



Motor reactors reduce the voltage load on the motor windings by reducing the voltage gradients on the motor terminals generated when the converter is used. At the same time, the capacitive charge/discharge currents that place an additional load on the converter output when long motor cables are used are reduced. For group drives, output reactors should always be used. The maximum permissible output frequency when a motor reactor is used is150 Hz.

The motor reactor must be installed as close as possible to the Motor Module or Power Module. Up to 2 motor reactors can be connected in series.

Motor reactors are approved for use only in conjunction with Vector and V/f control modes.

For additional notes on the use of motor reactors, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Selection and ordering data

Suitable for Power Module		Suitable for Motor Module		Type rating at 400 V/690 V	Rated output current	**Motor reactor**
Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3	110	210	**6SL3000-2BE32-1AA0**
6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	132	260	**6SL3000-2BE32-6AA0**
6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3	160	310	**6SL3000-2BE33-2AA0**
6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3	–	6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3	–	200	380	**6SL3000-2BE33-8AA0**
6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3	250	490	**6SL3000-2BE35-0AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3	315	605	**6SL3000-2AE36-1AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3	–	400	745	**6SL3000-2AE38-4AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3	450	840	
–	–	6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3	560	985	**6SL3000-2AE41-0AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3	710	1260	**6SL3000-2AE41-4AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3	800	1405	
			6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 [1]	800	1330	
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC						
–	–	6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3	–	75	85	**6SL3000-2AH31-0AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3	90	100	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3	–	110	120	**6SL3000-2AH31-5AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3	6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3	132	150	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3	–	160	175	**6SL3000-2AH31-8AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3	6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3	200	215	**6SL3000-2AH32-4AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3	–	250	260	**6SL3000-2AH32-6AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3	315	330	**6SL3000-2AH33-6AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3	–	400	410	**6SL3000-2AH34-5AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3	–	450	465	**6SL3000-2AH34-7AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3	6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3	560	575	**6SL3000-2AH35-8AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3	6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3	710	735	**6SL3000-2AH38-1AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3	800	810	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3	–	900	910	**6SL3000-2AH41-0AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3	1000	1025	**6SL3000-2AH41-1AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3	1200	1270	**6SL3000-2AH41-3AA0**

[1] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Motor reactor (for pulse frequencies from 2 kHz to 4 kHz)									
		6SL3000-2BE32-1AA0		6SL3000-2BE32-6AA0		6SL3000-2BE33-2AA0		6SL3000-2BE33-8AA0		6SL3000-2BE35-0AA0	
Rated current	A	210		260		310		380		490	
Power loss, max. [1]	kW	0.486		0.5		0.47		0.5		0.5	
Load connection		1 × hole for M10		1 × hole for M10		1 × hole for M10		1 × hole for M10		1 × hole for M12	
PE connection		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw	
Cable length, max. between the motor reactor and motor											
(number of reactors in series)		(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)
• Shielded	m	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525
• Unshielded	m	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787
Degree of protection		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00	
Dimensions											
• Width	mm	300		300		300		300		300	
• Height	mm	285		315		285		285		365	
• Depth	mm	257		277		257		277		277	
Weight, approx.	kg	66		66		66		73		100	
Suitable for Power Module		6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3 6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3		6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3 6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3		6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3 6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3		6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3		6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3 6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3	
Suitable for Motor Module		6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3		6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3 6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3		6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3		6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3		6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3 6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3	
• Rated current of the Motor Module or Power Module	A	210		260		310		380		490	
• Type rating of the Motor Module or Power Module	kW	110		132		160		200		250	

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Motor reactor (for pulse frequencies from 1.25 kHz to 2.5 kHz)											
		6SL3000-2AE36-1AA0		6SL3000-2AE38-4AA0				6SL3000-2AE41-0AA0		6SL3000-2AE41-4AA0			
Rated current	A	605		745		840		985		1260		1405	
Power loss, max. [1]	kW	0.9		0.84		0.943		1.062		0.9		1.054	
Load connection		1 × hole for M12		1 × hole for M12		1 × hole for M12		1 × hole for M12		2 × hole for M12		2 × hole for M12	
PE connection		M10 screw		M10 screw		M10 screw		M10 screw		M10 screw		M10 screw	
Cable length, max. between the motor reactor and motor													
(number of reactors in series)		(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)
• Shielded	m	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525
• Unshielded	m	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787
Degree of protection		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00	
Dimensions													
• Width	mm	410		410		410		410		460		460	
• Height	mm	392		392		392		392		392		392	
• Depth	mm	292		292		292		302		326		326	
Weight, approx.	kg	130		140		140		146		179		179	
Suitable for Motor Module		6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3		6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3		6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3 6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3		6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3		6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3		6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 [2]	
• Rated current of the Motor Module	A	605		745		840		985		1260		1405	
• Type rating of the Motor Module	kW	315		400		450		560		710		800	

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[2] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Motor reactor (for pulse frequencies from 1.25 kHz to 2.5 kHz)											
		6SL3000-2AH31-0AA0				6SL3000-2AH31-5AA0				6SL3000-2AH31-8AA0		6SL3000-2AH32-4AA0	
Rated current	A	85		100		120		150		175		215	
Power loss, max. [1]	kW	0.257		0.3		0.318		0.335		0.4		0.425	
Load connection		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw	
PE connection		M6 screw		M6 screw		M6 screw		M6 screw		M6 screw		M6 screw	
Cable length, max. between the motor reactor and motor													
(number of reactors in series)		(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)
• Shielded	m	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525
• Unshielded	m	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787
Degree of protection		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00	
Dimensions													
• Width	mm	270		270		270		270		300		300	
• Height	mm	248		248		248		248		285		285	
• Depth	mm	200		200		200		200		212		212	
Weight, approx.	kg	25		25		25.8		25.8		34		34	
Suitable for Motor Module		6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3		6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3		6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3		6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3 6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3		6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3		6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3 6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3	
• Rated current of the Motor Module	A	85		100		120		150		175		215	
• Type rating of the Motor Module	kW	75		90		110		132		160		200	

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Motor reactor (for pulse frequencies from 1.25 kHz to 2.5 kHz)											
		6SL3000-2AH32-6AA0		6SL3000-2AH33-6AA0		6SL3000-2AH34-5AA0		6SL3000-2AH34-7AA0		6SL3000-2AH35-8AA0		6SL3000-2AH38-1AA0	
Rated current	A	260		330		410		465		575		735	
Power loss, max. [1]	kW	0.44		0.45		0.545		0.72		0.8		0.96	
Load connection		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw	
PE connection		M6 screw		M6 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw	
Cable length, max. between the motor reactor and motor													
(number of reactors in series)		(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)
• Shielded	m	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525
• Unshielded	m	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787
Degree of protection		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00	
Dimensions													
• Width	mm	300		300		350		410		410		410	
• Height	mm	285		285		330		392		392		392	
• Depth	mm	212		212		215		292		292		279	
Weight, approx.	kg	40		46		68		80		80		146	
Suitable for Motor Module		6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3		6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3 6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3		6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3		6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3		6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3 6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3		6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3 6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3	
• Rated current of the Motor Module	A	260		330		410		465		575		735	
• Type rating of the Motor Module	kW	250		315		400		450		560		710	

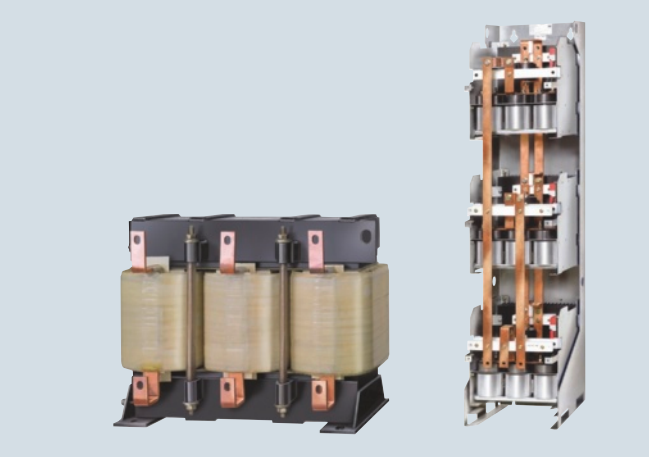
[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Motor reactor (for pulse frequencies from 1.25 kHz to 2.5 kHz)							
		6SL3000-2AH38-1AA0		6SL3000-2AH41-0AA0		6SL3000-2AH41-1AA0		6SL3000-2AH41-3AA0	
Rated current	A	810		910		1025		1270	
Power loss, max. [1]	kW	1.0		0.97		1.05		0.95	
Load connection		Flat connector for M12 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw		Flat connector for M12 screw	
PE connection		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw		M8 screw	
Cable length, max. between the motor reactor and motor									
(number of reactors in series)		(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)	(1)	(2)
• Shielded	m	300	525	300	525	300	525	300	525
• Unshielded	m	450	787	450	787	450	787	450	787
Degree of protection		IP00		IP00		IP00		IP00	
Dimensions									
• Width	mm	410		410		410		460	
• Height	mm	392		392		392		392	
• Depth	mm	279		279		317		296	
Weight, approx.	kg	146		150		163		153	
Suitable for Motor Module		6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3 6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3		6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3		6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3		6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3 6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3	
• Rated current of the Motor Module	A	810		910		1025		1270	
• Type rating of the Motor Module	kW	800		900		1000		1200	

[1] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

Overview



dv/dt filters plus VPL (**V**oltage **P**eak **L**imiter) limit the voltage rate-of-rise dv/dt to values < 500 V/µs and the typical voltage peaks to the following values according to the limit value curve to IEC/TS 60034-17: 2006:

< 1000 V at U_{line} < 575 V

< 1250 V at 660 V < U_{line} < 690 V

Standard motors with standard insulation and without insulated bearings with a supply voltage of up to 690 V can be used for converter operation if a dv/dt filter plus VPL is used.

dv/dt filters plus VPL are designed for the following maximum motor cable lengths:

- Shielded cables: 300 m (e.g. Protodur NYCWY)
- Unshielded cables: 450 m (e.g. Protodur NYY)

For shorter cable lengths (100 m shielded, 150 m unshielded) also refer to dv/dt filter compact plus VPL.

Notice: The maximum permissible cable length between the dv/dt filter plus VPL and the Power Module/Motor Module is 5 m.

Design

The dv/dt filter plus VPL consists of two components, which are also separately supplied as mechanical units:

- dv/dt reactor
- Voltage limiting network, which cuts-off the voltage peaks and feeds the energy back into the DC link

Selection and ordering data

Suitable for Power Module		Suitable for Motor Module		Type rating at 400 V	Rated output current	**dv/dt filter plus VPL**
Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC						
6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3	110	210	**6SL3000-2DE32-6AA0**
6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	132	260	
6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3	160	310	**6SL3000-2DE35-0AA0**
6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3	–	6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3	–	200	380	
6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3	250	490	
–	–	6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3	315	605	**6SL3000-2DE38-4AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3	–	400	745	
–	–	6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3	450	840	
–	–	6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3	560	985	**6SL3000-2DE41-4AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3	710	1260	
–	–	6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3	800	1405	
			6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 [1]	800	1330	
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC						
–	–	6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3	–	75	85	**6SL3000-2DH31-0AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3	90	100	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3	–	110	120	**6SL3000-2DH31-5AA0**
–	–	6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3	6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3	132	150	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3	–	160	175	**6SL3000-2DH32-2AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3	6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3	200	215	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3	–	250	260	**6SL3000-2DH33-3AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3	315	330	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3	–	400	410	**6SL3000-2DH34-1AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3	–	450	465	**6SL3000-2DH35-8AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3	6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3	560	575	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3	6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3	710	735	**6SL3000-2DH38-1AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3	800	810	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3	–	900	910	**6SL3000-2DH41-3AA0**
–	–	6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3	1000	1025	
–	–	6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3	6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3	1200	1270	

[1] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

3

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		dv/dt filter plus VPL			
		6SL3000-2DE32-6AA0	6SL3000-2DE35-0AA0	6SL3000-2DE38-4AA0	6SL3000-2DE41-4AA0
$I_{th\ max}$	A	260	490	840	1405
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Cable length, max. between dv/dt filter and motor [1]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
Conformity		CE	CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to		cURus	cURus	cURus	cURus
dv/dt reactor					
Power loss, max. [2]					
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	0.701	0.874	1.106	1.111
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	0.729	0.904	1.115	1.154
• At 150 Hz 400 V	kW	0.78	0.963	1.226	1.23
Connections					
• To the Power Module/ Motor Module		1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M12	1 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• To load		1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M12	1 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• PE		M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	410	460	460	445
• Height	mm	370	370	385	385
• Depth	mm	229	275	312	312
Weight, approx.	kg	66	122	149	158
Voltage Peak Limiter (VPL)					
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	0.029	0.042	0.077	0.134
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	0.027	0.039	0.072	0.125
• At 150 Hz 400 V	kW	0.025	0.036	0.066	0.114
Connections					
• To dv/dt reactor		M8 nut	70 mm^2 terminals	1 × hole for M8	1 × hole for M10
• To DC link (DC)		M8 nut	70 mm^2 terminals	1 × hole for M8	1 × hole for M10
• PE		M8 stud	35 mm^2 terminals	M8 stud	M8 stud
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	263	392	309	309
• Height	mm	265	285	1313	1313
• Depth	mm	188	210	400	400
Weight, approx.	kg	6	16	48	72
Suitable for Power Module (Type rating)		6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW) 6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW)	6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3 (200 kW) 6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW) 6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW)		
Suitable for Motor Module (Type rating)		6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW) 6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW)	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3 (200 kW) 6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW) 6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW)	6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3 (315 kW) 6SL3325-1TE36-1AA0 (315 kW) 6SL3320-1TE37-5AA0 (400 kW) 6SL3320-1TE38-4AA0 (450 kW) 6SL3325-1TE38-4AA0 (450 kW)	6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3 (560 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3 (560 kW) 6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 (800 kW) [2]

Note:
For power ratings of 560 kW (380 … 480 V) or 710 kW (500 … 690 V) and above, a filter contains two dv/dt reactors.

The listed technical specifications refer to one dv/dt reactor.
For additional information on dv/dt filters, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[1] Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[2] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		dv/dt filter plus VPL			
		6SL3000-2DH31-0AA0	6SL3000-2DH31-5AA0	6SL3000-2DH32-2AA0	6SL3000-2DH33-3AA0
$I_{th\ max}$	A	100	150	215	330
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Cable length, max. between dv/dt filter and motor [1]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
Conformity		CE	CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to [2]		cURus	cURus	cURus	cURus
dv/dt reactor					
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.49	0.389	0.578	0.595
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	0.508	0.408	0.604	0.62
• At 150 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.541	0.436	0.645	0.661
Connections					
• To the Power Module/ Motor Module		1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10
• To load		1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10
• PE		M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	350	350	460	460
• Height	mm	320	320	360	360
• Depth	mm	227	227	275	275
Weight, approx.	kg	48	50	83	135
Voltage Peak Limiter (VPL)					
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.016	0.02	0.032	0.042
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	0.015	0.019	0.03	0.039
• At 150 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.013	0.018	0.027	0.036
Connections					
• To dv/dt reactor		M8 nut	M8 nut	70 mm^2 terminals	70 mm^2 terminals
• To DC link (DC)		M8 nut	M8 nut	70 mm^2 terminals	70 mm^2 terminals
• PE		M8 stud	M8 stud	35 mm^2 terminals	35 mm^2 terminals
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	263	263	392	392
• Height	mm	265	265	285	285
• Depth	mm	188	188	210	210
Weight, approx.	kg	6	6	16	16
Suitable for Motor Module (Type rating)		6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3 (75 kW) 6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3 (90 kW) 6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3 (90 kW)	6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3 (132 kW) 6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3 (132 kW)	6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3 (200 kW) 6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3 (200 kW)	6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3 (250 kW) 6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3 (315 kW) 6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3 (315 kW)

Note:
For power ratings of 560 kW (380 … 480 V) or 710 kW (500 … 690 V) and above, a filter contains two dv/dt reactors.

The listed technical specifications refer to one dv/dt reactor.
For additional information on dv/dt filters, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[1] Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[2] Only for line voltages 500 ... 600 V 3 AC.

3

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		dv/dt filter plus VPL			
		6SL3000-2DH34-1AA0	6SL3000-2DH35-8AA0	6SL3000-2DH38-1AA0	6SL3000-2DH41-4AA0
$I_{th\ max}$	A	410	575	810	1270
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Cable length, max. between dv/dt filter and motor [1]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450	450	450	450
Conformity		CE	CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to [2]		cURus	cURus	cURus	cURus
dv/dt reactor					
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.786	0.862	0.828	0.865
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	0.826	0.902	0.867	0.904
• At 150 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.884	0.964	0.927	0.966
Connections					
• To the Power Module/ Motor Module		1 × hole for M12	1 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• To load		1 × hole for M12	1 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12	2 × hole for M12
• PE		M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw	M6 screw
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	460	460	445	445
• Height	mm	385	385	385	385
• Depth	mm	312	312	312	312
Weight, approx.	kg	147	172	160	164
Voltage Peak Limiter (VPL)					
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.051	0.063	0.106	0.15
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	0.048	0.059	0.1	0.14
• At 150 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.043	0.054	0.091	0.128
Connections					
• To dv/dt reactor		1 × hole for M8	1 × hole for M8	1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10
• To DC link (DC)		1 × hole for M8	1 × hole for M8	1 × hole for M10	1 × hole for M10
• PE		M8 stud	M8 stud	M8 stud	M8 stud
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	309	309	309	309
• Height	mm	1313	1313	1313	1313
• Depth	mm	400	400	400	400
Weight, approx.	kg	48	48	72	73
Suitable for Motor Module (Type rating)		6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3 (400 kW)	6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3 (450 kW) 6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3 (560 kW) 6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3 (560 kW)	6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3 (800 kW)	6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3 (900 kW) 6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3 (1000 kW) 6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3 (1000 kW) 6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3 (1200 kW) 6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3 (1200 kW)

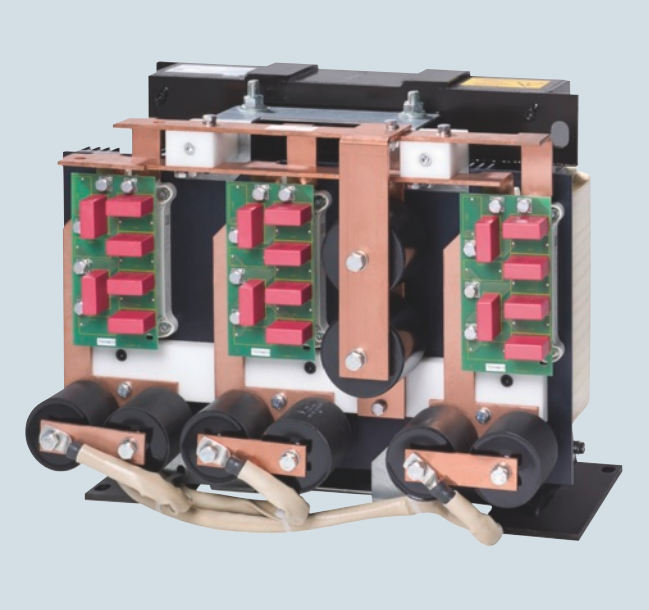
Note:
For power ratings of 560 kW (380 … 480 V) or 710 kW (500 … 690 V) and above, a filter contains two dv/dt reactors.

The listed technical specifications refer to one dv/dt reactor.
For additional information on dv/dt filters, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[1] Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[2] Only for line voltages 500 ... 600 V 3 AC.

Overview



dv/dt filters compact plus VPL (**V**oltage **P**eak **L**imiter) limits the voltage rate-of-rise dv/dt to values < 1600 V/µs, and the typical voltage peaks to the following values according to the limit value curve A according to IEC 60034-25: 2007:

< 1150 V at U_{line} < 575 V

< 1400 V at 660 V < U_{line} < 690 V

Standard motors with standard insulation and without insulated bearings with a supply voltage of up to 690 V can be used for converter operation if a dv/dt filter compact plus VPL is used.

dv/dt filters compact plus VPL are designed for the following maximum motor cable lengths:

- Shielded cables: 100 m (e.g. Protodur NYCWY)
- Unshielded cables: 150 m (e.g. Protodur NYY)

For longer cable lengths (> 100 m shielded, > 150 m unshielded) refer to dv/dt filter plus VPL.

Notice:

- The max. permissible cable length between the dv/dt filter and Motor Module is 5 m
- Operation with output frequencies < 10 Hz is permissible for max. 5 min

Design

The dv/dt filter compact plus VPL consists of two components, which are supplied together as a compact mechanical unit:

- dv/dt reactor
- Voltage limiting network, which cuts-off the voltage peaks and feeds the energy back into the DC link

Motor-side components – dv/dt filters compact plus VPL

Selection and ordering data

Suitable for Motor Module		Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	dv/dt filter compact plus VPL
Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	kW	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC			
6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3 6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	110 132	**6SL3000-2DE32-6EA0**
6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3 6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3 6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3	160 200 250	**6SL3000-2DE35-0EA0**
6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3 6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3 6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3	315 400 450	**6SL3000-2DE38-4EA0**
6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3 6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3 6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3	6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3 6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 [1]	560 710 800 800	**6SL3000-2DE41-4EA0**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC			
6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3 6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3	 6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3	75 90	**6SL3000-2DG31-0EA0**
6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3 6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3	 6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3	110 132	**6SL3000-2DG31-5EA0**
6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3 6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3	 6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3	160 200	**6SL3000-2DG32-2EA0**
6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3 6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3	 6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3	250 315	**6SL3000-2DG33-3EA0**
6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3		400	**6SL3000-2DG34-1EA0**
6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3 6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3	 6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3	450 560	**6SL3000-2DG35-8EA0**
6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3 6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3 6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3	710 800 800	**6SL3000-2DG38-1EA0**
6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3 6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3 6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3	 6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3 6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3	900 1000 1200	**6SL3000-2DG41-3EA0**

Further information about dv/dt filters is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[1] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		**dv/dt filter compact plus VPL**			
		6SL3000-2DE32-6EA0	6SL3000-2DE35-0EA0	6SL3000-2DE38-4EA0	6SL3000-2DE41-4EA0
Rated current	A	260	490	840	1405
$I_{th\ max}$	A	260	490	840	1405
Power loss, max.					
• at 50 Hz 400 V	kW	0.21	0.29	0.518	Reactor: 1.027 VPL: 0.127 Total: 1.154
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	0.215	0.296	0.529	Reactor: 1.077 VPL: 0.12 Total: 1.197
• At 150 Hz 400 V	kW	0.255	0.344	0.609	Reactor: 1.354 VPL: 0.09 Total: 1.444
Power connection Input and output sides		Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M12	2 × elongated hole, 14 × 18 mm
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)		Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection
DC link connection DCPS, DCNS		Threaded socket M8	Threaded socket M8	Hole for M8	Hole for M8
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	16	25	50	95
PE/GND connection		Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6 (reactor and VPL)
Motor cable length, max.					
• Shielded	m	100	100	100	100
• Unshielded	m	150	150	150	150
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	310	350	440	Reactor: 430 VPL: 277
• Height	mm	283	317	369	Reactor: 385 VPL: 360
• Depth	mm	238	260	311	Reactor: 323 VPL: 291
Weight, approx.	Kg	41	61	103	Reactor: 168.8 VPL: 19.2 Total: 188
Conformity		CE	CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to		cURus	cURus	cURus	cURus
Suitable for Motor Module (Type rating)		6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW) 6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3 (132 kW)	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3 (200 kW) 6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW) 6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3 (250 kW)	6SL3320-1TE36-1AA3 (315 kW) 6SL3325-1TE36-1AA3 (315 kW) 6SL3320-1TE37-5AA3 (400 kW) 6SL3320-1TE38-4AA3 (450 kW) 6SL3325-1TE38-4AA3 (450 kW)	6SL3320-1TE41-0AA3 (560 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-0AA3 (560 kW) 6SL3320-1TE41-2AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-2AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3320-1TE41-4AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-4AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TE41-4AS3 (800 kW) [1]

[1] This Motor Module has been specifically designed for loads demanding a high dynamic performance.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		dv/dt filter compact plus VPL			
		6SL3000-2DG31-0EA0	6SL3000-2DG31-5EA0	6SL3000-2DG32-2EA0	6SL3000-2DG33-3EA0
Rated current	A	100	150	215	330
$I_{th\ max}$	A	100	150	215	330
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.227	0.27	0.305	0.385
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	0.236	0.279	0.316	0.399
• At 150 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.287	0.335	0.372	0.48
Power connection Input and output sides		Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M10	Hole for M10
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)		Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection
DC link connection DCPS, DCNS		Threaded socket M8	Threaded socket M8	Hole for M8	Hole for M8
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	16	16	25	25
PE/GND connection		Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6
Motor cable length, max.					
• Shielded	m	100	100	100	100
• Unshielded	m	150	150	150	150
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	310	310	350	350
• Height	mm	283	283	317	317
• Depth	mm	238	238	260	260
Weight, approx.	kg	34	36	51	60
Conformity		CE	CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to [1]		cURus	cURus	cURus	cURus
Suitable for Motor Module (Type rating)		6SL3320-1TG28-5AA3 (75 kW) 6SL3320-1TG31-0AA3 (90 kW) 6SL3325-1TG31-0AA3 (90 kW)	6SL3320-1TG31-2AA3 (110 kW) 6SL3320-1TG31-5AA3 (132 kW) 6SL3325-1TG31-5AA3 (132 kW)	6SL3320-1TG31-8AA3 (160 kW) 6SL3320-1TG32-2AA3 (200 kW) 6SL3325-1TG32-2AA3 (200 kW)	6SL3320-1TG32-6AA3 (250 kW) 6SL3320-1TG33-3AA3 (315 kW) 6SL3325-1TG33-3AA3 (315 kW)

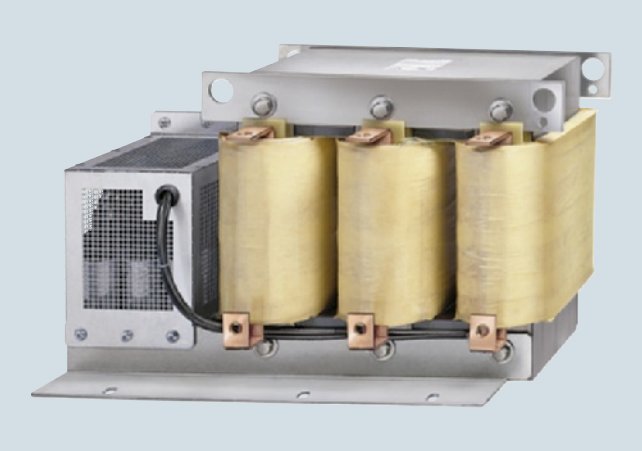
[1] Only for line voltages 500 ... 600 V 3 AC.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		dv/dt filter compact plus VPL			
		6SL3000-2DG34-1EA0	6SL3000-2DG35-8EA0	6SL3000-2DG38-1EA0	6SL3000-2DG41-3EA0
Rated current	A	410	575	810	1270
$I_{th\ max}$	A	410	575	810	1270
Power loss, max.					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.55	0.571	Reactor: 0.88 VPL: 0.084 Total: 0.964	Reactor: 0.926 VPL: 0.124 Total: 1.050
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	0.568	0.586	Reactor: 0.918 VPL: 0.08 Total: 0.998	Reactor: 0.993 VPL: 0.111 Total: 1.104
• At 150 Hz 500/690 V	kW	0.678	0.689	Reactor: 1.137 VPL: 0.059 Total: 1.196	Reactor: 1.23 VPL: 0.089 Total: 1.319
Power connection Input and output sides		Hole for M12	Hole for M12	2 × elongated hole, 14 × 18 mm	2 × elongated hole, 14 × 18 mm
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)		Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection	Provided for busbar connection
DC link connection DCPS, DCNS		Hole for M8	Hole for M8	Hole for M8	Hole for M8
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	50	50	95	95
PE/GND connection		Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6	Threaded socket M6 (reactor and VPL)	Threaded socket M6 (reactor and VPL)
Motor cable length, max.					
• Shielded	m	100	100	100	100
• Unshielded	m	150	150	150	150
Degree of protection		IP00	IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	440	440	Reactor: 430 VPL: 277	Reactor: 430 VPL: 277
• Height	mm	369	369	Reactor: 385 VPL: 360	Reactor: 385 VPL: 360
• Depth	mm	311	311	Reactor: 323 VPL: 291	Reactor: 323 VPL: 291
Weight, approx.	kg	87	100	Reactor: 171.2 VPL: 18.8 Total: 190	Reactor: 175.8 VPL: 19.2 Total: 195
Conformity		CE	CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to		cURus	cURus	cURus	cURus
Suitable for Motor Module (Type rating)		6SL3320-1TG34-1AA3 (400 kW)	6SL3320-1TG34-7AA3 (450 kW) 6SL3320-1TG35-8AA3 (560 kW) 6SL3325-1TG35-8AA3 (560 kW)	6SL3320-1TG37-4AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3325-1TG37-4AA3 (710 kW) 6SL3320-1TG38-1AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TG38-0AA3 (800 kW) 6SL3325-1TG38-1AA3 (800 kW)	6SL3320-1TG38-8AA3 (900 kW) 6SL3320-1TG41-0AA3 (1000 kW) 6SL3325-1TG41-0AA3 (1000 kW) 6SL3320-1TG41-3AA3 (1200 kW) 6SL3325-1TG41-3AA3 (1200 kW)

[1] Only for line voltages 500 ... 600 V 3 AC.

Overview



If a sine-wave filter is connected to the output of the Power Module or Motor Module, the voltage between the motor terminals is virtually sinusoidal. This reduces the voltage load on the motor windings and prevents motor noise induced by the pulse frequency.

The pulse frequency of the modules must be set to 4 kHz for the sine-wave filters. The max. output frequency with sine-wave filter is limited to 150 Hz.

As a result, the max. possible output current and the max. achievable output voltage of the units are reduced. The voltage drops across the sine-wave filter, a factor which must also be taken into account in the drive design.

A sine-wave filter must be installed as close as possible to the Motor Module or Power Module.

It is only permissible to operate the sine-wave filter when the motor is connected (sine-wave filters are not no-load proof)!

For additional information on sine-wave filters, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Selection and ordering data

Suitable for Power Module		Suitable for Motor Module		Type rating at 400 V	Rated output current	**Sine-wave filter**
Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	Air-cooled	Liquid-cooled	kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC						
6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3	110	210	**6SL3000-2CE32-3AA0**
6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	132	260	
6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3	160	310	**6SL3000-2CE32-8AA0**
6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3	–	6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3	–	200	380	**6SL3000-2CE33-3AA0**
6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3	250	490	**6SL3000-2CE34-1AA0**

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC		**Sine-wave filter**				
		6SL3000-2CE32-3AA0		6SL3000-2CE32-8AA0	6SL3000-2CE33-3AA0	6SL3000-2CE34-1AA0
Rated current	A	225		276	333	408
Power loss, max.						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	0.221		0.235	0.245	0.34
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	0.265		0.282	0.294	0.408
• At 150 Hz 400 V	kW	0.48		0.5	0.53	0.75
Load connection		Flat connector for M10 screw		Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw	Flat connector for M10 screw
PE connection		1 × hole M10		1 × hole M10	1 × hole M10	1 × hole M10
Cable length, max. between sine-wave filter and motor						
• Shielded	m	300		300	300	300
• Unshielded	m	450		450	450	450
Degree of protection		IP00		IP00	IP00	IP00
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	620		620	620	620
• Height	mm	300		300	370	370
• Depth	mm	320		320	360	360
Weight, approx.	kg	124		127	136	198
Conformity		CE		CE	CE	CE
Approvals, according to		cURus		cURus	cURus	cURus
Suitable for Power Module		6SL3310-1TE32-1AA3 6SL3315-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3310-1TE32-6AA3 6SL3315-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3310-1TE33-1AA3 6SL3315-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3310-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3310-1TE35-0AA3 6SL3315-1TE35-0AA3
Suitable for Motor Module		6SL3320-1TE32-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE32-6AA3 6SL3325-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-1AA3 6SL3325-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3320-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3320-1TE35-0AA3 6SL3325-1TE35-0AA3
• Rated current of the Motor Module or Power Module at a pulse frequency of 4 kHz	A	170	215	270	330	380
• Type rating of the Motor Module or Power Module at a pulse frequency of 4 kHz	kW	90	110	132	160	200

3

Overview

CU310-2 PN Control Unit

CU320-2 PN Control Unit

System architecture with a central control module

In multi-axis drives, the individual drives are controlled from the higher-level control systems in such a way as to achieve the desired coordinated movement. This requires cyclic data exchange between the controller and the drives. A central control module controls the drives for all connected axes and also establishes the technological links between the drives and/or axes. Since all the required data is stored in the central control module, it does not need to be transferred. Links across all axes can be set up in a control module and simply configured by mouse click with the STARTER commissioning tool.

- The SINAMICS control module is capable of performing simple technological tasks on its own.
- The **CU320-2 DP** or **CU320-2 PN** Control Units are used in conjunction with all Motor Modules or Line Modules for single-motor or multi-motor drives. The **CU310-2 DP** or **CU310-2 PN** Control Units are used together with the Power Modules and single-motor drives.
- Sophisticated motion control tasks can be implemented with the support of the more powerful **D410-2**, **D425-2**, **D435-2** and **D445-2** Control Units of **SIMOTION D** (graded according to performance). Refer to Catalog PM 21 for information about SIMOTION.

Each Control Unit is based on an object-oriented SINAMICS standard firmware, which contains all the most popular control modes and can be scaled to meet even the most advanced performance requirements.

The drive controls are supplied as ready-to-configure drive objects:

- Infeed Control for mains infeed
- Vector control
  - Speed-controlled drives with highly consistent speed and torque in general machine and plant engineering applications
  - Particularly suitable for induction motors
  - Optimized pulse patterns for efficient motor/converter systems
- Servo control
  - Drives with highly dynamic motion control
  - Angular-locked synchronism with isochronous PROFIBUS/PROFINET
  - Application in machine tools and clock-cycle-controlled production machines

The most commonly used *V/f* control modes are stored in the "Vector Control" drive object and are ideal for implementing even simple applications such as, for example, group drives with SIEMOSYN motors.

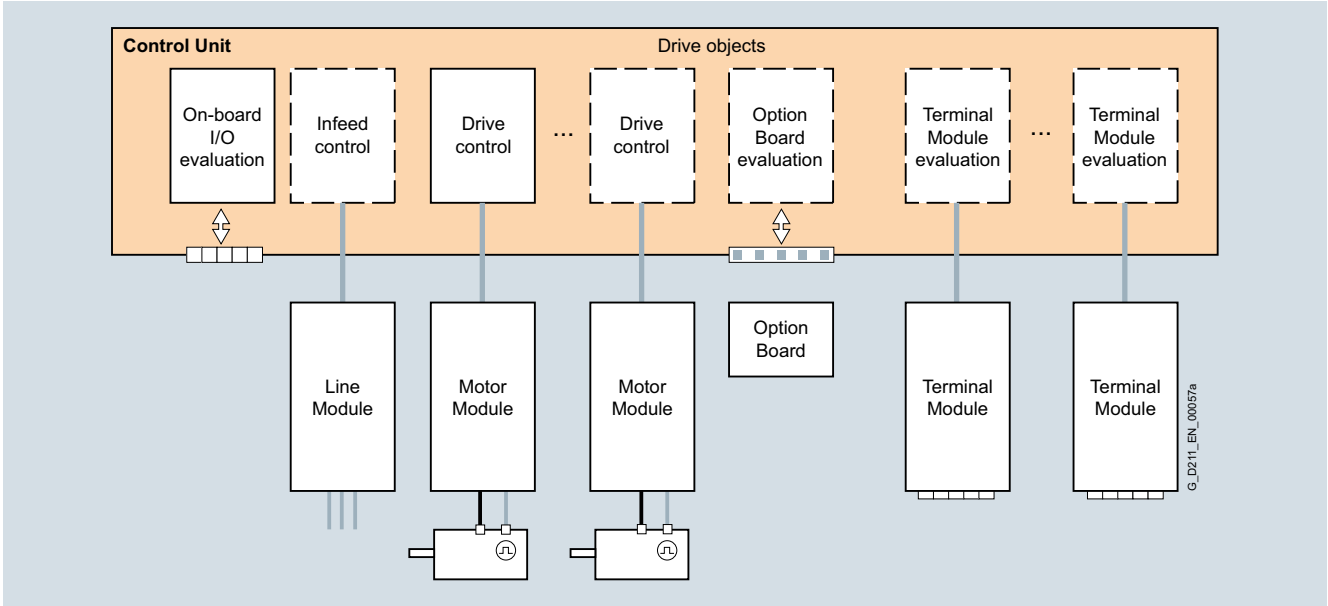
Overview (continued)

Overview of key open-loop and closed-loop control functions

	Closed-loop control types S120	Open-loop control types S120	Main functions S120 for booksize/chassis	Comments, note
Infeed Control	• Chassis - Current control with VSM10 - V_{DC} control with VSM10 - Network functions (stand-alone networks)	• Booksize/chassis - Basic Mode Rectification only - Smart Mode Rectification and regenerative feedback	• Network identification • Controller optimization • Harmonics filter • Automatic restart	The VSM10 is the Voltage Sensing Module; "current" is the line current; 3-phase with line frequency
Vector control	• Induction motor - Torque control with/without encoder - Speed control with/without encoder • Torque motor - Torque control with encoder - Speed control with/without encoder • For induction and torque motors - Position control with encoder	- Linear *V/f* characteristic - Fixed-frequency *V/f* characteristic (textiles) - Independent voltage setpoint input	• Data set changeover • Extended setpoint input • Motor identification • Current / speed controller optimization • Technology controller • Basic positioner • Automatic restart • Flying restart with/without encoder • Kinetic buffering • Synchronization • Droop • Brake control	Mixed operation with *V/f* control modes is possible; it is for this reason that the *V/f* control modes are stored only once in the "Vector Control" drive object Position control can be selected as a function module from both Servo and Vector mode. Permanent-magnet 1FW4 synchronous motors can be operated over the complete operating range in Vector control.
Servo control	• Induction motor - Torque control with/without encoder - Speed control with/without encoder • Synchronous motor, linear motor and torque motor - Torque control with encoder - Speed control with encoder • For all motor types - Position control with encoder	- Linear *V/f* characteristic - Fixed-frequency *V/f* characteristic (textiles) - Independent voltage setpoint input	• Data set changeover • Setpoint input • Motor identification • Damping application • Technology controller • Basic positioner • Brake control	Mixed operation with *V/f* control modes is possible; it is for this reason that the *V/f* control modes are stored only once in the "Vector Control" drive object Position control can be selected as a function module from both Servo and Vector mode.

Drive objects

A drive object is a self-contained software function with its own parameters and, if necessary, its own fault messages and alarms.



3

Overview (continued)

Comprehensive package of open-loop and closed-loop control functions

A wide variety of standard functions such as setpoint input, data set changeover, controller optimization, kinetic buffering, etc. ensure a high degree of functional reliability and extremely flexible conditions of application.

BICO technology

Every drive object contains a large number of input and output variables which can be freely and independently interconnected using Binector Connector Technology (BICO). A binector is a logic signal which can assume the value 0 or 1. A connector is a numerical value, e.g. the actual speed or current setpoint.

Drive Control Chart (DCC)

Drive Control Chart (DCC) for SINAMICS S120 is a user-friendly tool with which drive-related closed-loop control, logic and arithmetic functions can be configured in graphical form. It extends the possibility of configuring technological functions for SINAMICS drives in an extremely easy way.

The user-friendly DCC Editor enables easy graphics-based configuration, allows control loop structures to be clearly represented and provides a high degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created.

The block library (DCB library) which is included in the software contains a large selection of multi-instance-capable control, arithmetic and logic blocks (Drive Control Blocks (DCB)) as well as extensive open-loop and closed-loop control functions.

Two types of DCB library are available, i.e. DCB Standard and DCB Extension. The DCB standard library is supplied as standard with the SINAMICS DCC software.

DCC is an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool.

CompactFlash card

The functions of the drives are stored on a CompactFlash card. This card contains the firmware and parameter settings for all drives in the form of a project. The CompactFlash card can also hold additional projects, which means that the correct project can be accessed immediately when series machines of different types are commissioned. When the Control Unit has booted, the data on the CompactFlash card are read and loaded to the RAM.

The firmware is organized in objects. Drive objects are used to implement open-loop and closed-loop control functions for Line Modules, Motor Modules, Power Modules and other system components connected by DRIVE-CLiQ.

Integral safety functions (Safety Integrated)

The Control Units support an extensive range of safety functions.

The integrated safety functions are the Safety Integrated Basic Functions

- STO = Safe Torque Off
- SBC = Safe Brake Control
- SS1 = Safe Stop 1 (Time controlled)

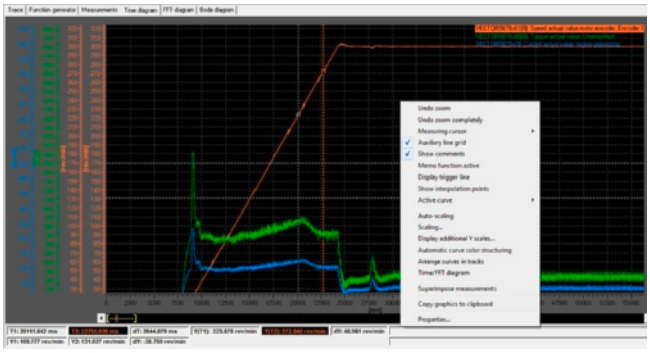
and the Safety Integrated Extended Functions that require a license

- SS1 = Safe Stop 1 (time and acceleration controlled)
- SS2 = Safe Stop 2
- SOS = Safe Operating Stop
- SLS = Safely Limited Speed
- SSM = Safe Speed Monitor
- SDI = Safe Direction
- SLP = Safely-Limited Position
- SP = Safe Position
- SBT = Safe Brake Test

If the integrated safety functions are used, licenses, supplementary system components such as TM54F Terminal Modules, or suitable safety controls will be necessary.

Diagnostics optimally supported by trace function

The time characteristics of input and output variables associated with drive objects can be measured by the integrated trace function and displayed using the STARTER commissioning tool. Several signals can be simultaneously traced. A recording can be triggered as a function of freely selectable boundary conditions, e.g. the value of an input or output variable.



Overview

CU320-2 PN and CU320-2 DP Control Units

The communication, open-loop and closed-loop control functions for one or more Line Modules and/or Motor Modules are executed in a CU320-2 Control Unit. The CU320-2 Control Unit is a multi-axis control module. It communicates with the higher-level control via PROFIBUS DP or PROFINET.

Design

CU320-2 Control Units feature the following interfaces as standard:

- Fieldbus interface:
  - CU320-2 PN: 1 PROFINET interface with 2 ports (RJ45 sockets) with PROFIdrive V4 profile
  - CU320-2 DP: 1 PROFIBUS interface with PROFIdrive V4 profile
- 4 x DRIVE-CLiQ sockets for communication with other DRIVE-CLiQ nodes, e.g. Motor Modules, Active Line Modules, Sensor Modules, Terminal Modules
- 12 parameterizable digital inputs (isolated)
- 8 parameterizable bidirectional digital inputs/outputs (non-isolated)
- 1 serial RS232 interface (e.g. to connect the AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel)
- 1 interface for the BOP20 Basic Operator Panel
- 1 slot for the CompactFlash card on which firmware and parameters are stored
- 1 slot for installation of an option module (e.g. TB30 Terminal Board)
- 2 rotary coding switches for manual setting of the PROFIBUS address
- 1 Ethernet interface for commissioning and diagnostics
- 3 measuring sockets and one ground reference for assisting commissioning
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection
- 1 ground connection

A shield connection for the signal cable shield on the option module is located on the CU320-2 Control Unit.

The available option slot is used to expand the interfaces, e.g. terminals or communication.

The status of the CU320-2 Control Unit is indicated via multi-color LEDs.

As the firmware and parameter settings are stored on a plug-in CompactFlash card, the Control Unit can be changed without the need for software tools.

The CU320-2 Control Unit can be mounted on the side of the Line Module via brackets integrated in a Line Module. The CU320-2 Control Unit can also be fixed to the wall of the control cabinet using the integrated fixing lugs.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
CU320-2 PN Control Unit Without CompactFlash Card	**6SL3040-1MA01-0AA0**
CU320-2 DP Control Unit Without CompactFlash Card	**6SL3040-1MA00-0AA0**
Accessories	
For CU320-2 PN: **Industrial Ethernet FC**	
• RJ45 Plug 145 (1 units)	**6GK1901-1BB30-0AA0**
• RJ45 Plug 145 (10 units)	**6GK1901-1BB30-0AB0**
• Stripping tool	**6GK1901-1GA00**
• Standard cable GP 2x2	**6XV1840-2AH10**
• Flexible cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2B**
• Trailing cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2D**
• Trailing cable 2x2	**6XV1840-3AH10**
• Marine cable 2x2	**6XV1840-4AH10**
For CU320-2 DP: **PROFIBUS connector**	
• Without PG/PC connection	**6ES7972-0BA42-0XA0**
• With PG/PC connection	**6ES7972-0BB42-0XA0**
Spacers (2 units) Increases the depth of the CU320-2 DP Control Unit to 270 mm (if the integrated brackets are not to be used, but the depth still has to be 270 mm)	**6SL3064-1BB00-0AA0**
STARTER commissioning tool	**6SL3072-0AA00-0AG0**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Integration

DRIVE-CLiQ components, for example, Motor Modules and Active Line Modules, can be connected to a CU320-2 Control Unit. The number of modules depends on the performance required, including duty type and additional functions.

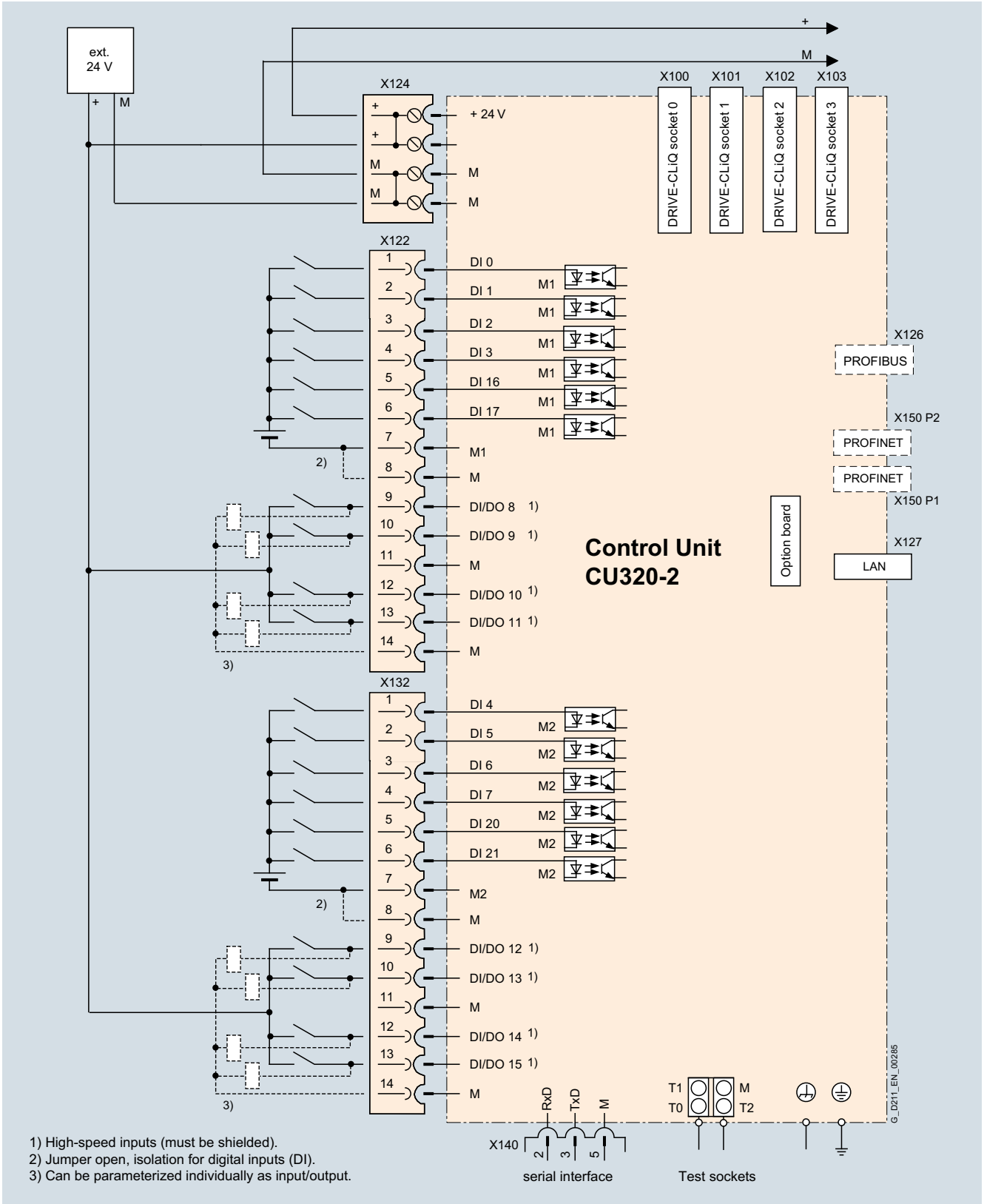
The BOP20 Basic Operator Panel can also be snapped onto the CU320-2 Control Unit during operation to perform troubleshooting procedures.

The CU320-2 DP Control Unit and other connected components are commissioned and diagnosed using the STARTER commissioning tool and the installed SINAMICS Support Package or the AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel.

The CU320-2 PN Control Unit requires a CompactFlash card with firmware V4.4 or higher.

The CU320-2 DP Control Unit requires a CompactFlash card with firmware V4.3 or higher.

Integration (continued)



1) High-speed inputs (must be shielded).
2) Jumper open, isolation for digital inputs (DI).
3) Can be parameterized individually as input/output.

Connection example of a CU320-2 Control Unit

3

Technical specifications

CU320-2 Control Unit PROFINET: 6SL3040-1MA01-0AA0 PROFIBUS: 6SL3040-1MA00-0AA0	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC, without taking account of digital outputs, expansion option slot and DRIVE-CLiQ supply	1.0 A
Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Digital inputs	In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1 12 isolated digital inputs 8 bidirectional non-isolated digital inputs/digital outputs
• Voltage	-3 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	9 mA
• Delay time of digital inputs [1], approx.	
- L → H	50 µs
- H → L	100 µs
• Delay time of high-speed digital inputs [1], approx.	
- L → H	5 µs
- H → L	50 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	8 bidirectional non-isolated digital inputs/digital outputs
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	500 mA
• Delay time [1], typ./max.	
- L → H	150 µs / 400 µs
- H → L	75 µs / 100 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Power loss	24 W
PE connection	M5 screw
Ground connection	M5 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	300 mm
• Depth	226 mm
Weight, approx.	2.3 kg

[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input or output is processed.

Overview

The CompactFlash card contains the firmware and parameter settings. The CompactFlash card is plugged into the appropriate slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit.

Design

A CU320-2 Control Unit can perform the communication, open-loop and closed-loop control functions for several power units. The computing capacity requirement increases in proportion to the number of power units and system components and in relation to the dynamic response required. The computing capacity requirement and utilization of the CU320-2 Control Unit can be calculated with the engineering tool SIZER for Siemens Drives. The full computing capacity of the CU320-2 Control Unit is only available on systems with performance expansion. For the CU320-2 Control Unit, the performance expansion is necessary for machines with 4 axes or more.

In addition to the firmware, the CompactFlash card also contains licensing codes which are required to enable firmware options (for example, for the performance expansion and the Safety Integrated Extended Functions). The Safety Integrated Extended Functions must be ordered for each axis via order codes (**F..**) in addition to the Article No.
Converter cabinets with a Control Unit are shipped as standard with the CompactFlash card containing the current firmware. Firmware licenses can be added as cabinet options.

The firmware options can also be enabled retrospectively, for example, if at the time the order is placed, the customer does not know which performance expansions are required or intends to retrospectively enable the Safety Integrated Extended Functions. The customer will need the serial number of the CompactFlash card and the Article No. of the firmware option to be enabled. With this information, you can purchase the associated license code from a license database and enable the firmware option. The license code is only valid for the CompactFlash card declared and cannot be transferred to other CompactFlash cards.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
CompactFlash card for CU320-2 Control Unit without Safety license	
• Without performance expansion	**6SL3054-0E❑00-1BA0**
• With performance expansion firmware option	**6SL3054-0E❑01-1BA0**
CompactFlash card for CU320-2 Control Unit with Safety license	
• For 1 axis	**6SL3054-0E❑0❑-1BA0-Z F01**
• For 2 axes	**6SL3054-0E❑0❑-1BA0-Z F02**
• For 3 axes	**6SL3054-0E❑0❑-1BA0-Z F03**
• For 4 axes	**6SL3054-0E❑01-1BA0-Z F04**
• For 5 axes	**6SL3054-0E❑01-1BA0-Z F05**
• For 6 axes	**6SL3054-0E❑01-1BA0-Z F06**
Version	↑
.3	**D**
.4	**E**
.5	**F**
.6	**G**
.7	**H**
.8	**J**
.9	**K**
	↑
Without performance expansion	**0**
With performance expansion firmware option	**1**
Firmware license	
• **Performance expansion** option including Certificate of License for upgrading the license of a CompactFlash card	**6SL3074-0AA01-0AA0**
• **Safety Integrated Extended Functions** option including Certificate of License for one axis for upgrading the license of a CompactFlash card. This option must be ordered once for each axis, e.g. a maximum of 6 times for a CompactFlash Card	**6SL3074-0AA10-0AA0**
• **SINAMICS DCB extension** option Runtime license, firmware version V 4.6 or higher, including Certificate of License for upgrading the license of a CompactFlash card (see chapter Tools and configuring, Drive Control Chart engineering software).	**6SL3077-0AA00-0AB0**

More information

Firmware version

The firmware version is encoded as follows in the article number printed on the CompactFlash card:

Article No.:	6SL3054-0❑❑0❑-1BA0
Firmware version	↑
4	E
Version	↑
.1	B
.2	C
.3	D
.4	E
.5	F
.6	G
.7	H
.8	I
.9	K
	↑
Without performance expansion	0
With performance expansion	1

A firmware version of ≥ 4.3 is required for the CU320-2 Control Unit.

The current firmware version at the time of printing this catalog is version 4.7.

Overview

CU310-2 PN and CU310-2 DP Control Units

The CU310-2 Control Unit for the communication and open-loop/closed-loop control functions of a Power Module is combined with the Power Module to create a powerful single drive.
A PROFINET (PN) variant and a PROFIBUS (DP) variant are available for fieldbus communication.

Design

CU310-2 Control Units feature the following interfaces as standard:

- Fieldbus interface
  - CU310-2 PN:
    1 PROFINET interface with 2 ports (RJ45 sockets) with PROFIdrive V4 profile
  - CU310-2 DP:
    1 PROFIBUS interface with PROFIdrive V4 profile
- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ socket to allow communication with other DRIVE-CLiQ nodes
- 1 encoder evaluation circuit for evaluating the following encoder signals
  - Incremental encoder TTL/HTL
  - SSI encoder without incremental signals
- 6 parameterizable digital inputs (isolated) or, alternatively, 3 parameterizable fail-safe digital inputs (isolated, usable with firmware version 4.5 or higher).
  The fail-safe digital inputs are routing-capable, i.e. they can be transmitted via PROFIsafe to a higher-level control system.
- 1 digital output (isolated) or, alternatively, 1 parameterizable fail-safe digital output (isolated, usable with firmware version 4.5 or higher)
- 5 parameterizable digital inputs (isolated)
- 8 parameterizable bidirectional digital inputs/outputs (non-isolated)
- 1 analog input, either ± 10 V (resolution 12 bits + sign) or ± 20 mA (11 bits + sign)
- 1 Ethernet interface (RJ45 socket) for commissioning and diagnostics
- 1 serial RS232 interface
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130 or PTC)
- 3 measuring sockets and one ground reference for assisting commissioning
- 1 slot for the CompactFlash card on which firmware and parameters are stored
- 1 PM-IF interface for communication with Power Modules in blocksize format
- 1 interface to the BOP20 Basic Operator Panel
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection

The status of the CU310-2 Control Unit is indicated via multi-color LEDs.

A BOP20 Basic Operator Panel can also be snapped directly onto the CU310-2 Control Unit for diagnostic procedures.

As the firmware and parameter settings are stored on a plug-in CompactFlash card, the Control Unit can be changed without the need for software tools.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
CU310-2 DP Control Unit Without CompactFlash Card	**6SL3040-1LA00-0AA0**
CU310-2 PN Control Unit Without CompactFlash Card	**6SL3040-1LA01-0AA0**
Accessories	
For CU310-2 PN: **Industrial Ethernet FC**	
• RJ45 plug 180 (1 unit)	**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0**
• RJ45 plug 180 (10 units)	**6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0**
• Stripping tool	**6GK1901-1GA00**
• Standard cable GP 2x2	**6XV1840-2AH10**
• Flexible cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2B**
• Trailing cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2D**
• Trailing cable 2x2	**6XV1840-3AH10**
• Marine cable 2x2	**6XV1840-4AH10**
For CU310-2 DP: **PROFIBUS connector**	
• Without PG/PC connection	**6ES7972-0BA42-0XA0**
• With PG/PC connection	**6ES7972-0BB42-0XA0**
STARTER commissioning tool	**6SL3072-0AA00-0AG0**
Available accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

For more information on connectors and cables, please refer to Catalog IK PI or the Siemens Industry Mall:
www.siemens.com/industrymall

Integration

Power Modules in chassis format are controlled from the CU310-2 Control Unit via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface. Sensor Modules and Terminal Modules must be connected to the free DRIVE-CLiQ sockets of the Power Module.

Parameter settings can be changed directly via the BOP20 Basic Operator Panel. The BOP20 Basic Operator Panel can also be snapped onto the CU310-2 Control Unit during operation to perform troubleshooting procedures.

The CU310-2 Control Unit and other connected components are commissioned and diagnosed with the STARTER commissioning tool.

A CU310-2 DP Control Unit communicates with the higher-level control system using PROFIBUS and the PROFIdrive V4 profile.

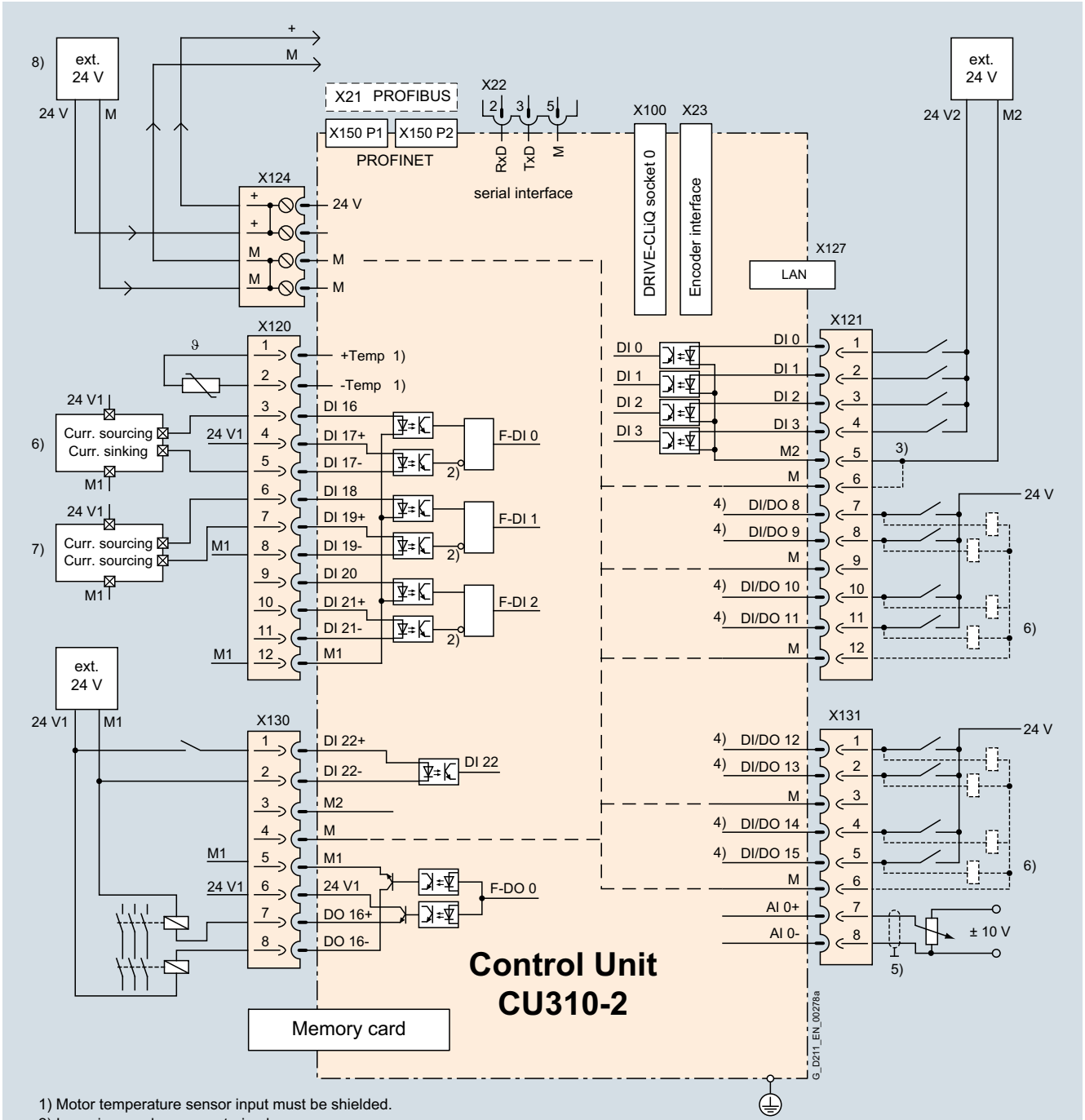
A CU310-2 PN Control Unit communicates with the higher-level control system using PROFINET IO and the PROFIdrive V4 profile.

The SINAMICS S120 drive system with the CU310-2 PN Control Unit then assumes the function of a PROFINET IO device and can perform the following functions:

- PROFINET IO device
- 100 Mbit/s full duplex
- Supports real-time classes of PROFINET IO:
  - RT (Real-Time)
  - IRT (Isochronous Real-Time), minimum send cycle 500 µs
- Connects to controls as PROFINET IO devices using PROFIdrive compliant with Specification V4
- Standard TCP/IP communication for engineering processes using the STARTER commissioning tool
- Integrated 2-port switch with two RJ45 sockets based on the ERTEC ASIC. The optimum topology (line, star, tree) can therefore be configured without additional external switches

A 24 V supply voltage must be connected to terminal X124 for the digital outputs to be used. The CU310-2 Control Unit requires a CompactFlash card with firmware V4.5 or higher.

Integration (continued)



1) Motor temperature sensor input must be shielded.
2) Inversion can be parameterized.
3) Jumper open, isolation for digital inputs (DI).
4) High-speed inputs must be shielded.
5) Analog input must be shielded.
6) Safety-related control with current sourcing and current sinking outputs.
7) Safety-related control with two current sourcing outputs.
8) In order to use the digital outputs, an external 24 V power supply must be connected to terminal X124.

Connection example of CU310-2 Control Unit

3

Technical specifications

CU310-2 Control Unit PROFINET: 6SL3040-1LA01-0AA0 PROFIBUS: 6SL3040-1LA00-0AA0	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC, without taking into account the digital outputs and DRIVE-CLiQ supply	0.35 A for CU310 DP + 0.5 A for PM340 Power Module
Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Digital inputs	In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1 5 isolated digital inputs 8 bidirectional non-isolated digital inputs/digital outputs 3 parameterizable, fail-safe digital inputs (isolated) or, alternatively, 6 parameterizable digital inputs (isolated)
• Voltage	-3 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	10 mA
• Delay time of digital inputs [1], approx. - L → H - H → L	 50 µs 100 µs
• Delay time of high-speed digital inputs [1], approx. (high-speed digital inputs can be used for position sensing) - L → H - H → L	 5 µs 50 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	8 bidirectional non-isolated digital inputs/digital outputs
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output [2], max.	500 mA
• Delay time [1], typ./max. - L → H - H → L	 150 µs/400 µs 75 µs/100 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Analog input	1 analog input, can be selected to function as a current input or voltage input
• Voltage	-10 ... +10 V; R_i > 100 Ω
• Current	-20 ... +20 mA; R_i > 250 Ω
• Max. range that can be resolved	-11 ... +11 V
• Common mode range	±12 V
• Resolution	13 bits (referred to max. range that can be resolved)
Encoder evaluation	• Incremental encoder TTL/HTL • SSI encoder without incremental signals
• Input impedance - TTL - HTL, max.	 570 Ω 16 mA
• Encoder supply	24 V DC / 0.35 A or 5 V DC / 0.35 A
• Encoder frequency, max.	300 kHz
• Baud rate SSI	100 ... 250 kBaud
• Resolution absolute position SSI	30 bits
• Cable length, max. - TTL encoder - HTL encoder - SSI encoder	 100 m (only bipolar signals permitted) [3] 100 m for unipolar signals 300 m for bipolar signals [3] 100 m
Power loss	< 20 W
PE connection	M5 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	73 mm
• Height	191 mm
• Depth	75 mm
Weight, approx.	0.95 kg

[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input or output is processed.

[2] In order to use the digital outputs, an external 24 V power supply must be connected to terminal X124.

[3] Signal cables twisted in pairs and shielded.

Overview

The CompactFlash card contains the firmware and parameter settings. The CompactFlash card is plugged into the appropriate slot on the CU310-2 Control Unit.

Design

A CU310-2 Control Unit can perform the communication, open-loop and closed-loop control functions for one Power Module. The performance expansion is not required in this case.

In addition to the firmware, the CompactFlash card also contains licensing codes which are required to enable firmware options (Safety Integrated Extended Functions in the current version). To order the Safety Integrated Extended Functions (Safe Stop 2, Safe Operating Stop, Safely Limited Speed, Safe Speed Monitor), order codes (**F01**) must be stated in addition to the Article No. for each axis.

The firmware options can also be enabled retrospectively, for example, if it is intended at the time the order is placed that the Safety Integrated Extended Functions will be enabled retrospectively. You will need the serial number of the CompactFlash card and the Article No. of the firmware option to be enabled. With this information, you can purchase the associated license code from a license database and enable the firmware option. The license code is only valid for the CompactFlash card declared and cannot be transferred to other CompactFlash cards.

Selection and ordering data

Description		Article No.
CompactFlash card for CU310-2 DP, CU310-2 PN Control Units without safety license		**6SL3054-0E❑00-1BA0**
CompactFlash card for CU310-2 DP, CU310-2 PN Control Units with safety license • including Certificate of License		**6SL3054-0E❑00-1BA0-Z F01**
Version		↑
Firmware version	.4	**E**
	.5	**F**
	.6	**G**
	.7	**H**
	.8	**J**
	.9	**K**
Firmware license **Safety Integrated Extended Functions** option including Certificate of License for one axis for upgrading the license of a CompactFlash card		**6SL3074-0AA10-0AA0**

Overview

BOP20 Basic Operator Panel

The BOP20 Basic Operator Panel can be snapped onto any CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit and may be used to acknowledge faults, set parameters and read diagnostic information (e.g. alarm and fault messages).

Design

The BOP20 Basic Operator Panel has a backlit two-line display area and 6 keys.

The integrated plug connector on the rear side of the BOP20 Basic Operator Panel supplies power to the panel and provides communication with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
BOP20 Basic Operator Panel	**6SL3055-0AA00-4BA0**

Integration

CU310-2 DP Control Unit with attached BOP20 Basic Operator Panel

CU320-2 DP Control Unit with attached BOP20 Basic Operator Panel

Overview

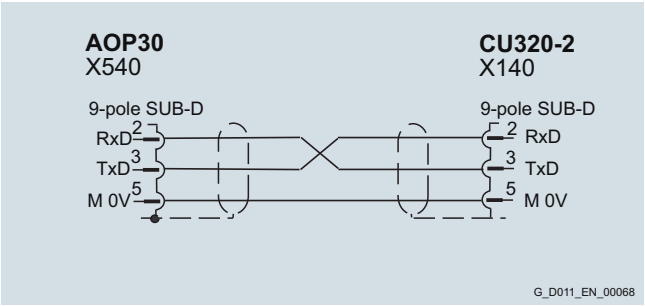
The AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel is an input/output device for the SINAMICS series, preferably for cabinet mounting.

It has the following features and characteristics:

- Graphical backlit LCD display for plain text display and a bar display of process variables
- LEDs for display of operating modes
- Help function describing causes of and remedies for faults and alarms
- Keypad for operational control of a drive
- Local/remote switchover for selecting the operating location (priority assigned to operator panel or customer terminal block/PROFIBUS/PROFINET)
- Numeric keypad for input of setpoint or parameter values
- Function keys for prompted navigation in the menu
- Two-stage safety concept to protect against accidental or unauthorized changes to settings.
  - Operation of the drive from the operator panel can be disabled by the keyboard lock so that only parameter values and process variables can be displayed on the operating panel.
  - A password can be used to prevent the unauthorized modification of converter parameters.
- Front panel with degree of protection IP55

If just one CU320-2 Control Unit controls several power units (multi-motor operation), then the parameters, alarms and faults relating to all the devices connected can be simultaneously displayed and processed. The AOP30 communicates with the SINAMICS drive via the serial RS232 interface and PPI protocol.

The AOP30 may be omitted if the drive is only operated via PROFIBUS, for example, and no local display is required on the cabinet. The AOP30 can then be used simply for commissioning purposes and to obtain diagnostic information, in which case, it is plugged into the RS232 interface on the CU320-2 Control Unit. In this case, an external 24 V power supply (max. current requirement 200 mA) is required.



Assignment of the serial plug-in cable

Design

The AOP30 is an operator panel with graphical display and membrane keyboard. The device can be installed in a cabinet door (thickness: between 2 mm and 4 mm).

Features:

- Display with green backlighting, resolution 240 × 64 pixels
- 26-key membrane keyboard
- Connection for a 24 V power supply
- RS232 interface
- Time and date memory with internal battery backup
- 4 LEDs to signal the operating state of the drive:
  - RUN: green
  - ALARM: yellow
  - FAULT: red
  - Local/Remote: green

Selection and ordering data

For the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules system, the AOP30 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **K08**. No further connections need to be made and no other materials are required.

For the SINAMICS S150 system, the AOP30 is installed in the cabinet door as standard.

Description	Article No.
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel	**6SL3055-0AA00-4CA5**
Accessories	
RS232 plug-in cable for connecting the AOP30 to the CU320-2	
1 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AB0**
2 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AC0**
3 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AD0**
4 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AE0**
5 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AF0**
6 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AG0**
7 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AH0**
8 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AJ0**
9 m long	**6FX8002-1AA01-1AK0**
10 m long	**6FX8002-1BA0**

Function

The current operating states, setpoints and actual values, parameters, indices, faults and alarms are displayed on the display panel.

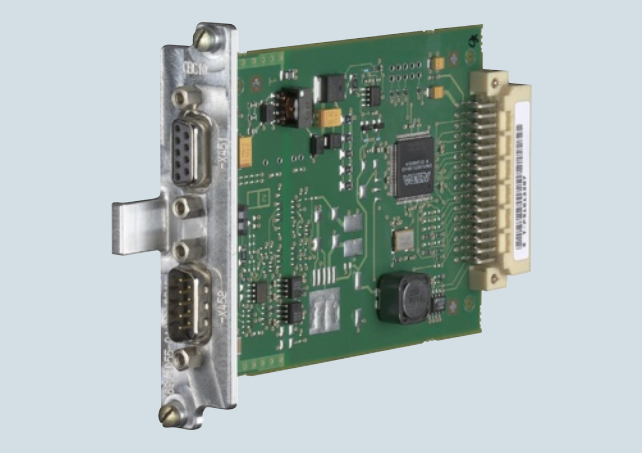
German, English, French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese are stored on the CU320-2 Control Unit CompactFlash card as operator panel languages. The desired language must be downloaded to the AOP30 prior to commissioning.

In addition to these standard languages, Russian can also be installed. Further languages are available on request.

Technical specifications

AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel 6SL3055-0AA00-4CA5	
Power supply	24 V DC (20.4 ... 28.8 V)
Current demand	
• Without backlight	< 100 mA
• With max. backlight	< 200 mA
Data interface	RS232 interface, PPI protocol
Backup battery	3 V lithium CR2032
Operating temperature	0 ... 55 °C
Storage and transport temperature	-25 ... +70 °C
Degree of protection	IP20 from the inside of the cabinet IP55 from the outside of the cabinet
Dimensions	
• Width	212 mm
• Height	156 mm
• Depth	31 mm
Weight, approx.	0.55 kg

Overview



The CBC10 Communication Board is used to interface the CU320-2 Control Unit and therefore the drives to the CAN (Controller Area Network) protocol. The board's driver software fulfills the standards of the following CANopen specification of the CiA organization (CAN in Automation):

- Communication profiles in accordance with DS 301
- Drive profile in accordance with DSP 402 (in this case Profile Velocity Mode)
- EDS (Electronic Data Sheet) in accordance with DSP 306
- Operational status signaling in accordance with DSP 305

Note:

The CAN address can only be set using the two address switches on the CU320-2 DP Control Unit.
This address switch is not available on the CU320-2 PN Control Unit. On this Control Unit, the address can only be set using parameters.

Design

The CBC10 Communication Board plugs into the option slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit. The CAN interface on the CBC10 has 2 SUB-D connections for input and output.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
CBC10 Communication Board	**6SL3055-0AA00-2CA0**
Accessories	
SUB-D connector, 9-pin, female (3 units)	**6FC9341-2AE**
SUB-D connector, 9-pin, male (3 units)	**6FC9341-2AF**

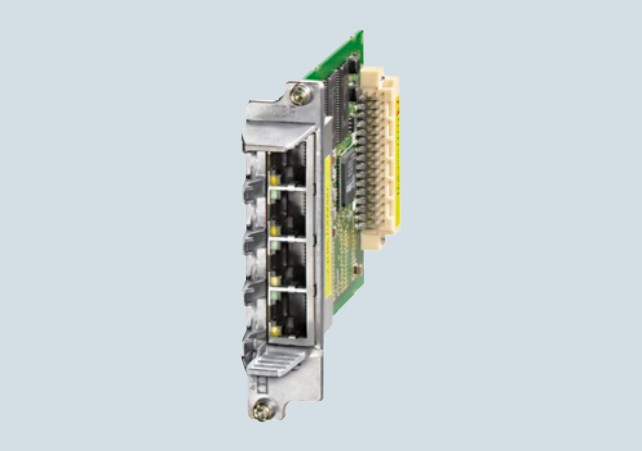
For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the CBC10 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **G20**.

Technical specifications

CBC10 Communication Board 6SL3055-0AA00-2CA0	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC via CU320-2 Control Unit	0.05 A
Power loss	< 3 W
Weight, approx.	0.1 kg

Supplementary system components – CBE20 Communication Board

Overview



The CBE20 Communication Board is required, if

- a SINAMICS S120 or SINAMIC S150 converter, equipped with a CU320-2 DP Control Unit (PROFIBUS), is to be connected to a PROFINET-IO network
- SINAMICS Link is to be used to directly exchange data between several CU320-2 DP Control Units (PROFIBUS) or CU320-2 PN Control Units (PROFINET) without using a higher-level control system
- Support for EtherNet/IP is required

With the CBE20 Communication Board, SINAMICS S120 or SINAMICS S150 is a PROFINET IO device in the sense of PROFINET and can perform the following functions:

- PROFINET IO device
- 100 Mbit/s full duplex
- Supports real-time classes of PROFINET IO:
  - RT (Real-Time)
  - IRT (Isochronous Real-Time), minimum send cycle 500 µs
- Connects to controls as PROFINET IO devices according to the PROFIdrive profile
- Standard TCP/IP communication for engineering processes using the STARTER commissioning tool
- Integrated 4-port switch with four RJ45 sockets based on the PROFINET ASIC ERTEC400. The optimum topology (line, star, tree) can therefore be configured without additional external switches.

SINAMICS Link

SINAMICS Link can be used to directly exchange data between several CU320-2 DP Control Units (PROFIBUS) or CU320-2 PN Control Units (PROFINET) without using a higher-level control system. In this case, the CBE20 Communication Board is required. Possible applications for the SINAMICS Link include:

- Torque distribution for several drives
- Setpoint cascading for several drives
- Load distribution for drives coupled through material
- Couplings between SINAMICS G or SINAMICS S with the CU320-2 Control Unit and SINAMICS DC Master with CUD Control Units

Participants other than the CU320-2 Control Units or the CUD Control Units of the SINAMICS DC Master cannot be integrated into this communication network.

SINAMICS Link is activated by appropriately parameterizing the Control Units of the participants.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
CBE20 Communication Board	**6SL3055-0AA00-2EB0**
Accessories	
Industrial Ethernet FC	
• RJ45 plug 180 (1 unit)	**6GK1901-1BB10-2AA0**
• RJ45 plug 180 (10 units)	**6GK1901-1BB10-2AB0**
• Stripping tool	**6GK1901-1GA00**
• Standard cable GP 2x2	**6XV1840-2AH10**
• Flexible cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2B**
• Trailing cable GP 2x2	**6XV1870-2D**
• Trailing cable 2x2	**6XV1840-3AH10**
• Marine cable 2x2	**6XV1840-4AH10**

For more information on connectors and cables, please refer to Catalog IK PI or the Siemens Industry Mall: www.siemens.com/industrymall

For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the CBE20 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **G33**.

Integration

The CBE20 Communication Board plugs into the option slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit.

Technical specifications

CBE20 Communication Board 6SL3055-0AA00-2EB0	
Current demand At 24 V DC	0.16 A
Power loss	2.4 W
Dimensions	130 mm × 78 mm
Weight, approx.	76 g
Permissible ambient temperature	
• Storage and transport	-40 … +70 °C
• Operation	0 … 55 °C

Overview

The DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module is used to implement a star-shaped configuration of a DRIVE-CLiQ line. Two DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Modules can be connected in series (cascaded).

Design

The DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module in degree of protection IP20 is suitable for installation in control cabinets.

The following are located on the DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module:

- 6 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets for connecting 5 DRIVE-CLiQ devices
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector

The status of the DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-6AA0**
Accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

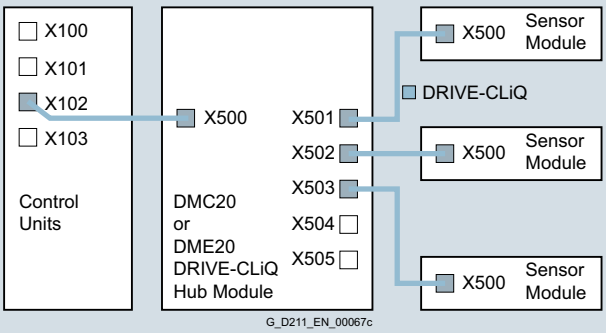
Technical specifications

DMC20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module 6SL3055-0AA00-6AA0	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC without DRIVE-CLiQ supply	0.15 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
Degree of protection	IP20
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.8 kg

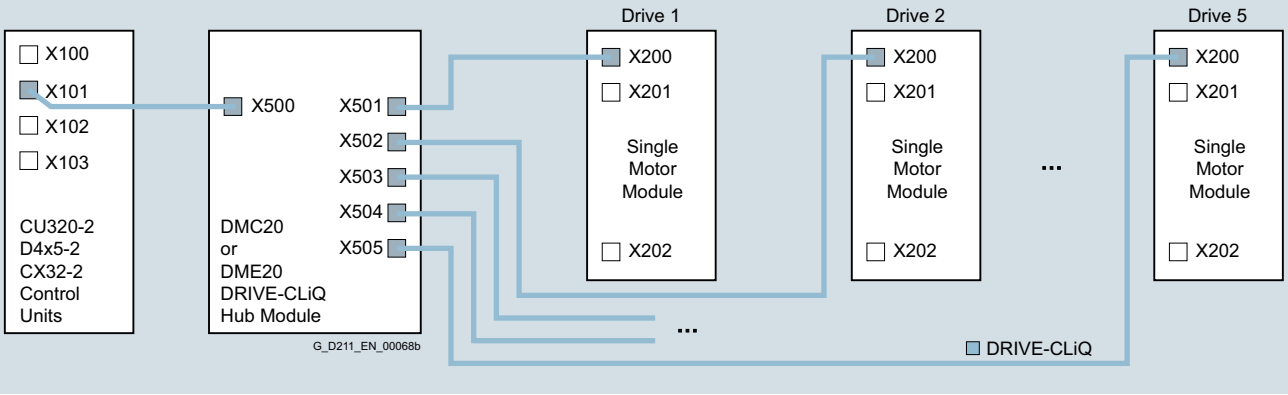
3

Integration

Signals from more than one encoder can be collected with the DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module and forwarded to the Control Unit through a single DRIVE-CLiQ cable.



With a DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module, individual DRIVE-CLiQ nodes can be removed without interrupting the data exchange with the remaining devices in the DRIVE-CLiQ line.



Overview

The DME20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module is used to implement a star-shaped topology of a DRIVE-CLiQ line. Two DME20 DRIVECLiQ Hub Modules can be connected in series (cascaded).

Design

The DME20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module in degree of protection IP67 is suitable for installation outside the control cabinets.

The following are located on the DME20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module:

- 6 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets for connecting 5 DRIVE-CLiQ devices
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC circular supply connector with conductor cross-section 4 × 0.75 mm^2 (pins 1+2 internally bridged; pins 3+4 internally bridged)

The scope of supply of the DME20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Modules includes:

- 6 blanking plugs for closing unused DRIVE-CLiQ sockets

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
DME20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable; without electronics power supply and round connector for 24 V DC	**6SL3055-0AA00-6AB0**
Accessories	
24 V DC power supply cable Order and delivery Phoenix Contact www.phoenixcontact.de	
• Shielded connector, 5-pole, can be assembled by the user	Art No. 1508365
• Unshielded connector, 4-pole, can be assembled by the user, Speedcon quick release	Art No. 1521601
Accessories for re-ordering	
Dust protection blanking plugs IP67 (6 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA01-0AA0**

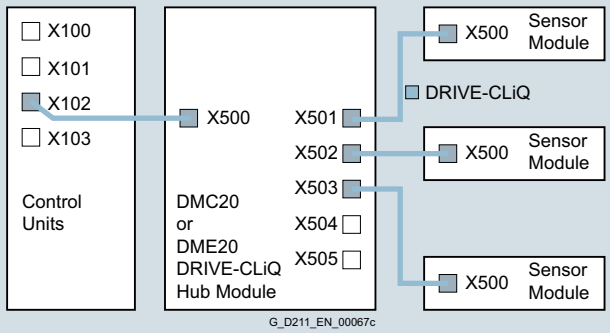
Technical specifications

DME20 DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module 6SL3055-0AA00-6AB0	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC without DRIVE-CLiQ supply	0.15 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	4 × 0.75 mm^2
Degree of protection	IP67
Dimensions	
• Width	99 mm
• Height	149 mm
• Depth	55.7 mm (without connector)
Weight, approx.	0.8 kg

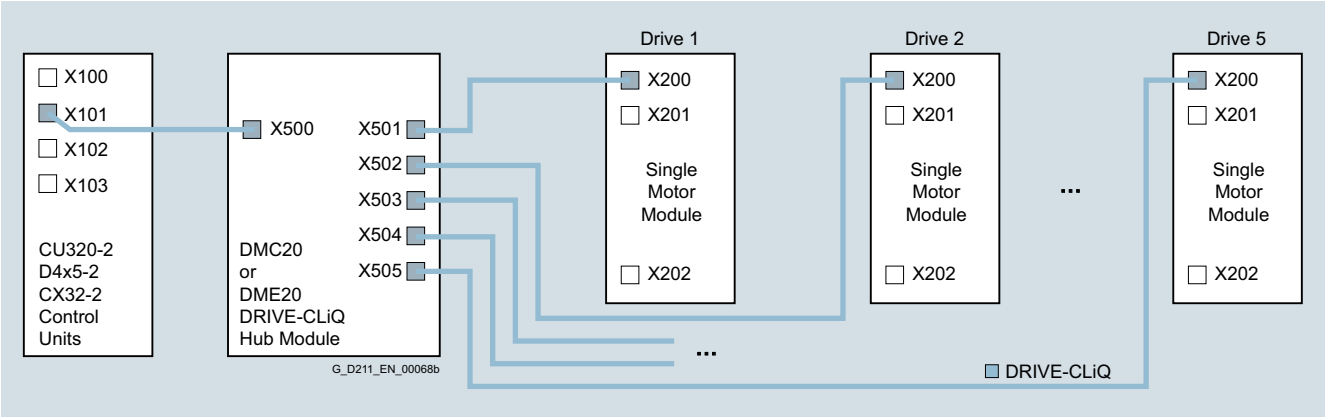
3

Integration

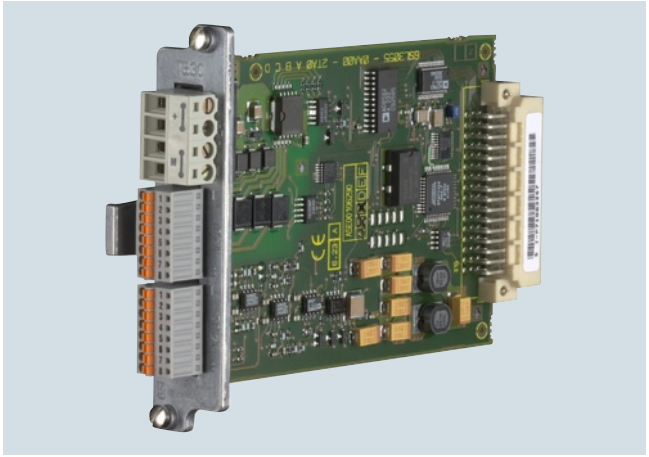
Signals from more than one encoder can be collected with the DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module and forwarded to the Control Unit through a single DRIVE-CLiQ cable.



With a DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Module, individual DRIVE-CLiQ nodes can be removed without interrupting the data exchange with the remaining devices in the DRIVE-CLiQ line.



Overview



The TB30 Terminal Board supports the addition of digital inputs/digital outputs and analog inputs/analog outputs to the CU320-2 Control Unit.

Design

The following are located on the TB30 Terminal Board:

- Power supply for digital inputs/digital outputs
- 4 digital inputs
- 4 digital outputs
- 2 analog inputs
- 2 analog outputs

The TB30 Terminal Board plugs into the option slot on a Control Unit.

A shield connection for the signal cable shield is located on the Control Unit.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
TB30 Terminal Board	**6SL3055-0AA00-2TA0**

For the SINAMICS S150 system, the TB30 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **G62**.

Technical specifications

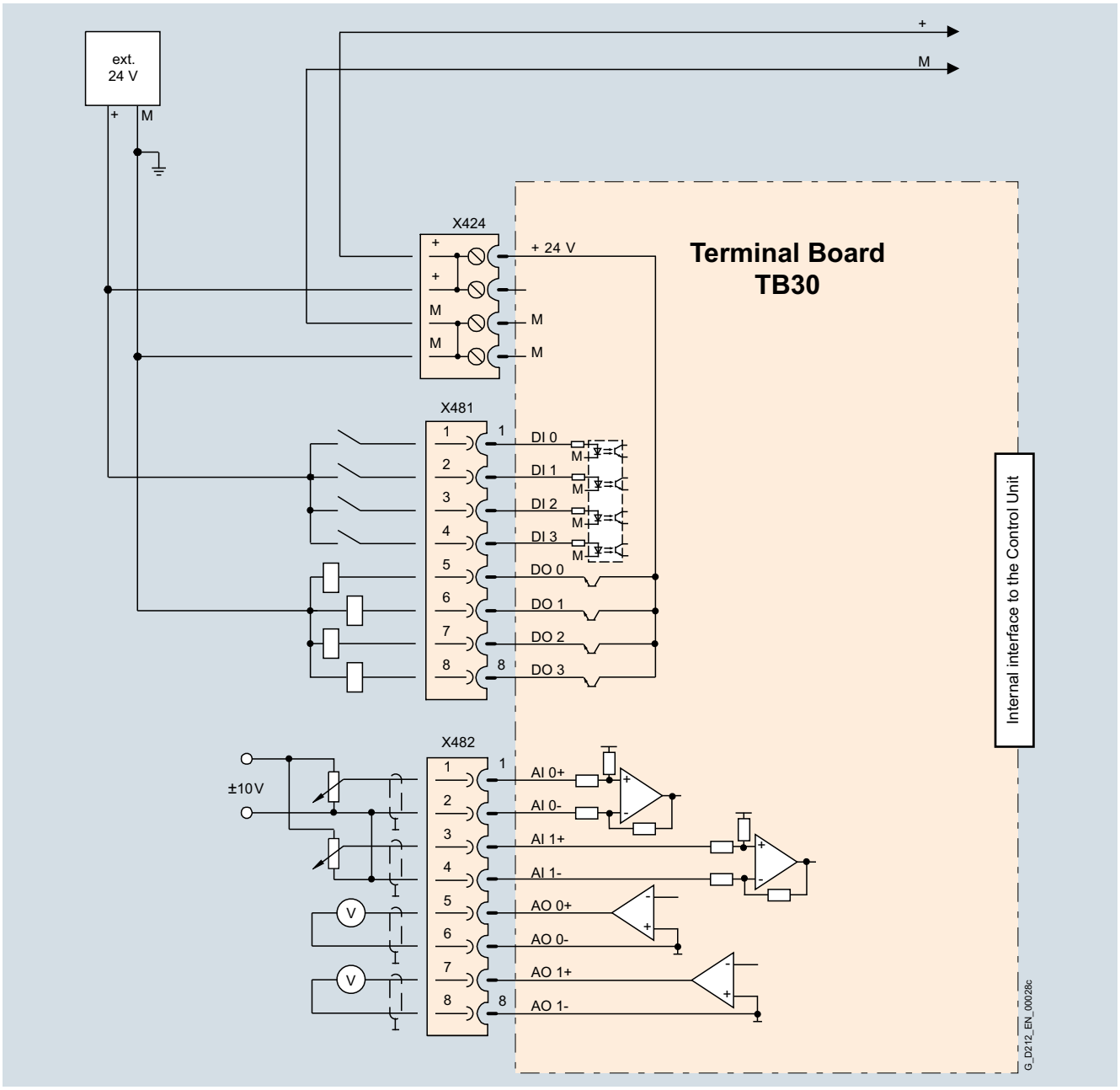
TB30 Terminal Board 6SL3055-0AA00-2TA0	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC via the CU320-2 Control Unit without taking into account the digital outputs	0.05 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Digital inputs In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1	
• Voltage	-3 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	10 mA
• Delay time of digital inputs [1], approx.	
- L → H	50 µs
- H → L	100 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	0.5 mm^2
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	500 mA
• Delay time of digital outputs [1], approx.	150 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	0.5 mm^2
Analog inputs Difference	
• Voltage range (an open analog input is interpreted as 0 V)	-10 … +10 V
• Internal resistance R_i	65 kΩ
• Resolution [2]	13 bits + sign
• Conductor cross-section, max.	0.5 mm^2
Analog outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage range	-10 … +10 V
• Load current, max.	-3 … +3 mA
• Resolution	11 bits + sign
• Transient recovery time, approx.	200 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	0.5 mm^2
Power loss	< 3 W
Weight, approx.	0.1 kg

[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input is processed.

[2] If the analog input is to be operated in the signal processing sense with continuously variable input voltage, the sampling frequency $f_a = 1/t_{time\ slice}$ must be at least twice the value of the highest signal frequency f_{max}.

3

Integration



Connection example of a TB30 Terminal Board

Overview

The number of available digital inputs and outputs within a drive system can be expanded with the TM15 Terminal Module.

Design

The following are located on the TM15 Terminal Module:

- 24 bidirectional digital inputs/outputs (isolation in 3 groups with 8 channels each)
- 24 green status LEDs for indicating the logical signal status of the relevant terminal
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection

The TM15 Terminal Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The signal cable shield can be connected to the TM15 Terminal Module via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1. The shield connection terminal must not be used for strain relief.

The status of the TM15 Terminal Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
TM15 Terminal Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-3FA0**
Accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Technical specifications

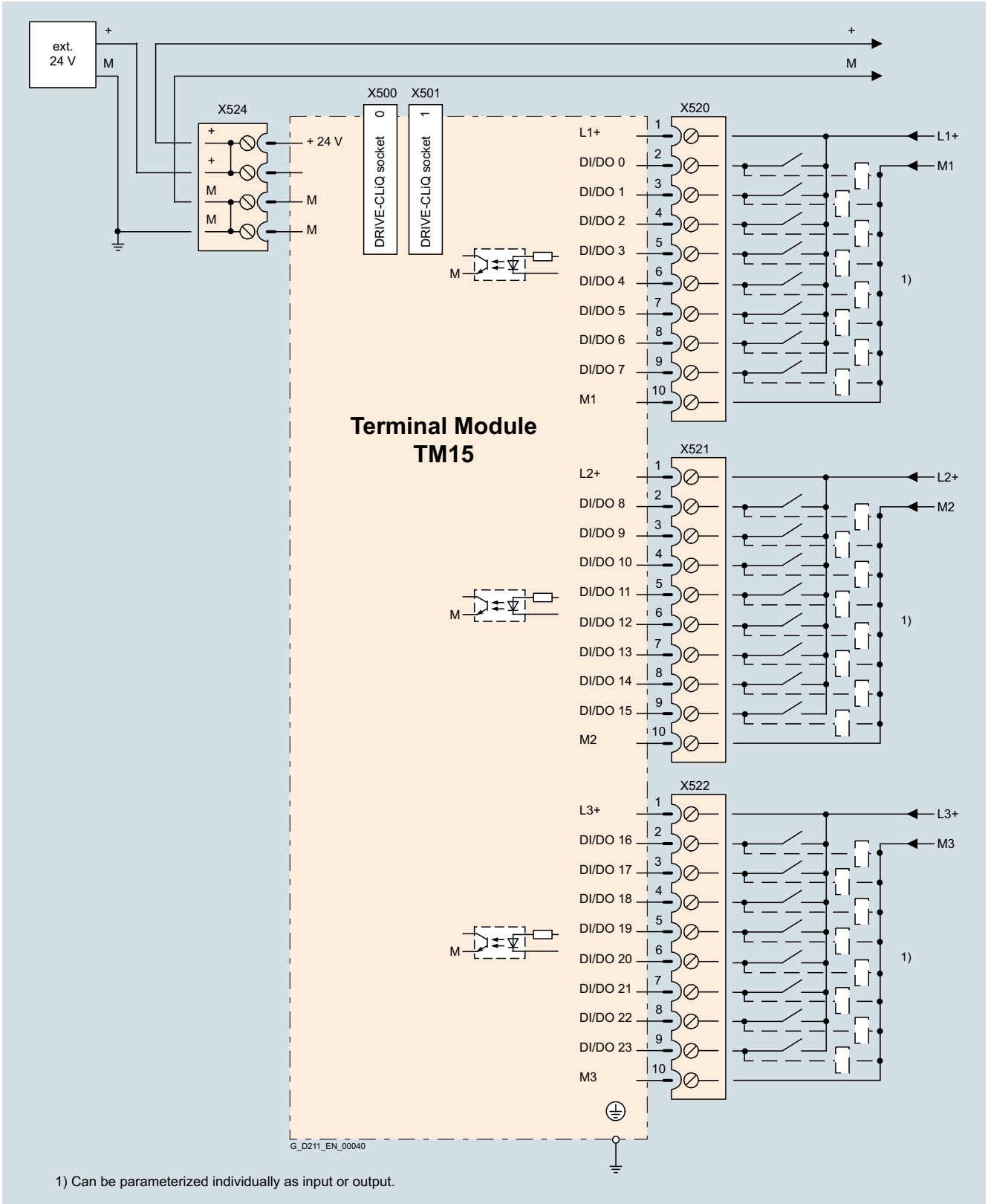
TM15 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3FA0	
Current demand, max. With 24 V DC without load	0.15 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Number of DRIVE-CLiQ sockets	2
I/O devices	
• Digital inputs/outputs	Can be parameterized channel-by-channel as DI or DO
• Number of digital inputs/outputs	24
• Electrical isolation	Yes, in groups of 8
• Connection system	Plug-in screw-type terminals
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital inputs	
• Voltage	-3 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC	5 … 11 mA
• Delay times of digital inputs, typ. [1]	
- L → H	50 µs
- H → L	100 µs
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	0.5 A
• Delay times (resistive load) [1]	
- L → H, typ.	50 µs
- L → H, max.	100 µs
- H → L, typ.	150 µs
- H → L, max.	225 µs
• Total current of outputs (per group), max.	
- Up to 60 °C	2 A
- Up to 50 °C	3 A
- Up to 40 °C	4 A
Power loss	< 3 W
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.86 kg

[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input or output is processed.

3

Integration

The TM15 Terminal Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



1) Can be parameterized individually as input or output.

Connection example of a TM15 Terminal Module

Overview

The TM31 Terminal Module can be used to increase the number of available digital inputs and outputs and the number of analog inputs and outputs within a drive system.

The TM31 Terminal Module also features relay outputs with changeover contact and a temperature sensor input.

Design

The following are located on the TM31 Terminal Module:

- 8 digital inputs
- 4 bidirectional digital inputs/outputs
- 2 relay outputs with changeover contact
- 2 analog inputs
- 2 analog outputs
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130 or PTC)
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection

The TM31 Terminal Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The signal cable shield can be connected to the TM31 Terminal Module via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1. The shield connection terminal must not be used for strain relief.

The status of the TM31 Terminal Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
TM31 Terminal Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-3AA1**
Accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the TM31 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **G60** or **G61**.

3

Technical specifications

TM31 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA1	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC without taking into account the digital outputs and the DRIVE-CLiQ supply	0.2 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Digital inputs In accordance with IEC 61131-2 Type 1	
• Voltage	-3 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	10 mA
• Delay times of digital inputs [1], approx.	
- L → H	50 µs
- H → L	100 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	100 mA
• Total current of digital outputs, max.	400 mA
• Delay times of digital outputs [1]	
- Typ.	150 µs with 0.5 A resistive load
- max.	500 µs
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Analog inputs A switch is used to toggle between voltage and current input	
• As voltage input	
- Voltage range	-10 … +10 V
- Internal resistance R_i	100 kΩ
• As current input	
- Current ranges	4 … 20 mA, -20 … +20 mA, 0 … 20 mA
- Internal resistance R_i	250 Ω
- Resolution [2]	11 bits + sign
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2

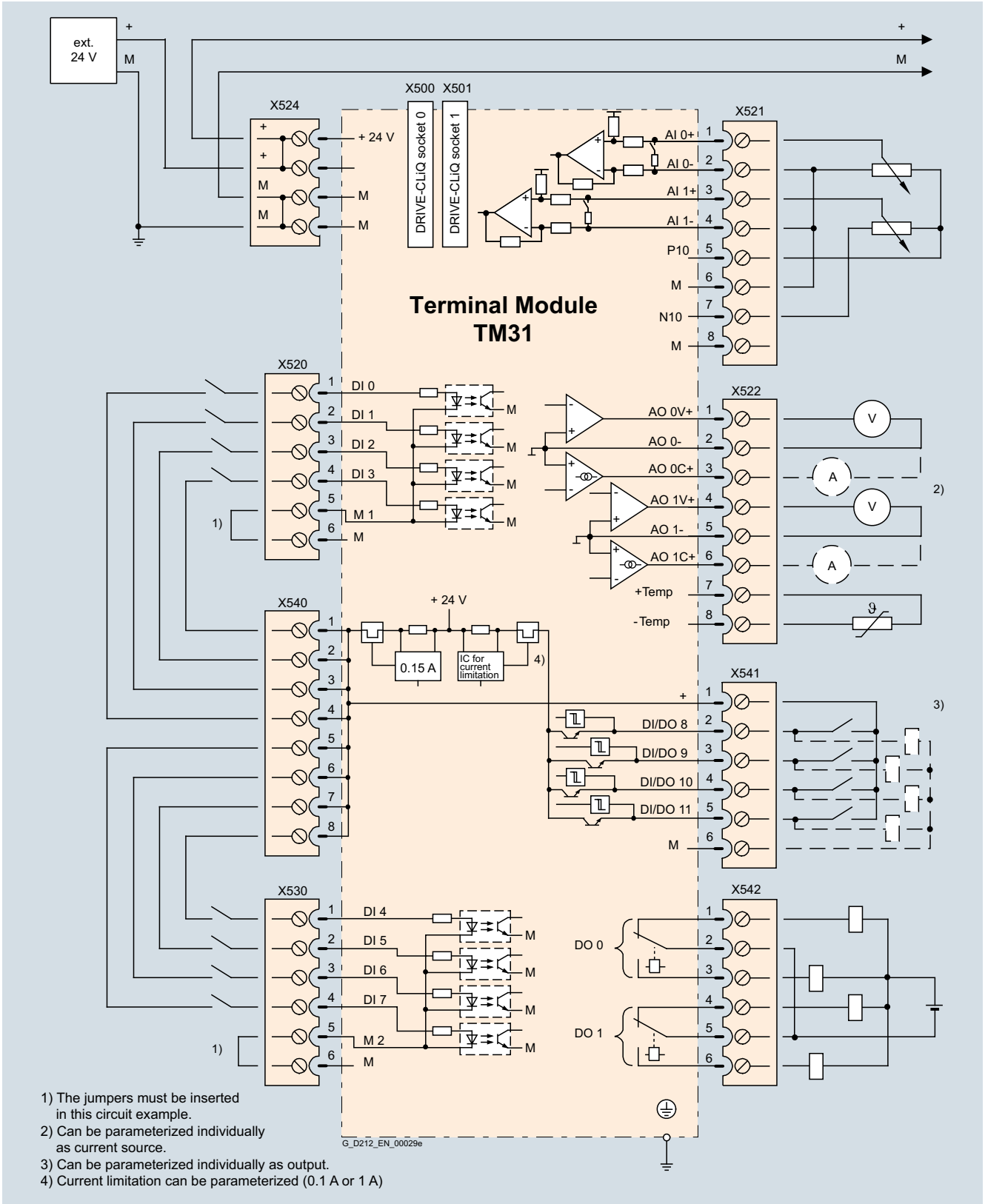
TM31 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3AA1	
Analog outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage range	-10 … +10 V
• Load current, max.	-3 … +3 mA
• Current ranges	4 … 20 mA, -20 … +20 mA, 0 … 20 mA
• Load resistance, max.	500 Ω for outputs in the range -20 … +20 mA
• Resolution	11 bits + sign
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Relay outputs Changeover contacts	
• Load current, max.	8 A
• Operating voltage, max.	250 V AC, 30 V DC
• Switching capacity, max.	
- At 250 V AC	2000 VA (cos φ = 1) 750 VA (cos φ = 0.4)
- At 30 V DC	240 W (resistive load)
• Required minimum current	100 mA
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
Power loss	< 10 W
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.87 kg

[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input is processed.

[2] If the analog input is to be operated in the signal processing sense with continuously variable input voltage, the sampling frequency $f_a = 1/t_{\text{time slice}}$ must be at least twice the value of the highest signal frequency f_{max}.

Integration

The TM31 Terminal Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



Connection example of a TM31 Terminal Module

Overview

The TM41 Terminal Module supplies TTL signals which emulate an incremental encoder, e.g. to a higher-level control. The encoder interface (incremental encoder emulation) can be linked to an encoder signal from the Control Unit, e.g. incremental encoder sin/cos, by parameter assignment.

The TM41 Terminal Module increases the number of digital inputs/outputs and analog inputs that are available in the drive system.

Design

The following are located on the TM41 Terminal Module:

- 4 bidirectional digital inputs/outputs
- 4 digital inputs (with electrical isolation)
- 1 analog input
- 1 interface for emulation of TTL incremental encoder (RS422)
- 1 LED for signaling zero mark detection for encoder interface
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 connection for the 24 V DC supply of the digital outputs
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection

The TM41 Terminal Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The signal cable shield can be connected to the TM41 Terminal Module via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1. The shield connection terminal must not be used for strain relief.

The status of the TM41 Terminal Module is indicated via a multicolor LED.

An LED next to the interface for TTL pulse encoder emulation is illuminated as soon as a zero mark is detected.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
TM41 Terminal Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-3PA1**
Accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Technical specifications

TM41 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3PA1	
Current demand (X524 at 24 V DC) without DRIVE-CLiQ supply or digital outputs (X514)	0.5 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
I/O devices	
• Digital inputs/outputs	Individually parameterizable as DI or DO
• Number of digital inputs/outputs	4
• Number of digital inputs/outputs (isolated)	4
• Connection system	Plug-in screw-type terminals
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital inputs	
• Voltage	
- Without electrical isolation	-3 … +30 V
- With electrical isolation	-30 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	
- Without electrical isolation	-3 … +5 V
- With electrical isolation	-30 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	< 9 mA
• Delay times of digital inputs, max. [1]	
- L → H	3 ms
- H → L	3 ms
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per digital output, max.	0.5 A
• Delay times (resistive load) [1]	
- L → H, typ.	50 µs
- L → H, max.	100 µs
- H → L, typ.	75 µs
- H → L, max.	150 µs
Analog input Difference	
• Voltage range	-10 … +10 V
• Internal resistance	≥ 100 kΩ
• Resolution [2]	12 bits + sign

TM41 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3PA1	
Pulse encoder emulation	
• Level	TTL (RS422), A+, A-, B+, B-, zero track N+, N-
• Limit frequency $f_{max.}$	512 kHz
• Ratio Encoder pulses : Encoder emulation	1 : 1 for incremental encoder sin/cos and TTL/HTL (evaluation for resolver will be available soon)
Power loss	12 W
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.85 kg

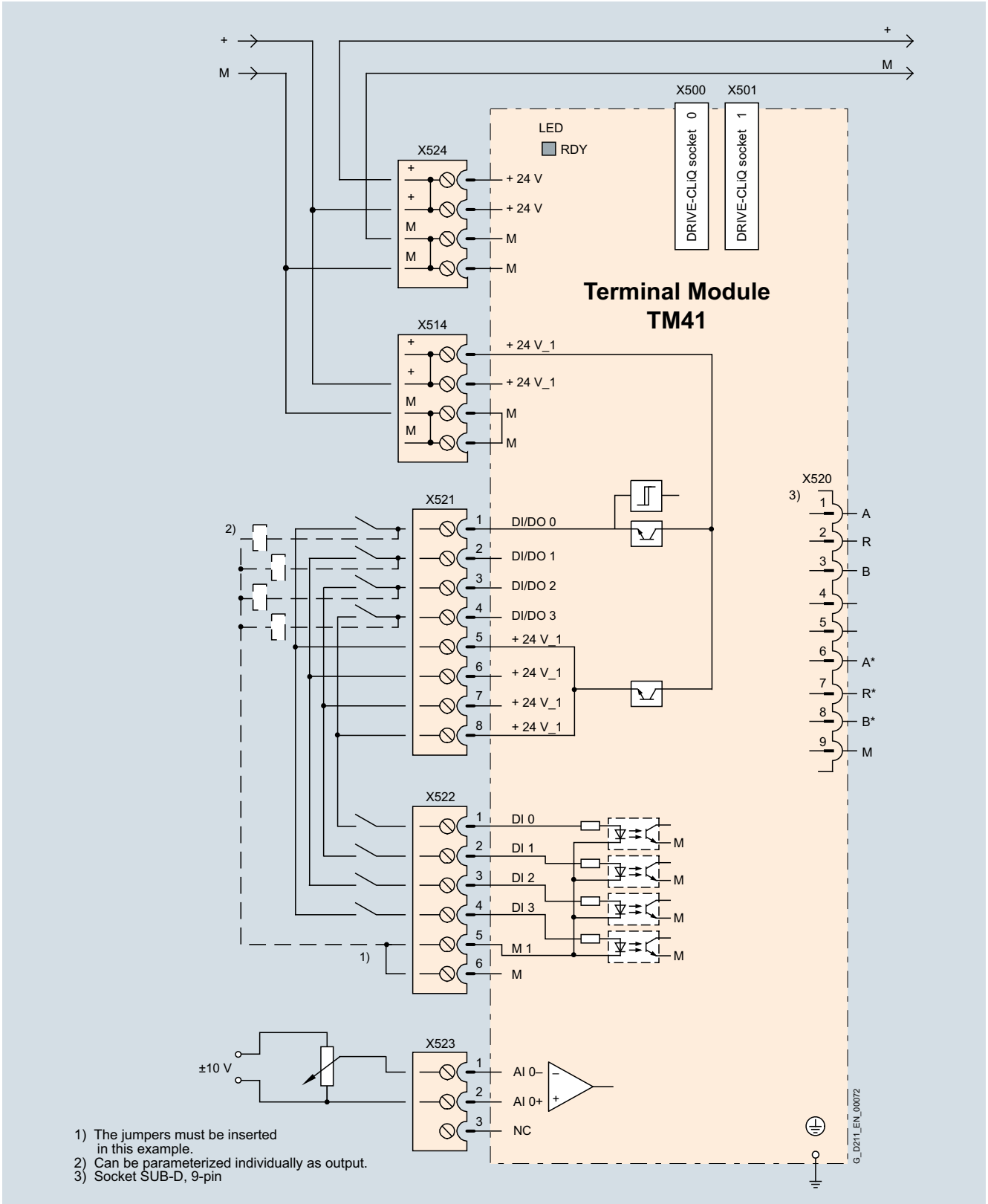
[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input or output is processed.

[2] If the analog input is to be operated in the signal processing sense with continuously variable input voltage, the sampling frequency $f_a = 1/t_{time\ slice}$ must be at least twice the value of the highest signal frequency f_{max}.

3

Integration

The TM41 Terminal Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



Connection example of a TM41 Terminal Module

Overview

The TM54F Terminal Module is a dual-processor I/O interface with 4 fail-safe digital outputs and 10 fail-safe digital inputs for using Safety Integrated functions of the SINAMICS S120 drive system via external actuators and sensors.

All of the available safety functions integrated in the drive can be controlled via the fail-safe digital inputs of the TM54F Terminal Module. In cases where the parameterized safety functions of several drives operated together on a CU320-2 or SIMOTION D4x5 must be executed together, these drives can be grouped in the TM54F Terminal Module. This has the advantage that only one fail-safe digital input has to be connected for these drives.

The fail-safe digital outputs and inputs are processed in two channels with an internal data crosswise data comparison performed by the two processors. A fail-safe digital output consists of one P-switching and one M-switching output as well as one digital input to read back the switching state. A fail-safe digital input consists of two digital inputs.

Safety sensors can be connected via two switchable 24 V sensor supplies and evaluated via the fail-safe digital inputs. The switchable 24 V sensor supply ensures that the fail-safe digital inputs can be dynamized to detect dormant errors (this dynamization is used to check the shutdown paths). A non-switchable 24 V sensor supply is additionally provided by the TM54F Terminal Module for connecting safety sensors that cannot be dynamized.

The TM54F Terminal Module must be directly connected to a Control Unit via a DRIVE-CLiQ cable. Only one TM54F Terminal Module can be assigned to each Control Unit. It is not permissible to make the TM54F connection via another DRIVE-CLiQ device, e.g. a Motor Module or Line Module.

Design

The following are located on the TM54F Terminal Module:

- 4 fail-safe digital outputs
- 10 fail-safe digital inputs
- 4 LEDs, single color for indicating the status of the read back channel of the fail-safe digital outputs
- 4 LEDs, dual-color for indicating the status of the fail-safe digital outputs
- 20 LEDs, dual-color for indicating the status of the fail-safe digital inputs
- 3 LEDs, single color for indicating the status of the 24 V sensor supplies
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 2 connections for 24 V sensor supply, switchable
- 1 connection for 24 V sensor supply, non-switchable
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 connection for the 24 V power supply to digital outputs and sensors
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection

The TM54F Terminal Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail according to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The signal cable shield can be connected to the TM54F Terminal Module via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1. The shield connection terminal must not be used for strain relief.

The status of the TM54F Terminal Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

Pins for connector coding are included in the TM54F Terminal Module scope of delivery.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
TM54F Terminal Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-3BA0**
Accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the TM54F can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **K87**.

Technical specifications

TM54F Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3BA0	
Current demand (X524 at 24 V DC) without DRIVE-CLiQ supply	0.2 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Max. current demand ext. 24 V To supply digital outputs and 24 V sensor supply (X514 for 24 V DC)	4 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
I/O devices	
• Number of fail-safe digital inputs	10
• Number of fail-safe digital outputs	4
• 24 V sensor power supply	3, of which 2 can be internally shut down to dynamize fail-safe digital inputs, current carrying capacity of input is 0.5 A
• Connection system	Plug-in screw-type terminals
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
Digital inputs According to IEC 61131-2 Type 1, with electrical isolation	
• Voltage	-3 … +30 V
• Low level (an open digital input is interpreted as "low")	-3 … +5 V
• High level	15 … 30 V
• Current consumption at 24 V DC, typ.	> 2 mA
• Delay time of digital inputs, approx. [1]	
- L → H, typ.	30 µs
- H → L, typ.	60 µs
• Safe state	Low level (for inputs that can be inverted: without inversion)
Digital outputs Continuously short-circuit proof	
• Voltage	24 V DC
• Load current per fail-safe digital output, max. [2]	0.5 A
• Delay times (resistive load) [1]	
- L → H, typ.	300 µs
- H → L, typ.	350 µs
• Safe state	Output switched off

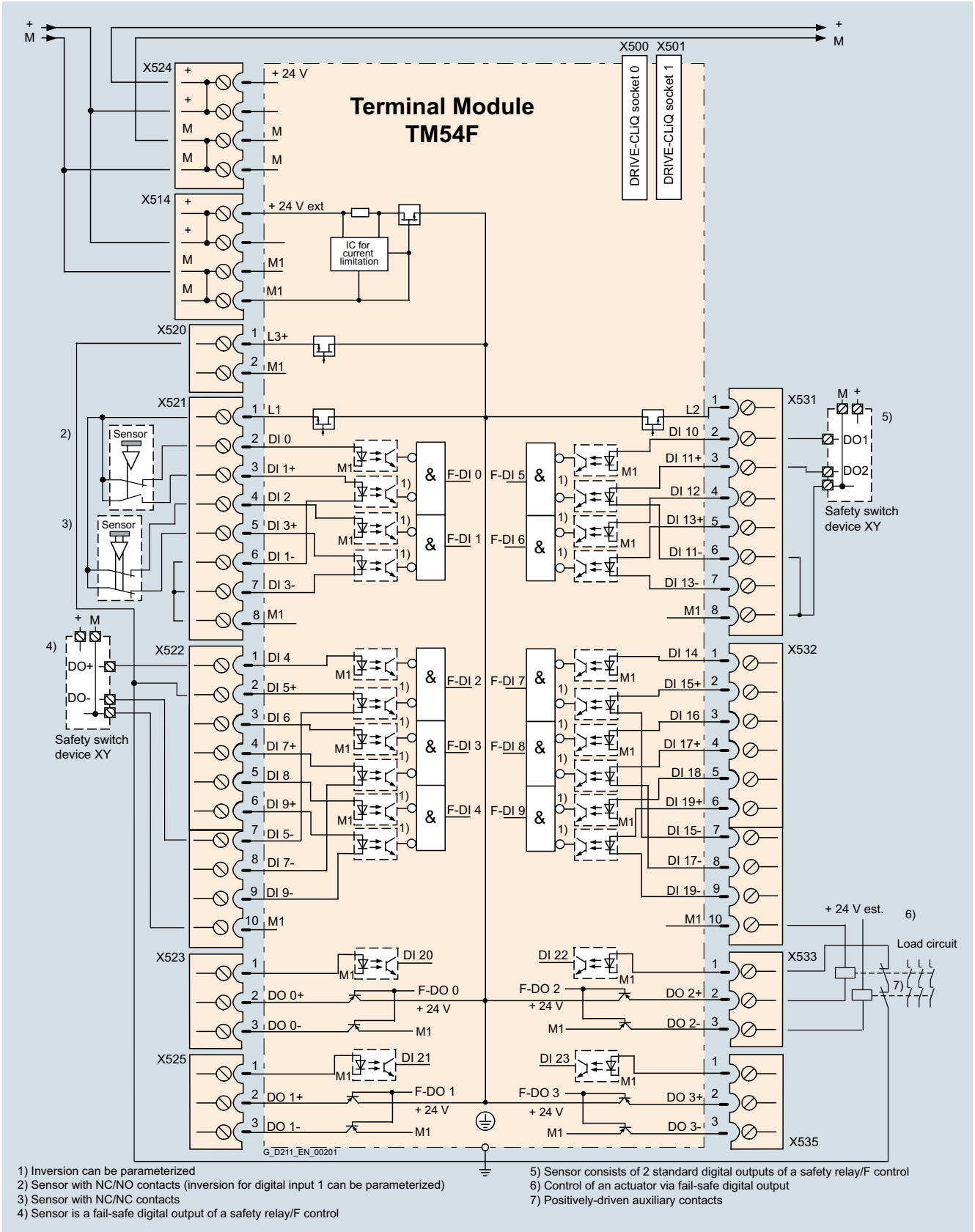
TM54F Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3BA0	
Sampling cycle t_{SI} For fail-safe digital inputs or fail-safe digital outputs	4 ... 25 ms (adjustable)
Power loss	4.5 W at 24 V
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.9 kg
Safety Integrated	Safety Integrity Level 2 (SIL2) acc. to IEC 61508, Performance Level d (PLd) acc. to ISO 13849-1 and Control Category 3 acc. to ISO 13849-1

[1] The specified delay times refer to the hardware. The actual reaction time depends on the time slice in which the digital input or output is processed.

[2] The total current of all fail-safe digital outputs must not exceed 5.33 A.

Integration

The TM54F Terminal Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



1) Inversion can be parameterized
2) Sensor with NC/NO contacts (inversion for digital input 1 can be parameterized)
3) Sensor with NC/NC contacts
4) Sensor is a fail-safe digital output of a safety relay/F control
5) Sensor consists of 2 standard digital outputs of a safety relay/F control
6) Control of an actuator via fail-safe digital output
7) Positively-driven auxiliary contacts

Connection example of a TM54F Terminal Module

Overview

4 temperature sensors (KTY84-130 or PTC) can be evaluated via the TM120 Terminal Module. The temperature sensor inputs are safely electrically separated from the evaluation electronics in the TM120 Temperature Module and are suitable for evaluating the temperature of special motors, e.g. 1FN linear motors and 1FW6 built-in torque motors.

Design

The following are located on the TM120 Terminal Module:

- 4 temperature sensor inputs (KTY84-130 or PTC)
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets

The status of the TM120 Terminal Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

The TM120 Terminal Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 mounting rail according to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

Selection and ordering data

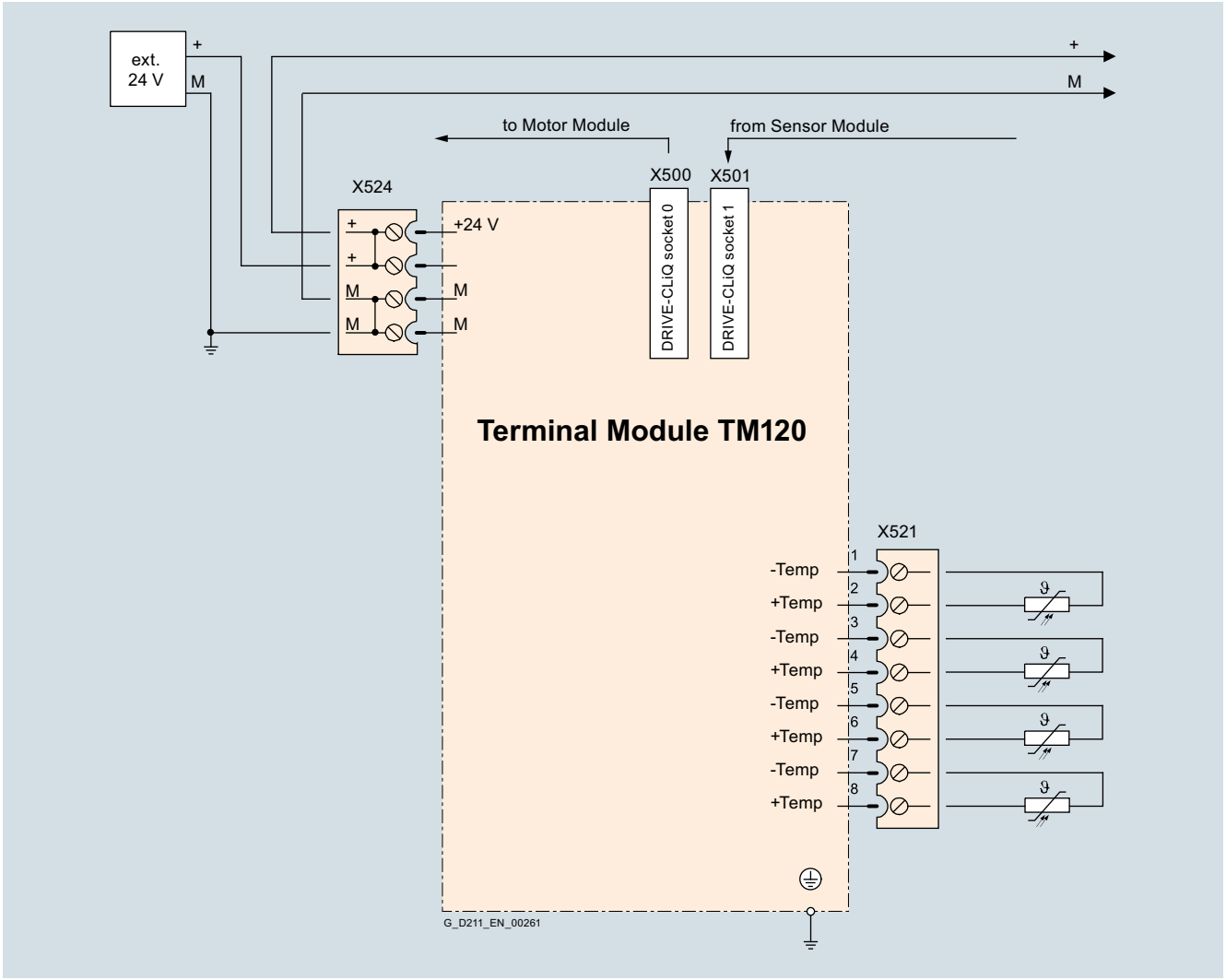
Description	Article No.
TM120 Terminal Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-3KA0**
Accessories	
Dust protection blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

Technical specifications

TM120 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3KA0	
Current demand, max. at 24 V DC	0.5 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Temperature sensor inputs The inputs can be parameterized separately for the evaluation of KTY84-130 or PTC sensors or temperature switches.	
• Conductor cross-section	0.2 ... 6 mm^2
• Constant current per sensor, approx.	2 mA
• Safe electrical separation up to the line voltage, max.	480 V AC
Power loss (typical)	2.4 W
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	30 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.41 kg

Integration

The TM120 Terminal Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



Example connection of a TM120 Terminal Module

Overview

TM150 Terminal Module

The TM150 Terminal Module is a DRIVE-CLiQ component for temperature evaluation. The temperature is measured in a temperature range from -99 °C to +250 °C for the following temperature sensors:

- Pt100 (with monitoring for wire break and short circuit)
- Pt1000 (with monitoring for wire break and short circuit)
- KTY84 (with monitoring for wire break and short circuit)
- PTC (with monitoring for short circuit)
- Bimetallic NC contact (without monitoring)

For the temperature sensor inputs, for each terminal block the evaluation can be parameterized for 1x2-wire, 2x2-wire, 3-wire or 4-wire. There is no galvanic isolation in the TM150.

The temperature channels of a TM150 can be subdivided into 3 groups and evaluated together.

Design

The following are located on the TM150 Terminal Module:

- 6 terminal blocks for up to 12 temperature sensor inputs
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets

The status of the TM150 Terminal Module is indicated via a multi-color LED.

The TM150 Terminal Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
TM150 Terminal Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-3LA0**
Accessories	
SINAMICS/SINUMERIK/SIMOTION dust-proof blanking plugs (50 units) For DRIVE-CLiQ port	**6SL3066-4CA00-0AA0**

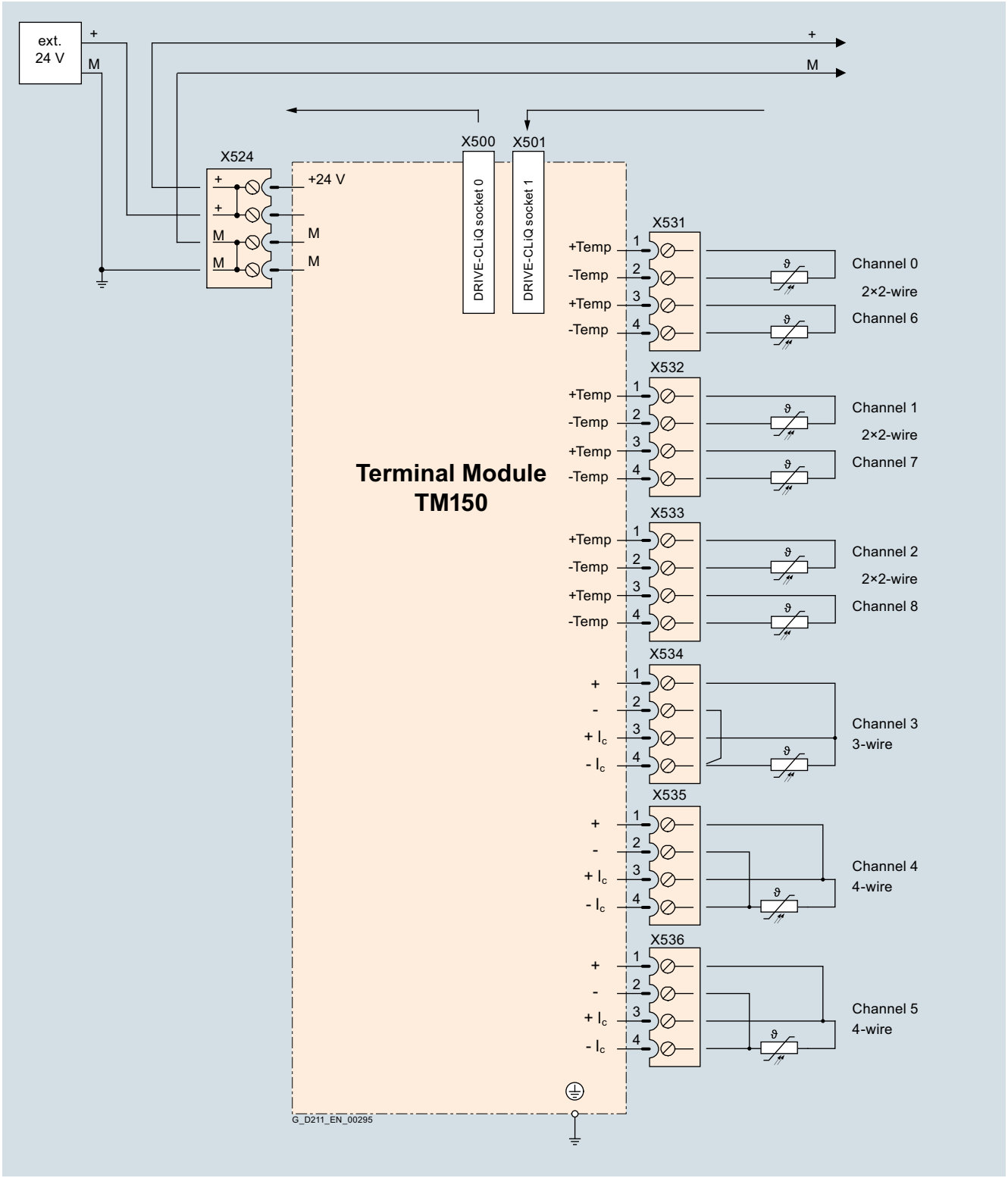
For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the TM150 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **G51** or **G51 ... G54**.

Technical specifications

TM150 Terminal Module 6SL3055-0AA00-3LA0	
Current demand, max. at 24 V DC	0.5 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Temperature sensor inputs The inputs can be parameterized individually for the evaluation of sensors	
• Conductor cross-section, max.	1.5 mm^2
• Measuring current per sensor, approx.	0.8 mA
Power loss	1.6 W
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	30 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	119 mm
Weight, approx.	0.41 kg

Integration

The TM150 Terminal Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



Connection example of a TM150 Terminal Module

Overview

The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module allows the line supply or motor voltage characteristic to be precisely sensed. The phase differential voltage can be measured, either grounded (in the delivery state with jumper plugged in) or isolated. The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module is integrated in chassis format Active Interface Modules and in chassis format Smart Line Modules.

The VSM10 is also used to connect the converter to a rotating synchronous motor or for “high-speed flying restart” of rotating induction motors.

Design

The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module features the following connections and interfaces:

- 1 connection for direct voltage sensing up to 690 V
- 1 connection for voltage sensing using voltage transformers, max. 100 V
- 2 analog inputs (reserved for monitoring resonance in the Active Interface Module in chassis format)
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130 or PTC)
- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ socket
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 plug-in jumper for either grounded (delivery state) or isolated measurement
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection

The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The status of the VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module is indicated by a two-color LED.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3053-0AA00-3AA1**

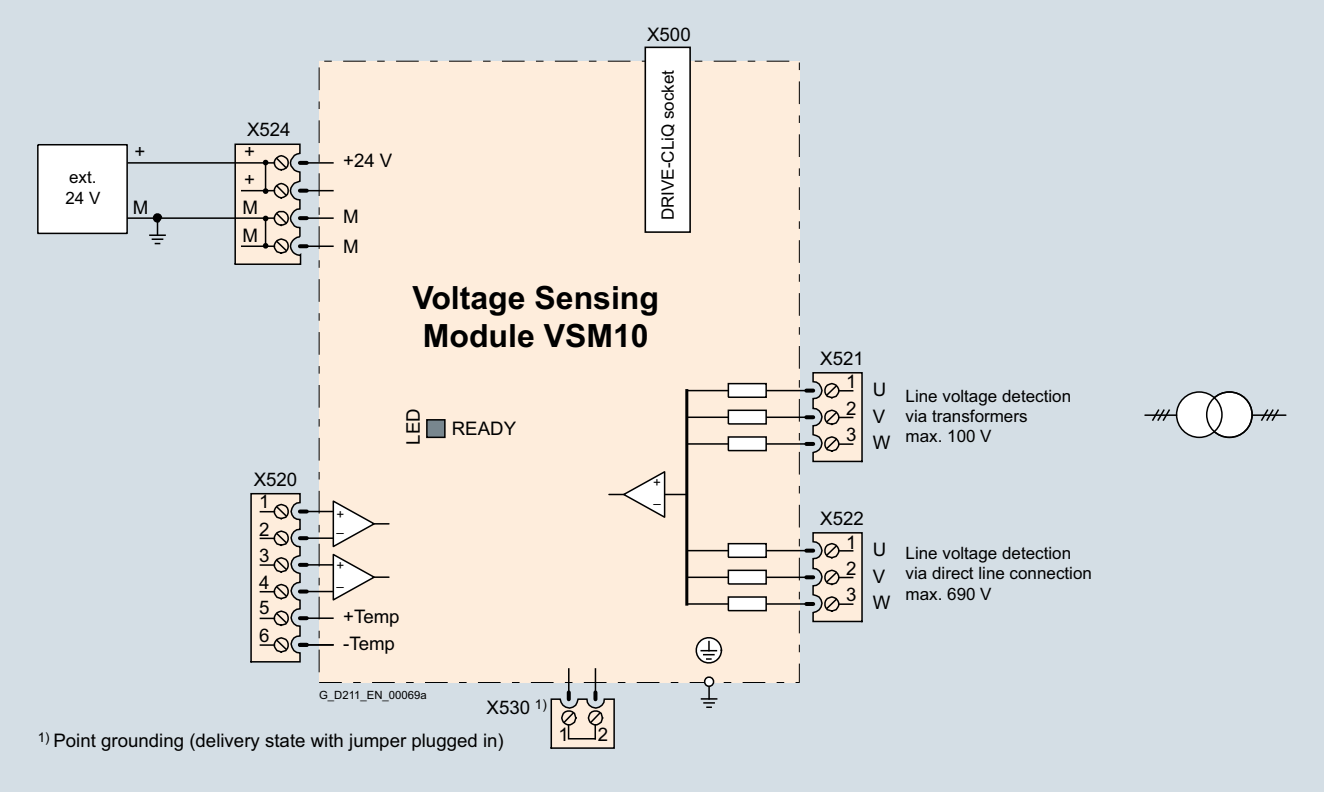
For SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, to implement the flying restart function, VSM10 can be ordered as option with order code **K51**.

Technical specifications

VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module 6SL3053-0AA00-3AA1	
Current demand, max. at 24 V DC	0.2 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
Power loss	< 10 W
Line voltage sensing	
• Insulation resistance, neutral point – ground when the jumper is not inserted:	> 10 MΩ
• Input resistance	
- Terminal X521	> 362 kΩ/phase
- Terminal X522	> 2.5 MΩ/phase
Analog inputs (reserved for monitoring an Active Interface Module in chassis format)	
• Internal resistance, approx. (between differential inputs)	100 kΩ
• Resolution	12 bits
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	50 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.9 kg

Integration

The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module communicates with the CU310-2 or CU320-2 Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.



Connection example of a VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module

Overview

For SINAMICS S120, S150, G130 and G150 units, a Safe Brake Adapter SBA is required to safely control a motor holding brake via the Safe Brake Control (SBC) safety function according to IEC 61800-5-2.

The Safe Brake Adapter is available for a 230 V AC brake control voltage.

It can be ordered as a supplementary component for SINAMICS S120 chassis format units as well as for SINAMICS G130 chassis units.

It is available as option (**K88**) for SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and SINAMICS S150 or G150 cabinet units.

Note:
The SBA is approved for the IEC area; the UL approval is valid subject to certain restrictions (see footnote 1 Technical specifications).

Design

The Safe Brake Adapter SBA features the following connections and interfaces:

- 1 connection for the connecting cable to the Power Module/ Motor Module
- 1 connection for the external 230 V AC supply
- 1 connection for the motor holding brake
- 1 connection for fast de-excitation

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Safe Brake Adapter • 230 V AC/2 A	**6SL3355-2DX00-1AA0**
Accessories	
Pre-assembled interface cable to connect the SBA to the electronics module (4 m)	**6SL3060-4DX04-0AA0**

Technical specifications

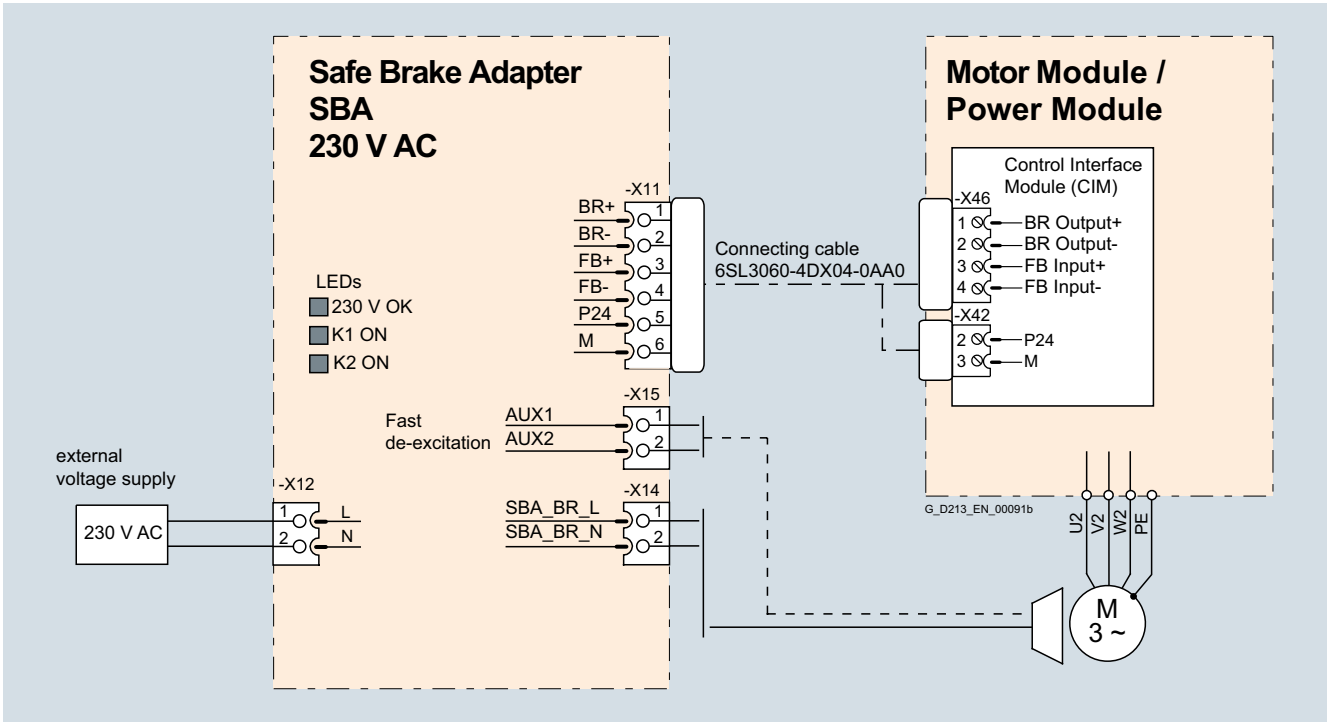
Safe Brake Adapter 6SL3355-2DX00-1AA0	
Electronics power supply	
Supply voltage (via the Control Interface Module)	24 V DC (20.4 … 28.8 V DC)
Voltage supply for motor holding brake	230 V AC
Max. permissible current consumption [1]	
• Motor holding brake	2 A
• Fast de-energization	2 A
Max. permissible cable lengths	
• to Control Interface Module	10 m
• to the brake	300 m
Max. conductor cross-sections, each	2.5 mm^2
Dimensions	
• Width	75 mm
• Height	111 mm
• Depth	89 mm
Weight, approx.	0.25 kg
Safety Integrated	Safety Integrity Level 2 (SIL2) acc. to IEC 61508, Performance Level d (PLd) acc. to ISO 13849-1 and Control Category 3 acc. to EN ISO 13849-1

[1] The UL approval is valid for a maximum permissible current consumption of 1.5 A (inductive).

Integration

The SBC function is controlled and monitored by the SINAMICS Drives firmware. The control and feedback signal regarding the switching state of the SBA relay is realized via terminals of the Control Interface Module (CIM). The excitation coil of the holding brake is connected directly at the SBA.

For SINAMICS S120 built-in units in chassis format, the brake supply voltage must be connected externally at the SBA.



Connection example of a Safe Brake Adapter

Encoder system connection

Overview

Motors without DRIVE-CLiQ interface

The encoder and temperature signals of motors without DRIVE-CLiQ interfaces, as well as those of external encoders, must be connected via Sensor Modules. Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted are available in degree of protection IP20 for control cabinet installation, as well as Sensor Modules External-Mounted in degree of protection IP67.

Only one encoder system can be connected to each Sensor Module.

More information

Motor encoder and temperature signals must be connected to the corresponding Motor Module or Power Module and external encoders to the Control Unit. However, the DRIVE-CLiQ connections can also be bundled via DRIVE-CLiQ Hub Modules.

Safety Integrated

Suitable encoders are required in order to allow unrestricted use of Safety Integrated Extended Functions

Belt-driven motor

Unfavorable material combinations generate static electricity between the belt pulley and the belt. Electrostatic charging must be prevented, since this can discharge via the motor shaft and the encoder, thereby causing disturbances in the encoder signals. One remedy is to use an anti-static belt.

Overview

The SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted is required to evaluate the encoder signals of motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface. External encoders can also be connected via the SMC10.

The following encoder signals can be evaluated:

- 2-pole resolver
- Multi-pole resolver

Design

The SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted features the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ interface
- 1 encoder connection including motor temperature detection (KTY84-130 or PTC) via SUB-D connector
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection

The status of the SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted is indicated via a multi-color LED.

The SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail according to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The signal cable shield is connected via the encoder system connector and can also be connected to the SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-5AA3**

For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the SMC10 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **K46**.

Integration

SMC10 Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted communicate with a Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.

Technical specifications

SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted 6SL3055-0AA00-5AA3	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC, without taking encoder into account	0.2 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Power loss, max.	< 10 W
Suitable encoders	• 2-pole resolver • Multi-pole resolver
• Excitation voltage, rms	4.1 V
• Excitation frequency	5 ... 10 kHz depending on the current controller clock cycle of the Motor Module or Power Module
• Ratio	0.5
• Encoder frequency, max.	2 kHz (120000 rpm) depending on the number of resolver pole pairs and current controller clock cycle of the Motor Module or Power Module
• Signal subdivision (interpolation), max.	16384 times (14 bits)
• Cable length to encoder, max.	130 m
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	30 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.4 kg

SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

Overview

The SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted is required to evaluate the encoder signals of motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface. External encoders can also be connected via the SMC20.

The following encoder signals can be evaluated:

- Incremental encoder sin/cos 1 V_{PP}
- Absolute encoder EnDat
- SSI encoder with incremental signals sin/cos 1 V_{pp}

The motor temperature can also be detected with KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Design

The SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted features the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ interface
- 1 encoder connection including motor temperature detection (KTY84-130 or PTC) via SUB-D connector
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE/protective conductor connection

The status of the SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted is indicated via a multi-color LED.

The SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail acc. to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The signal cable shield is connected via the encoder system connector and can also be connected to the SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-5BA3**

For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the SMC20 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **K48**.

Integration

SMC20 Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted communicate with a Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.

Technical specifications

SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted 6SL3055-0AA00-5BA3	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC, without taking encoder into account	0.2 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Power loss, max.	< 10 W
Suitable encoders	• Incremental encoder sin/cos 1 V_{pp} • Absolute encoder EnDat • SSI encoder with incremental signals sin/cos 1 V_{pp} (firmware version 2.4 and later)
• Encoder supply	5 V DC/0.35 A
• Encoder frequency incremental signals, max.	500 kHz
• Signal subdivision (interpolation), max.	16384 times (14 bits)
• Baud rate SSI	100 kBaud
• Cable length to encoder, max.	100 m
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	30 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.45 kg

Overview

The SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted is required to evaluate the encoder signals of motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface. External encoders can also be connected via the SMC30.

The following encoder signals can be evaluated:

- Incremental encoders TTL/HTL with/without open-circuit detection (open-circuit detection is only available with bipolar signals)
- SSI encoder with TTL/HTL incremental signals
- SSI encoder without incremental signals

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Design

The SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted features the following interfaces as standard:

- 1 DRIVE-CLiQ interface
- 1 encoder connection including motor temperature detection (KTY84-130 or PTC) via SUB-D connector or terminals
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection

The status of the SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted is indicated via a multi-color LED.

The SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be snapped onto a TH 35 top-hat rail according to EN 60715 (IEC 60715).

The maximum encoder cable length between SMC30 modules and encoders is 100 m. For HTL encoders, this length can be increased to 300 m if signals A*, A and B*, B are evaluated and the power supply cable has a minimum cross-section of 0.5 mm^2.

The signal cable shield can be connected to the SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted via a shield connection terminal, e.g. Phoenix Contact type SK8 or Weidmüller type KLBÜ CO 1.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted Without DRIVE-CLiQ cable	**6SL3055-0AA00-5CA2**

For the SINAMICS S150 and SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the SMC30 can be ordered as an option by specifying order code **K50**.

Integration

SMC30 Sensor Modules Cabinet-Mounted communicate with a Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ.

Technical specifications

SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted 6SL3055-0AA00-5CA2	
Current demand, max. At 24 V DC, without taking encoder into account	0.2 A
• Conductor cross-section, max.	2.5 mm^2
• Fuse protection, max.	20 A
Power loss, max.	< 10 W
Suitable encoders	• Incremental encoder TTL/HTL • SSI encoder with TTL/HTL incremental signals • SSI encoder without incremental signals
• Input impedance	
- TTL	570 Ω
- HTL, max.	16 mA
• Encoder supply	24 V DC/0.35 A or 5 V DC/0.35 A
• Encoder frequency, max.	300 kHz
• Baud rate SSI	100 … 250 kBaud
• Limiting frequency	300 kHz
• Resolution absolute position SSI	30 bits
• Cable length, max.	
- TTL encoder	100 m (only bipolar signals permitted) [1]
- HTL encoder	100 m for unipolar signals 300 m for bipolar signals [1]
- SSI encoder	100 m
PE connection	M4 screw
Dimensions	
• Width	30 mm
• Height	150 mm
• Depth	111 mm
Weight, approx.	0.45 kg

[1] Signal cables twisted in pairs and shielded.

3

Overview

MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ signal cable with IP20/IP67 connector

Signal cables are required to create the DRIVE-CLiQ connection between different components. Signal cables are pre-assembled and are sold by the meter. The following signal cables are available:

- DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables
- MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables
- MOTION-CONNECT pre-assembled signal cables

Delivery forms of pre-assembled signal cables

Pre-assembled signal cables are available in units of 10 cm.

The cables are supplied on reels up to 30 kg or 100 m. Above 30 kg or 100 m, cable drums are used instead of reels.

Application

DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables

are used to connect components with DRIVE-CLiQ connections which have a separate or external 24 V DC power supply.

MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables

are used whenever components with DRIVE-CLiQ connections must meet high requirements such as mechanical stress and oil resistance, e.g. when connections are made outside the cabinet between

- Motor Modules and Sensor Modules
- Motor Modules and motors with DRIVE-CLiQ interface
- Motor Modules and direct measuring systems with DRIVE-CLiQ interface (incl. non-Siemens measuring systems)

MOTION-CONNECT DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables have 24 V DC cores.

MOTION-CONNECT pre-assembled signal cables

are used whenever motor encoders on motors without DRIVE-CLiQ interface are connected to Sensor Modules.

Note:
All 6FX.002-2C... signal cables are also available with crimped contacts and connector housing supplied as a separate accessory.

- Signal cables with **motor-side** connector housing supplied as a separate accessory. In this case, the 6th position of the Article No. must be changed from 0 to 4: 6FX.0**4**2-2C...-....
- Signal cables with **module-side** connector housing supplied as a separate accessory. In this case, the 6th position of the Article No. must be changed from 0 to 1: 6FX.0**1**2-2C...-....

Once the contacts have latched into the insulator, they can no longer be removed.

Selection and ordering data

Signal cable	Length	Degree of protection (connector)	**Basic cable** Article No.
Pre-assembled DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables (without 24 V DC cores)			
In specific lengths	0.11 m	IP20/IP20	**6SL3060-4AB00-0AA0**
	0.16 m		**6SL3060-4AD00-0AA0**
	0.21 m		**6SL3060-4AF00-0AA0**
	0.26 m		**6SL3060-4AH00-0AA0**
	0.31 m		**6SL3060-4AK00-0AA0**
	0.36 m		**6SL3060-4AM00-0AA0**
	0.41 m		**6SL3060-4AP00-0AA0**
	0.60 m		**6SL3060-4AU00-0AA0**
	0.95 m		**6SL3060-4AA10-0AA0**
	1.20 m		**6SL3060-4AW00-0AA0**
	1.45 m		**6SL3060-4AF10-0AA0**
	2.80 m		**6SL3060-4AJ20-0AA0**
	5.00 m		**6SL3060-4AA50-0AA0**
To the meter	Max. 70 m	IP20/IP20	**6FX2002-1DC00-....**
	Max. 70 m	IP67/IP67	**6FX2002-1DC20-....**
DRIVE-CLiQ MOTION-CONNECT 500 signal cables (with 24 V DC cores)			
To the meter	Max. 100 m	IP20/IP20	**6FX5002-2DC00-....**
	Max. 100 m	IP20/IP67	**6FX5002-2DC10-....**
	Max. 100 m	IP67/IP67	**6FX5002-2DC20-....**
DRIVE-CLiQ MOTION-CONNECT 800PLUS signal cables (with 24 V DC cores)			
To the meter	Max. 50 m	IP20/IP20	**6FX8002-2DC00-....**
	Max. 50 m	IP20/IP67	**6FX8002-2DC10-....**
	Max. 50 m	IP67/IP67	**6FX8002-2DC20-....**

Selection and ordering data (continued)

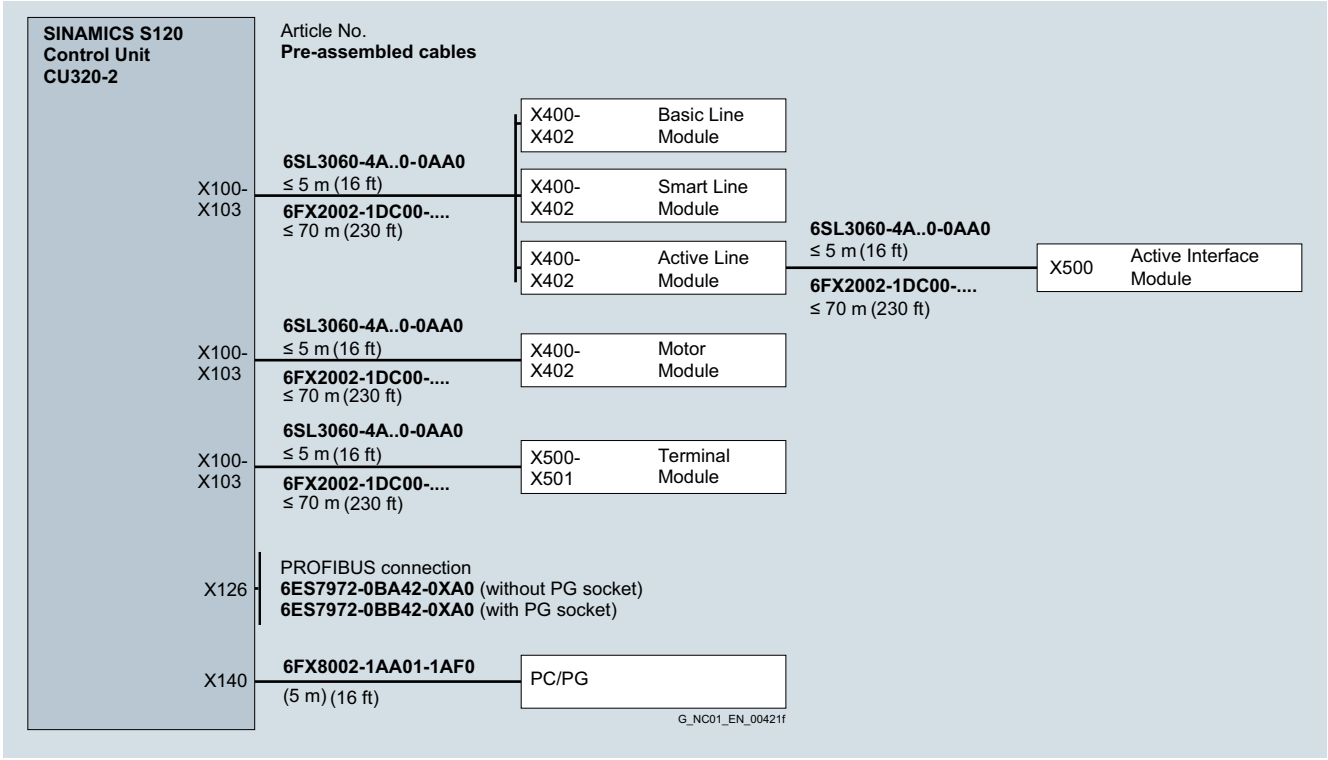
Length codes

Description	Article No. supplement				
Length codes for pre-assembled cables					
	6FX....-.....-	❑	❑	❑	❑
	6SX....-.....-	❑	❑	❑	**0**
0 m		**1**			
100 m		**2**			
200 m		**3**			
0 m			**A**		
10 m			**B**		
20 m			**C**		
30 m			**D**		
40 m			**E**		
50 m			**F**		
60 m			**G**		
70 m			**H**		
80 m			**J**		
90 m			**K**		
0 m				**A**	
1 m				**B**	
2 m				**C**	
3 m				**D**	
4 m				**E**	
5 m				**F**	
6 m				**G**	
7 m				**H**	
8 m				**J**	
9 m				**K**	
0 m					**0**
0.1 m					**1**
0.2 m					**2**
0.3 m					**3**
0.4 m					**4**
0.5 m					**5**
0.6 m					**6**
0.7 m					**7**
0.8 m					**8**
Examples:	1.0 m:	1	A	B	0
	2.2 m:	1	A	C	2
	8.0 m:	1	A	J	0
	299.0 m:	3	K	K	0

Refer to Catalog PM 21 for further information about DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables.

Integration

Connection overview for CU320-2 Control Unit



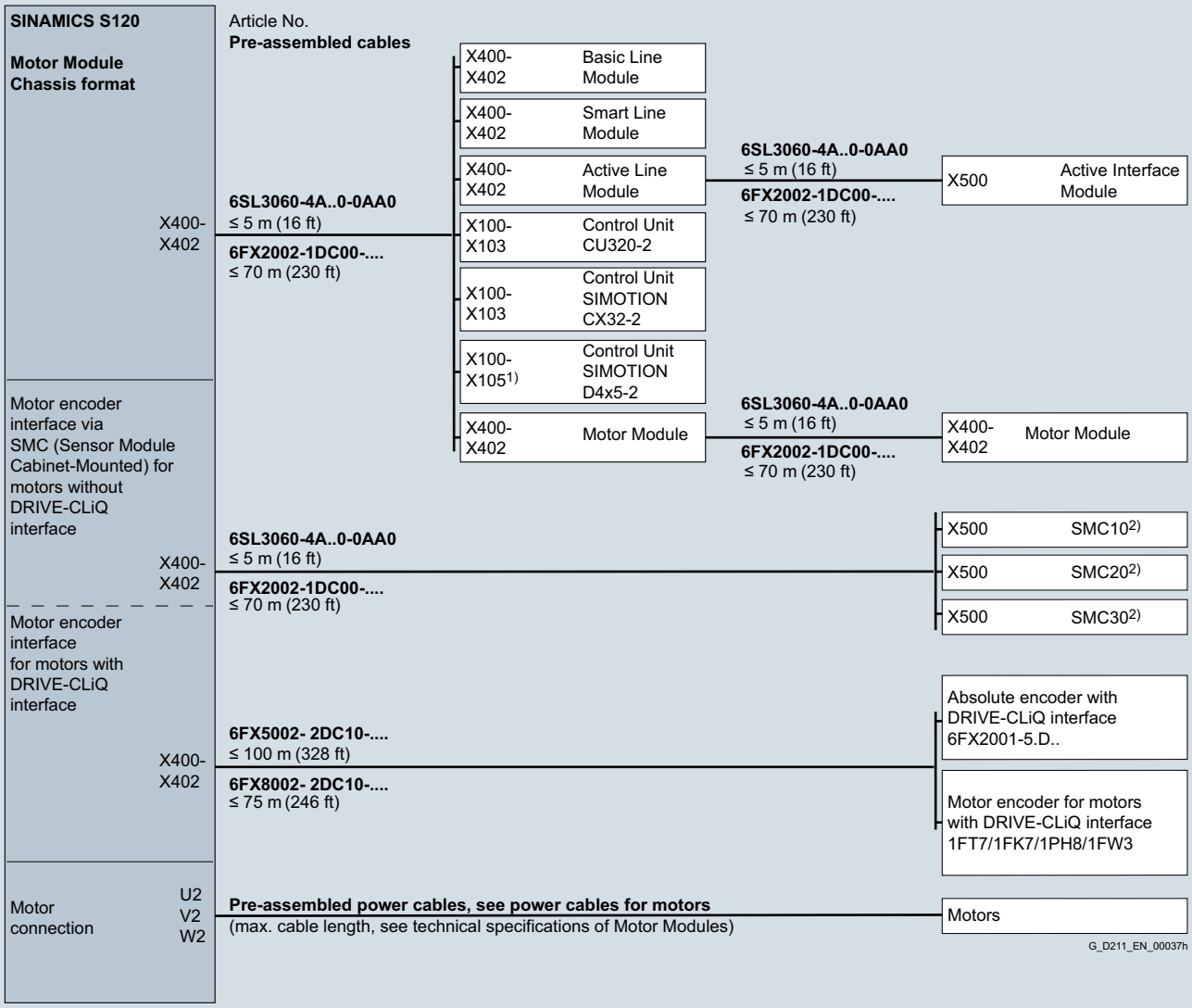
Connection overview for SINAMICS S120 CU320-2 Control Unit

3

Integration (continued)

Connection overview for Line Modules and Motor Modules

The DRIVE-CLiQ type 6SL3060-4A..0-0AA0 cables for the standard configuration are part of the scope of supply of the Line Modules and Motor Modules. In this case, the modules must be mounted directly adjacent in a line.



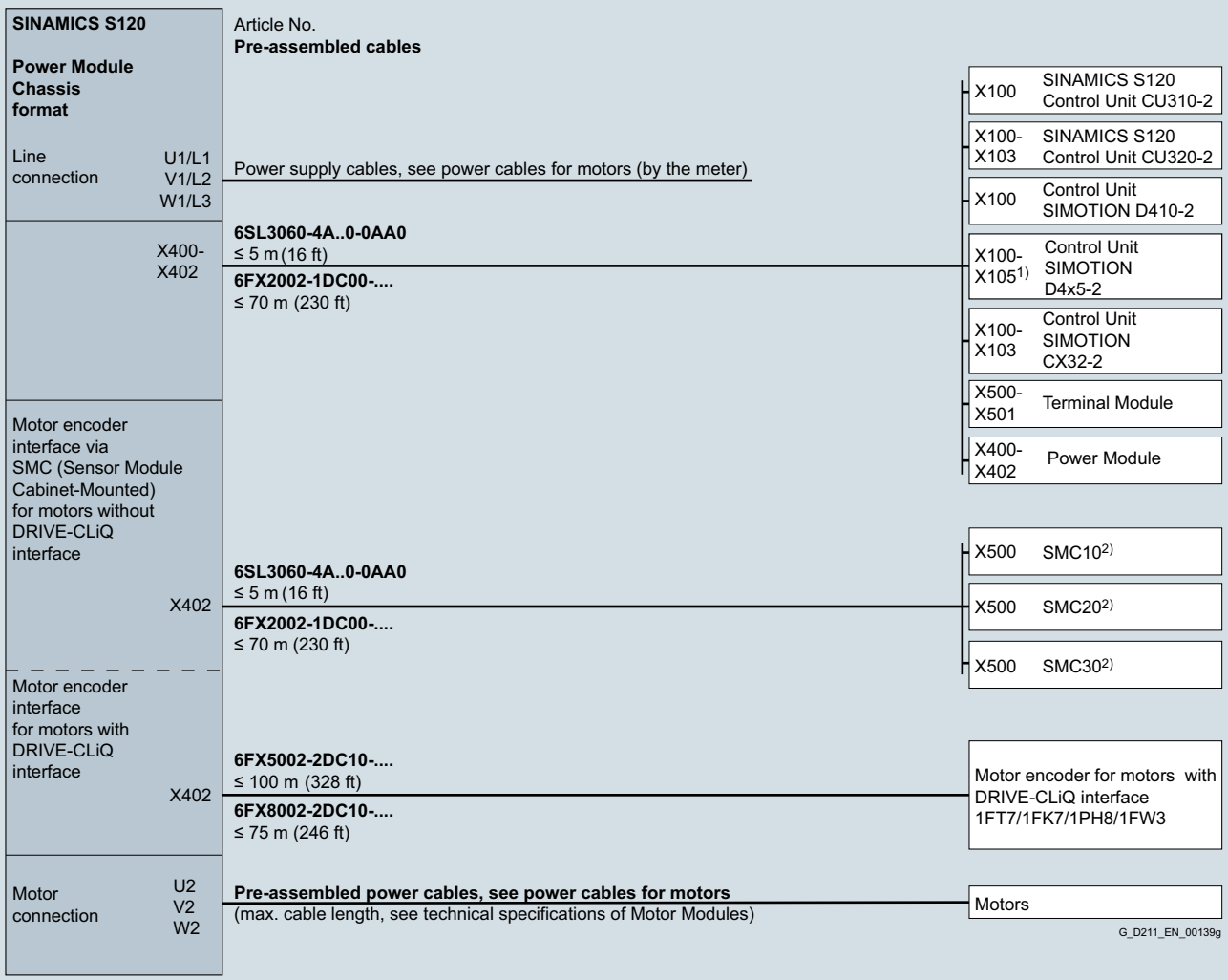
1) For SIMOTION D425-2: X100-X103
For SIMOTION D435-2/D445-2/D455-2: X100-X105
2) See connection overviews of SMC10/SMC20/SMC30

Connection overview for Line Modules and Motor Modules in chassis format

Integration (continued)

Connection overview for Power Modules

A DRIVE-CLiQ cable of type 6SL3060-4A..0-0AA0 for connection to the chassis-mounted CU310-2 Control Unit is already included in the scope of supply.



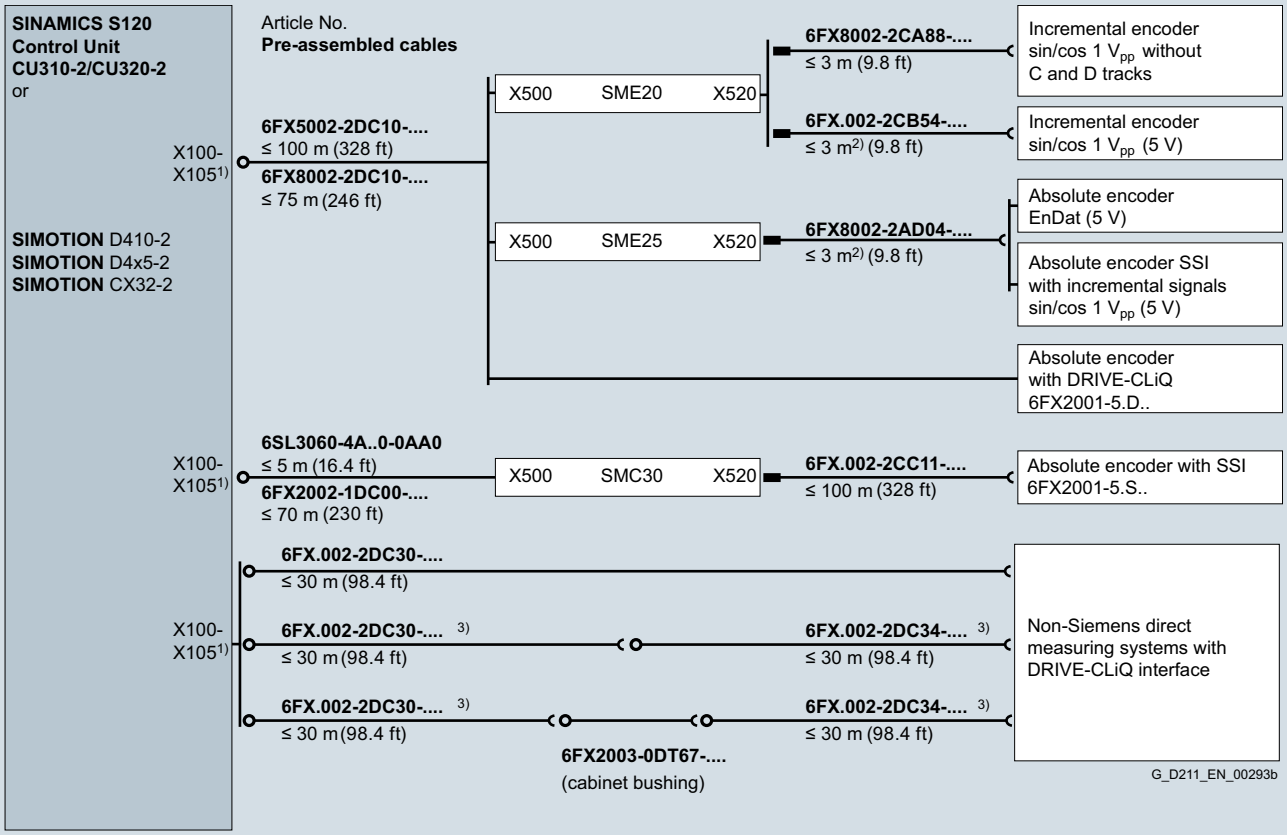
1) For SIMOTION D425-2: X100-X103
For SIMOTION D435-2/D445-2/D455-2: X100-X105
2) See connection overviews of SMC10/SMC20/SMC30

Connection overview for Power Modules in chassis format

3

Integration (continued)

Connection of a machine encoder (direct measuring system)



1) For Control Unit CU310-2/SIMOTION D410-2: X100
For Control Unit CU320-2/SIMOTION D425-2/SIMOTION CX32-2: X100-X103
For SIMOTION D435-2/D445-2/D455-2: X100-X105

2) Up to 10 m (32.8 ft) possible, dependent on encoder current consumption

3) The total cable length (basic cable and extension cable) must not exceed 30 m (98.4 ft)

Technical specifications

Signal cables	MOTION-CONNECT 500 6FX500.-.....-....	MOTION-CONNECT 800PLUS 6FX800.-.....-....
Approvals, according to		
• cURus or UR/CSA	UL758-CSA-C22.2-N.210.2-M90	UL758-CSA-C22.2-N.210.2-M90
• UR-CSA File No. [1]	Yes	Yes
• RoHS conformity	Yes	Yes
Rated voltage according to EN 50395	30 V	30 V
Test voltage, rms	500 V	500 V
Operating temperature at surface		
• Permanently installed	-20 … +80 °C	-50 … +80 °C
• Flexible installation	0 … 60 °C	-20 … +60 °C
Tensile stress, max.		
• Permanently installed	50 N/mm^2	50 N/mm^2
• Flexible installation	20 N/mm^2	20 N/mm^2
Smallest bending radius		
• Permanently installed	60 mm	4 × D_{max}
• Flexible installation	100 mm	70 mm
Torsional stress	Absolute 30°/m	Absolute 30°/m
Bending operations	2 million	10 million
Traversing speed	180 m/min	Up to 300 m/min
Acceleration	5 m/s^2	Up to 50 m/s^2 [2]
Insulation material, incl. jacket	CFC/silicone-free	CFC/halogen/silicone-free IEC 60754-1/DIN VDE 0472-815
Oil resistance	EN 60811-2-1 (mineral oil only)	EN 60811-2-1
Jacket	PVC DESINA color green RAL 6018	PUR, HD22.10 S2 (VDE 0282, Part 10) DESINA color green RAL 6018
Flame retardant	EN 60332-1-1 to 1-3	EN 60332-1-1 to 1-3

Degree of protection of the pre-assembled signal cables and their extensions when closed and inserted: IP67.

[1] The File No. is printed on the cable jacket.

[2] Characteristic curves for acceleration can be found in Catalog "PM21" in Chapter "MOTION-CONNECT connection systems" and on the Internet at http://www.siemens.com/motion-connect

3

Technical specifications (continued)

DRIVE-CLiQ signal cables	DRIVE-CLiQ	DRIVE-CLiQ MOTION-CONNECT 500	DRIVE-CLiQ MOTION-CONNECT 800PLUS
	6FX2...-1DC..-....	6FX5...-.DC..-....	6FX8...-.DC..-....
Approvals, according to			
• cURus or UR/CSA	UL STYLE 2502/CSA-N.210.2-M90	UL STYLE 2502/CSA-N.210.2-M90	UL STYLE 2502/CSA-N.210.2-M90
• UR-CSA File No. [1]	Yes	Yes	Yes
• RoHS conformity	Yes	Yes	Yes
Rated voltage according to EN 50395	30 V	30 V	30 V
Test voltage, rms	500 V	500 V	500 V
Operating temperature at surface			
• Permanently installed	-20 … +80 °C	-20 … +80 °C	-50 … +80 °C
• Flexible installation	–	0 … 60 °C	-20 … +60 °C
Tensile stress, max.			
• Permanently installed	45 N/mm^2	80 N/mm^2	50 N/mm^2
• Flexible installation	–	30 N/mm^2	20 N/mm^2
Smallest bending radius			
• Permanently installed	50 mm	35 mm	35 mm
• Flexible installation	–	125 mm	75 mm
Torsional stress	–	Absolute 30°/m	Absolute 30°/m
Bending operations	–	100000	10 million
Traversing speed	–	30 m/min	30 m/min
Acceleration	–	2 m/s^2	Up to 50 m/s^2 [2]
Insulation material, incl. jacket	CFC/silicone-free	CFC/silicone-free	CFC/halogen/silicone-free IEC 60754-1/DIN VDE 0472-815
Oil resistance	EN 60811-2-1	EN 60811-2-1 (mineral oil only)	EN 60811-2-1
Jacket	PVC	PVC	PUR, HD22.10 S2 (VDE 0282, Part 10)
	Gray RAL 7032	DESINA color green RAL 6018	DESINA color green RAL 6018
Flame retardant	EN 60332-1-1 to 1-3	EN 60332-1-1 to 1-3	EN 60332-1-1 to 1-3

Degree of protection of the pre-assembled signal cables and their extensions when closed and inserted: IP67.

[1] The File No. is printed on the cable jacket.

[2] Characteristic curves for acceleration can be found in Catalog "PM21" in Chapter "MOTION-CONNECT connection systems" and on the Internet at http://www.siemens.com/motion-connect

SINAMICS S120
Cabinet Modules

Overview

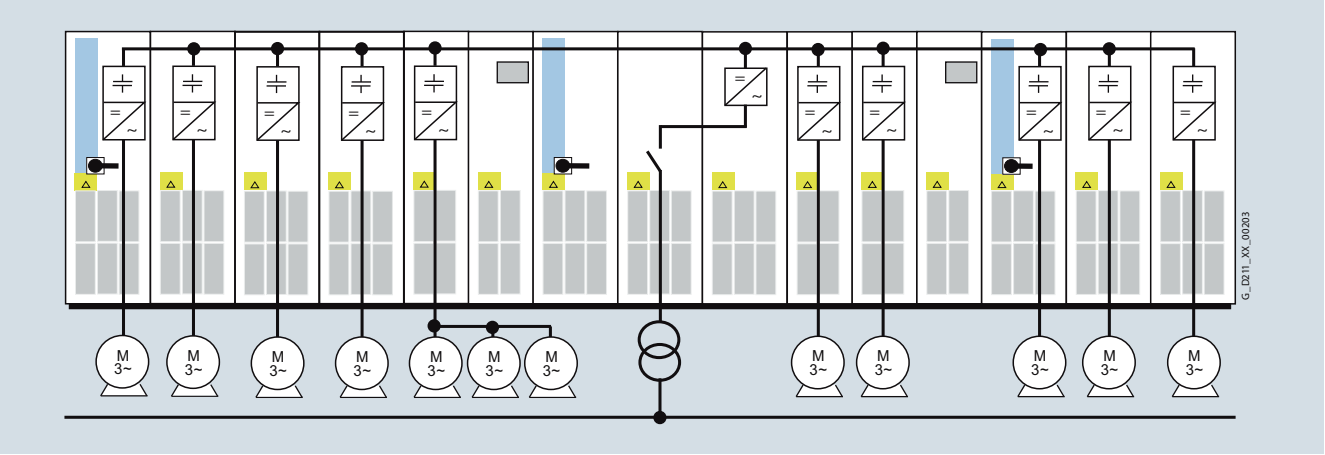
SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules are components forming part of a modular cabinet system for multi-motor drives with a central line infeed and a common DC busbar of the type typically used in, for example, paper machines, rolling mills, test bays, or hoisting gear. They are arranged as standard side by side in a row. Other installation types (e.g. back to back) are possible on request. They include the chassis units from the SINAMICS S120 series in booksize format (Motor Modules) and chassis format, thus making the range an ideal supplement to the SINAMICS G150 and SINAMICS S150 cabinet unit series for single-motor drives.

All drive components, from the line infeed to the motor-side inverters, are configured in a clear, compact layout in the individual Cabinet Modules. They can be flexibly combined and optimally adapted to customer-specific requirements thanks to a comprehensive array of options.

The main components of the system are as follows:

- Line Connection Modules with line-side components such as contactors, fuses and circuit breakers, as well as line reactors for Basic Line Modules
- The following types of infeed Line Modules
  - Basic Line Modules for two-quadrant operation
  - Smart Line Modules for four-quadrant operation
  - Active Line Modules for four-quadrant operation with negligible line harmonics
- Central Braking Modules for braking operation
- The following types of Motor Modules:
  - Booksize Cabinet Kit
  - Chassis
- Control Units
- Auxiliary Power Supply Modules

Standardized interfaces for both the power and the control connections facilitate configuration and installation. Communication between the power modules and the central Control Unit takes place via DRIVE-CLiQ, the internal drive serial interface.



Example of a drive line-up with SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules for a multi-motor drive

Overview (continued)

The following table provides an overview of the voltage ranges and power ratings of the available SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules:

	Line voltage	Input current	DC link voltage	DC link current	Output current	Power range of single modules
Line Connection Modules [1]	380 … 480 V 3 AC	250 … 3200 A	–	–	–	–
	500 … 690 V 3 AC	280 … 3200 A	–	–	–	–
Basic Line Modules [1]	380 … 480 V 3 AC	365 … 1630 A	510 … 650 V	420 … 1880 A	–	200 … 900 kW
	500 … 690 V 3 AC	260 … 1580 A	675 … 930 V	300 … 1880 A	–	250 … 1500 kW
Smart Line Modules [1]	380 … 480 V 3 AC	463 … 1430 A	510 … 650 V	550 … 1700 A	–	250 … 800 kW
	500 … 690 V 3 AC	463 … 1430 A	675 … 930 V	550 … 1700 A	–	450 … 1400 kW
Active Line Modules [1]	380 … 480 V 3 AC	210 … 1405 A	540 … 720 V	235 … 1574 A	–	132 … 900 kW
	500 … 690 V 3 AC	575 … 1270 A	710 … 1035 V	644 … 1422 A	–	560 … 1400 kW
Motor Modules booksize	380 … 480 V 3 AC	–	510 … 720 V	11 … 158 A	9 … 132 A	4.8 … 71 kW
Motor Modules chassis [1]	380 … 480 V 3 AC	–	510 … 720 V	252 … 1686 A	210 … 1405 A	110 … 800 kW
	500 … 690 V 3 AC	–	675 … 1035 V	102 … 1524 A	85 … 1270 A	75 … 1200 kW
Central Braking Modules [1]	380 ... 480 V 3 AC	–	510 … 720 V	–	–	500 ... 1000 kW
	500 … 600 V 3 AC	–	675 … 900 V	–	–	550 ... 1100 kW
	660 … 690 V 3 AC	–	890 … 1035 V	–	–	630 ... 1200 kW
Auxiliary Power Supply Modules	380 … 690 V 3 AC	125 ... 250 A	–	–	–	–

Benefits

The outstanding system features of the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules provide the following advantages:

- Processes can be optimized at minimum cost and effort:
  - A standard PROFIBUS or PROFINET interface and various analog and digital interfaces enable easy integration into automation solutions.
  - Vector control ensures that they fulfill the most exacting requirements regarding the accuracy and dynamic response of drives.
- High level of reliability and availability:
  - Individual modules and power components can be replaced quickly and easily, ensuring a higher level of plant availability.
- Energy savings during operation:
  - The inverters on the motor side are coupled through a common DC link and allow energy to be exchanged between motors that are motoring and generating. In this way, energy is saved, the line infeed is relieved and line harmonics reduced.
  - Generally the line infeed is only dimensioned for the maximum energy required when motoring or the maximum current required when motoring – and not the sum of the energy requirements of the Motor Modules connected to the DC link. As a consequence, for example, for conveyor belts or motor test stands with Motor Modules that are simultaneously operated in motoring and generating modes, a significantly smaller line infeed unit can be selected.
- Cost minimization during operation, maintenance, and service:
  - Simple commissioning thanks to the menu-driven STARTER commissioning tool.
  - Optional, menu-assisted AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel with plain text display and bar-type display of process values.
  - All device modules are easily accessible, which makes them extremely service friendly.
- Space-saving design
- Environmentally-friendly operation:
  - The converters are exceptionally quiet and compact thanks to state-of-the-art IGBT power semiconductors and an innovative cooling concept.

Application

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules have been specially developed to allow simple configuration of multi-motor systems. They are used for applications where several motors must be coordinated to implement a drive task as multi-motor drives in a drive line-up. Typical examples of such applications are:

- Paper machines
- Rolling mills
- Hoisting gear and cranes
- Test bays

Cabinet Modules can also be used to implement high-power single drives (parallel connection).

[1] The power can be increased by connecting up to four identical modules in parallel.

4

Design

They have been designed according to the zone concept principle and therefore offer the highest possible level of operational reliability. EMC measures are consistently implemented. With the help of simulated conditions, partitions have been designed to act as air guides and heat dissipation units.

Special measures used in the construction of the cabinets ensure that they remain mechanically durable over their entire life cycle.

Attention has been paid to providing a wide range of cable routing options and special design concepts are applied consistently to broaden the scope of application and simplify servicing. The units have all the necessary connections and connecting elements. Thanks to their carefully considered configuration concept, cabinets are shipped in a ready-to-connect state or, in the case of multiple transport units, have been prepared for quick assembly. An extensive spectrum of options designed to adapt the units to a variety of different applications facilitates the selection process.

All components, from individual parts to the ready-to-connect cabinet, undergo rigorous testing throughout the entire production process. This guarantees a high level of functional reliability during installation and commissioning, as well as in operation.

The design of replaceable components is based on the principle that they must be quick and easy to change. In addition, the "SparesOnWeb" Internet tool makes it easy to view the spare parts that are available for a particular order [1].

Line Modules

Power is fed to the drive line-up via Line Modules, which generate a DC voltage from the line voltage and, therefore, supply energy to the Motor Modules connected to the DC link. They are suitable for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT systems.

The Line Modules are connected to the line supply system via Line Connection Modules and are designed as standard according to Category C3. Category C3 is part of the "second environment" (in accordance with EN 618003). The "second" environment includes locations outside residential areas, or industrial sites which are supplied from the medium-voltage network via a separate transformer.

The range of Line Modules has power ratings from 132 kW to 900 kW (380 V to 480 V) and from 250 kW to 1500 kW (500 V to 690 V). Furthermore, up to four identical Line Modules can be connected in parallel in order to increase the power rating.

For a compact configuration, Line Connection Modules up to input currents of 3200 A are available. Two Line Modules can be operated in parallel on these Line Connection Modules.

The following types of Line Module are available:

- Basic Line Modules
- Smart Line Modules
- Active Line Modules

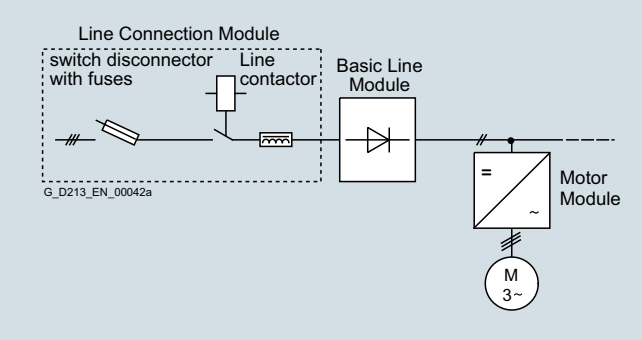
Basic Line Modules

Basic Line Modules are designed only for infeed operation, i.e. they are not capable of recovering energy to the mains supply.

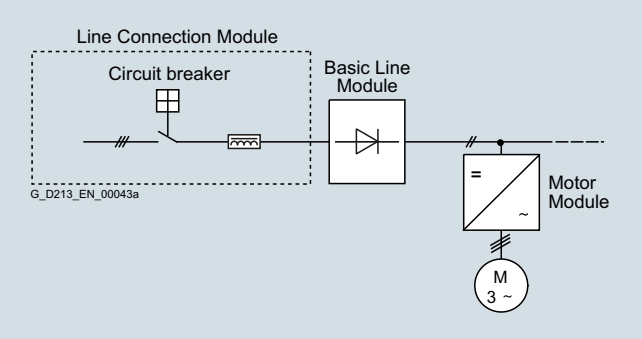
If regenerative energy is produced, e.g. when the drives brake, then it must be converted to heat by means of a Braking Module and a braking resistor.

When a Basic Line Module is used as the infeed, a line reactor appropriate to the supply conditions must be installed. Line reactors are generally required if two or more Basic Line Modules are operated in parallel on a common supply system in order to increase power.

For this reason, line reactors are installed in the appropriate Line Connection Module as standard.



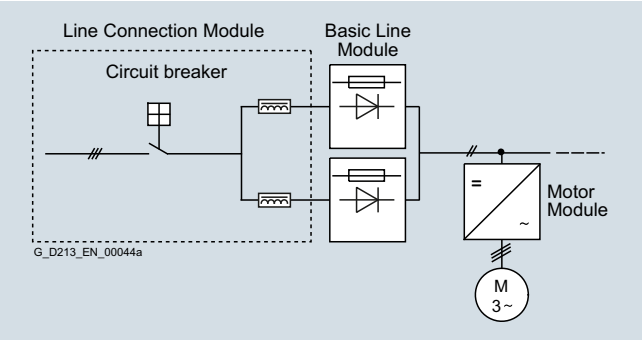
Line Connection Module with Basic Line Module ≤ 800 A



Line Connection Module with Basic Line Module > 800 A

If, for example, a converter transformer is used to connect to the line supply (12-pulse operation), it may be possible to omit line reactors (depending on the supply conditions on site) and they can be optionally deselected (option **L22** for a Line Connection Module combined with a Basic Line Module).

For a compact configuration, Line Connection Modules with input currents of up to 3200 A are available. Two Basic Line Modules can be operated in parallel on these Line Connection Modules. Versions with line-side fuses are available for parallel connections in order to provide selective protection of the individual Basic Line Modules.



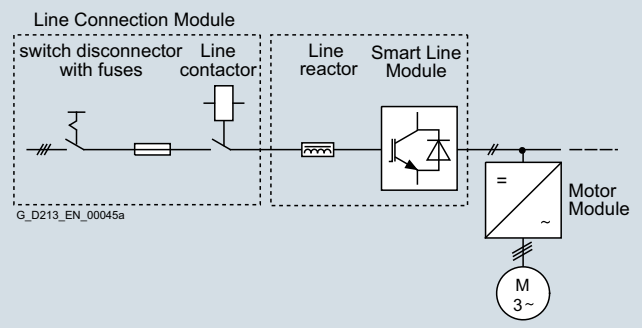
Line Connection Module with Basic Line Modules connected in parallel

[1] The properties of the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules described in this catalog are not transferable to cabinet units constructed to meet the requirements of specific applications.

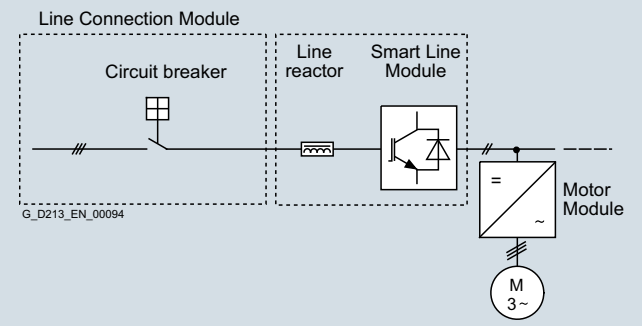
Design (continued)

Smart Line Modules

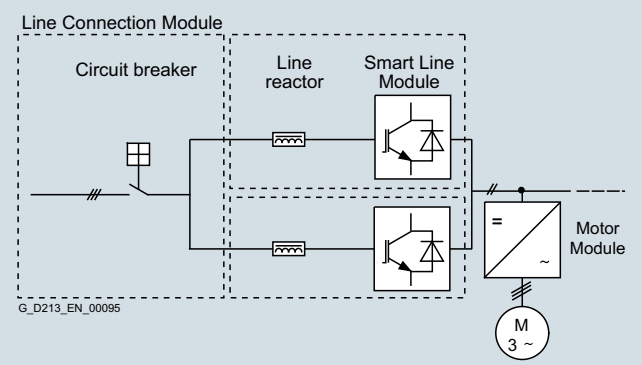
Smart Line Modules can supply energy to the DC link and return regenerative energy to the supply system. Braking Modules and braking resistors are required only if the drives need to be decelerated in a controlled manner after a power failure – i.e. when energy cannot be regenerated into the line supply. When a Smart Line Module is used as the infeed, the necessary line reactor is included in the device as standard and can be deselected optionally (option **L22**).



Line Connection Module with Smart Line Module ≤ 800 A



Line Connection Module with Smart Line Module > 800 A



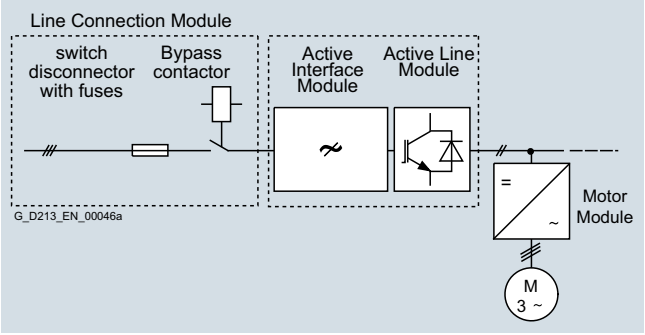
Line Connection Module with Smart Line Modules connected in parallel

Active Line Modules

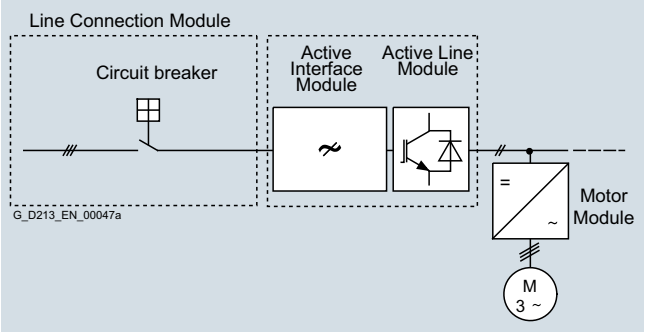
Active Line Modules can supply energy and return regenerative energy to the supply system. Braking Modules and braking resistors are required only if the drives need to be decelerated in a controlled manner after a power failure – i.e. when energy cannot be regenerated into the line supply.

In contrast to Basic Line Modules and Smart Line Modules, however, Active Line Modules generate a regulated DC voltage which remains constant despite fluctuations in the line voltage. However, in this case, the line voltage must remain within the permissible tolerance range. Active Line Modules draw a virtually sinusoidal current from the supply which limits any harmful harmonics.

Active Line Modules must always be used in conjunction with an Active Interface Module. Active Interface Modules include the required pre-charging circuit for the Active Line Module in addition to a Clean Power Filter. For SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, these two components are always regarded as a single unit.

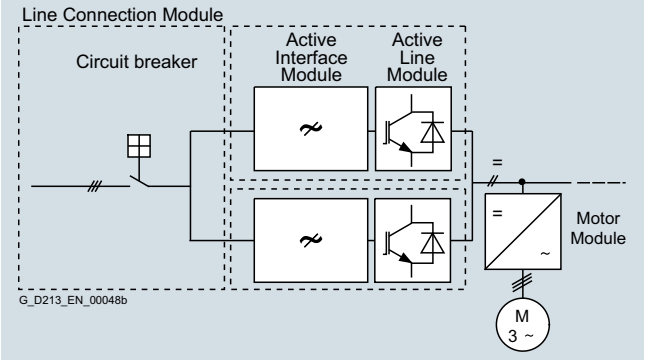


Line Connection Module with Active Interface Module and Active Line Module ≤ 800 A (example frame sizes HX + HI)



Line Connection Module with Active Interface Module and Active Line Module > 800 A

In the example, two units comprising an Active Interface Module and Active Line Module are connected in parallel to jointly supply the DC link.



Line Connection Module with Active Interface Modules and Active Line Modules connected in parallel

Design (continued)

DC link components

Braking Modules enable braking resistors to absorb the regenerative energy produced during drive deceleration, which is then converted into heat. Using a Braking Module and braking resistor it is possible to brake motors even when the power fails.

Braking Modules as a Line Module or Motor Module option

For lower braking powers, Braking Modules are available with continuous braking powers up to 50 kW. These Braking Modules are ordered as an option for the Line Modules and Motor Modules (order codes **L61**/**L64** (25 kW) or **L62/L65** (50 kW), refer to the description of the options).

Central Braking Modules

For higher continuous braking powers, separate Central Braking Modules are available. These modules are used centrally in the drive line-up. To increase the braking power, up to four Central Braking Modules can be connected in the drive line-up.

Motor Modules

There are two different types of Motor Module available with the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules drive system.

Booksize Base Cabinets with Booksize Cabinet Kits

Motor Modules at the low end of the power range from 4.8 kW to 71 kW (380 V to 480 V) can be implemented as Booksize Cabinet Kits installed in Booksize Base Cabinets.

Chassis Cabinets

Each Chassis Cabinet is equipped with one SINAMICS S120 Motor Module in chassis format and covers the power range from 75 kW to 1200 kW (380 V to 480 V or 500 V to 690 V). The power rating can be extended up to approx. 4500 kW by connecting up to four Motor Modules in the chassis format in parallel.

SINAMICS S120 Motor Modules in chassis format can also be used as a Braking Module, if, instead of a motor, a 3-phase braking resistor is connected.
For more detailed information on this topic, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Auxiliary Power Supply Modules

Auxiliary Power Supply Modules supply the auxiliary power system for the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules.

Units connected to this auxiliary power supply system include the fans of the SINAMICS S120 devices installed in the Cabinet Modules. In addition, the auxiliary power supply system supplies the electronic modules with an external 24 V DC voltage. This is required when the DC link is not charged, for instance, in order to maintain PROFIBUS or PROFINET communication.

System design

Line Modules are coupled with the various Motor Modules by means of prefabricated busbar sets with different current-carrying capacities.

All standard busbars, as well as electronics components, are protected against environmental influences. This is achieved through the use of nickel-plated copper bars and painted modules throughout.

A special, standard auxiliary power supply system supplies the individual Cabinet Modules with the required auxiliary voltages for the power components, fans and 24 V loads.

These voltages are preferably generated using an Auxiliary Power Supply Module. Additional supply possibilities are available using the **K76** option (auxiliary power supply generation in the Line Connection Module) or using an external supply in the auxiliary power supply system.

The auxiliary power supply system comprises an Auxiliary Power Supply Module with two terminal blocks and a 24 V DC fuse as well as the required connecting cables. It is supplied completely assembled and ready to operate. Only the cable connection to the adjacent Cabinet Module must be established on-site.

The Control Unit, power units and other active SINAMICS components communicate via DRIVE-CLiQ connections.

DRIVE-CLiQ is an internal serial interface of the drive that enables fast and easy configuration of the complete drive line-up with prefabricated cables in varying lengths.

The Cabinet Modules can be optionally supplied in pre-configured transport units up to a total length of 2400 mm in each case. This option is recommended in particular for Line Modules together with Line Connection Modules since, in this case, the Line Connection Module must be equipped with a pre-charging DC link or line reactors (depending on the type of Line Module), in addition to the electrical interface (busbar). Transport units enable the various devices to be quickly and easily assembled on site.

Varnished PCBs

The following units are equipped as standard with varnished PCBs:

- Booksize format units
- Chassis format units
- Control Units
- Sensor Modules
- Terminal Modules
- Advanced Operator Panel (AOP30)

The varnish coating on the modules protects the sensitive SMD components against corrosive gases, chemically active dust and moisture.

Nickel-plated busbars

All the copper busbars used in converter cabinets are nickel-plated in order to achieve the best possible immunity to environmental effects. Furthermore, the contacts at customer terminals do not have to be cleaned as they would if the copper connections were bare.

Note:
With some options, parts of the copper busbars cannot be nickel-plated for technical reasons.

Design (continued)

Degrees of protection of Cabinet Modules

The EN 60529 standard covers the protection of electrical equipment by means of enclosures, covers or similar, and includes:

- Protection of persons against accidental contact with live or moving parts within the enclosure and protection of the equipment against the ingress of solid foreign bodies (touch protection and protection against ingress of solid foreign bodies)
- Protection of the equipment against the ingress of water (water protection)
- Codes for the internationally agreed degrees of protection

The degrees of protection are specified by codes comprising the letters IP and two digits.

Degree of protection	**First digit** (touch protection and protection against foreign bodies)	**Second digit** (protection of the equipment against the ingress of water)
IP20 (Standard)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 12.5 mm	No water protection
IP21 (Option **M21**)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 12.5 mm	Protected against drip water Vertically falling water drops shall not have a harmful effect.
IP23 (Option **M23**)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 12.5 mm	Protected against spray water Water sprayed on both sides of the vertical at an angle of up to 60° shall not have a harmful effect.
IP43 (Option **M43**)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 1 mm.	Protected against spray water Water sprayed on both sides of the vertical at an angle of up to 60° shall not have a harmful effect.
IP54 (Option **M54**)	Protected against dust Ingress of dust is not totally prevented, but dust must not be allowed to enter in such quantities that proper functioning or safety of the equipment is impaired.	Protected against splash water Water splashing onto the enclosure from any direction shall not have a harmful effect.

Cabinet Modules fulfill the criteria for degree of protection IP20 as standard. The other degrees of protection specified above are available as an option.

Function

Communication with higher-level control and customer terminal block

As a customer interface to the control system, a PROFIBUS interface is provided as standard at the CU320-2 DP Control Unit, or a PROFINET interface at the CU320-2 PN Control Unit.

The standard inputs and outputs can be made readily accessible and easy to connect on the customer terminal block -X55.

For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Open-loop and closed-loop control functions

SINAMICS S120 has a dynamic and highly accurate vector control (drive object type VECTOR) or a high-dynamic servo control (drive object type SERVO).

Function (continued)

Software and protective functions

The software functions available as standard are described below:

Software and protective functions	Description
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be input both internally and externally. It is applied internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint and externally via the communications interface or an analog input. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands from any interface.
Motor identification	The automatic motor identification function makes commissioning faster and easier and optimizes closed-loop control of the drive.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with adjustable rounding times in the lower and upper speed ranges, allows the drive to be smoothly accelerated and braked. This results in a good speed control response and plays its role in reducing the stress on the mechanical system. The down ramp can be parameterized separately for quick stop.
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This may also extend the set ramp-down time. Note: Use of this function is only meaningful for single-axis applications.
Kinetic buffering (KIP)	For brief line supply failures, the kinetic energy of the rotating drive is used to buffer the DC link and therefore prevents fault trips. The drive converter remains operational as long as the drive can provide regenerative energy as a result of its motion and the DC link voltage does not drop below the shutdown threshold. When the line supply recovers within this time, the drive is again smoothly accelerated up to its setpoint speed.
Automatic restart	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure, and ramps up to the current speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function allows the converter to be switched to a motor that is still turning. With the voltage sensing capability provided by the optional VSM10 module, the flying restart time for large induction motors can be significantly reduced because the motor does not need to be de-magnetized.
Technology controller	Using the technology controller (PID controller) function module, level or flow controls and complex tension controls can be implemented, for example. The existing D component can act both on the system deviation as well as on the actual value (factory setting). The P, I, and D components are separately set.
Free function blocks	Using the freely programmable function blocks, it is easy to implement logic and arithmetic functions for controlling the SINAMICS drive. The blocks can be programmed by means of an operator panel or the STARTER commissioning tool.
Drive Control Chart (DCC)	Drive Control Chart (DCC) is an additional tool for the easy configuration of technological functions for SINAMICS. The block library contains a large selection of control, arithmetic and logic blocks as well as extensive open-loop and closed-loop control functions. The user-friendly DCC Editor enables easy graphics-based configuration, allows control loop structures to be clearly represented and provides a high degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created. DCC is an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool (→ Tools and engineering).
I^2t detection for motor protection	A motor model stored in the converter software calculates the motor temperature based on the current speed and load. More exact sensing of the temperature, which also takes into account the influence of the ambient temperature, is possible by means of direct temperature sensing using KTY84 sensors in the motor winding.
Motor temperature evaluation	Motor protection by evaluation of a KTY84, PTC or Pt100 temperature sensor. When a KTY84 temperature sensor is connected, the limit values can be set for alarm or shutdown. When a PTC thermistor is connected, the system reaction to triggering of the thermistor (alarm or shutdown) can be defined.
Motor blocking protection	A blocked motor is detected and protected against thermal overloading by a fault trip.
Brake control	"Simple brake control" for controlling holding brakes: The holding brake can be used to secure drives against unwanted motion when they are disconnected from the power source. "Advanced brake control" function module for complex brake control applications, e.g. for motor holding brakes and operational brakes: In the case of brakes with feedback signal, the brake control reacts to the feedback contacts of the brake.
Write protection	Write protection to prevent accidental changes to setting parameters (without password function).
Know-how protection	Know-how protection for encrypting stored data, e.g. to protect expert configuring knowledge, and to protect against modification and duplication (with password function).
Web server	The integrated web server provides information about the drive unit via its web pages. The web server is accessed using an Internet browser via unsecured (http) or secured transmission (https).

Power unit protection

Power unit protection	Description
Ground fault monitoring at the output	A ground fault at the output end is detected by an aggregate current monitor and results in shutdown in grounded-neutral systems.
Electronic short-circuit protection at the output	A short-circuit at the output (e.g. at the converter output terminals, in the motor cable or in the motor terminal box) is detected and the converter shuts down with a "fault".
Thermal overload protection	An alarm is issued first when the overtemperature threshold responds. If the temperature continues to rise, the unit either shuts down or independently adjusts the pulse frequency or output current so that thermal load is reduced. Once the cause of the fault has been eliminated (e.g. cooling has been improved), the original operating values are automatically resumed.

Technical specifications

Listed below are the most important directives and standards that apply to the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules drive system. They must be carefully observed to achieve a system design that is functionally reliable, operationally safe and compliant with EMC guidelines.

European directives	
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of December 12, 2006, on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits.
2004/108/EC	EMC Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of December 15, 2004, which repeals directive 89/336/EEC, on the approximation of laws of the member states relating to electromagnetic compatibility.
2006/42/EC	Machinery Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of May 17, 2006 on machinery and amending Directive 95/16/EC (recast).
European standards	
EN ISO 3744	Acoustics – Determination of sound power levels and sound energy levels of noise sources using sound pressure – Survey method using an enveloping measurement surface, accuracy class 2, for an essentially free acoustic field over a reflecting plane.
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery – safety-related parts of control systems Part 1: General design guidelines (ISO 13849-1: 2006)
EN 60146-1-1	Semiconductor converters – General requirements and line-commutated converters Part 1-1: Specification of basic requirements
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines Part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 61508-1	Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems Part 1: General requirements
EN 61800-2	Variable-speed electric drives Part 2: General requirements – Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency AC power drive systems
EN 61800-3	Variable-speed electric drives Part 3: EMC requirements including specific test methods
EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems Part 5: Safety requirements Main section 1: Electrical and thermal requirements
EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional safety (IEC 61800-5-2: 2007)

[1] Replaced by EN ISO 13849-1 at the end of 2011.

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications			
Line voltages	380 … 480 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min) 500 … 690 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)		
Line supply types	Grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems		
Line frequency	47 … 63 Hz		
Output frequency [1]			
• Control type Servo	0 ... 550 Hz		
• Control type Vector	0 ... 550 Hz		
• Control type *V/f*	0 ... 550 Hz		
Line power factor Fundamental			
• Basic Line Module	> 0.96		
• Smart Line Module	> 0.96		
• Active Line Module	Adjustable (factory-set to cos φ = 1)		
Efficiency			
• Basic Line Module	> 99.0 %		
• Smart Line Module	> 98.5 %		
• Active Line Module	> 97.5 % (including Active Interface Module)		
• Motor Module	> 98.5 %		
Overvoltage category	III to EN 61800-5-1		
Control method	Vector/servo control with and without encoder or *V/f* control		
Fixed speeds	15 fixed speeds plus 1 minimum speed, parameterizable (in the default setting, 3 fixed setpoints plus 1 minimum speed are selectable using terminal block/PROFIBUS/PROFINET)		
Skippable speed ranges	4, parameterizable		
Setpoint resolution	0.001 rpm digital (14 bits + sign) 12 bits analog		
Braking operation	With Active Line Modules and Smart Line Modules, four-quadrant operation as standard (energy recovery). With Basic Line Modules, two-quadrant operation as standard, braking by means of an optional Braking Module, or alternatively by a Motor Module.		
Cabinet system			
Cabinet system	Rittal TS 8, doors with double-barb lock, three-section base plates for cable entry		
Paint finish	RAL 7035 (indoor requirements)		
Mechanical specifications			
Degree of protection	IP20 (higher degrees of protection up to IP54 optional)		
Protection class	I acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Touch protection	EN 50274/BGV A3 for the intended purpose		
Type of cooling	Forced air cooling AF to EN 60146		
Ambient conditions	**Storage** [2]	**Transport** [2]	**Operation**
Ambient temperature	-25 ... +55 °C	-25 ... +70 °C from -40 °C [3] for 24 hours	0 ... +40 °C [3] to +50 °C see derating data
Relative humidity (condensation not permissible)	5 ... 95 % [3] Class 1K4 to IEC 60721-3-1	5 ... 95 % at 40 °C Class 2K3 acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	5 ... 95 % [3] Class 3K3 acc. to IEC 60721-3-3
Environmental class/ **Harmful chemical substances**	Class 1C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3C2 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Organic/biological influences	Class 1B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3B1 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
Degree of pollution	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Installation altitude	Cabinet Modules chassis format: Up to 2000 m above sea level - no derating; > 2000 m - see characteristics/derating data For Motor Modules Booksize Cabinet Kit format as well as Central Braking Modules: Up to 1000 m above sea level without derating, > 1000 m see characteristics/derating data		
Mechanical stability	**Storage** [2]	**Transport** [2]	**Operation**
Vibration load	Class 1M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	–
• Deflection	1.5 mm at 5 ... 9 Hz [3]	3.1 mm at 5 ... 9 Hz [3]	0.075 mm at 10 ... 58 Hz
• Acceleration	5 m/s² at > 9 ... 200 Hz	10 m/s² at > 9 ... 200 Hz	9.8 m/s² at > 58 ... 200 Hz
Shock load	Class 1M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-1	Class 2M2 acc. to EN 60721-3-2	Class 3M4 acc. to EN 60721-3-3
• Acceleration	40 m/s² at 22 ms	100 m/s² at 11 ms	100 m/s² at 11 ms
Compliance with standards			
Conformances/approvals, acc. to	CE (EMC Directive No. 2004/108/EC, Low Voltage Directive No. 2006/95/EC and Machinery Directive No. 2006/42/EC for functional safety)		
Radio interference suppression	SINAMICS drive converter systems are not designed for connection to the public grid (first environment). Radio interference suppression is compliant with the EMC product standard for variable-speed drives EN 61800-3, "Second environment" (industrial line supplies). The equipment can cause electromagnetic interference when it is connected to the public grid. However, if supplementary measures are taken (e.g. → line filter), it can also be operated in the "first environment".		

[1] Depending on the system configuration, higher output frequencies are possible.

[2] In transport packaging.

[3] Deviations with respect to the specified classes are underlined.

Characteristic curves

Derating data for devices in chassis format

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and the associated system components are rated for an ambient temperature of 40 °C and installation altitudes of up to 2000 m above sea level.

At ambient temperatures of > 40 °C, the output current must be reduced. Ambient temperatures above 50 °C are not permissible.

At installation altitudes > 2000 m above sea level, it must be taken into account that the air pressure, and therefore air density, decreases as the altitude increases. As a consequence, the cooling efficiency and the insulation capacity of the air also decrease.

Due to the reduced cooling efficiency, it is necessary, on one hand, to reduce the ambient temperature and on the other hand, to lower heat loss in the Cabinet Module by reducing the output current, whereby ambient temperatures lower than 40 °C may be offset to compensate.

The following table specifies the permissible output currents as a function of the installation altitude and ambient temperature for the various degrees of protection (the permissible compensation between installation altitude and ambient temperatures of < 40 °C – air intake temperature at the entry to the Cabinet Module – has been taken into account in the specified values).

The values apply under the precondition that the cabinet arrangement guarantees a cooling air flow through the units as stated in the technical specifications.

As an additional measure for installation altitudes from 2000 m up to 5000 m, an isolating transformer is required in order to reduce transient overvoltages according to EN 60664-1.
For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Degree of protection	Installation altitude above sea level	**Current derating factor** (as a % of the rated current) for an ambient/air intake temperature of						
	m	20 °C	25 °C	30 °C	35 °C	40 °C	45 °C	50 °C
IP20, IP21, IP23, IP43	0 ... 2000	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**93.3 %**	**86.7 %**
	2001 ... 2500	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**		
	2501 ... 3000	100 %	100 %	100 %	**98.7 %**			
	3001 ... 3500	100 %	100 %	100 %				
	3501 ... 4000	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**				
	4001 ... 4500	100 %	**97.5 %**					
	4501 ... 5000	**98.2 %**						
IP54	0 ... 2000	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**93.3 %**	**86.7 %**	**80.0 %**
	2001 ... 2500	100 %	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**	**89.8 %**		
	2501 ... 3000	100 %	100 %	**98.7 %**	**92.5 %**			
	3001 ... 3500	100 %	100 %	**94.7 %**				
	3501 ... 4000	100 %	**96.3 %**	**90.7 %**				
	4001 ... 4500	**97.5 %**	**92.1 %**					
	4501 ... 5000	**93.0 %**						

Current derating factors for Cabinet Modules as a function of the ambient/air intake temperature, the installation altitude and the degree of protection

Characteristic curves (continued)

Current derating for SINAMICS S120 Motor Modules in chassis format as a function of the pulse frequency

To reduce motor noise or increase the output frequency, for example, the pulse frequency can be set higher than the factory setting (1.25 kHz or 2 kHz). When the pulse frequency is increased, the derating factor of the output current must be taken into account. This derating factor must be applied to the currents specified in the technical specifications.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 2 kHz

Motor Module in chassis format	Type rating at 400 V	Output current at 2 kHz	**Derating factor** at the pulse frequency				
6SL3720-...	kW	A	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz	8 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
1TE32-1AA3	110	210	**95 %**	**82 %**	**74 %**	**54 %**	**50 %**
1TE32-6AA3	132	260	**95 %**	**83 %**	**74 %**	**54 %**	**50 %**
1TE33-1AA3	160	310	**97 %**	**88 %**	**78 %**	**54 %**	**50 %**
1TE33-8AA3	200	380	**96 %**	**87 %**	**77 %**	**54 %**	**50 %**
1TE35-0AA3	250	490	**94 %**	**78 %**	**71 %**	**53 %**	**50 %**

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 1.25 kHz

Motor Module in chassis format	Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	Output current at 1.25 kHz	**Derating factor** at the pulse frequency				
6SL3720-...	kW	A	2.0 kHz	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
1TE36-1AA3	315	605	**83 %**	**72 %**	**64 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TE37-5AA3	400	745	**83 %**	**72 %**	**64 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TE38-4AA3	450	840	**87 %**	**79 %**	**64 %**	**55 %**	**40 %**
1TE41-0AA3	560	985	**92 %**	**87 %**	**70 %**	**60 %**	**50 %**
1TE41-2AA3	710	1260	**92 %**	**87 %**	**70 %**	**60 %**	**50 %**
1TE41-4AA3	800	1405	**97 %**	**95 %**	**74 %**	**60 %**	**50 %**
500 … 690 V 3 AC							
1TG28-5AA3	75	85	**93 %**	**89 %**	**71 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TG31-0AA3	90	100	**92 %**	**88 %**	**71 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TG31-2AA3	110	120	**92 %**	**88 %**	**71 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TG31-5AA3	132	150	**90 %**	**84 %**	**66 %**	**55 %**	**35 %**
1TG31-8AA3	160	175	**92 %**	**87 %**	**70 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TG32-2AA3	200	215	**92 %**	**87 %**	**70 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TG32-6AA3	250	260	**92 %**	**88 %**	**71 %**	**60 %**	**40 %**
1TG33-3AA3	315	330	**89 %**	**82 %**	**65 %**	**55 %**	**40 %**
1TG34-1AA3	400	410	**89 %**	**82 %**	**65 %**	**55 %**	**35 %**
1TG34-7AA3	450	465	**92 %**	**87 %**	**67 %**	**55 %**	**35 %**
1TG35-8AA3	560	575	**91 %**	**85 %**	**64 %**	**50 %**	**35 %**
1TG37-4AA3	710	735	**87 %**	**79 %**	**64 %**	**55 %**	**35 %**
1TG38-1AA3	800	810	**97 %**	**95 %**	**71 %**	**55 %**	**35 %**
1TG38-8AA3	900	910	**92 %**	**87 %**	**67 %**	**55 %**	**33 %**
1TG41-0AA3	1000	1025	**91 %**	**86 %**	**64 %**	**50 %**	**30 %**
1TG41-3AA3	1200	1270	**87 %**	**79 %**	**55 %**	**40 %**	**25 %**

The following tables list the maximum achievable output frequency as a function of the pulse frequency:

Maximum output frequencies achieved by increasing the pulse frequency in VECTOR mode

Pulse frequency	Max. achievable output frequency
1.25 kHz	100 Hz
2.00 kHz	160 Hz
2.50 kHz	200 Hz
4.00 kHz	300 Hz

Maximum output frequencies achieved by increasing the pulse frequency in SERVO mode

Pulse frequency	Max. achievable output frequency
2.00 kHz	300 Hz
4.00 kHz	300/550 Hz [1]

[1] Depending on the system configuration, higher frequencies are possible.

Characteristic curves (continued)

Derating data for devices in booksize format

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules with power units in booksize format and the associated system components are rated for an ambient temperature of 40°C and installation altitudes up to 1000 m above sea level. If SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules with power units in booksize format are operated at ambient temperatures higher than 40 °C and/or installation altitudes higher than 1000 m above sea level, then the corresponding derating factors must be taken into account as a function of the ambient temperature and/or the installation altitude. These derating factors are different from the derating factors for the chassis format power units and are listed in Catalog PM 21.

Overload capability

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules have an overload reserve e.g. to handle breakaway torques. If larger surge loads occur, this must be taken into account when configuring. In drives with overload requirements, the appropriate base-load current must, therefore, be used as a basis for the required load.

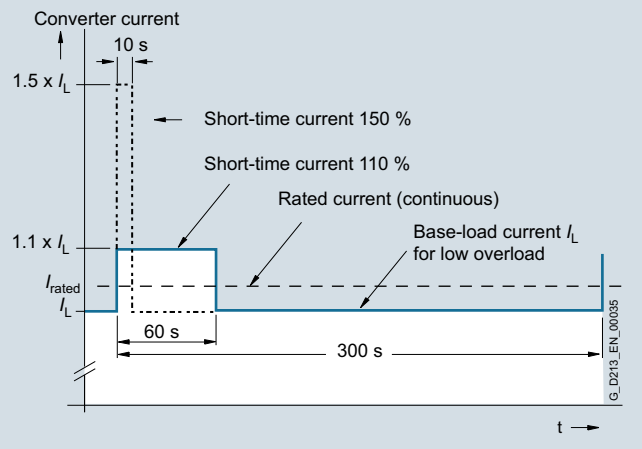
Permissible overload assumes that the drive converter is operated at its base-load current before and after the overload occurs, based on a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

For short, repeating duty cycles with significant load fluctuations within the duty cycle, the relevant sections of the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual must be observed.

Motor Modules in chassis format

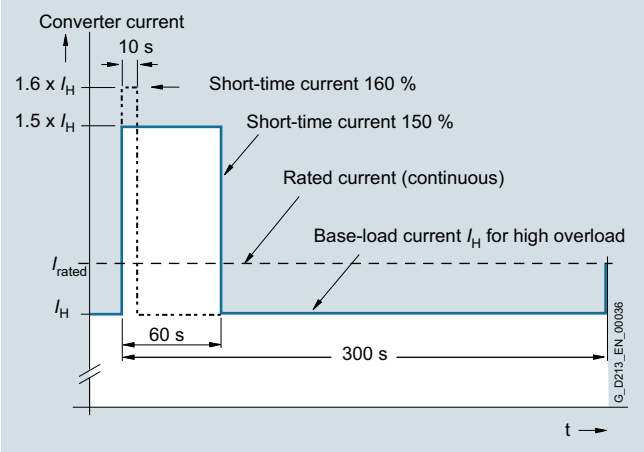
Motor Modules with power units in chassis format can be configured on the basis of different base-load currents.

The base-load current for a low overload I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s.



Low overload

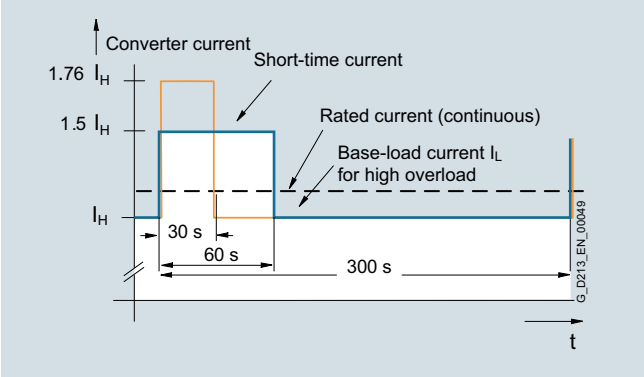
The base-load current for a high overload I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s.



High overload

Motor Modules in booksize format

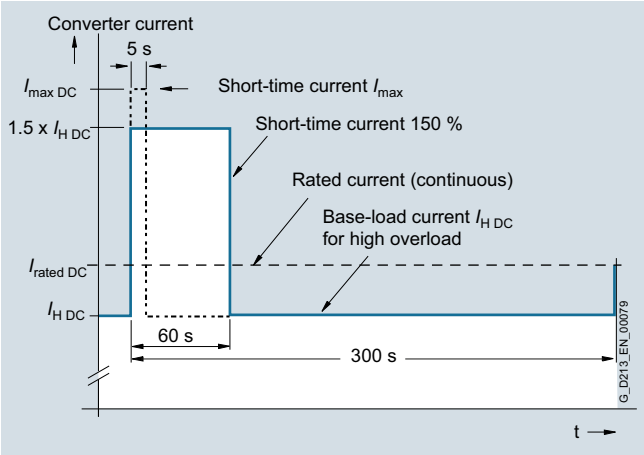
Motor Modules with power units in booksize format have the following overload capabilities:



High overload

Line Modules in chassis format

The base-load current for a high overload $I_{H\,DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\,DC}$ for 5 s.



Overview

Line Connection Modules (LCM) contain the line-side infeed with main circuit breaker and fuse switch disconnector or circuit breaker and provide the connection between the plant power system and the Line Modules.

Line Connection Modules are available for the following voltages and currents:

Line voltage	Rated infeed/regenerative feedback current
380 … 480 V 3 AC	250 … 3200 A
500 … 690 V 3 AC	280 … 3200 A

Design

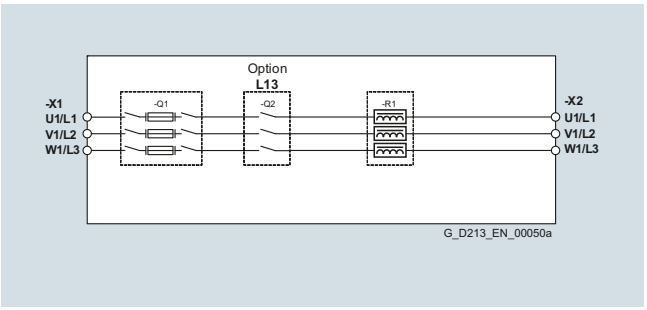
Different versions exist depending on the input current:

- Units of ≤ 800 A are equipped with a main circuit breaker with fuse switch disconnector
- Units of > 800 A are equipped with a fixed-mounted circuit breaker (withdrawable version of circuit breaker is available as an option)

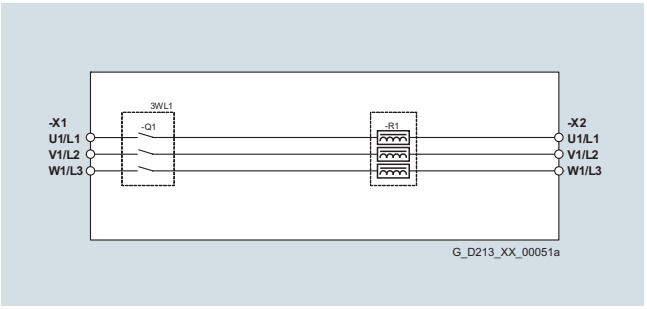
When Line Connection Modules are ordered, the type of Line Module used must be specified:

- For Basic Line Modules: Option **L43**
- For Smart Line Modules: Option **L44**
- For Active Line Modules: Option **L42**

When a Basic Line Module is used, the Line Connection Module is supplied with a reactor that can be deselected (option **L22**) if desired.
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.



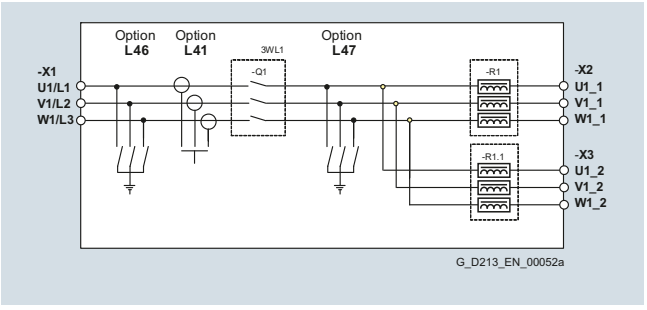
Connection example of a Line Connection Module for units of ≤ 800 A to connect to Basic Line Modules, option **L43**, option main contactor, order code **L13**



Connection example of a Line Connection Module for units of > 800 A, < 2000 A to connect to the Basic Line Modules, option **L43**

Additional options are available for input currents of ≥ 2000 A:

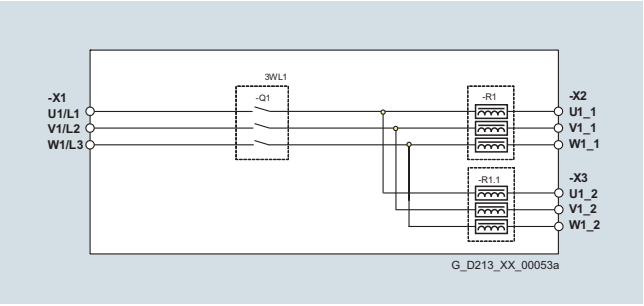
- Grounding switch upstream of main circuit breaker: Option **L46**
- Current transformer upstream of main circuit breaker: Option **L41**
- Grounding switch downstream of main circuit breaker: Option **L47**



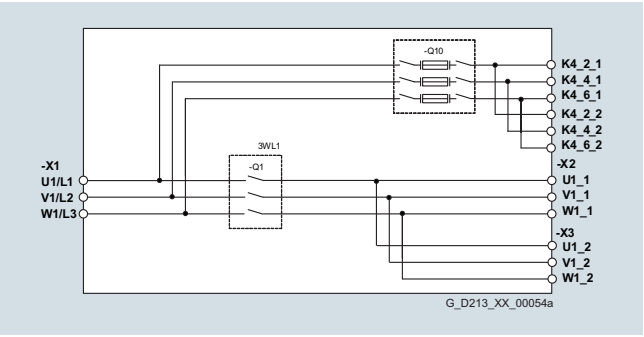
Example of connection of a Line Connection Module ≥ 2000 A

Design (continued)

When Basic Line Modules that are fed via a common Line Connection Module are connected in parallel, line reactors are generally required. These are installed in the Line Connection Module.



Connection example of a Line Connection Module ≥ 2000 A to connect to Basic Line Modules, option **L43**



Connection example of a Line Connection Module ≥ 2000 A to connect to parallel-connected Active Line Modules, option **L42**

Selection and ordering data

Rated infeed/ regenerative feedback current [1]	Line Connection Module
A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC	
250	**6SL3700-0LE32-5AA3**
380	**6SL3700-0LE34-0AA3**
600	**6SL3700-0LE36-3AA3**
770	**6SL3700-0LE38-0AA3**
1000	**6SL3700-0LE41-0AA3**
1250	**6SL3700-0LE41-3AA3**
1600	**6SL3700-0LE41-6AA3**
2000	**6SL3700-0LE42-0AA3**
2000	**6SL3700-0LE42-0BA3**
2500	**6SL3700-0LE42-5BA3**
3200	**6SL3700-0LE43-2BA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC	
280	**6SL3700-0LG32-8AA3**
380	**6SL3700-0LG34-0AA3**
600	**6SL3700-0LG36-3AA3**
770	**6SL3700-0LG38-0AA3**
1000	**6SL3700-0LG41-0AA3**
1250	**6SL3700-0LG41-3AA3**
1600	**6SL3700-0LG41-6AA3**
2000	**6SL3700-0LG42-0BA3**
2500	**6SL3700-0LG42-5BA3**
3200	**6SL3700-0LG43-2BA3**

Note:

When ordering Line Connection Modules, the option order code must be appended to the Article No. to indicate whether the Line Connection Module is to be connected to a Basic Line Module (option **L43**), to a Smart Line Module (option **L44**) or to an Active Line Module (option **L42**).
This information is required to ensure that the Line Connection Module is correctly equipped at the factory. This particularly applies to the busbar connection at the 3-phase end (3 AC), to any pre-charging circuits required and to the specified line reactors for Basic Line Modules.
When Cabinet Modules are selected and combined in accordance with the following assignment table, the Line Connection Modules are equipped as specified and prepared in the factory. For all other combinations deviating from this, this is not the case. In such cases, the 3 AC busbar connections will have to be engineered and installed on site.

[1] The current values listed are based on an ambient temperature (air intake temperature) of 40 °C.

Integration

Line Connection Module		Basic Line Module		Smart Line Module		Active Line Module	
Rated infeed/ regenerative feedback current [1]		Rated input current		Rated infeed/ regenerative feedback current		Rated infeed/ regenerative feedback current	
A		A		A		A	
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC							
250	6SL3700-0LE32-5AA3	–	–	–	–	210	6SL3730-7TE32-1BA3
380	6SL3700-0LE34-0AA3	–	–	–	–	260	6SL3730-7TE32-6BA3
600	6SL3700-0LE36-3AA3	365	6SL3730-1TE34-2AA3	463	6SL3730-6TE35-5AA3	380	6SL3730-7TE33-8BA3
		460	6SL3730-1TE35-3AA3			490	6SL3730-7TE35-0BA3
770	6SL3700-0LE38-0AA3	710	6SL3730-1TE38-2AA3	614	6SL3730-6TE37-3AA3	605	6SL3730-7TE36-1BA3
1000	6SL3700-0LE41-0AA3	–	–	883	6SL3730-6TE41-1AA3	840	6SL3730-7TE38-4BA3
1250	6SL3700-0LE41-3AA3	1010	6SL3730-1TE41-2AA3	1093	6SL3730-6TE41-3AA3	985	6SL3730-7TE41-0BA3
1600	6SL3700-0LE41-6AA3	1265	6SL3730-1TE41-5AA3	1430	6SL3730-6TE41-7AA3	1405	6SL3730-7TE41-4BA3
2000	6SL3700-0LE42-0AA3	1630	6SL3730-1TE41-8AA3	–	–	–	–
2000	6SL3700-0LE42-0BA3	*2 × 935*	*6SL3730-1TE41-2BA3*	*2 × 817*	*6SL3730-6TE41-1BA3*	*2 × 936*	*6SL3730-7TE41-0BA3*
			6SL3730-1TE41-2BC3		*6SL3730-6TE41-1BC3*		*6SL3730-7TE41-0BC3*
2500	6SL3700-0LE42-5BA3	*2 × 1170*	*6SL3730-1TE41-5BA3*	*2 × 1011*	*6SL3730-6TE41-3BA3*	–	–
			6SL3730-1TE41-5BC3		*6SL3730-6TE41-3BC3*		
3200	6SL3700-0LE43-2BA3	*2 × 1508*	*6SL3730-1TE41-8BA3*	*2 × 1323*	*6SL3730-6TE41-7BA3*	*2 × 1335*	*6SL3730-7TE41-4BA3*
			6SL3730-1TE41-8BC3		*6SL3730-6TE41-7BC3*		*6SL3730-7TE41-4BC3*
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC							
280	6SL3700-0LG32-8AA3	260	6SL3730-1TG33-0AA3	–	–	–	–
380	6SL3700-0LG34-0AA3	375	6SL3730-1TG34-3AA3	–	–	–	–
600	6SL3700-0LG36-3AA3	575	6SL3730-1TG36-8AA3	463	6SL3730-6TG35-5AA3	575	6SL3730-7TG35-8BA3
770	6SL3700-0LG38-0AA3	–	–	757	6SL3730-6TG38-8AA3	735	6SL3730-7TG37-4BA3
1000	6SL3700-0LG41-0AA3	925	6SL3730-1TG41-1AA3	–	–	–	–
1250	6SL3700-0LG41-3AA3	1180	6SL3730-1TG41-4AA3	1009	6SL3730-6TG41-2AA3	1025	6SL3730-7TG41-0BA3
1600	6SL3700-0LG41-6AA3	1580	6SL3730-1TG41-8AA3	1430	6SL3730-6TG41-7AA3	1270	6SL3730-7TG41-3BA3
2000	6SL3700-0LG42-0BA3	*2 × 855*	*6SL3730-1TG41-1BA3*	*2 × 700*	*6SL3730-6TG38-8BA3*	*2 × 698*	*6SL3730-7TG37-4BA3*
			6SL3730-1TG41-1BC3		*6SL3730-6TG38-8BC3*		*6SL3730-7TG37-4BC3*
		–	–	*2 × 934*	*6SL3730-6TG41-2BA3*	*2 × 974*	*6SL3730-7TG41-0BA3*
					6SL3730-6TG41-2BC3		*6SL3730-7TG41-0BC3*
2500	6SL3700-0LG42-5BA3	*2 × 1092*	*6SL3730-1TG41-4BA3*	–	–	*2 × 1206*	*6SL3730-7TG41-3BA3*
			6SL3730-1TG41-4BC3				*6SL3730-7TG41-3BC3*
3200	6SL3700-0LG43-2BA3	*2 × 1462*	*6SL3730-1TG41-8BA3*	*2 × 1323*	*6SL3730-6TG41-7BA3*	–	–
			6SL3730-1TG41-8BC3		*6SL3730-6TG41-7BC3*		

Entries in italics:

Parallel circuit of two Line Modules connected to a Line Connection Module.

The required derating factors listed below are already included in the current values given above:
- *7.5 % for Basic Line Modules*
- *7.5 % for Smart Line Modules*
- *5.0 % for Active Line Modules*

[1] The current values listed are based on an ambient temperature (air intake temperature) of 40 °C.

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Line Connection Modules					
		6SL3700-0LE32-5AA3	6SL3700-0LE34-0AA3	6SL3700-0LE36-3AA3	6SL3700-0LE38-0AA3	6SL3700-0LE41-0AA3	6SL3700-0LE41-3AA3
Infeed/regenerative feedback current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	**250**	**380**	**600**	**770**	**1000**	**1250**
Current demand							
• Fan supply voltage 230 V AC	A	–	–	–	–	1.07	1.07
• 230 V AC [1]							
- Making current	A	3.6	3.6	3.6	10.8	0.5	0.5
- Holding current	A	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.12	0.06	0.06
Power loss, max. [2]							
• At 50 Hz 400 V							
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.115	0.19	0.31	0.39	0.18	0.29
- Option **L43**	kW	–	–	0.675	0.74	–	0.787
• At 60 Hz 460 V							
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.115	0.19	0.31	0.39	0.18	0.29
- Option **L43**	kW	–	–	0.675	0.74	–	0.787
Cooling air requirement [3]	m^3/s	–	–	–	–	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	–	–	–	–	68/70	68/70
Line supply connection L1, L2, L3		2/M12	2/M12	2/M12	2/M12	5/M12 + 4/M16	5/M12 + 4/M16
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 150	2 × 150	4 × 240	8 × 240	8 × 240	8 × 240
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	400	400	600	600	600	600
• Height [4]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.							
• Option **L42/L44**	kg	210	230	310	340	450	470
• Option **L43**	kg	–	–	360	420	–	570
Frame size		FL	FL	GL	HL	JL	JL
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	50	50	50	50	50	50
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	3000	3000	8000	12000	2000	2500

[1] Current demand of contactors/circuit breakers and fans with degree of protection IP23, IP43, IP54 (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] For degree of protection IP23, IP43 or IP54 only (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[4] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Line Connection Modules				
		6SL3700-0LE41-6AA3	6SL3700-0LE42-0AA3	6SL3700-0LE42-0BA3	6SL3700-0LE42-5BA3	6SL3700-0LE43-2BA3
				Prepared for connection to Line Modules connected in parallel		
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	**1600**	**2000**	***2000***	***2500***	***3200***
Current demand						
• Fan supply voltage 230 V AC	A	1.07	2.14	*2.14*	*2.14*	*2.14*
• 230 V AC [1]						
- Making current	A	0.5	0.5	*0.5*	*0.5*	*0.5*
- Holding current	A	0.06	0.06	*0.06*	*0.06*	*0.04*
Power loss, max. [2]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V						
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.41	0.6	*0.6*	*0.95*	*0.95*
- Option **L43**	kW	1.186	1.366	*1.594*	*2.502*	*2.482*
• At 60 Hz 460 V						
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.41	0.6	*0.6*	*0.95*	*0.95*
- Option **L43**	kW	1.186	1.366	*1.594*	*2.502*	*2.482*
Cooling air requirement [3]	m^3/s	0.36	0.72	*0.72*	*0.72*	*0.72*
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	68/70	70/72	*70/72*	*70/72*	*70/72*
Line supply connection L1, L2, L3		5/M12 + 4/M16	5/M12 + 4/M16	*5/M12 + 4/M16*	*5/M12 + 4/M16*	*5/M12 + 4/M16*
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	8 × 240	10 × 240	*10 × 240*	*10 × 240*	*10 × 300*
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	*PE bar*	*PE bar*	*PE bar*
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	*600*	*600*	*600*
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	*240*	*240*	*240*
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	*IP20*	*IP20*	*IP20*
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	600	1000	*1000*	*1000*	*1000*
• Height [4]	mm	2200	2200	*2200*	*2200*	*2200*
• Depth	mm	600	600	*600*	*600*	*600*
Weight, approx.						
• Option **L42/L44**	kg	490	600	*620*	*620*	*720*
• Option **L43**	Kg	650	760	*820*	*900*	*1000*
Frame size		JL	KL	*KL*	*KL*	*LL*
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	100	100	*100*	*100*	*100*
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	3200	4000	*4000*	*5000*	*6400*

[1] Current demand of contactors/circuit breakers and fans with degree of protection IP23, IP43, IP54 (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] For degree of protection IP23, IP43 or IP54 only (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[4] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Line Connection Modules				
		6SL3700-0LG32-8AA3	6SL3700-0LG34-0AA3	6SL3700-0LG36-3AA3	6SL3700-0LG38-0AA3	6SL3700-0LG41-0AA3
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	**280**	**380**	**600**	**770**	**1000**
Current demand						
• Fan supply voltage 230 V AC	A	–	–	–	–	1.07
• 230 V AC [1]						
- Making current	A	3.6	3.6	3.6	10.8	0.5
- Holding current	A	0.04	0.04	0.04	0.12	0.06
Power loss, max. [2]						
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V						
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.125	0.19	0.31	0.39	0.18
- Option **L43**	kW	0.402	0.668	0.794	–	0.963
• At 60 Hz 575 V						
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.125	0.19	0.31	0.39	0.18
- Option **L43**	kW	0.402	0.668	0.794	–	0.963
Cooling air requirement [3]	m^3/s	–	–	–	–	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	–	–	–	–	68/70
Line supply connection L1, L2, L3		2/M12	2/M12	2/M12	2/M12	5/M12 + 4/M16
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 150	2 × 150	4 × 240	8 × 240	8 × 240
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	400	600	600	600	600
• Height [4]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.						
• Option **L42/L44**	kg	220	230	310	340	450
• Option **L43**	kg	260	310	400	–	650
Frame size		FL	FL	GL	HL	JL
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	50	50	50	50	85
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	3200	3500	9000	15000	2000

[1] Current demand of contactors/circuit breakers and fans with degree of protection IP23, IP43, IP54 (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] For degree of protection IP23, IP43 or IP54 only (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[4] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Line Connection Modules				
		6SL3700-0LG41-3AA3	6SL3700-0LG41-6AA3	6SL3700-0LG42-0BA3	6SL3700-0LG42-5BA3	6SL3700-0LG43-2BA3
				Prepared for connection to Line Modules connected in parallel		
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	**1250**	**1600**	***2000***	***2500***	***3200***
Current demand						
• Fan supply voltage 230 V AC	A	1.07	1.07	*2.14*	*2.14*	*2.14*
• 230 V AC [1]						
- Making current	A	0.5	0.5	*0.5*	*0.5*	*0.5*
- Holding current	A	0.06	0.06	*0.06*	*0.06*	*0.06*
Power loss, max. [2]						
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V						
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.29	0.41	*0.6*	*0.6*	*0.95*
- Option **L43**	kW	1.073	1.387	*2.166*	*2.166*	*2.894*
• At 60 Hz 575 V						
- Option **L42/L44**	kW	0.29	0.41	*0.6*	*0.6*	*0.95*
- Option **L43**	kW	1.073	1.387	*2.166*	*2.166*	*2.894*
Cooling air requirement [3]	m^3/s	0.36	0.36	*0.72*	*0.72*	*0.72*
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	68/70	68/70	*70/72*	*70/72*	*70/72*
Line supply connection L1, L2, L3		5/M12 + 4/M16	5/M12 + 4/M16	*5/M12 + 4/M16*	*5/M12 + 4/M16*	*5/M12 + 4/M16*
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	8 × 240	8 × 240	*10 × 240*	*10 × 240*	*10 × 300*
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	*PE bar*	*PE bar*	*PE bar*
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	*600*	*600*	*600*
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	*240*	*240*	*240*
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	*IP20*	*IP20*	*IP20*
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	600	600	*1000*	*1000*	*1000*
• Height [4]	mm	2200	2200	*2200*	*2200*	*2200*
• Depth	mm	600	600	*600*	*600*	*600*
Weight, approx.						
• Option **L42/L44**	kg	470	490	*600*	*620*	*720*
• Option **L43**	kg	670	680	*980*	*1000*	*1080*
Frame size		JL	JL	*KL*	*KL*	*LL*
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	85	85	*85*	*85*	*85*
Minimum short-circuit current [5]	A	2500	3200	*4000*	*5000*	*6400*

[1] Current demand of contactors/circuit breakers and fans with degree of protection IP23, IP43, IP54 (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[2] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] For degree of protection IP23, IP43 or IP54 only (in combination with Basic Line Modules).

[4] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

[5] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Line Connection Modules (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code	Rated current		
		≤ 800 A	800 ... 2000 A	≥ 2000 A
1 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit	**G51**	✓	✓	✓
2 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	**G52**	✓	✓	✓
3 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	**G53**	✓	✓	✓
4 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units	**G54**	✓	✓	✓
Fan power supply	**K70**	✓	✓	✓
Auxiliary voltage generation in the Line Connection Module	**K76**	✓	✓	✓
Use in the first environment according to EN 61800-3, Category C2 (TN/TT systems with grounded neutral point)	**L00** [1]	✓	✓	✓
Main contactor (for supply currents of ≤ 800 A)	**L13**	✓	–	–
Overvoltage limiting	**L21**	✓	✓	✓
Scope of delivery without line reactor, only with option **L43** (for Basic Line Modules)	**L22**	✓	✓	–
Withdrawable circuit breaker instead of a fixed-mounted circuit breaker	**L25**	–	✓	✓
Current transformer upstream of main circuit breaker	**L41**	✓	✓	✓
Line Connection Module for Active Line Modules	**L42**	✓	✓	✓
Line Connection Module for Basic Line Modules	**L43**	✓	✓	✓
Line Connection Module for Smart Line Modules	**L44**	✓	✓	✓
EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton, installed in the cabinet door	**L45**	✓	✓	✓
Grounding switch upstream of main circuit breaker	**L46**	–	–	✓
Grounding switch downstream of main circuit breaker	**L47**	–	–	✓
Cabinet lighting with service socket	**L50**	✓	✓	✓
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**	✓	✓	✓
Insulation monitoring	**L87**	✓	✓	✓
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**	✓	✓	✓
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**	✓	✓	✓
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**	✓	✓	✓
Degree of protection IP23 (includes **M60**)	**M23**	✓	✓	✓
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**	✓	✓	✓
Degree of protection IP43 (includes **M60**)	**M43**	✓	✓	✓
Degree of protection IP54 (includes **M60**)	**M54**	✓	✓	✓
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**	✓	✓	✓
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**	✓	✓	✓
Additional touch protection (included in **M23**, **M43** and **M54**)	**M60**	✓	✓	✓
EMC shielding busbar	**M70**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**	✓	✓	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**	✓	✓	✓
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**	✓	✓	✓
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**	✓	✓	✓
Measuring instrument for line values, mounted in cabinet door (includes **L41**)	**P10**	✓	✓	✓
Measuring instrument for line supply values like option **P10**, with PROFIBUS connection	**P11**	✓	✓	✓

For footnotes, see next page.

Options (continued)

Available options	Order code	Rated current		
		≤ 800 A	800 ... 2000 A	≥ 2000 A
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**	✓	✓	✓
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**	✓	✓	✓
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**	✓	✓	✓
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**	✓	✓	✓
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**	✓	✓	✓
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**	✓	✓	✓
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**	✓	✓	✓
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in German	**D00**	✓	✓	✓
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**	✓	✓	✓
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**	✓	✓	✓
Documentation in English / French	**D58**	✓	✓	✓
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in English	**D76**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in French	**D77**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**	✓	✓	✓
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**	✓	✓	✓
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**	✓	✓	✓
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**	✓	✓	✓
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**	✓	✓	✓
Without operating instructions	**D99**	✓	✓	✓
Visual acceptance	**F03**	✓	✓	✓
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**	✓	✓	✓
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**	✓	✓	✓
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (not witnessed by customer) [2]	**F74**	✓	✓	✓
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (witnessed by customer) [2]	**F75**	✓	✓	✓
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**	✓	✓	✓
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**	✓	✓	✓
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**	✓	✓	✓
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**	✓	✓	✓
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**	✓	✓	✓
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**	✓	✓	✓
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**	✓	✓	✓
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**	✓	✓	✓

[1] For Basic Line Modules for cable lengths < 100 m. Not for a parallel connection of Line Modules to a common Line Connection Module.

[2] For a function test with test-bay motor, the motor is connected to Motor Modules in chassis format and/or Motor Modules in booksize format in the Base Cabinet.

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Line Connection Modules

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options

	K76	L13 [1]	L25 [2]	L41	L46 [3]	L47 [3]	P10	P11
K76		✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓
L13 [1]	✓		–	✓	–	–	✓	✓
L25 [2]	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L41	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–	–
L46 [3]	–	–	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓
L47 [3]	✓	–	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
P10	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓		–
P11	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	–	

Mechanical/electrical options

	L22	L42	L43	L44	M06	M07	M21	M23	M43	M54	M60	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
L22		–	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L42	–		–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L43	✓	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L44	–	–	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M06	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–	–	– [4]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–		–	– [4]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–		– [4]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M60	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	– [4]	– [4]	– [4]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

DC busbar system mechanical options (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

[1] Option for rated current of ≤ 800 A only.
[2] Option for rated current of > 800 A only.
[3] Option for rated current of ≥ 2000 A only.
[4] Option **M60** is already included in **M23**, **M43** and **M54** .

Options (continued)

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Overview

Basic Line Modules (BLM) are compact line infeeds for two-quadrant operation, i.e. without regenerative feedback capability.

They are used when energy does not have to be fed back into the network.

If regenerative conditions occur in the drive line-up, Braking Modules must be used in order to convert the excess energy into heat in braking resistors.

Basic Line Modules are suitable for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT systems. The following voltages and power ratings are available:

Line voltage	Rated power
380 … 480 V 3 AC	200 … 900 kW
500 … 690 V 3 AC	250 … 1500 kW

The power ratings can be increased by connecting up to four identical Basic Line Modules in parallel.

For an infeed with the Basic Line Modules, a line reactor must be provided depending on the line short-circuit power at the connection point. This reactor is available as standard in the Line Connection Module. However, it can be omitted if it is not required (option **L22**).
Further information can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Design

The Basic Line Modules are available in different frame sizes.

With frame sizes FB and GB, a fully controlled thyristor bridge is used to pre-charge the Basic Line Modules and connected Motor Modules. The thyristors normally operate with a trigger delay angle of 0°.

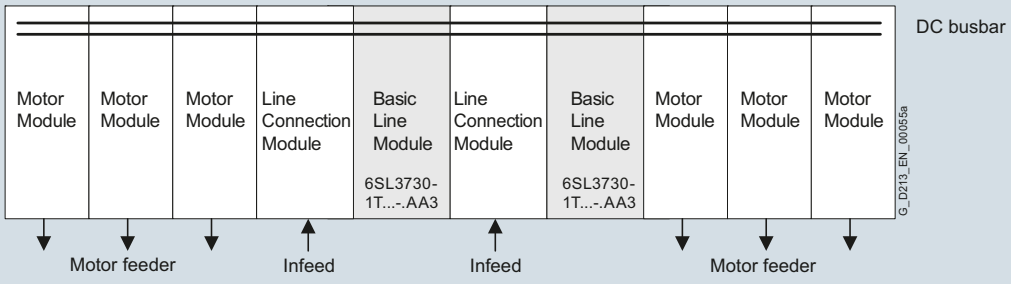
Basic Line Modules, frame size GD for 900 kW (400 V) or 1500 kW (690 V) include a diode bridge, and the DC link is pre-charged via a separate line-side pre-charging device that is located in the Line Connection Module (option **L43**, Line Connection Module for Basic Line Module).

Parallel connection of Basic Line Modules to increase the power rating

Line Modules can be connected in parallel (relative to the line supply) in two ways for the purpose of creating drive line-ups with a higher power rating.

Two Basic Line Modules supplied with power via two separate Line Connection Modules

With this arrangement, each Basic Line Module is supplied by a Line Connection Module and the Basic Line Module is protected by fuses or circuit breakers (at I > 800 A) in the Line Connection Module. A Basic Line Module is assigned to a Line Connection Module and is mechanically coupled. It is not necessary to mechanically directly couple both "groups" comprising Line Connection Module and Basic Line Module. Other modules can also be inserted in between.



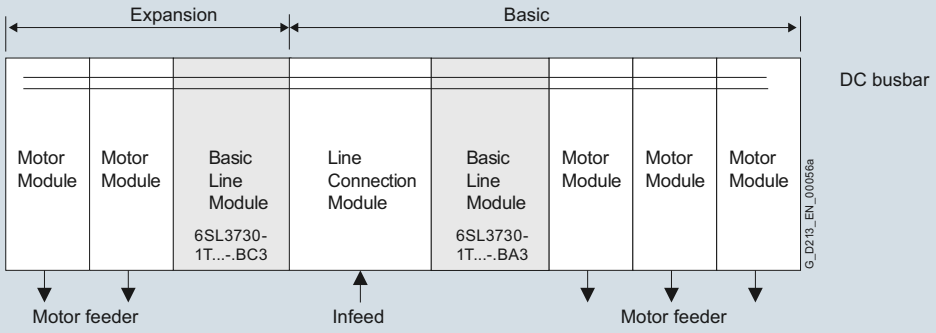
Design (continued)

Two Basic Line Modules supplied with power via a single Line Connection Module

Basic Line Modules are available that can be operated on a single Line Connection Module. These can be connected to the left and right of the Line Connection Module. The power connections on the Basic Line Module on the left of the Line Connection Module are a mirror image (Article No. with "**C**" in the next to last position, example: 6SL3730-1T.41-.B**C**3), which results in a very compact design for the line infeed.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

These module versions feature integrated line-side fuses which are required because the circuit breaker in the Line Connection Module is not capable of providing selective protection for the Basic Line Modules. They are therefore 200 mm wider in each case than version 6SL3730-1T...-.AA3.



Note:

If the Basic Line Modules are supplied with power via the same circuit breaker, line-side fuses are provided to ensure selective individual protection of the Basic Line Modules. This arrangement increases the cabinet width by 200 mm (dimension data in selection tables includes extra width).

Please note that only Basic Line Modules with exactly the same output rating may be connected in parallel. The potential for imbalances in current distribution means that a current derating of 7.5 % applies; this must be taken into account when the modules are dimensioned.

A connection of the Basic Line Modules connected in parallel using DRIVE-CLiQ should be taken into consideration at planning phase.

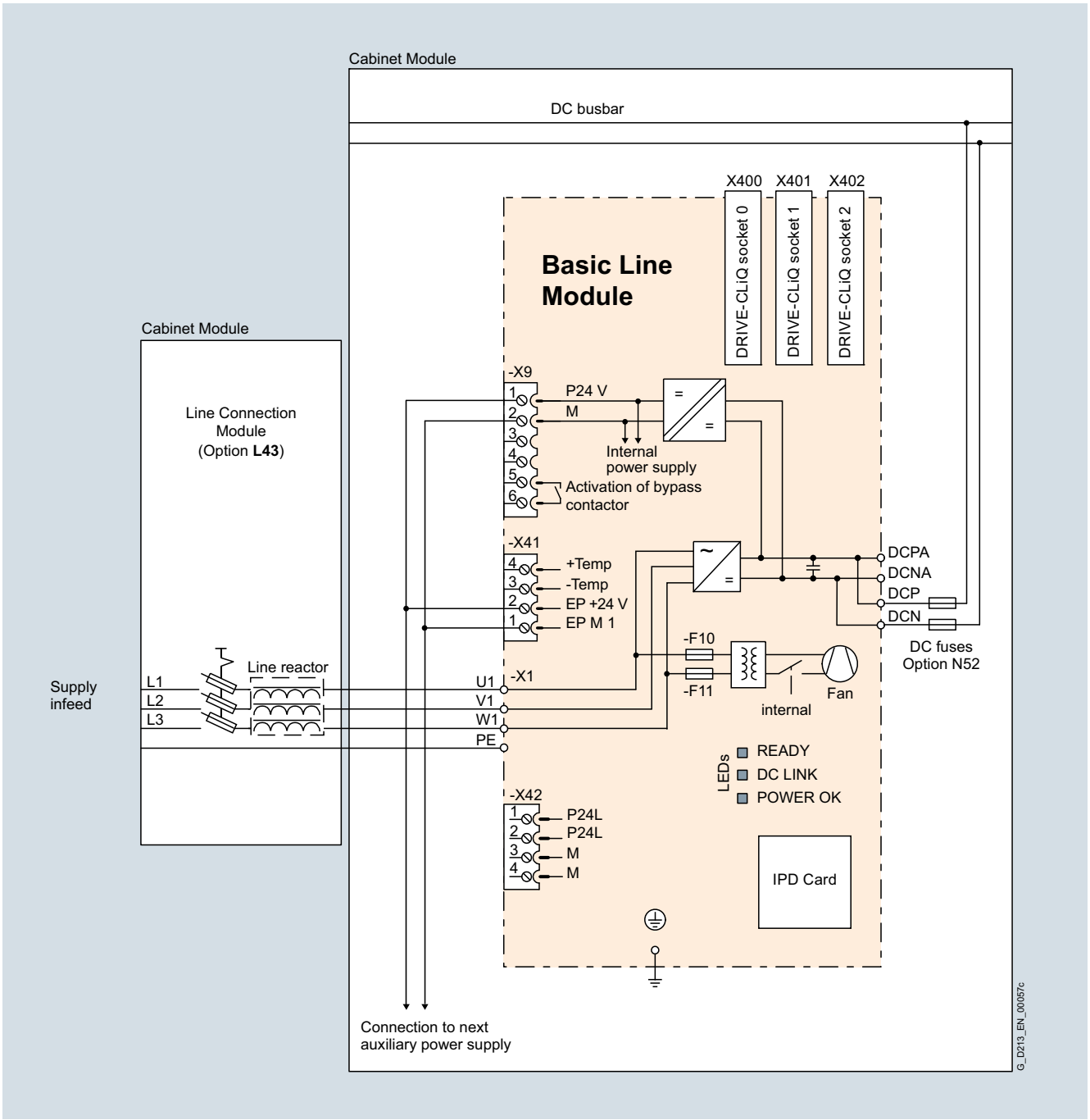
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Selection and ordering data

Rated power at 400 V kW	*Note about parallel connection* *Mounting onto a Line Connection Module*	**Basic Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 510 … 650 V DC)		
200	–	**6SL3730-1TE34-2AA3**
250	–	**6SL3730-1TE35-3AA3**
400	–	**6SL3730-1TE38-2AA3**
560	–	**6SL3730-1TE41-2AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-1TE41-2BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-1TE41-2BC3**
710	–	**6SL3730-1TE41-5AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-1TE41-5BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-1TE41-5BC3**
900	–	**6SL3730-1TE41-8AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-1TE41-8BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-1TE41-8BC3**

Rated power at 690 V kW	*Note about parallel connection* *Mounting onto a Line Connection Module*	**Basic Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 500 … 690 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 675 … 930 V DC)		
250	–	**6SL3730-1TG33-0AA3**
355	–	**6SL3730-1TG34-3AA3**
500	–	**6SL3730-1TG36-8AA3**
900	–	**6SL3730-1TG41-1AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-1TG41-1BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-1TG41-1BC3**
1100	–	**6SL3730-1TG41-4AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-1TG41-4BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-1TG41-4BC3**
1500	–	**6SL3730-1TG41-8AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-1TG41-8BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-1TG41-8BC3**

Integration



Connection example of a Basic Line Module

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Basic Line Modules					
		6SL3730-1TE34-2AA3	6SL3730-1TE35-3AA3	6SL3730-1TE38-2AA3	6SL3730-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3730-1TE41-5AA3	6SL3730-1TE41-8AA3
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the right of the Line Connection Module					*6SL3730-1TE41-2BA3*	*6SL3730-1TE41-5BA3*	*6SL3730-1TE41-8BA3*
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the left of the Line Connection Module					*6SL3730-1TE41-2BC3*	*6SL3730-1TE41-5BC3*	*6SL3730-1TE41-8BC3*
Rated power							
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**200**	**250**	**400**	**560**	**710**	**900**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	160	200	315	450	560	705
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	305	385	615	860	1090	1390
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	245	305	485	690	860	1090
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	420	530	820	1200	1500	1880
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	328	413	640	936	1170	1467
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	630	795	1230	1800	2250	2820
Input current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	365	460	710	1010	1265	1630
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	547	690	1065	1515	1897	2380
Current demand							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
• 400 V AC [2]	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
DC link capacitance							
• Basic Line Module	µF	7200	9600	14600	23200	29000	34800
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	57600	76800	116800	185600	232000	139200
Power loss, max. [3]							
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	1.9	2.1	3.2	4.6	5.5	6.9
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	1.9	2.1	3.2	4.6	5.5	6.9
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	66/68	66/68	66/68	71/73	71/73	71/73
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Cable length, max. [4]							
• Shielded	m	2600	2600	2600	4000	4000	4800
• Non-shielded	m	3900	3900	3900	6000	6000	7200
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	400	400	400	400/*600/600*	400/*600/600*	400/*600/600*
• Height [5]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	166	166	166	320/*440/480*	320/*440/480*	320/*440/480*
Frame size		FB	FB	FB	GB	GB	GD
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65	84	100	100
Minimum short-circuit current [6]	A	4400	5200	10000	2500	3200	4000
• For connection in parallel	A	–	–	–	*4000*	*5000*	*6400*

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The current demand for the 400 V AC auxiliary power supply is drawn from the line input voltage.

[3] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[4] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[5] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43, IP54.

[6] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Basic Line Modules					
		6SL3730-1TG33-0AA3	6SL3730-1TG34-3AA3	6SL3730-1TG36-8AA3	6SL3730-1TG41-1AA3	6SL3730-1TG41-4AA3	6SL3730-1TG41-8AA3
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the right of the Line Connection Module					*6SL3730-1TG41-1BA3*	*6SL3730-1TG41-4BA3*	*6SL3730-1TG41-8BA3*
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the left of the Line Connection Module					*6SL3730-1TG41-1BC3*	*6SL3730-1TG41-4BC3*	*6SL3730-1TG41-8BC3*
Rated power							
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**250**	**355**	**560**	**900**	**1100**	**1500**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	195	280	440	710	910	1220
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	175	250	390	635	810	1085
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	165	235	365	595	755	1015
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	250	350	600	900	1250	1500
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	200	300	450	800	1000	1250
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	300	430	680	1100	1400	1880
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	234	335	530	858	1092	1467
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	450	645	1020	1650	2100	2820
Input current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	260	375	575	925	1180	1580
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	390	563	863	1388	1770	2370
Current demand							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.1
• 500 V/690 V AC [2]	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
DC link capacitance							
• Basic Line Module	µF	3200	4800	7300	11600	15470	19500
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	25600	38400	58400	92800	123760	78000
Power loss, max. [3]							
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	1.5	2.1	3.0	5.4	5.8	7.3
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	1.5	2.1	3.0	5.4	5.8	7.3
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.36	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	66/68	66/68	66/68	71/73	71/73	71/73
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Cable length, max. [4]							
• Shielded	m	1500	1500	1500	2250	2250	2750
• Non-shielded	m	2250	2250	2250	3375	3375	4125
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	400	400	400	400/*600*/*600*	400/*600*/*600*	400/*600*/*600*
• Height [5]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	166	166	166	320/*440*/*480*	320/*440*/*480*	320/*440*/*480*
Frame size		FB	FB	FB	GB	GB	GD
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	84	100	100	100
Minimum short-circuit current [6]	A	3000	4400	8000	2000	2500	3200
• For connection in parallel	A	–	–	–	*4000*	*5000*	*6400*

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The current demand for the 500 V/690 V AC auxiliary power supply is drawn from the line input voltage.

[3] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[4] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[5] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43, IP54.

[6] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Basic Line Modules (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code
CBC10 Communication Board	**G20** [1]
CBE20 Communication Board	**G33** [1]
Contactor monitoring	**G56**
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel installed in the cabinet door	**K08** [1]
CU320-2 DP Control Unit	**K90**
Performance expansion for CU320-2 Control Unit	**K94** [1]
CU320-2 PN Control Unit	**K95**
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
25/125 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size FB) for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660V … 690 V	**L61**
50/250 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size GB/GD) for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660V … 690 V	**L62**
25/125 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size FB) for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L64**
50/250 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size GB/GD) for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L65**
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23 (includes **M60**)	**M23**
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**
Degree of protection IP43 (includes **M60**)	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54 (includes **M60**)	**M54**
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**
Additional touch protection (included in **M23**, **M43** and **M54**)	**M60**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**
DC link fuses for BLM	**N52**

Available options	Order code
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**
Without operating instructions	**D99**
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (not witnessed by customer) [2]	**F74**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (witnessed by customer) [2]	**F75**
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**

[1] Only in conjunction with option **K90** or **K95**.

[2] For a function test with test-bay motor, the motor is connected to Motor Modules in chassis format and/or Motor Modules in booksize format in the Base Cabinet.

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Basic Line Modules

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options

	G20	G33	K90	K95	L61/64	L62/65
G20		–	✓	✓	✓	✓
G33	–		✓	✓	✓	✓
K90	✓	✓		–	✓	✓
K95	✓	✓	–		✓	✓
L61/64	✓	✓	✓	✓		–
L62/65	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M26	M27	M43	M54	M60	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	–	–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M26	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M27	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓		–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–		– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M60	✓	✓	✓	– [1]	✓	✓	– [1]	– [1]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

DC busbar system mechanical options (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

[1] The option **M60** is included with **M23**, **M43** and **M54**.

Options (continued)

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Overview

Smart Line Modules are uncontrolled rectifier/regenerative units. The infeed circuit comprises a diode bridge, while the line-commutated regenerative feedback circuit with immunity to inverter commutation faults comprises IGBTs with 100 % continuous regenerative power. An autotransformer is not required for regenerative feedback.

The regenerative capability can be deactivated with a digital input.

Smart Line Modules are suitable for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT systems. The following voltages and power ratings are available:

Line voltage	Rated power
80 … 480 V 3 AC	250 … 800 kW
500 … 690 V 3 AC	450 … 1400 kW

The power ratings can be increased by connecting up to four identical Smart Line Modules in parallel. For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Design

IGBTs (fundamental frequency-switched) serve as Smart Line Module power semiconductors. Because this reduces switching losses, a high percentage of the power unit current can be utilized.

The current flows in rectifier direction via the freewheeling diodes of the IGBTs. This means that the Smart Line Module behaves in a similar way to the Basic Line Module. If the DC link voltage increases due to regenerative operation of the drives, the IGBTs conduct the current, thus feeding the energy back into the supply system.

In contrast to Active Line Modules, Smart Line Modules do not require a line-side filter; all they require is a line reactor (4 % u_k). The unit has a built-in pre-charging circuit for the DC link capacitors. For this reason, a line contactor or a motor-driven circuit breaker is absolutely essential. By specifying the option with order code **L44** for the Line Connection Modules, these components are appropriately accommodated in the Line Connection Module.

Parallel connection of Smart Line Modules to increase power rating

Up to four Smart Line Modules with the same power rating can be connected in parallel in order to increase power. Current derating of 7.5 % with respect to the rated current of each Smart Line Module must be taken into account when the system is dimensioned.

A connection of the Smart Line Modules connected in parallel using DRIVE-CLiQ must be taken into consideration at planning phase.

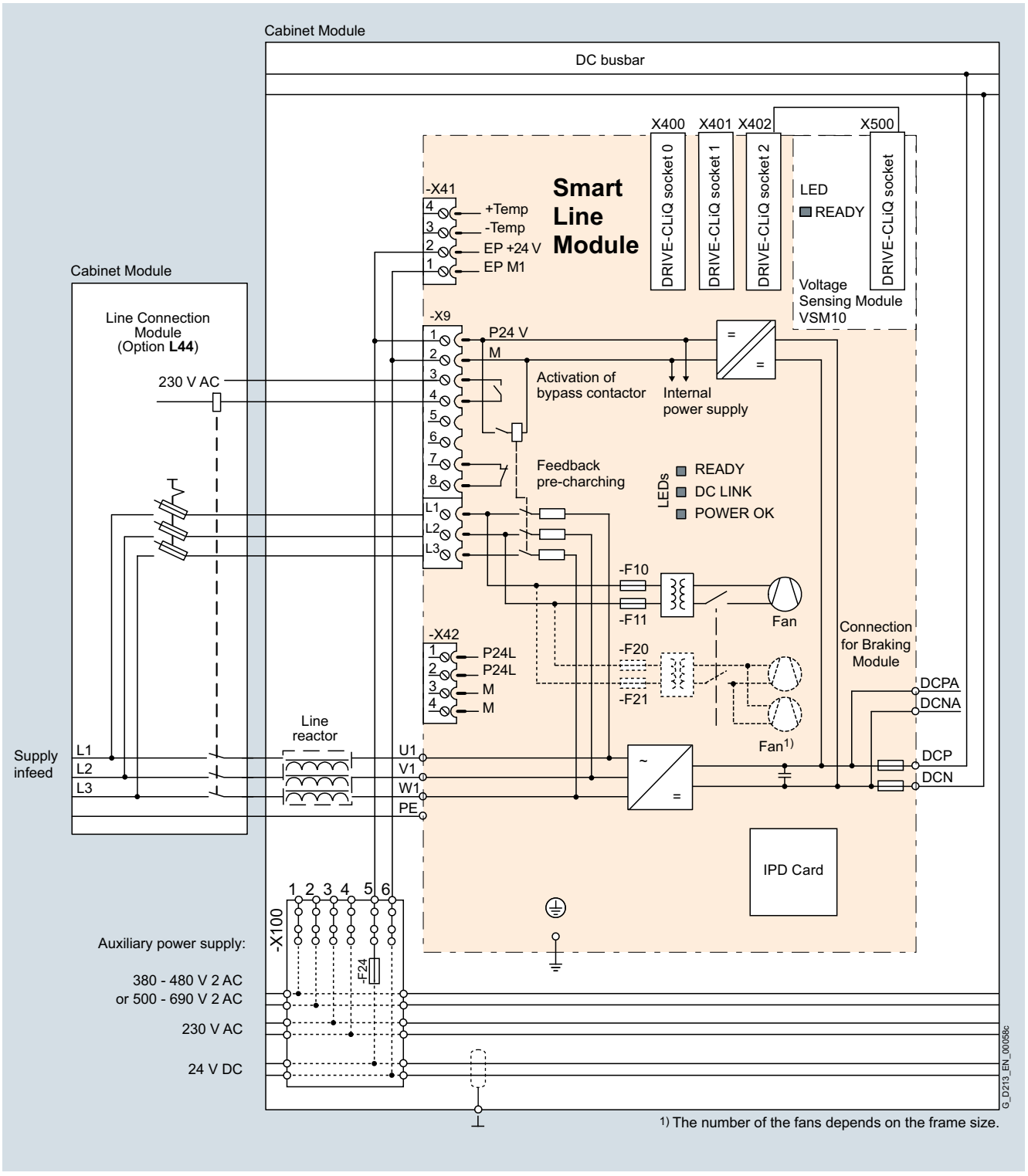
For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

A 4 % reactor is always required upstream of each Smart Line Module for the purpose of current symmetrization. This is integrated as standard. Just as with the Basic Line Modules, "mirror-image" power connections are available for Smart Line Modules, which enable parallel circuits to be realized in a compact design. Units that are arranged to the left of the Line Connection Module have the letter "**C**" at the next to last position of the Article No. Example: 6SL3730-6TE41-1B**C**3 (see also the corresponding diagram for the Basic Line Modules).

Selection and ordering data

Rated power at 400 V or 690 V kW	*Note for a parallel connection* *Mounting onto a Line Connection Module*	**Smart Line Module** Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 510 ... 650 V DC)		
250	–	**6SL3730-6TE35-5AA3**
355	–	**6SL3730-6TE37-3AA3**
500	–	**6SL3730-6TE41-1AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-6TE41-1BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-6TE41-1BC3**
630	–	**6SL3730-6TE41-3AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-6TE41-3BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-6TE41-3BC3**
800	–	**6SL3730-6TE41-7AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-6TE41-7BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-6TE41-7BC3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 675 ... 930 V DC)		
450	–	**6SL3730-6TG35-5AA3**
710	–	**6SL3730-6TG38-8AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-6TG38-8BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-6TG38-8BC3**
1000	–	**6SL3730-6TG41-2AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-6TG41-2BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-6TG41-2BC3**
1400	–	**6SL3730-6TG41-7AA3**
	Right	**6SL3730-6TG41-7BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-6TG41-7BC3**

Integration



Connection example of a Smart Line Module

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Smart Line Modules				
		6SL3730-6TE35-5AA3	6SL3730-6TE37-3AA3	6SL3730-6TE41-1AA3	6SL3730-6TE41-3AA3	6SL3730-6TE41-7AA3
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the right of the Line Connection Module				*6SL3730-6TE41-1BA3*	*6SL3730-6TE41-3BA3*	*6SL3730-6TE41-7BA3*
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the left of the Line Connection Module				*6SL3730-6TE41-1BC3*	*6SL3730-6TE41-3BC3*	*6SL3730-6TE41-7BC3*
Rated power						
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**250**	**355**	**500**	**630**	**800**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	235	315	450	555	730
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	395	545	770	970	1230
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	360	485	695	855	1125
DC link						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	550	730	1050	1300	1700
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	490	650	934	1157	1513
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	825	1095	1575	1950	2550
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	463	614	883	1093	1430
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	694	921	1324	1639	2145
Current demand						
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.35	1.35	1.4	1.5	1.7
• 400 V AC [2]	A	1.8	1.8	3.6	5.4	5.4
DC link capacitance						
• Smart Line Module	µF	8400	12000	16800	18900	28800
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	42000	60000	67200	75600	115200
Power loss, max. [3]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	3.7	4.7	7.1	11.0	11.5
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	3.7	4.7	7.1	11.0	11.5
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.36	0.36	0.78	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69/73	69/73	70/73	70/73	70/73
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240
Cable length, max. [4]						
• Shielded	m	4000	4000	4800	4800	4800
• Non-shielded	m	6000	6000	7200	7200	7200
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	400	400	600	800	800
• Height [5]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	270	270	490	775	775
Frame size		GX	GX	HX	JX	JX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	84	84	100
Minimum short-circuit current [6]	A	6200	9200	2000	2500	3200

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The current demand for the 400 V AC auxiliary power supply is drawn from the line input voltage.

3) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

4) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

5) The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43, IP54.

6) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Smart Line Modules			
		6SL3730-6TG35-5AA3	6SL3730-6TG38-8AA3	6SL3730-6TG41-2AA3	6SL3730-6TG41-7AA3
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the right of the Line Connection Module			*6SL3730-6TG38-8BA3*	*6SL3730-6TG41-2BA3*	*6SL3730-6TG41-7BA3*
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the left of the Line Connection Module			*6SL3730-6TG38-8BC3*	*6SL3730-6TG41-2BC3*	*6SL3730-6TG41-7BC3*
Rated power					
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**450**	**710**	**1000**	**1400**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	405	665	885	1255
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	320	525	705	995
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	295	480	640	910
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	500	790	1115	1465
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	450	740	990	1400
DC link					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	550	900	1200	1700
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	490	800	1068	1513
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	825	1350	1800	2550
Infeed/regenerative feedback current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	463	757	1009	1430
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	694	1135	1513	2145
Current demand					
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.35	1.4	1.5	1.7
• 500 V AC [2]	A	1.3	2.9	4.3	4.3
• 690 V AC	A	1.0	2.1	3.1	3.1
DC link capacitance					
• Smart Line Module	µF	5600	7400	11100	14400
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	28000	29600	44400	57600
Power loss, max. [3]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	4.3	6.5	12	13.8
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	4.3	6.5	12	13.8
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.36	0.78	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69/73	70/73	70/73	70/73
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
Cable length, max. [4]					
• Shielded	m	2250	2750	2750	2750
• Non-shielded	m	3375	4125	4125	4125
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	400	600	800	800
• Height [5]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	270	550	795	795
Frame size		GX	HX	JX	JX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	100	100	100
Minimum short-circuit current [6]	A	6200	10500	2500	3200

1) The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

2) The current demand for the 500 V / 690 V AC auxiliary power supply is drawn from the line input voltage.

3) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

4) Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

5) The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43, IP54.

6) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Smart Line Modules (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code
CBC10 Communication Board	**G20** [1]
CBE20 Communication Board	**G33** [1]
Contactor monitoring	**G56**
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel installed in the cabinet door	**K08** [1]
CU320-2 DP Control Unit	**K90**
Performance expansion for CU320-2 Control Unit	**K94** [1]
CU320-2 PN Control Unit	**K95**
Delivery scope without line reactor	**L22**
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
50/250 kW braking unit for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660 … 690 V	**L62**
50/250 kW braking unit for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L65**
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23 (includes **M60**)	**M23**
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**
Degree of protection IP43 (includes **M60**)	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54 (includes **M60**)	**M54**
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**
Additional touch protection (included in **M23**, **M43** and **M54**)	**M60**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**

Available options	Order code
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**
Without operating instructions	**D99**
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (not witnessed by customer) [2]	**F74**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (witnessed by customer) [2]	**F75**
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**

[1] Only in conjunction with option **K90** or **K95**.

[2] For a function test with test-bay motor, the motor is connected to Motor Modules in chassis format and/or Motor Modules in booksize format in the Base Cabinet.

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Smart Line Modules

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options

	G20	G33	K90	K95
G20		–	✓	✓
G33	–		✓	✓
K90	✓	✓		–
K95	✓	✓	–	

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M26	M27	M43	M54	M60	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	–	–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M26	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M27	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓		–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–		– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M60	✓	✓	✓	– [1]	✓	✓	– [1]	– [1]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

DC busbar system mechanical options (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

[1] The option **M60** is included with **M23**, **M43** and **M54**.

Options (continued)

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Active Line Modules including Active Interface Modules

Overview

Active Line Modules can supply energy and return regenerative energy to the supply system.

In contrast to Basic Line Modules and Smart Line Modules, Active Line Modules generate a controlled DC voltage that is kept constant despite fluctuations in the line voltage (the line voltage must remain within the permissible tolerance range). Active Line Modules draw a virtually sinusoidal current from the supply system and therefore do not cause any harmful current harmonics.

Braking Modules and braking resistors are required only if the drives need to be decelerated in a controlled manner after a power failure – i.e. when energy cannot be regenerated into the line supply.

Active Line Modules are suitable for connection to grounded TN/TT and non-grounded IT systems. The following voltages and power ratings are available:

Line voltage	Rated power
380 … 480 V 3 AC	132 … 900 kW
500 … 690 V 3 AC	560 … 1400 kW

Design

Active Line Modules are always operated together with an Active Interface Module, which contains the associated Clean Power Filter and pre-charging circuit. The integrated line filter ensures compliance with the EMC requirements for the "second environment".

The Active Line Module and Active Interface Module are supplied as a complete, fully wired unit, i.e. the customer does not need to supply any further cables or carry out any other wiring tasks.

Parallel connection of Active Line Modules to increase power rating

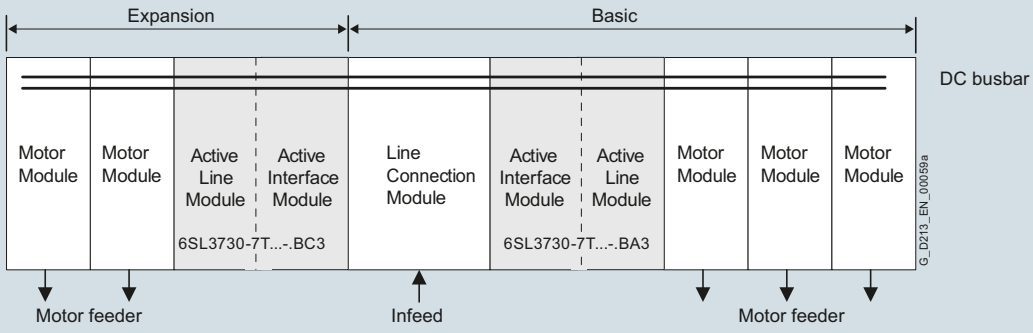
Active Line Modules are available for creating drive line-ups with more power. These modules can be operated in parallel on a common Line Connection Module and are arranged to the right and left of the Line Connection Module.

The power connections on the Active Line Module on the left of the Line Connection Module are a mirror image (Article No. with **"C"** in the next to last position, example: 6SL3730-7T.41.-.B**C**3), which results in a very compact design for the line infeed.

Please note that only Active Line Modules with exactly the same power rating may be connected in parallel. The potential for imbalances in current distribution means that a current derating of 5 % applies; this must be taken into account when the modules are dimensioned.

A connection of the Active Line Modules connected in parallel using DRIVE-CLiQ must be taken into consideration at planning phase.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.



Selection and ordering data

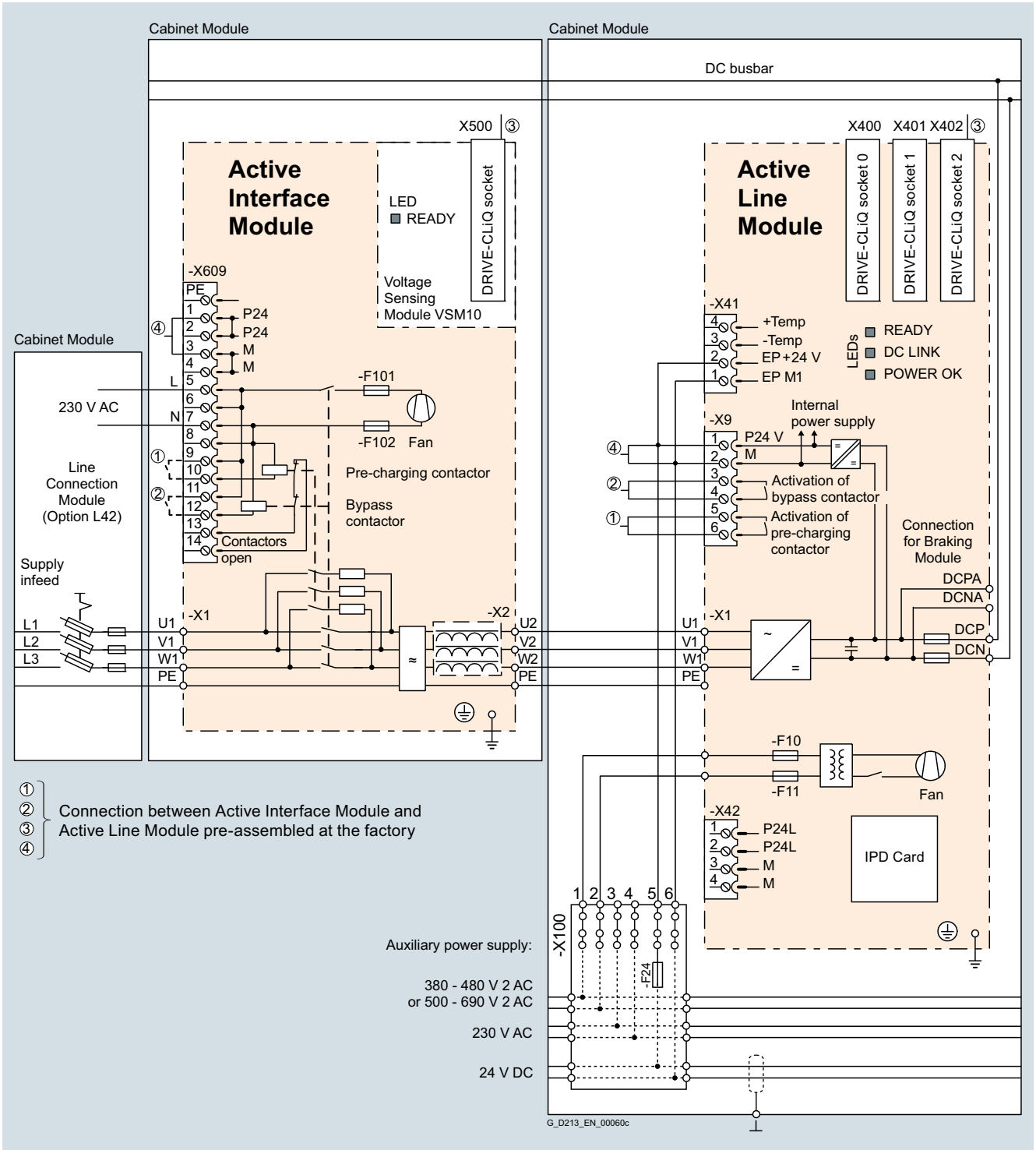
Rated power at 400 V kW	*Note about parallel connection* *Mounting onto a Line Connection Module*	**Active Line Module (incl. Active Interface Module)** Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 540 … 720 V DC)		
132	–	**6SL3730-7TE32-1BA3**
160	–	**6SL3730-7TE32-6BA3**
235	–	**6SL3730-7TE33-8BA3**
300	–	**6SL3730-7TE35-0BA3**
380	–	**6SL3730-7TE36-1BA3**
500	–	**6SL3730-7TE38-4BA3**
630	–	**6SL3730-7TE41-0BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-7TE41-0BC3**
900	–	**6SL3730-7TE41-4BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-7TE41-4BC3**

Rated power at 690 V kW	*Note about parallel connection* *Mounting onto a Line Connection Module*	**Active Line Module (incl. Active Interface Module)** Article No.
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 710 ... 1035 V DC)		
630	–	**6SL3730-7TG35-8BA3**
800	–	**6SL3730-7TG37-4BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-7TG37-4BC3**
1100	–	**6SL3730-7TG41-0BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-7TG41-0BC3**
1400	–	**6SL3730-7TG41-3BA3**
	Left	**6SL3730-7TG41-3BC3**

4

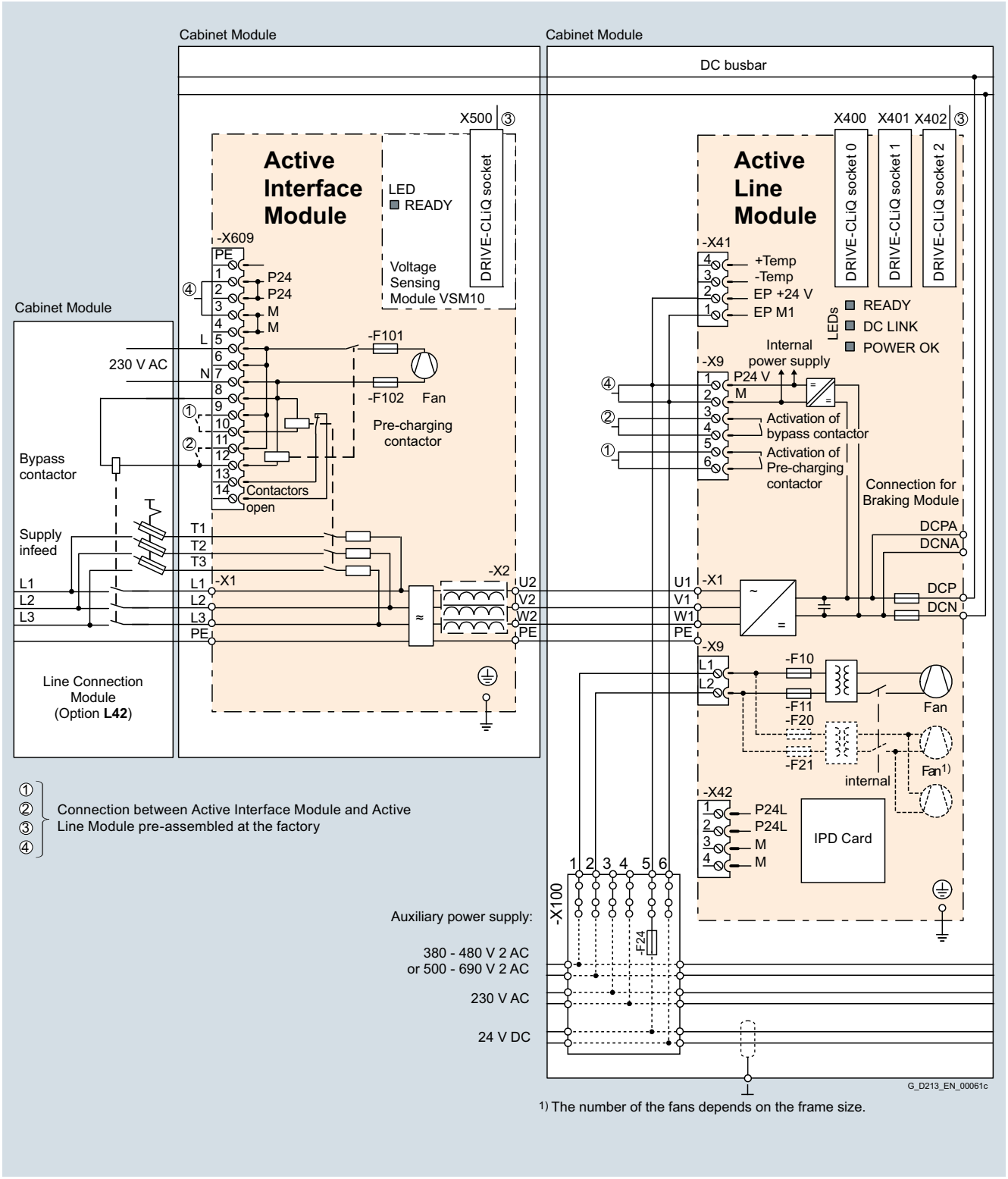
Integration

The Active Line Module is controlled by the CU320-2 Control Unit. Communication between the Control Unit and module is established via DRIVE-CLiQ connections. The Active Interface Module is included in the scope of delivery for the Active Line Module.



Connection example of an Active Line Module (frame size FI/FX and GI/GX)

Integration (continued)



Connection example of an Active Line Module (frame size HI/HX and JI/JX)

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules							
		6SL3730-7TE32-1BA3	6SL3730-7TE32-6BA3	6SL3730-7TE33-8BA3	6SL3730-7TE35-0BA3	6SL3730-7TE36-1BA3	6SL3730-7TE38-4BA3	6SL3730-7TE41-0BA3	6SL3730-7TE41-4BA3
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the left of the Line Connection Module								*6SL3730-7TE41-0BC3*	*6SL3730-7TE41-4BC3*
Rated power									
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	**132**	**160**	**235**	**300**	**380**	**500**	**630**	**900**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 400 V)	kW	115	145	210	270	335	465	545	780
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	200	250	400	500	600	700	900	1250
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 460 V)	hp	150	200	300	400	500	700	800	1000
DC link current									
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	235	291	425	549	678	940	1103	1574
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	209	259	378	489	603	837	982	1404
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	352	436	637	823	1017	1410	1654	2361
Infeed/regenerative feedback current									
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	210	260	380	490	605	840	985	1405
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	315	390	570	735	907	1260	1477	2107
Current demand									
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.27	1.27	1.52	1.52	1.57	1.57	1.67	1.67
• Auxiliary supply 230 V AC	A	0.6	0.6	1.2	1.2	4.6	4.6	4.9	4.9
• 400 V AC [2]	A	0.63	1.13	1.8	1.8	3.6	3.6	5.4	5.4
DC link capacitance									
• Active Line Module	µF	4200	5200	7800	9600	12600	16800	18900	28800
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	41600	41600	76800	76800	134400	134400	230400	230400
Power loss, max. [3]									
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	4.3	4.9	6.9	8.7	11.7	13.8	17.6	21.8
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	4.4	5.1	7.2	9.0	12.1	14.3	18.3	22.7
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.47	0.47	0.83	0.83	1.18	1.18	1.48	1.48
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [4] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	71/73	71/73	72/74	72/74	77/79	77/79	78/80	78/80
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240	240	240
Cable length, max. [5]									
• Shielded	m	2700	2700	2700	2700	3900	3900	3900	3900
• Non-shielded	m	4050	4050	4050	4050	5850	5850	5850	5850
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions									
• Width	mm	800	800	800	800	1000	1000	1400	1400
• Height [6]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	380	380	530	530	930	930	1360	1360
Frame size		FX + FI	FX + FI	GX + GI	GX + GI	HX + HI	HX + HI	JX + JI	JX + JI
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65	65	65	84	84	100
Minimum short-circuit current [7]	A	6200	10500	10500	10500	12000	2000	4000	6400

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The current demand for the 400 V AC auxiliary power supply is drawn from the line input voltage.

[3] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[4] Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

[5] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[6] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43, IP54.

[7] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		Active Line Modules			
		6SL3730-7TG35-8BA3	6SL3730-7TG37-4BA3	6SL3730-7TG41-0BA3	6SL3730-7TG41-3BA3
For a parallel circuit configuration, mounted to the left of the Line Connection Module			*6SL3730-7TG37-4BC3*	*6SL3730-7TG41-0BC3*	*6SL3730-7TG41-3BC3*
Rated power					
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	**630**	**800**	**1100**	**1400**
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 690 V)	kW	620	705	980	1215
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	447	560	780	965
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (50 Hz 500 V)	kW	450	510	710	880
• At $I_{rated\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	675	900	1250	1500
• At $I_{H\ DC}$ (60 Hz 575 V)	hp	506	600	1000	1250
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$	A	644	823	1148	1422
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [1]	A	573	732	1022	1266
• Maximum current $I_{max\ DC}$	A	966	1234	1722	2133
Infeed/regenerative feedback current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	575	735	1025	1270
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	862	1102	1537	1905
Current demand [2]					
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.57	1.67	1.87	1.87
• Auxiliary supply 230 V AC	A	4.6	4.9	4.9	4.9
• 500 V AC	A	3.0	4.4	4.4	4.4
• 690 V AC	A	2.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
DC link capacitance					
• Active Line Module	µF	7400	11100	14400	19200
• Drive line-up, max.	µF	59200	153600	153600	153600
Power loss, max. [3]					
• At 50 Hz 500/690 V	kW	13.6	19.2	22.8	26.1
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	13.0	18.6	22.1	24.9
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	1.18	1.48	1.48	1.48
Sound pressure level L_{pA} [4] (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	77/79	77/79	77/79	77/79
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
Cable length, max. [5]					
• Shielded	m	2250	2250	2250	2250
• Non-shielded	m	3375	3375	3375	3375
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	1000	1400	1400	1400
• Height [6]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	930	1360	1360	1360
Frame size		HX + HI	JX + JI	JX + JI	JX + JI
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	84	100	100
Minimum short-circuit current [7]	A	9000	10500	2500	3200
• For connection in parallel	A	–	*4000*	*4000*	*5000*

[1] The base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or $I_{max\ DC}$ for 5 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[2] The current demand for the 500 V/690 V AC auxiliary power supply is drawn from the line input voltage.

[3] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[4] Total sound pressure level of Active Interface Module and Active Line Module.

[5] Sum of all motor cables and DC link. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

[6] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43, IP54.

[7] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Active Line Modules (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code
CBC10 Communication Board	**G20** [1]
CBE20 Communication Board	**G33** [1]
Contactor monitoring [2]	**G56**
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel installed in the cabinet door	**K08** [1]
CU320-2 DP Control Unit	**K90**
Performance expansion for CU320-2 Control Unit	**K94** [1]
CU320-2 PN Control Unit	**K95**
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
25/125 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size FX) for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660 … 690 V	**L61**
50/250 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size GX/HX/JX) for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660 … 690 V	**L62**
25/125 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size FX) for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L64**
50/250 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size GX/HX/JX) for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L65**
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23 (includes **M60**)	**M23**
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**
Degree of protection IP43 (includes **M60**)	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54 (includes **M60**)	**M54**
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**
Additional touch protection (included in **M23**, **M43** and **M54**)	**M60**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**

Available options	Order code
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**
Without operating instructions	**D99**
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (not witnessed by customer) [3]	**F74**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (witnessed by customer) [3]	**F75**
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**

[1] Only together with option **K90** or **K95** (installed in the Active Line Module).

[2] Option **G56** cannot be selected for Active Line Modules in frame sizes FX and GX.

[3] For a function test with test-bay motor, the motor is connected to Motor Modules in chassis format and/or Motor Modules in booksize format in the Base Cabinet.

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Active Line Modules

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options

	G20	G33	K90	K95	L61/64	L62/65
G20		–	✓	✓	✓	✓
G33	–		✓	✓	✓	✓
K90	✓	✓		–	✓	✓
K95	✓	✓	–		✓	✓
L61/64	✓	✓	✓	✓		–
L62/65	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M26	M27	M43	M54	M60	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	–	–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M26	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M27	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓		–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–		– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M60	✓	✓	✓	– [1]	✓	✓	– [1]	– [1]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

DC busbar system mechanical options (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

[1] The option **M60** is included with **M23**, **M43** and **M54**.

Options (continued)

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Overview

Motor Modules are available as Booksize Cabinet Kits in voltage class 380 V to 480 V (DC link voltage 510 V to 720 V).

Motor Modules are available as Single Motor Modules for power ratings of 4.8 kW to 71 kW for connection of a motor.

Design

Motor Modules in booksize format are factory-installed as Booksize Cabinet Kits in Booksize Base Cabinets. This complete unit contains all of the components necessary for operation.

Multiple Booksize Cabinet Kits can be installed in one Booksize Base Cabinet, depending on the installation width requirements, which in turn depend on the power. The number of Booksize Cabinet Kits that can be installed within a Booksize Base Cabinet is determined solely on the basis of the available cabinet width. By changing the way in which the cabinet width is used (i.e. the equipment that is installed), it can be adapted to suit system requirements.

Each Motor Module is connected separately to the DC busbar of the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Module via a separate fuse switch disconnector with integrated fuses. The DC connecting busbar integrated in the Motor Modules is not used.

The basic version of the Booksize Cabinet Kit comprises the following components:

- Motor Modules in booksize format
- Fuse switch disconnector for each Motor Module installed
- Customer interface -X55.1 located in the connection area of the Booksize Base Cabinet
- Shield connection plate
- Complete electrical connection to the Booksize Base Cabinet interfaces

The Booksize Base Cabinets can be operated up to and including degree of protection IP54 without additional temperature derating. However, the values that must be taken into consideration are not the same values applicable to chassis format units. For derating data see System overview → Characteristic curves.

Selection and ordering data

Type rating at 400 V	Rated output current I_{rated}	Installation width	**Single Motor Module Booksize Cabinet Kit**
kW	A	mm	Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC)			
4.8	9	100	**6SL3720-1TE21-0AB3**
9.7	18	100	**6SL3720-1TE21-8AB3**
16	30	100	**6SL3720-1TE23-0AB3**
24	45	200	**6SL3720-1TE24-5AB3**
32	60	200	**6SL3720-1TE26-0AB3**
46	85	200	**6SL3720-1TE28-5AB3**
71	132	300	**6SL3720-1TE31-3AB3**

Booksize Cabinet Kits must always be ordered in combination with at least one Booksize Base Cabinet (cannot be supplied as a single unit).

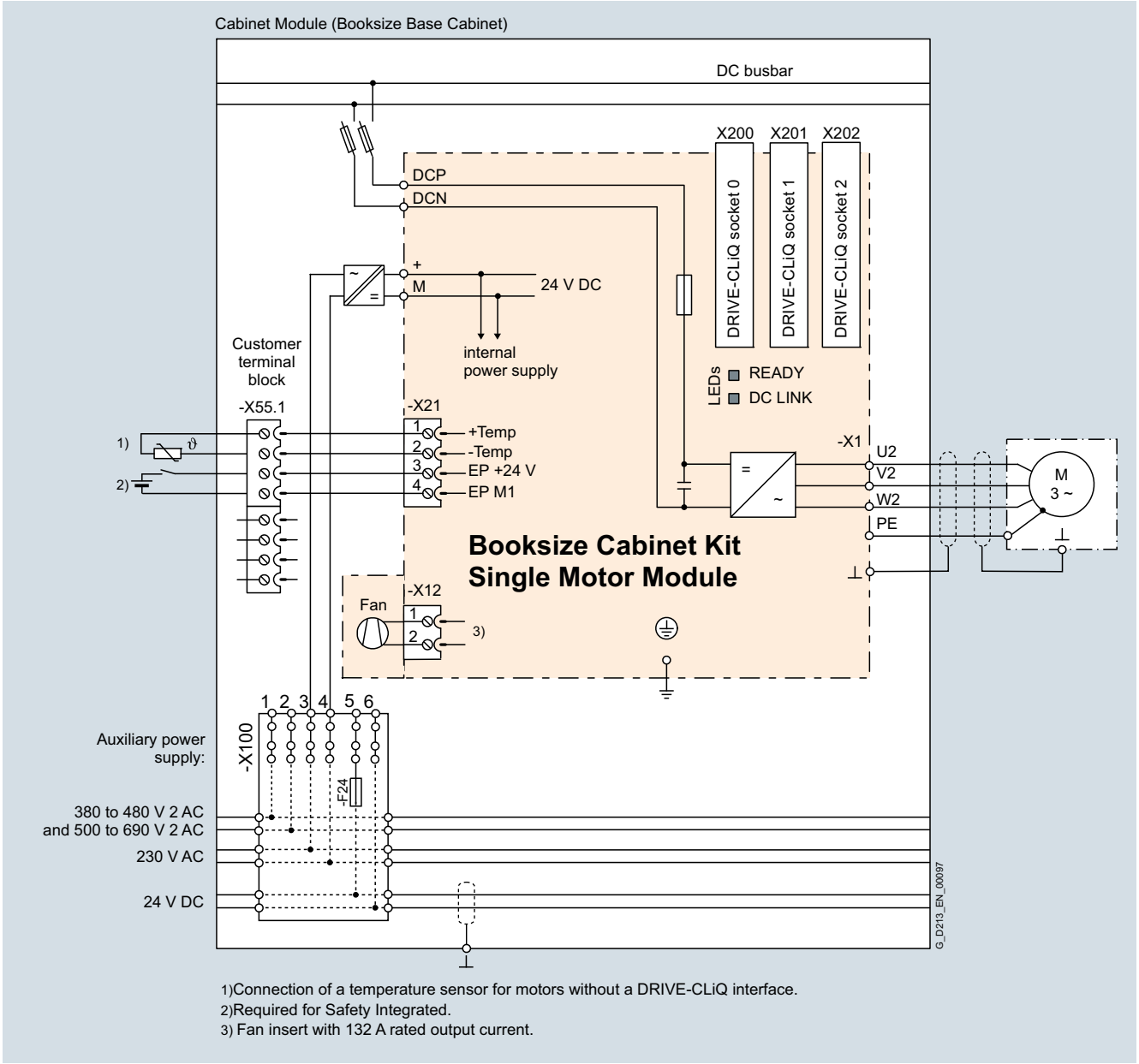
The required number of Booksize Cabinet Kits installed in a Booksize Base Cabinet must be stated in plain text in the order. The number of possible kits is limited only by the usable installation width of the Booksize Base Cabinet.

Booksize Base Cabinets, prepared for installation of Booksize Cabinet Kits:

Usable installation width	Weight, approx.	Dimensions with degree of protection IP20 [1] (W × D × H)	**Booksize Base Cabinet**
mm	kg	mm	Article No.
600	170	800 × 600 × 2200	**6SL3720-1TX38-0AA3**
1000	240	1200 × 600 × 2200	**6SL3720-1TX41-2AA3**

[1] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Integration



1)Connection of a temperature sensor for motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface.
2)Required for Safety Integrated.
3) Fan insert with 132 A rated output current.

Connection example of a Single Motor Module in Booksize Cabinet Kit format

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC		Single Motor Modules Booksize Cabinet Kit			
		6SL3720-1TE21-0AB3	6SL3720-1TE21-8AB3	6SL3720-1TE23-0AB3	6SL3720-1TE24-5AB3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**4.8**	**9.7**	**16**	**24**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	4.1	8.2	13.7	21
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	5	10	20	30
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	5	10	15	25
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	9	18	30	45
• Base-load current I_H [3]	A	7.7	15.3	25.5	38
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	18.0	36.0	56	85
DC link current I_d [4]	A	11	22	36	54
Current demand					
• 24 V DC, max.	A	0.85	0.85	0.9	1.2
DC link capacitance	µF	110	220	710	1175
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	4	4	4	4
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- With current derating	kHz	16	16	16	16
Power loss, max. [6]					
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	0.08	0.165	0.29	0.43
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	0.08	0.165	0.29	0.43
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.008	0.008	0.016	0.031
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	< 60	< 60	< 60	< 65
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		Terminal	Terminal	Terminal	Terminal
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	6	6	6	16
Cable length, max. [7]					
• Shielded	m	50	70	100	100
• Non-shielded	m	75	100	150	150
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Weight, approx.	kg	20	20	21.9	27
Installation width	mm	100	100	100	200
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65	65

[1] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] For a DC link voltage of 600 V DC.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC		Single Motor Modules Booksize Cabinet Kit		
		6SL3720-1TE26-0AB3	6SL3720-1TE28-5AB3	6SL3720-1TE31-3AB3
Type rating				
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**32**	**46**	**71**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	28	37	57
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	40	60	100
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	40	50	75
Output current				
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	60	85	132
• Base-load current I_H [3]	A	52	68	105
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	113	141	210
DC link current I_d [4]	A	72	102	158
Current demand				
• 24 V DC, max.	A	1.2	1.5	1.5
DC link capacitance	µF	1410	1880	2820
Pulse frequency [5]				
• Rated frequency	kHz	4	4	4
• Pulse frequency, max.				
- With current derating	kHz	16	16	16
Power loss, max. [6]				
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	0.59	0.75	1.25
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	0.59	0.75	1.25
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.031	0.044	0.144
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	< 65	< 60	< 73
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		Terminal	Terminal	Terminal
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	16	35	70
Cable length, max. [7]				
• Shielded	m	100	100	100
• Non-shielded	m	150	150	150
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20
Weight, approx.	kg	27	33	41
Installation width	mm	200	200	300
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) For a DC link voltage of 600 V DC.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Motor Modules in the Booksize Cabinet Kit format as well as the Booksize Base Cabinets (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code	Booksize Cabinet Kits	Booksize Base Cabinet
CBC10 Communication Board	**G20**	✓ 1)	–
CBE20 Communication Board	**G33**	✓ 1)	–
Safety license for 1 to 5 axes	**K01 to K05**	✓	–
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel installed in the cabinet door	**K08**	✓ 1)	–
SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K46**	✓	–
SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K48**	✓	–
SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K50**	✓	–
VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module	**K51**	✓	–
Second SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K52**	✓	–
SITOP power supply 24 V DC	**K73**	✓	–
Terminal module for controlling the Safe Torque Off and Safe Stop 1 safety functions	**K82**	✓	–
TM54F Terminal Module	**K87**	✓	–
CU320-2 DP Control Unit	**K90**	✓	–
Performance expansion 1 for CU320-2 Control Unit	**K94**	✓ 1)	–
CU320-2 PN Control Unit	**K95**	✓	–
Motor reactor	**L08**	✓	–
2 motor reactors connected in series	**L09**	✓	–
DC interface incl. pre-charging circuit of the associated DC link capacitance	**L37**	✓	–
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**	–	✓
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**	–	✓
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**	–	✓
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**	–	✓
Degree of protection IP23	**M23**	–	✓
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**	–	✓
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**	–	✓
Degree of protection IP43	**M43**	–	✓
Motor connection wired to customer terminal	**M51**	✓	–
Degree of protection IP54	**M54**	–	✓
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**	–	✓
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**	–	✓
EMC shielding busbar	**M70**	–	✓
Design without component support plates and without additional control components	**M77**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**	–	✓
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**	–	✓
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**	–	✓
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**	–	✓
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**	–	✓
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**	–	✓
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**	–	✓
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y32**	–	✓
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y33**	–	✓

1) Only in conjunction with option **K90** or **K95**.

Options (continued)

Available options	Order code	Booksize Cabinet Kits	Booksize Base Cabinet
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**	–	✓
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**	–	✓
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**	–	✓
Additional documentation in German	**D00**	–	✓
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**	–	✓
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**	–	✓
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**	–	✓
Documentation in English / French	**D58**	–	✓
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**	–	✓
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**	–	✓
Additional documentation in English	**D76**	–	✓
Additional documentation in French	**D77**	–	✓
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**	–	✓
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**	–	✓
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**	–	✓
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**	–	✓
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**	–	✓
Without operating instructions	**D99**	–	✓
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**	–	✓
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**	–	✓
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**	–	✓
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**	–	✓
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**	–	✓
Visual acceptance	**F03**	–	✓
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**	–	✓
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**	–	✓
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (not witnessed by customer)	**F74**	–	✓
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (witnessed by customer)	**F75**	–	✓
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**	–	✓
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**	–	✓
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**	–	✓

Option selection matrix for Booksize Cabinet Kits and Booksize Base Cabinets

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options for Booksize Cabinet Kits

	G20	G33	K46	K48	K50	K51	K52	K90	K95	L08	L09
G20		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
G33	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K46	✓	✓		–	–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓
K48	✓	✓	–		–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓
K50	✓	✓	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K51	✓	✓	–	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓
K52	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓
K90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓
K95	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓
L08	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–
L09	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	

Options (continued)

Mechanical options for Booksize Base Cabinets

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M26	M27	M43	M54	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M26	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M27	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

DC busbar system mechanical options (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Motor Modules chassis format

Overview

Motor Modules in chassis format are available in the power range from 75 kW to 1200 kW.

Line voltage	DC link voltage	Type rating
380 … 480 V 3 AC	510 … 720 V DC	110 … 800 kW
500 … 690 V 3 AC	675 … 1035 V DC	75 … 1200 kW

By connecting in parallel up to 4 Motor Modules, which are operated on one Control Unit and supply one motor, it is possible to increase the available shaft power to max. approx. 4500 kW (taking into account the derating factors according to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual).

SINAMICS S120 Motor Modules in chassis format can also be used as a Braking Module, if, instead of a motor, a 3-phase braking resistor is connected.
For more detailed information on this topic, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Design

Motor Modules in the chassis format contain the following components:

- Retaining device for the DC busbar, including the connection to the DC connections of the Motor Module
- Nickel-plated connection busbars for motor cables for Motor Modules, frame sizes FX and GX; for Motor Modules, frame sizes HX and JX, the connection is made directly on the unit
- Cable propping bar for the electric power cables
- DRIVE-CLiQ interface (3 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets), without Control Unit
- Customer interface -X55
- Auxiliary power supply system (6-pole) for the auxiliary power supply, including cable connections for looping through to the next Cabinet Module
- Nickel-plated PE busbar (60 × 10 mm), including jumper for looping through to the next Cabinet Module
- EMC-compliant design thanks to additional shielding measures and appropriate laying of cables.

Selection and ordering data

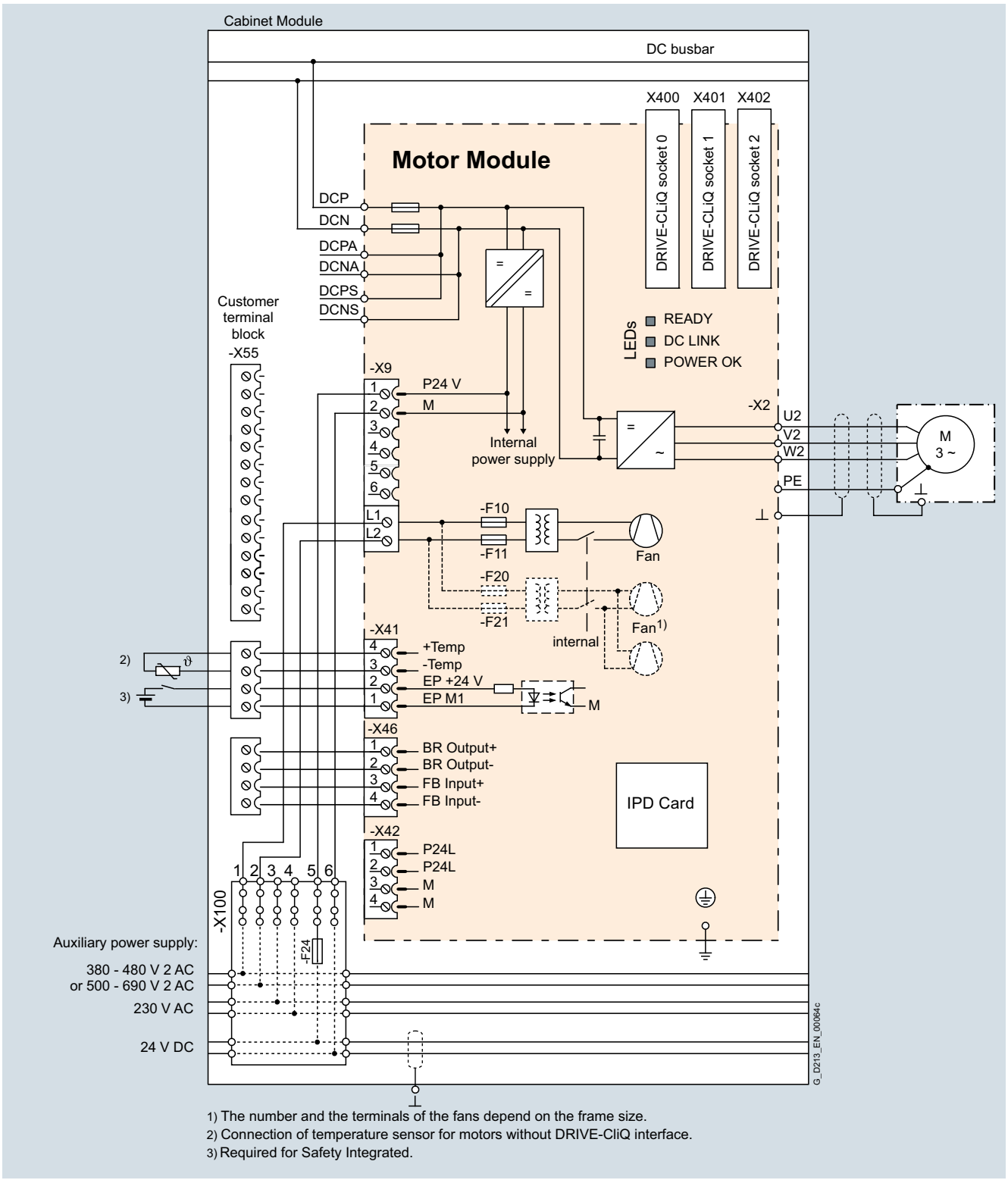
Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	Rated output current I_N	**Motor Module chassis format**
kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 … 480 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC)		
110	210	**6SL3720-1TE32-1AA3**
132	260	**6SL3720-1TE32-6AA3**
160	310	**6SL3720-1TE33-1AA3**
200	380	**6SL3720-1TE33-8AA3**
250	490	**6SL3720-1TE35-0AA3**
315	605	**6SL3720-1TE36-1AA3**
400	745	**6SL3720-1TE37-5AA3**
450	840	**6SL3720-1TE38-4AA3**
560	985	**6SL3720-1TE41-0AA3**
710	1260	**6SL3720-1TE41-2AA3**
800	1405	**6SL3720-1TE41-4AA3**
Line voltage 500 … 690 V 3 AC (DC link voltage 675 … 1035 V DC)		
75	85	**6SL3720-1TG28-5AA3**
90	100	**6SL3720-1TG31-0AA3**
110	120	**6SL3720-1TG31-2AA3**
132	150	**6SL3720-1TG31-5AA3**
160	175	**6SL3720-1TG31-8AA3**
200	215	**6SL3720-1TG32-2AA3**
250	260	**6SL3720-1TG32-6AA3**
315	330	**6SL3720-1TG33-3AA3**
400	410	**6SL3720-1TG34-1AA3**
450	465	**6SL3720-1TG34-7AA3**
560	575	**6SL3720-1TG35-8AA3**
710	735	**6SL3720-1TG37-4AA3**
800	810	**6SL3720-1TG38-1AA3**
900	910	**6SL3720-1TG38-8AA3**
1000	1025	**6SL3720-1TG41-0AA3**
1200	1270	**6SL3720-1TG41-3AA3**

Integration

Motor Modules are controlled by the CU320-2 DP or CU320-2 PN Control Unit. Communication between the Control Unit and Modules is established via a DRIVE-CLiQ connection.

If the Control Unit is integrated as an option with order code **K90** or **K95** in the same cabinet, then these communication cables will already be installed. If the Control Unit is to be mounted externally, the DRIVE-CLiQ cable will not be included in the scope of delivery and must be configured on site.

For additional information, please refer to the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.



1) The number and the terminals of the fans depend on the frame size.
2) Connection of temperature sensor for motors without DRIVE-CliQ interface.
3) Required for Safety Integrated.

Connection example of a Motor Module in chassis format

Technical specifications

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format					
		6SL3720-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3720-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3720-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3720-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3720-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3720-1TE36-1AA3
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	160	200	250
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	300	400	500
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	250	350	350
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	210	260	310	380	490	605
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	205	250	302	370	477	590
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	178	233	277	340	438	460
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	307	375	453	555	715	885
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	252	312	372	456	588	726
- Active Line Module	A	227	281	335	411	529	653
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	245	304	362	444	573	707
- Active Line Module	A	221	273	326	400	515	636
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	224	277	331	405	523	646
- Active Line Module	A	202	250	298	365	470	581
Current demand							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	1.0
• 400 V AC	A	0.63	1.13	1.8	1.8	1.8	3.6
DC link capacitance	µF	4200	5200	6300	7800	9600	12600
Pulse frequency [5]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	Hz	2	2	2	2	2	1.25
- With current derating	Hz	8	8	8	8	8	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]							
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	1.86	2.5	2.96	3.67	4.28	5.84
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	1.94	2.6	3.1	3.8	4.5	6.3
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.23	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.78
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	67	69	69	69	69	72
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240
Cable length, max. [7]							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format					
		6SL3720-1TE32-1AA3	6SL3720-1TE32-6AA3	6SL3720-1TE33-1AA3	6SL3720-1TE33-8AA3	6SL3720-1TE35-0AA3	6SL3720-1TE36-1AA3
Dimensions							
• Width [8]	mm	400	400	400	400	400	600
• Height [9]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	145	145	286	286	286	490
Frame size		FX	FX	GX	GX	GX	HX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65	65	65	65

[1] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[8] With option **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL):
- Frame sizes FX/GX/HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide
With option **L34** (output-side circuit breaker):
- Frame sizes FX/GX → Supplementary cabinet 400 mm wide
- Frame sizes HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide.

[9] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format				
		6SL3720-1TE37-5AA3	6SL3720-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3720-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3720-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3720-1TE41-4AA3
Type rating						
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**400**	**450**	**560**	**710**	**800**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	315	400	450	560	710
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	600	700	800	1000	1150
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	450	600	700	900	1000
Output current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	745	840	985	1260	1405
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	725	820	960	1230	1370
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	570	700	860	1127	1257
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1087	1230	1440	1845	2055
DC link current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via						
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	894	1008	1182	1512	1686
- Active Line Module	A	805	907	1064	1361	1517
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via						
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	871	982	1152	1474	1643
- Active Line Module	A	784	884	1037	1326	1479
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via						
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	795	897	1051	1345	1500
- Active Line Module	A	716	807	946	1211	1350
Current demand						
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.0	1.0	1.25	1.4	1.4
• 400 V AC	A	3.6	3.6	5.4	5.4	5.4
DC link capacitance	µF	15600	16800	18900	26100	28800
Pulse frequency [5]						
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.						
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	6.68	7.15	9.5	11.1	12
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	7.3	7.8	10.2	12.0	13
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.78	0.78	1.08	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	72	72	72	72	72
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	4 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240	6 × 240
Cable length, max. [7]						
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC DC link voltage 510 ... 720 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format				
		6SL3720-1TE37-5AA3	6SL3720-1TE38-4AA3	6SL3720-1TE41-0AA3	6SL3720-1TE41-2AA3	6SL3720-1TE41-4AA3
Dimensions						
• Width [8]	mm	600	600	800	800	800
• Height [9]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	490	490	700	700	700
Frame size		HX	HX	JX	JX	JX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	84	84	100	100

[1] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[8] With option **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL):
- Frame sizes FX/GX/HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide
With option **L34** (output-side circuit breaker):
- Frame sizes FX/GX → Supplementary cabinet 400 mm wide
- Frame sizes HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide.

[9] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format					
		6SL3720-1TG28-5AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-2AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-5AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-8AA3	6SL3720-1TG32-2AA3
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	55	55	75	90	110	132
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	45	55	75	90	90	110
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	75	100	150	150	200
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	75	100	125	150	200
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	85	100	120	150	175	215
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	80	95	115	142	170	208
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	76	89	107	134	157	192
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	120	142	172	213	255	312
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	102	120	144	180	210	258
- Active Line Module	A	92	108	130	162	189	232
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	99	117	140	175	204	251
- Active Line Module	A	89	105	126	157	184	226
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	90	106	128	160	186	229
- Active Line Module	A	81	96	115	144	168	206
Current demand							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.9	0.9
• 690 V AC	A	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	1.0	1.0
DC link capacitance	µF	1200	1200	1600	2800	2800	2800
Pulse frequency [5]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]							
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	1.17	1.43	1.89	1.8	2.67	3.09
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	1.1	1.3	1.77	1.62	2.5	2.91
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.17	0.36	0.36
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	67	67	67	67	69	69
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 185	2 × 240	2 × 240
Cable length, max. [7]							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 1035 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format					
		6SL3720-1TG28-5AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-0AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-2AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-5AA3	6SL3720-1TG31-8AA3	6SL3720-1TG32-2AA3
Dimensions							
• Width [8]	mm	400	400	400	400	400	400
• Height [9]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	145	145	145	145	286	286
Frame size		FX	FX	FX	FX	GX	GX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65	65	65	65

4

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

8) With option **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL):
- Frame sizes FX/GX/HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide
With option **L34** (output-side circuit breaker):
- Frame sizes FX/GX → Supplementary cabinet 400 mm wide
- Frame sizes HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide.

9) The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format					
		6SL3720-1TG32-6AA3	6SL3720-1TG33-3AA3	6SL3720-1TG34-1AA3	6SL3720-1TG34-7AA3	6SL3720-1TG35-8AA3	6SL3720-1TG37-4AA3
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**250**	**315**	**400**	**450**	**560**	**710**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	200	250	315	400	450	630
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	160	200	250	315	400	500
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	132	160	200	250	315	450
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	250	300	400	450	600	700
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	200	250	350	450	500	700
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	260	330	410	465	575	735
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	250	320	400	452	560	710
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	233	280	367	416	514	657
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	375	480	600	678	840	1065
DC link current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	312	396	492	558	690	882
- Active Line Module	A	281	356	443	502	621	794
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	304	386	479	544	672	859
- Active Line Module	A	273	347	431	489	605	774
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via							
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	277	352	437	496	614	784
- Active Line Module	A	250	316	394	446	552	706
Current demand							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	0.9	0.9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.25
• 690 V AC	A	1.0	1.0	2.1	2.1	2.1	3.1
DC link capacitance	µF	3900	4200	7400	7400	7400	11100
Pulse frequency [5]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]							
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	3.62	4.34	6.13	6.8	10.3	10.9
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	3.38	3.98	5.71	6.32	9.7	10
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.36	0.36	0.78	0.78	0.78	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	69	69	72	72	72	72
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	4 × 240	6 × 240
Cable length, max. [7]							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 1035 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format					
		6SL3720-1TG32-6AA3	6SL3720-1TG33-3AA3	6SL3720-1TG34-1AA3	6SL3720-1TG34-7AA3	6SL3720-1TG35-8AA3	6SL3720-1TG37-4AA3
Dimensions							
• Width [8]	mm	400	400	600	600	600	800
• Height [9]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	286	286	490	490	490	700
Frame size		GX	GX	HX	HX	HX	JX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	65	65	65	84	84	100

[1] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

[2] Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

[3] The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[4] The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

[5] Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[6] The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[7] Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[8] With option **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL):
- Frame sizes FX/GX/HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide
With option **L34** (output-side circuit breaker):
- Frame sizes FX/GX → Supplementary cabinet 400 mm wide
- Frame sizes HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide.

[9] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 ... 1035 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format			
		6SL3720-1TG38-1AA3	6SL3720-1TG38-8AA3	6SL3720-1TG41-0AA3	6SL3720-1TG41-3AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**800**	**900**	**1000**	**1200**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	710	800	900	1000
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	560	630	710	900
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	500	560	630	800
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	800	900	1000	1250
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	700	800	900	1000
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	810	910	1025	1270
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	790	880	1000	1230
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	724	814	917	1136
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1185	1320	1500	1845
DC link current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ DC}$ when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	972	1092	1230	1524
- Active Line Module	A	875	983	1107	1372
• Base-load current $I_{L\ DC}$ [3] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	947	1064	1199	1485
- Active Line Module	A	853	958	1079	1337
• Base-load current $I_{H\ DC}$ [4] when supplied via					
- Basic/Smart Line Module	A	865	971	1094	1356
- Active Line Module	A	778	874	985	1221
Current demand					
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	1.25	1.4	1.4	1.4
• 690 V AC	A	3.1	3.1	3.1	3.1
DC link capacitance	µF	11100	14400	14400	19200
Pulse frequency [5]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [6]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	11.5	11.7	13.2	16.0
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	10.5	10.6	12.0	14.2
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	72	72	72	72
Motor connection U2, V2, W2		M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	6 x 240	6 x 240	6 x 240	6 x 240
Cable length, max. [7]					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20

For footnotes, see next page.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC DC link voltage 675 … 1035 V DC		Motor Modules in chassis format			
		6SL3720- 1TG38-1AA3	6SL3720- 1TG38-8AA3	6SL3720- 1TG41-0AA3	6SL3720- 1TG41-3AA3
Dimensions					
• Width [8]	mm	800	800	800	800
• Height [9]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	700	700	700	700
Frame size		JX	JX	JX	JX
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC	kA	100	100	100	100

4

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 500 V or 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150 % for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

6) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

7) Sum of all motor cables. Longer cable lengths for specific configurations are available on request. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

8) With option **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL):
- Frame sizes FX/GX/HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide

With option **L34** (output-side circuit breaker):
- Frame sizes FX/GX → Supplementary cabinet 400 mm wide
- Frame sizes HX/JX → Supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide.

9) The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Motor Modules (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code
CBC10 Communication Board	**G20** [1]
CBE20 Communication Board	**G33** [1]
Safety license for 1 to 5 axes	**K01 to K05**
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel installed in the cabinet door	**K08** [1]
SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K46**
SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K48**
SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K50**
VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module	**K51**
Second SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K52**
Terminal module for controlling the Safe Torque Off and Safe Stop 1 safety functions	**K82**
TM54F Terminal Module	**K87**
Safe Brake Adapter SBA, 230 V AC	**K88**
CU320-2 DP Control Unit	**K90**
Performance expansion 1 for CU320-2 Control Unit	**K94** [1]
CU320-2 PN Control Unit	**K95**
dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter	**L07**
Motor reactor	**L08**
dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter	**L10**
Output-side circuit breaker (motorized)	**L34**
DC interface incl. pre-charging circuit of the associated DC link capacitance	**L37**
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
25/125 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size FX) for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660 … 690 V	**L61**
50/250 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size GX/HX/JX) for line voltages of 380 … 480 V and 660 … 690 V	**L62**
25/125 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size FX) for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L64**
50/250 kW braking unit (suitable for frame size GX/HX/JX) for line voltages of 500 … 600 V	**L65**
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23 (includes **M60**)	**M23**
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**
Degree of protection IP43 (includes **M60**)	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54 (includes **M60**)	**M54**
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**
Additional touch protection (included in **M23**, **M43** and **M54**)	**M60**
EMC shielding busbar	**M70**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**
Marking of all control cable wire ends	**M91**
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**
Without operating instructions	**D99**
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (not witnessed by customer)	**F74**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load (witnessed by customer)	**F75**
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**

[1] Only in conjunction with option **K90** or **K95**.

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Motor Modules in chassis format

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options

	G20	G33	K46	K48	K50	K51	K52	K88	K90	K95	L07	L08	L10	L34	L37	L61/64	L62/65
G20		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
G33	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K46	✓	✓		–	–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K48	✓	✓	–		–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K50	✓	✓	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K51	✓	✓	–	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K52	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K88	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K95	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L07	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–	✓	–	✓	✓
L08	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓
L10	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓
L34	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
L37	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓		–	–
L61/64	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
L62/65	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M26	M27	M43	M54	M60	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	–	–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M26	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M27	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓		–	– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–		– [1]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M60	✓	✓	✓	– [1]	✓	✓	– [1]	– [1]		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

DC busbar system mechanical options (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

[1] The option **M60** is included with **L37**, **M23, M43** and **M54**.

Options (continued)

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Overview

Central Braking Modules limit the DC link voltage at a central location in the drive line-up when the motors are operating in generator mode and energy recovery to the supply system is not possible. If, in regenerative mode, the voltage of the DC busbar exceeds a limit value, an externally installed braking resistor is switched in, thus restricting the voltage from increasing further. The regenerative energy is converted into heat. The braking resistor is switched in by the Braking Unit integrated in the Cabinet Module, which is equipped with state-of-the-art MOSFET/IGBT semiconductors.

Central Braking Modules are an alternative to the optional Braking Modules (options **L61/L62** or **L64/L65**) and are particularly suitable when high braking powers are required in a drive line-up. The required braking power can also be increased by connecting units in parallel.

Line voltage	DC link voltage	Braking power P_{150}
380 … 480 V 3 AC	510 … 720 V DC	500 kW/1000 kW
500 … 600 V 3 AC	675 ... 900 V DC	550 kW/1100 kW
660 … 690 V 3 AC	890 … 1035 V DC	630 kW/1200 kW

The built-in fan means that Central Braking Modules are also suitable for high continuous power levels.

Design

The Central Braking Module is a cabinet unit with integrated braking chopper. Using state-of-the-art MOSFET/IGBT semiconductors, the power unit controls when the braking resistor is switched in.

Central Braking Modules are designed as a 400 mm wide cabinet module. Its connection to the DC link is protected by fuses.

Central Braking Modules require braking resistors that must be externally mounted and which can be ordered separately. The cables to the resistors can be connected to lugs which are specially prepared for plant application and which are located in the connection area of the cabinet.

The power units have diagnostics LEDs for the display of faults and also a control output for the communication of faults. The Central Braking Module can be disabled externally via a control input.

The arrangement of Central Braking Modules in the DC link group is subject to certain engineering rules. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

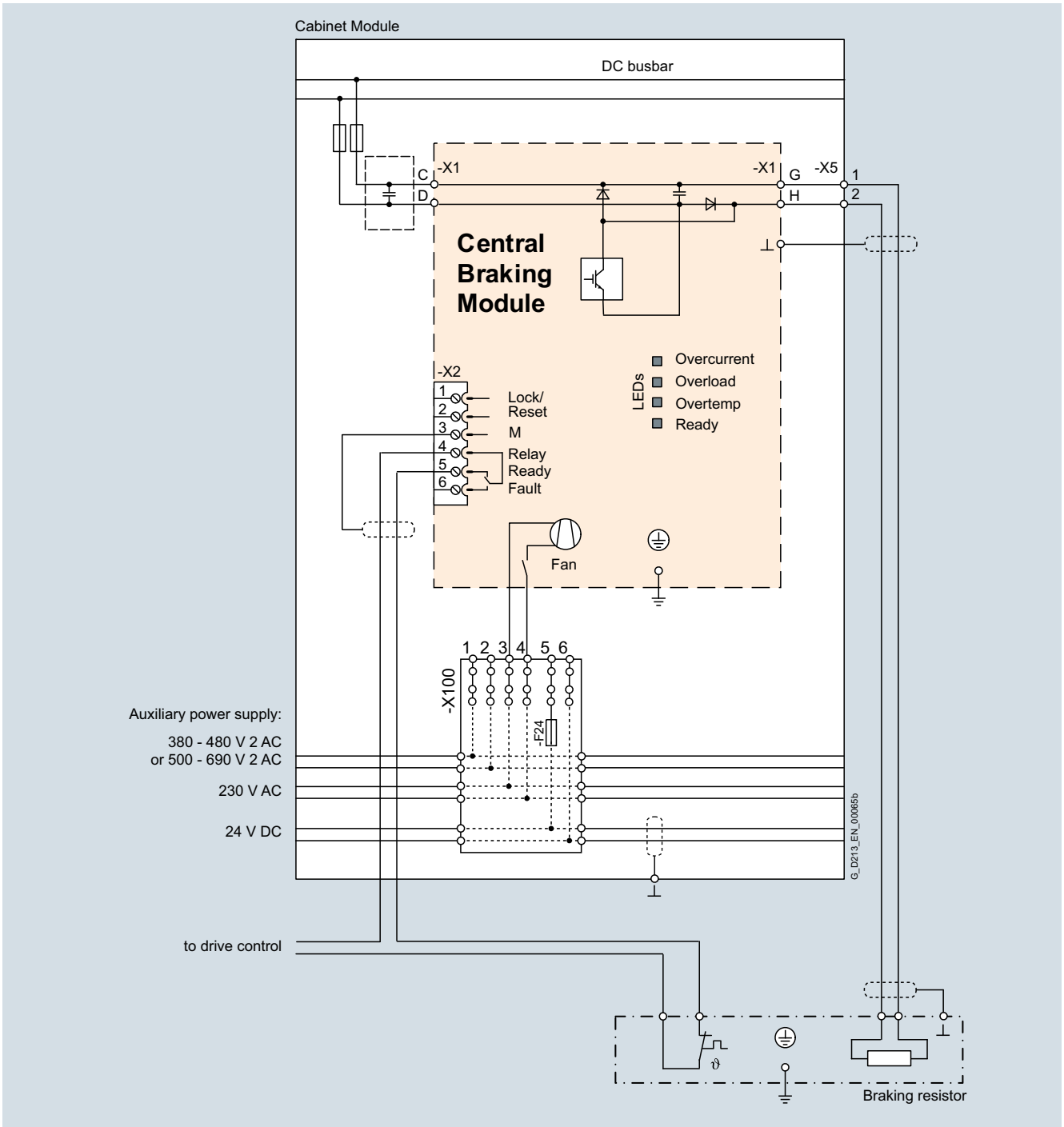
Selection and ordering data

Braking powers				**Central Braking Module**
P_{15}	P_{150}	P_{270}	P_{DB}	
kW	kW	kW	kW	Article No.
DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC				
730	500	300	200	**6SL3700-1AE35-0AA3**
1380	1000	580	370	**6SL3700-1AE41-0AA3**
DC link voltage 675 ... 900 V DC				
830	550	340	220	**6SL3700-1AF35-5AA3**
1580	1100	650	420	**6SL3700-1AF41-1AA3**
DC link voltage 890 … 1035 V DC				
920	630	380	240	**6SL3700-1AH36-3AA3**
1700	1200	720	460	**6SL3700-1AH41-2AA3**

Note:
In contrast to the optional Braking Modules (options **L61**, **L62** or **L64**, **L65**), the braking resistors for the Central Braking Modules must be separately ordered.

Braking power P_{150}	Dimensions (W × D × H)	**Braking resistor in degree of protection IP21**
kW	mm	Article No.
DC link voltage 510 … 720 V DC		
500	960 × 620 × 790	**6SL3000-1BE35-0AA0**
1000	960 × 620 × 1430	**6SL3000-1BE41-0AA0**
DC link voltage 675 ... 900 V DC		
550	960 × 620 × 1110	**6SL3000-1BF35-5AA0**
1100	960 × 620 × 1430	**6SL3000-1BF41-1AA0**
DC link voltage 890 … 1035 V DC		
630	960 × 620 × 1110	**6SL3000-1BH36-3AA0**
1200	960 × 620 × 1430	**6SL3000-1BH41-2AA0**

Integration



Connection example of a Central Braking Module

Technical specifications

		Central Braking Modules					
		6SL3700-1AE35-0AA3	6SL3700-1AE41-0AA3	6SL3700-1AF35-5AA3	6SL3700-1AF41-1AA3	6SL3700-1AH36-3AA3	6SL3700-1AH41-2AA3
Line voltage		**380 … 480 V**		**500 … 600 V**		**660 … 690 V**	
Braking power P_{150}	kW	500	1000	550	1100	630	1200
Continuous braking power P_{DB}	kW	200	370	220	420	240	460
Braking current for P_{150}	A	650	1200	580	1100	520	1000
Current demand [1]							
• 230 V 2 AC	A	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
Power loss, max. [2] at 50 Hz 400/500/690 V	kW	0.8	1.5	0.8	1.5	0.8	1.5
DC link capacitance	µF	8160	9720	7640	8680	7640	8680
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14	0.14
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	55	55	55	55	55	55
Braking resistor connection terminal		M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws	M12 screws
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240	2 × 240
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	400	400	400	400	400	400
• Height [3]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	230	230	230	230	230	230
Frame size	mm	400	400	400	400	400	400

		Braking resistors					
		6SL3000-1BE35-0AA0	6SL3000-1BE41-0AA0	6SL3000-1BF35-5AA0	6SL3000-1BF41-1AA0	6SL3000-1BH36-3AA0	6SL3000-1BH41-2AA0
Line voltage		**380 … 480 V**		**500 … 600 V**		**660 … 690 V**	
Braking power P_{BR}	kW	500	1000	550	1100	630	1200
Continuous braking power P_{DB}	kW	23	58	34	62	42	75
Resistance value	Ω	0.95	0.49	1.35	0.69	1.8	0.95
Degree of protection		IP21	IP21	IP21	IP21	IP21	IP21
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	960	960	960	960	960	960
• Height	mm	620	620	620	620	620	620
• Depth	mm	790	1430	1110	1430	1110	1430
Weight, approx.	kg	82	170	110	180	124	196

[1] Current demand of the fans.

[2] The specified power loss represents the maximum value at 100 % utilization. The value is lower under normal operating conditions.

[3] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Options

The following options are available for the Central Braking Modules:

Available options	Order code
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23	**M23**
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**
Degree of protection IP43	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54	**M54**
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M84**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**

Available options	Order code
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**
Without operating instructions	**D99**
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**
Function test without motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Central Braking Modules

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M26	M27	M43	M54	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M26	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M27	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

Mechanical options, DC busbars (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

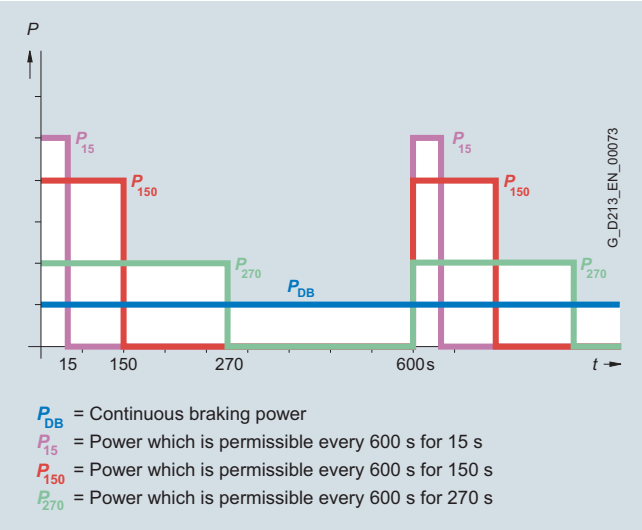
Options (continued)

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Characteristic curves

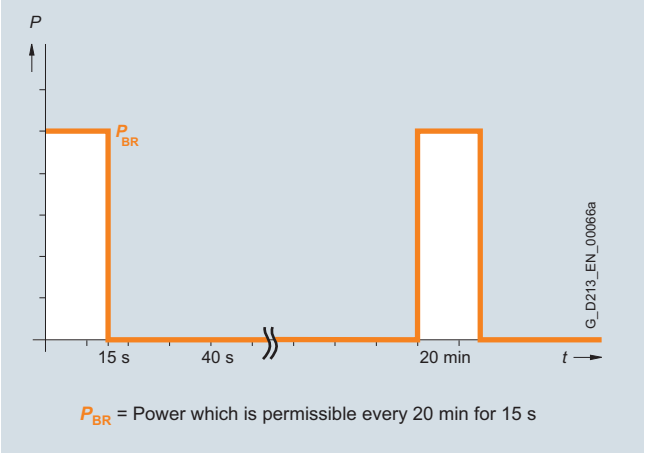
Central Braking Modules are dimensioned for braking powers with the following duty cycles:



Braking powers of the Central Braking Modules

The braking powers are subject to a cycle time of 600 s. P_{150} is assumed to be the rated braking power. The braking resistors can be assigned according to these power ratings.

In most applications, Central Braking Modules are only used for occasional braking operations, e.g. stopping a drive in an emergency. Low-cost braking resistors in degree of protection IP21 are specifically offered for these types of applications; these braking resistors are dimensioned for braking powers P_{BR} with the following duty cycle:



Duty cycle for braking resistors

Braking resistors with a higher braking power and shorter cycle times are available on request.

Overview

Auxiliary Power Supply Modules supply the auxiliary power supply system for the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules. Units connected to this auxiliary power supply system include the fans of the SINAMICS S120 devices installed in the Cabinet Modules. In addition, the auxiliary power supply system supplies the electronic modules with an external 24 V DC voltage. This is required when the DC link is not charged, for instance, in order to maintain PROFIBUS/PROFINET communication.

Design

The Auxiliary Power Supply Module is connected in the customer's plant to a voltage corresponding to the respective rated unit voltage.

The standard version contains the following components:

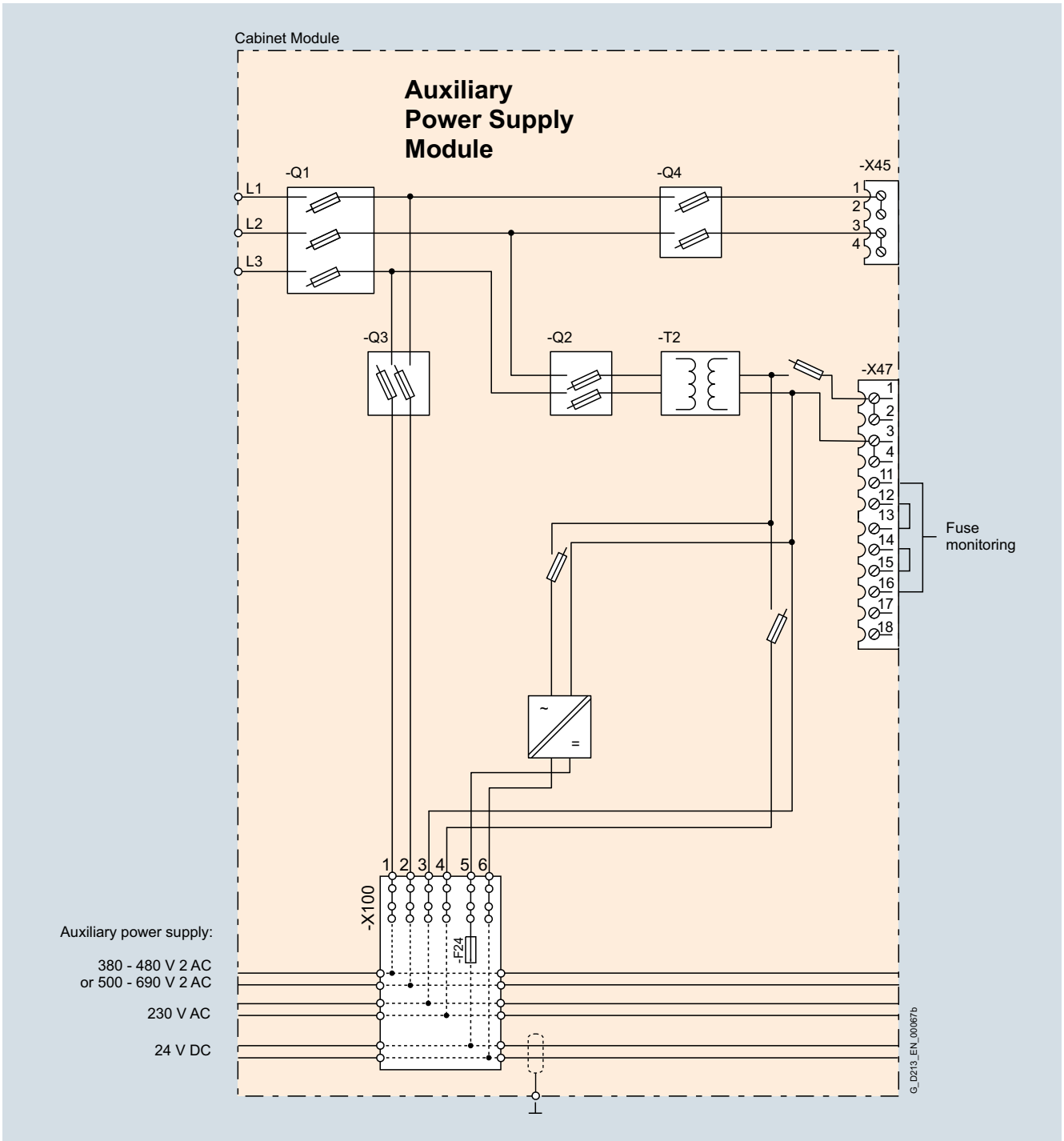
- Fuse switch disconnector with fuse monitoring for external evaluation
- Supply of the auxiliary power supply system with 3 fused auxiliary voltages:
  - 24 V DC for the electronics power supply
  - 230 V 2 AC to supply 230 V loads
  - 380 V to 690 V 2 AC to supply the equipment fans
- Transformer with 230 V output voltage
- SITOP 24 V DC power supply
- 6-pole auxiliary power supply system (ready-wired), including connections for looping through to the next Cabinet Module
- Nickel-plated PE busbar (60 mm × 10 mm), including jumper for looping through to the next Cabinet Module

Selection and ordering data

System-side power supply (380 … 690 V 3 AC)	**Auxiliary Power Supply Module**
A	Article No.
125	**6SL3700-0MX14-0AA3**
160	**6SL3700-0MX16-3AA3**
200	**6SL3700-0MX21-0AA3**
250	**6SL3700-0MX21-4AA3**

Note:
In smaller systems, there is often no need for an additional Cabinet Module for the auxiliary power supply. In such cases, the infeed for the auxiliary power supply system can also be supplied by the Line Connection Module. This must then be separately ordered (order code **K76**).

Integration



Block diagram, Auxiliary Power Supply Module

Technical specifications

		Auxiliary Power Supply Modules			
		6SL3700-0MX14-0AA3	6SL3700-0MX16-3AA3	6SL3700-0MX21-0AA3	6SL3700-0MX21-4AA3
Customer infeed 380 … 690 V 3 AC	A	**125**	**160**	**200**	**250**
Line supply connection					
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	150	150	150	150
Current-carrying capacity, max.					
• Load connection 380 V … 690 V AC					
- to auxiliary power supply	A	63	80	100	100
- to customer terminal -X45	A	50	63	80	80
• Load connection 230 V 2 AC					
- to auxiliary power supply	A	6	10	10	20
- to customer terminal -X45	A	8	10	10	20
• Load connection 24 V DC					
- to auxiliary power supply	A	20	40	80	80
Conductor cross-section, max.					
• Connection -X45	mm^2	16	16	16	16
• Connection -X47	mm^2	2.5	2.5	2.5	2.5
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	Natural convection	Natural convection	Natural convection	Natural convection
PE/GND connection		PE bar	PE bar	PE bar	PE bar
• Busbar cross-section	mm^2	600	600	600	600
• Conductor cross-section, max. (IEC)	mm^2	240	240	240	240
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	600	600	600	600
• Height [1]	mm	2200	2200	2200	2200
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600
Weight, approx.	kg	170	180	210	240
Minimum short-circuit current [2]	A	3200	4000	5000	7000

[1] The cabinet height increases by 250 mm with degree of protection IP21, and by 400 mm with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54.

[2] Current required to ensure reliable tripping of installed protective devices.

Options

The table below lists the options available for Auxiliary Power Supply Modules (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23	**M23**
Side panel mounted at the right	**M26**
Side panel mounted at the left	**M27**
Degree of protection IP43	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54	**M54**
Reinforced mechanical design	**M56**
Closed cabinet door, air intake from below through a floor opening	**M59**
EMC shielding busbar	**M70**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1170 A, 1 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M80**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1500 A, 1 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M81**
DC busbar system (I_d = 1840 A, 1 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M82**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2150 A, 2 × 60 × 10 mm)	**M83**
DC busbar system (I_d = 2730 A, 2 × 80 × 10 m m)	**M84**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3320 A, 2 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M85**
DC busbar system (I_d = 3720 A, 3 × 80 × 10 mm)	**M86**
DC busbar system (I_d = 4480 A, 3 × 100 × 10 mm)	**M87**
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)	**M90**
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)	**M91**
Special paint finish for cabinet	**Y09**
Factory-assembled transport units	**Y11**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**

Available options	Order code
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**
Without operating instructions	**D99**
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate in English / Chinese	**T91**
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without connected motor (witnessed by customer)	**F71**
Function test without connected motor (not witnessed by customer)	**F72**
Insulation test (not witnessed by customer)	**F76**
Insulation test (witnessed by customer)	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**

Options (continued)

Option selection matrix for Auxiliary Power Supply Modules

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M21	M23	M43	M54	M90	Y11	Y31	Y32	Y33
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M21	✓	✓		–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M23	✓	✓	–		–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	–	–	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M90	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
Y11	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
Y31	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–
Y32	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–
Y33	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	

Mechanical options, DC busbars (busbars between individual Cabinet Modules)

	M80	M81	M82	M83	M84	M85	M86	M87
M80		–	–	✓	–	–	–	–
M81	–		–	–	✓	–	✓	–
M82	–	–		–	–	✓	–	✓
M83	✓	–	–		–	–	–	–
M84	–	✓	–	–		–	✓	–
M85	–	–	✓	–	–		–	✓
M86	–	✓	–	–	✓	–		–
M87	–	–	✓	–	–	✓	–	

Documentation

	D02	D14	D56	D58	D60	D72	D76	D77	D78	D80	D84	D91	D94	D99
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D56	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D58	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–	–	–
D72	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D76	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D77	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D78	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	–
D80	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	–	–	–
D84	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	–
D91	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓		–	–
D94	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	–		–
D99	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Options (continued)

B43, B44, B45
Production flowcharts

Production flowcharts are provided with options **B43** to **B45**. After the order has been clarified, these are e-mailed as a dual-language (English/German) PDF file.

Option	Description
B43	Documentation - Production flowchart: One issue
B44	Documentation - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks
B45	Documentation - Production flowchart: Updated every month

D02
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format

Option **D02** can be used to order documents such as circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams, layout diagrams, and dimensional drawings in DXF format, e.g. for further processing in CAD systems.

D14
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format

If documents such as circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams, layout diagrams and dimensional drawings are required in advance for the purpose of system engineering (integration of drive into higher-level systems, interface definition, installation, building planning, etc.), it is possible to order a preliminary version of the documentation when ordering the Cabinet Modules. These documents are then supplied electronically within a few working days following receipt of the order. If the order includes options that fall outside the scope of standard delivery, these will not be covered by the documentation due to the obvious time constraints.

Documentation relating to the order is sent to the buyer by e-mail. The recipient's e-mail address must be specified with the order for this purpose. In the e-mail, the recipient will also receive a link (Internet address) for downloading general, non-order-specific documentation such as the Operating Instructions, Manual and Commissioning Instructions.

D58, D60, D80, D91, D94
Documentation language

When a documentation option is not selected, the relevant documentation is supplied as standard in English / German. When one of the options specified in the table is selected, the standard documentation language will be changed from English / German to the language combination provided by the option.

Order code	Language
D58	English / French
D60	English / Spanish
D80	English / Italian
D91	English / Chinese
D94	English / Russian

D00, D56, D72, D76, D77, D78, D84
Additional documentation

When options **D00**, **D56**, **D72**, **D76**, **D77**, **D78** and **D84** are selected, additional documentation is supplied in the language stated below for the individual order code.

Order code	Language
D00	German
D56	Russian
D72	Italian
D76	English
D77	French
D78	Spanish
D84	Chinese

D99
Without operating instructions

The Cabinet Modules or Booksize Cabinet Kit units are shipped without a documentation CD.

Options (continued)

F03, F71, F72, F74, F75, F76, F77, F97
Converter acceptance inspections

Order code	Description
F03	**Visual acceptance** The inspection includes the following: • Check of degree of protection • Check of equipment (components) • Check of equipment identifiers • Check of clearances and creepage distances • Check of cables • Check of customer documentation • Submission of the acceptance report All the above checks are performed with the equipment in a no-voltage condition.
F71 (witnessed by customer) **F72** (not witnessed by customer)	**Function test without motor** After the visual inspection with the converter switched off, the converter is connected to rated voltage. No current flows at the converter output end. The inspection includes the following: • Visual inspection as described for option **F03** • Check of power supply • Check of protective and monitoring devices (simulation) • Check of fans • Pre-charging test • Function test without connected motor • Submission of the acceptance report
F74 (not witnessed by customer), **F75** (witnessed by customer)	**Function test with test-bay motor under no load** After the visual inspection with the converter switched off, the converter is connected to rated voltage. A small current flows at the converter's output in order to operate the test-bay motor (no load). The inspection includes the following: • Visual inspection as described for option **F03** • Check of power supply • Check of protective and monitoring devices (simulation) • Check of fans • Function test with test-bay motor under no load • Submission of the acceptance report
F76 (not witnessed by customer), **F77** (witnessed by customer)	**Insulation test of the equipment** The inspection includes the following: • High-voltage test • Measurement of insulation resistance • Submission of the acceptance report
F97	**Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)** If acceptance inspections that are not covered by the options **F03**, **F71/F72**, **F74/F75** or **F76/F77** are required, then customer-specific acceptance inspections/supplementary tests can be ordered using order code **F97** on request and following technical clarification.

G20
CBC10 Communication Board

The CBC10 Communication Board is used to interface the CU320-2 Control Unit and thus the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules to the CAN (Controller Area Network) protocol. The board's driver software fulfills the standards of the following CANopen specification of the CiA organization (CAN in Automation):

- Communication profiles in accordance with DS 301
- Drive profile in accordance with DSP 402 (in this case Profile Velocity Mode)
- EDS (Electronic Data Sheet) in accordance with DSP 306
- Operational status signaling in accordance with DSP 305

The CBC10 Communication Board plugs into the option slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit. The CAN interface on the CBC10 has 2 SUB-D connections for input and output.

The CBC10 Communication Board can only be ordered in conjunction with a CU320-2 Control Unit (option **K90** or **K95**). It cannot be combined with option **G33**.

Description of the CBC10 Communication Board → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

G33
CBE20 Communication Board

The CBE20 Communication Board can be used to connect the SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules drive system to a PROFINET IO or Ethernet/IP network via a CU320-2 Control Unit. The CBE20 Communication Board plugs into the option slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit.

The CBE20 Communication Board can only be ordered as option **G33** in conjunction with a CU320-2 Control Unit (option **K90** or **K95**) and is supplied in an accessories pack for possible configuration. It cannot be combined with option **G20**.

Note:
Only one communication interface can be used in isochronous mode when the CBE20 Communication Board is operated in a CU320-2 Control Unit.

- CU320-2 DP: Either the DP interface of the Control Unit or the PN interfaces of the CBE20
- CU320-2 PN: Either the internal PN interfaces or the external PN interfaces of the CBE20

Description of the CBE20 Communication Board → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

Options (continued)

G51 to G54
TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit

Options **G51** to **G54** can be used to order between one and four TM150 Terminal Modules for the measurement and evaluation of multiple temperature sensors.

Order code	Option
G51	1 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit
G52	2 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units
G53	3 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units
G54	4 x TM150 temperature sensor evaluation units

The TM150 Terminal Module is a DRIVE-CLiQ component for temperature evaluation. The temperature is measured in a temperature range from -99 °C to +250 °C for the following temperature sensors:

- PT100 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short circuits)
- PT1000 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short circuits)
- KTY84 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short circuits)
- PTC (with monitoring for short circuits)
- Bimetallic NC contact (without monitoring)

For the temperature sensor inputs, evaluation can be parameterized for 1x2-wire, 2x2-wire, 3-wire or 4-wire for each terminal block. There is no galvanic isolation in the TM150.

A maximum of 12 temperature sensors can be connected to the TM150 Terminal Module.

Description of the TM150 Terminal Module → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

G56
Contactor monitoring

The contactor monitoring option monitors the pre-charging contactors and bypass contactors of the Line Modules. The connecting cable from the contactors to the Control Interface Module is factory-installed.

Note:
Option **G56** cannot be selected for Active Line Modules in frame sizes FX and GX.

K01 to K05
Safety license for 1 to 5 axes

The Safety Integrated Basic Functions do not require a license. In the case of Safety Integrated Extended Functions, however, a license is required for each axis equipped with safety functions. It is irrelevant which safety functions are used and how many.

Option **K01** includes the license for 1 axis, **K02** for 2 axes, etc. up to option **K05** for 5 axes.

The required licenses can be optionally ordered with the CompactFlash card.

Subsequent licensing is possible by generation of a license key using the WEB License Manager on the Internet:

www.siemens.com/automation/license

K08
AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel installed in the cabinet door

The AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel is an optional input/output device for the Cabinet Modules. If an autonomous closed-loop control (option **K90** or **K95**) is selected for the Cabinet Module or the Booksize Cabinet Kit, then a dedicated operator panel can be assigned to this module using option **K08**.

The AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel is installed in the cabinet door of the relevant Cabinet Module.

Description of the AOP30 → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K46
SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

The SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be used to simultaneously sense the motor speed and rotor position. The signals received from the resolver are converted and made available to the closed-loop controller via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface for evaluation purposes.

The following sensor signals can be evaluated:

- 2-pole resolver
- Multi-pole resolver

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Description of the SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K48
SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

The SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be used to simultaneously sense the motor speed and rotor position. The signals received from the incremental encoder are converted and made available to the closed-loop controller via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface for evaluation purposes.

The following sensor signals can be evaluated:

- Incremental encoder sin/cos 1 V_{pp}
- EnDat absolute encoder
- SSI encoder with incremental signals sin/cos 1 V_{pp}

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Description of the SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K50
SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

The SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be used to evaluate the encoders of motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface. External encoders can also be connected via the SMC30.

The following sensor signals can be evaluated:

- Incremental encoders TTL/HTL with/without open-circuit detection (open-circuit detection is only available with bipolar signals)
- SSI encoders with TTL/HTL incremental signals
- SSI encoders without incremental signals

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Description of the SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

Options (continued)

K51
VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module

The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module is used to sense the voltage characteristic on the motor side to allow implementation of the following functions:

- Operation of a permanent-magnet synchronous motor without encoder with the requirement to be able to connect to a motor that is already running (flying restart function)
- Quick flying restart of large asynchronous (induction) motors: The voltage sensing function eliminates the delay incurred by demagnetization of the motor.

Description of the VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module → Chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K52
Second SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

With option **K50**, the cabinet unit contains an SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted. The additional SMC30 (option **K52**) enables reliable actual-value acquisition for use of Safety Integrated Extended Functions (requires a license: options **K01** to **K05**).

A detailed description of the operating principle of Safety Integrated functions as well as comprehensive handling instructions can be found in the associated Function Manual.

K70
Fan power supply

With option **K70**, the line voltage supply for the auxiliary power supply system is tapped downstream of the circuit breaker and protected by a motor starter protector.

The voltages 230 V 1 AC und 24 V DC of the auxiliary power supply system are supplied externally on the plant side.

K73
SITOP 24 V DC power supply

The 24 V DC supply for standard Booksize Cabinet Kits is tapped from the auxiliary power supply.

With option **K73**, the 24 V DC supply is provided by a dedicated SITOP power supply unit.

K76
Auxiliary voltage generation in the Line Connection Module

Cabinet Modules require an auxiliary power supply to function properly. This current demand must be included in the configuration and supplied from an external source. If an external supply is not possible, the required auxiliary voltages can be supplied by means of an Auxiliary Power Supply Module.

Alternatively, option **K76** can be selected. This provides for generation of auxiliary voltages in the Line Connection Module. This is a particularly meaningful solution for smaller device configurations.

With option **K76**, the following auxiliary voltages are provided:

- 380 to 480 V or 500 to 690 V 2 AC
  possible tap for the following Line Connection Modules:
  - Line Connection Module with rated current up to 800 A: 35 A
  - Line Connection Module with rated current of 1000 to 1600 A: 50 A
  - Line Connection Module 6SL3700-0LE42-0AA3: 50 A
  - Line Connection Module with rated current of 2000 to 3200 A: 80 A
- 230 V 2 AC (possible tap Line Connection Modules < 800 A: Approx. 4 A, > 800 A: Approx. 6 A)
- 24 V DC (possible tap Line Connection Modules < 800 A: Approx. 20 A, > 800 A: Approx. 40 A)

The supply for the auxiliary power supply system is connected at the auxiliary voltage module of the Line Connection Module.

K82
Terminal module for controlling the Safe Torque Off and Safe Stop 1 safety functions

The terminal module controls the Safety Integrated Basic Functions Safe Torque Off (STO) and Safe Stop 1 (SS1) (time-controlled) over a wide voltage range from 24 V to 240 V DC/AC (terminology as defined in IEC 61800-5-2).

The integrated safety functions, starting from the Safety Integrated (SI) input terminals of the components (Control Unit and Motor Module), satisfy the requirements of EN 61800-5-2, EN 60204-1, DIN EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 for Performance Level (PL) d and IEC 61508 SIL 2.

With option **K82**, the requirements specified in EN 61800-5-2, EN 60204-1, DIN EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 for Performance Level (PL) d and IEC 61508 SIL 2 are fulfilled.

The Safety Integrated functions provided by option **K82** are only available in conjunction with certified components and software versions.

The Safety Integrated functions of SINAMICS are generally certified by independent institutes. An up-to-date list of certified components is available on request from your local Siemens office.

Options (continued)

K87
TM54F Terminal Module

The TM54F Terminal Module is a terminal expansion module with safe digital inputs and outputs for controlling the Safety Integrated functions.

The TM54F must be connected directly to a Control Unit via DRIVE-CLiQ. Only one TM54F can be assigned to each Control Unit.

Note:
It is not permissible to connect Motor Modules or Line Modules to a TM54F.

The TM54F has 4 fail-safe digital outputs and 10 fail-safe digital inputs. A fail-safe digital output consists of one 24 V DC switching output, an output switching to ground and one digital input to check the switching state. A fail-safe digital input consists of two digital inputs.

Description of the TM54F Terminal Module → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K88
SBA Safe Brake Adapter, 230 V AC

The Safe Brake Control (SBC) is a safety function which is used in safety-relevant applications, for example in presses or rolling mills. In the no-current state, the brake acts on the drive motor using spring force. The brake is released when current flows in it (low active).

The Safe Brake Adapter 230 V AC is factory-installed in the cabinet unit. A source of power is connected to terminal -X12 on the Safe Brake Adapter. A control connection is established between the Safe Brake Adapter and the Control Interface Module in the factory using a cable harness.

On the plant side, to control the brake, a connection must be established between terminal -X14 on the Safe Brake Adapter and the brake.

Description of the SBA Safe Brake Adapter → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K90
CU320-2 DP Control Unit (PROFIBUS)

Option **K90** assigns a CU320-2 DP Control Unit to the Line Modules and Motor Modules. This unit handles the communication and open-loop/closed-loop control functions. DRIVE-CLiQ is used to establish a connection to the various modules and, where required, to additional I/O modules. A standard PROFIBUS interface is available for higher-level communication.

The computational performance required from the CU320-2 DP Control Unit increases with the number of connected Motor Modules and system components – as well as the dynamic performance demanded.

Without performance expansion, it is generally possible to operate 2 Motor Modules with 1 Line Module.

The full computational performance of the CU320-2 DP is only available on systems with performance expansion (option **K94**).

Description of the CU320-2 Control Unit → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Control Units.

K94
Performance expansion for CU320-2 Control Unit

With option **K94**, the CU320-2 Control Unit (option **K90** or **K95**) is supplied with a CompactFlash card with performance expansion. This therefore provides the full computational performance of the CU320-2 Control Unit.

In addition to the firmware, the CompactFlash card also contains licensing codes that are required to enable firmware options such as the performance expansion and the Safety Integrated Extended Functions.

K95
CU320-2 PN Control Unit (PROFINET)

Option **K95** assigns a CU320-2 PN Control Unit to the Line Modules and Motor Modules. This unit handles the communication and open-loop/closed-loop control functions. DRIVE-CLiQ is used to establish a connection to the various modules and, where required, to additional I/O modules. A PROFINET interface is available for higher-level communication.

The computational performance required from the CU320-2 PN Control Unit increases with the number of connected Motor Modules and system components – as well as the dynamic performance demanded.

Without performance expansion, it is generally possible to operate 2 Motor Modules with 1 Line Module.

The full computational performance of the CU320-2 PN is only available on systems with performance expansion (option **K94**).

Description of the CU320-2 Control Unit → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Control Units.

L00
Use in the first environment according to EN 61800-3, Category C2 (TN/TT systems with grounded neutral point)

With option **L00**, the Line Modules have a line filter as well as additional measures installed in the factory; this means that the Cabinet Modules can also comply with the limit values for use in the first environment (Category C2) according to EN 61800-3.

Notes on the measures to be implemented by the customer are provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

In order to achieve the full filter effect, the optional line filter must always be used in conjunction with a line reactor.

Note:
Option **L00** is not available for Line Modules in a parallel connection.

Options (continued)

L07
dv/dt filter compact plus Voltage Peak Limiter

dv/dt filters compact plus VPL (**V**oltage **P**eak **L**imiter) limit the voltage rate-of-rise dv/dt to values of < 1600 V/µs and the typical voltage peaks to the following values according to the limit value curve A to IEC 60034-25: 2007:

- < 1150 V at U_{line} < 575 V
- < 1400 V at 660 V < U_{line} < 690 V

The dv/dt filter compact plus VPL functionally comprises two components, which are mechanically supplied as a compact unit, the dv/dt reactor and the voltage limiting network VPL, which cuts off voltage peaks and feeds back the energy into the DC link.

It is so compact that it can be completely integrated into the cabinet, even for high power ratings. An additional cabinet is not required.

By using a dv/dt filter compact plus VPL, standard motors with standard insulation and without insulated bearings can be used with supply voltages up to 690 V in converter operation.

dv/dt filters compact plus VPL are designed for the following maximum motor cable lengths:

- Shielded cables 100 m (e.g. Protodur NYCWY)
- Non-shielded cables 150 m (e.g. Protodur NYY)

For longer cable lengths (> 100 m shielded, > 150 m non-shielded), the dv/dt filter plus VPL (option **L10**) must be used.

Notice:

- Operation with output frequencies < 10 Hz is permissible for max. 5 min.
- The max. permissible output frequency is 150 Hz.

When using dv/dt filters, restrictions regarding permissible pulse frequencies must be observed.

Please also note the relevant information provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Note:
Option **L07** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L08** (motor reactor)
- **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL)

L08
Motor reactor

Motor reactors reduce the voltage load on the motor windings by reducing the voltage gradients at the motor terminals generated when the converter is used. At the same time, they reduce the capacitive charge/discharge currents that place an additional load at the Motor Module output when long motor cables are used.

Suitably dimensioned motor reactors or a series connection of several motor reactors make it possible to connect larger capacitances and thus allow the use of longer motor cables.

The use of motor reactors is generally recommended for multi-motor drive systems.

The motor reactor is accommodated in the Cabinet Module. A supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide located to the right of the Motor Module is only required for the chassis format in frame sizes HX and JX.

Note:
The terminal lugs of the reactors are not nickel-plated.

For Motor Modules in the chassis format, the maximum motor cable lengths when using motor reactors are 300 m (shielded) or 450 m (non-shielded).

For Motor Modules in the Booksize Cabinet Kit format, the maximum motor cable lengths specified in the following table can be reached by using motor reactors (option **L08**):

Booksize Cabinet Kit	Rated output current of Motor Module	**Maximum motor cable length** when using motor reactors for Booksize Cabinet Kits					
		Shielded cable			Non-shielded cable		
		Without reactor	With one reactor (option **L08**)	With two reactors in series (option **L09**)	Without reactor	With one reactor (option **L08**)	With two reactors in series (option **L09**)
6SL3720-...	A	m	m	m	m	m	m
1TE21-0AB3	9	50	135	–	75	200	–
1TE21-8AB3	18	70	160	320	100	240	480
1TE23-0AB3	30	100	190	375	150	280	560
1TE24-5AB3	45	100	200	400	150	300	600
1TE26-0AB3	60	100	200	400	150	300	600
1TE28-5AB3	85	100	200	400	150	300	600
1TE31-3AB3	132	100	200	400	150	300	600

Options (continued)

L09
Two motor reactors in series

In the Booksize Cabinet Kit format, option **L09** provides for two motor reactors connected in series, which can be located within the standard width of the Cabinet Kit.

The maximum permissible motor cable lengths when using option L09 are specified in the table under option **L08**.

Note:
The terminal lugs of the reactors are not nickel-plated.

L10
dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter

dv/dt filters plus VPL (**V**oltage **P**eak **L**imiter) limit the voltage rate-of-rise dv/dt to values of < 500 V/µs and the typical voltage peaks to the following values according to the limit value curve to IEC/TS 60034-17: 2006:

- < 1000 V at U_{line} < 575 V
- < 1250 V at 660 V < U_{line} < 690 V

The dv/dt filter plus VPL functionally comprises two components, the dv/dt reactor and the voltage limiting network VPL, which cuts off voltage peaks and feeds back the energy into the DC link.

Option **L10** is installed in an additional cabinet with a width of 600 mm that is located on the right-hand side of the Motor Module.

By using a dv/dt filter plus VPL, standard motors with standard insulation and without insulated bearings can be used with supply voltages up to 690 V in converter operation.

dv/dt filters plus VPL are designed for the following maximum motor cable lengths:

- Shielded cables 300 m (e.g. Protodur NYCWY)
- Non-shielded cables 450 m (e.g. Protodur NYY)

For cable lengths < 100 m shielded or < 150 m non-shielded, the dv/dt filter compact plus VPL (option **L07**) can also be used to advantage.

Notice:

- Operation with output frequencies < 10 Hz is permissible for max. 5 min.
- The max. permissible output frequency is 150 Hz.

When using dv/dt filters, restrictions regarding permissible pulse frequencies must be observed.
Please also note the relevant information provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Note:
Parts of option **L10** do not have nickel-plated copper busbars. Option **L10** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L07** (dv/dt filter compact plus VPL)
- **L08** (motor reactor)

L13
Main contactor (for supply current ≤ 800 A)

Line Connection Modules for current ratings up to 800 A feature only a manually operated fuse switch disconnector as standard. Option **L13** is needed if a switching element is also required for disconnecting the cabinet from the supply (needed for EMERGENCY OFF). The contactor is controlled by the closed-loop control in this case. Option **L13** can be ordered for Line Connection Modules together with Basic Line Modules (option **L43**); for Smart Line Modules and Active Line Modules, the contactor is already included for the purpose of pre-charging.

L21
Overvoltage limiting

With this option, surge arresters and line-side fuses are installed for each phase. The signaling contacts of the surge arrester and fuse monitoring system are connected in series and connected to a customer interface.

L22
Delivery scope without line reactor

Basic Line Modules or Smart Line Modules are supplied as standard with line reactors; the reason for this is that frequently in practice the line configuration at the connection point of the drive line-up and/or the line supply short-circuit power is not known.

If the supply is connected through a separate transformer or if the line has a suitably low short-circuit power or if the standard integrated line reactor does not need to be supplied for other reasons, then this can be indicated by selecting option **L22**.

Option **L22** can be selected for Line Connection Modules (rated current < 2000 A) in conjunction with Basic Line Modules (option **L43**) and for Smart Line Modules.

For Basic Line Modules connected in parallel, a line reactor must always be used, i.e. option **L22** cannot be selected.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

L25
Circuit breaker in a withdrawable unit design

Line Connection Modules with an input current of > 800 A are equipped as standard with fixed-mounted circuit breakers. Where the customer requires a visible isolating distance, a withdrawable circuit breaker can be ordered as an option.

L34
Output-side circuit breaker

Option **L34** can be used to disconnect the motor terminals from the Motor Module in chassis format.

A rotating permanent-magnet synchronous motor generates a voltage at its motor terminals proportional to the speed. The motor terminal voltage is also available at the inverter output terminals as well as at the DC link and the components connected to it.

Option **L34** is available for disconnection in the case of a fault or if maintenance work is to be carried out.

Option **L34** is completely prewired and is accommodated in an additional cabinet, which is arranged at the right-hand side of the Motor Module (400 mm wide for frame sizes FX/GX, 600 mm wide for frame sizes HX/JX). It is controlled using a TM31 Terminal Module, which is included with this option. This means that the output switch is automatically controlled via the Motor Module.

Option **L34** cannot be combined with option **L10** (dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter).

Options (continued)

L37
DC interface incl. pre-charging circuit of the associated DC link capacitance

If, for reasons relating to the process or availability, the Motor Module needs to be disconnected from or connected to the common DC link for an entire drive line-up during operation, a manually operated isolating distance can be ordered as an option. With chassis format power units, this takes the form of a switch disconnector, and with Booksize Cabinet Kits, a contactor combination.

Option **L37** is installed on the busbar between the Motor Module and the main DC busbar. To ensure that the module can be connected to a pre-charged DC link, the option also includes a pre-charging circuit for the DC link capacitors of the relevant Motor Module.

The switching operation is performed externally. The operating levers can be locked using a padlock (padlock not included in scope of delivery). The degree of protection of the cabinets is not influenced.

Option **L37** also includes option **M60** (additional touch protection) for air guidance.

Options **L61/L62** and **L64/L65** (braking units) cannot be ordered together with option **L37** for space reasons.

L41
Current transformer upstream of main circuit breaker

If additional current transformers are required for measuring or monitoring purposes, these can be ordered as option **L41** for the Line Connection Modules. The current transformers are installed upstream of the main circuit breaker in all three infeed phases.

The transformers have an accuracy class of 1.0. The secondary current is maximum 1 A.

The transformer measuring connections are routed to the terminal block in the Line Connection Module.

Note: These current transformers are already included in options **P10** and **P11** (measuring instrument for the display of line values).

L42
Line Connection Module for Active Line Modules

Order code **L42** is specified in the order to indicate that the Line Connection Module will be connected to an Active Line Module. The Line Connection Module is then adapted accordingly (pre-charging circuit, connection busbars, etc.). Also refer to the assignment table for the Line Connection Modules.

L43
Line Connection Module for Basic Line Modules

Order code **L43** is specified in the order to indicate that the Line Connection Module will be connected to a Basic Line Module. The Line Connection Module is then adapted accordingly (line reactors, pre-charging circuit, connection busbars, etc.). Also refer to the assignment table for the Line Connection Modules.

L44
Line Connection Module for Smart Line Modules

Order code **L44** is specified in the order to indicate that the Line Connection Module will be connected to a Smart Line Module. The Line Connection Module is then adapted accordingly (pre-charging circuit, connection busbars, etc.). Also refer to the assignment table for the Line Connection Modules.

L45
EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton, installed in the cabinet door

The EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton with protective collar is installed in the cabinet door of the Line Connection Module and its contacts are connected to a terminal block. From here, the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton can be integrated into the plant-side EMERGENCY OFF chain.

L46
Grounding switch upstream of main circuit breaker

The grounding switch is installed upstream of the circuit breaker in the Line Connection Module and short circuits the incoming supply system to ground. The grounding switch is manually engaged using a rotary operating mechanism to ensure isolation from the line supply when maintenance is being carried out. Measures must be taken at the plant to ensure that the grounding switch cannot be engaged when voltage is applied.

It is also essential to ensure that the supply system cannot be connected when the grounding switch is engaged.

The signals required for mutual interlocking are available on the terminal block.

L47
Grounding switch downstream of main circuit breaker

The grounding switch is installed downstream of the circuit breaker in the Line Connection Module and short circuits the incoming supply system to ground downstream of the main circuit breaker. The grounding switch is manually engaged using a rotary operating mechanism to ensure isolation from the line supply when maintenance is being carried out on the converter.

In this case, the grounding switch and the main circuit breaker for the Line Connection Module are interlocked with each other, which ensures that the grounding switch cannot be engaged when the main circuit breaker is closed.

If the grounding switch is engaged, it is interconnected to ensure that the main circuit breaker cannot be closed.

L50
Cabinet lighting with service socket

With option **L50**, cabinet lighting is included with an additional service socket for a SCHUKO connector (connector type F) according to CEE 7/4. Power is supplied for the cabinet lighting and the service socket from an external source and must be provided with a max. 10 A fuse.

The cabinet lighting consists of an LED hand lamp with On/Off switch and with magnetic fasteners on an approx. 3 m long connecting cable. The lamp is factory-positioned in the cabinet door at a defined marking, and the connecting cable is wound on the associated mount.

L55
Cabinet anti-condensation heating

The anti-condensation heating is recommended at low ambient temperatures and high levels of humidity to prevent condensation. Depending on the cabinet width, a 100 W cabinet heater is installed for each Cabinet Module.

1 heating element for cabinet width up to 600 mm, 2 heating elements for cabinet width of 800 mm or wider.

The power supply for the anti-condensation heating (110 V to 230 V AC, at terminal block -X240) must be provided externally and fused with max. 16 A.

Options (continued)

L61, L62, L64, L65
Braking units

Braking units may be required for drives in which motors might operate in generator mode but have no other facility for feeding energy back into the supply system.

The braking unit comprises two components:

- A Braking Module which can be installed in the air discharge of the chassis format power units
- An externally installed braking resistor (degree of protection IP20)

The braking unit functions as an autonomous unit, and does not require an external power supply. The kinetic energy produced during braking is converted into heat in the external braking resistor.

A maximum cable length of 100 m is permissible between the Braking Module and the braking resistor. This allows the braking resistor to be mounted externally so that heat losses can be dissipated outside the converter installation area. The braking resistor is directly connected to the Braking Module.

For SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules the following braking modules are available, depending on the frame size:

Option	Can be used with frame sizes	**Braking Module**		
		Rated power P_{DB}	Braking power P_{20}	Peak power P_{15}
		kW	kW	kW
380 … 480 V 3 AC, 660 … 690 V 3 AC				
L61	FX	25	100	125
L62	GX, HX, JX	50	200	250
500 … 600 V 3 AC				
L64	FX	25	100	125
L65	GX, HX, JX	50	200	250

P_{DB}: Rated power (continuous braking power)

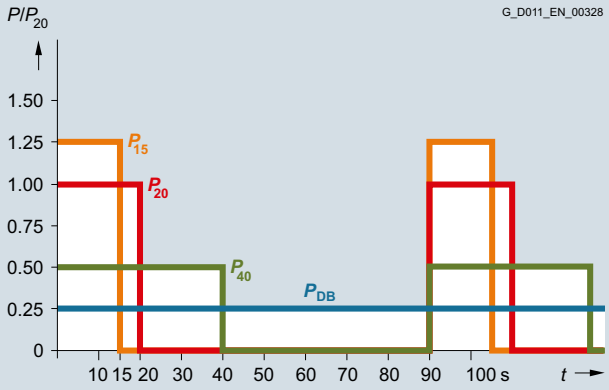
P_{20}: 20 s power referred to a braking interval of 90 s

P_{15}: 15 s power referred to a braking interval of 90 s

If the braking units listed here do not provide adequate braking power, up to 4 braking units on a DC link busbar may be connected in parallel. Braking power can be shared among several Modules. In this case, a Braking Module is assigned to each braking resistor.

Note: It is only possible to use a Braking Module, if, for the Motor Module, a DC interface (option **L37**) has not been selected.

When engineering the system, it should be ensured that the module in which the Braking Module is installed is switched on during braking so that the Braking Module is properly cooled. Failure to follow this instruction means that the Braking Module could overheat and shut down, so that the drive will no longer be able to operate in braking mode. In this case, the Braking Modules should preferably be located in the Line Modules.



P_{DB} = Rated power
P_{15} = 5 x P_{DB} = Power which is permissible every 90 s for 15 s
P_{20} = 4 x P_{DB} = Power which is permissible every 90 s for 20 s
P_{40} = 2 x P_{DB} = Power which is permissible every 90 s for 40 s

Load diagram for Braking Modules and braking resistors

Additional information about possible duty cycles for braking units and other engineering notes can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

L87
Insulation monitoring

An insulation monitor must be used if the converter is connected to a non-grounded supply system. The device monitors the entire galvanically coupled circuit for insulation faults.

An alarm is output if an insulation fault is detected.

Notice:
Only **one** insulation monitor can be installed in each galvanically coupled network.

As there are different response strategies to ground faults in a non-grounded system, the insulation monitor is equipped with output relays so that it can be integrated in a plant-side control. It is also possible to integrate the outputs into the Cabinet Modules monitoring system on the plant side.

Options (continued)

M06
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022

The additional cabinet base allows larger bending radii for cables (cable inlet from below) and enables them to be routed within the cabinet base.

The cabinet base is supplied in RAL 7022 in all cases. A special paint finish is not available for the base. It is delivered completely assembled with the cabinet. The mounting height of the operator panel changes accordingly.

M07
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035

The cable-marshalling space is made of strong sheet steel and allows more flexible cable entry arrangements (entry from below). It also allows routing of cables within the marshalling compartment. It is delivered completely assembled with the cabinet. The mounting height of the operator panel changes accordingly.

Notice:
The cable-marshalling space is painted as standard with RAL 7035. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the cable-marshalling space is also painted in this color.

M21
Degree of protection IP21

Cabinet version in IP20, but with additional top or drip protection cover. This option increases the cabinet height by 250 mm.

For transport reasons, the top or drip protection covers are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:
The top or drip protection covers are painted in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the top or drip protection covers are also painted in this color.

M23
Degree of protection IP23

Cabinet Modules with degree of protection IP23 are supplied with additional roof sections, plastic ventilation grilles, and a filter medium in the air inlet and outlet. This option increases the cabinet height by 400 mm. The filter medium must be maintained as required by the local environmental conditions. The covers provided with option **M60** are also included in the scope of supply.

For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:
The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.

M26
Side panel mounted at the right

For side-by-side installation of Cabinet Modules from left to right, cabinets can be ordered ready-prepared at the factory for assembly on-site. If option **M26** is ordered, the Cabinet Module is shipped with a side panel fitted on the right.

This side panel is essential for ensuring compliance with IP20 and higher degrees of protection.

M27
Side panel mounted to the left

For side-by-side installation of Cabinet Modules from right to left, cabinets can be ordered ready-prepared at the factory for assembly on-site. If option **M27** is ordered, the Cabinet Module is shipped with a side panel fitted on the left.

This side panel is essential for ensuring compliance with IP20 and higher degrees of protection.

M43
Degree of protection IP43

Cabinet Modules with degree of protection IP43 are supplied with additional roof sections, plastic ventilation grilles, and a filter medium in the air inlet and outlet. This option increases the cabinet height by 400 mm. The filter medium must be maintained as required by the local environmental conditions.

For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:
The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.

M51
Motor connection wired to customer terminal

Option **M51** is a meaningful add-on to option **M77** (design without component support plates and without additional control components).

With option **M51**, the connection of the motor cable is wired to a customer connection terminal -X1 and thus makes the process of connecting motor cables easier.

Without option **M51**, the motor cable is connected directly to the Motor Module. In systems with one motor reactor or two series-connected motor reactors (option **L08/L09**), the motor cables are connected directly to the motor reactor.

M54
Degree of protection IP54

Cabinet Modules with degree of protection IP54 are supplied with additional roof sections, plastic ventilation grilles, and a filter medium in the air inlet and outlet which ensures that the system has degree of protection IP54. This option increases the cabinet height by 400 mm.

The filters must be maintained as required by the local environmental conditions.

For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:

- The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.
- For units with degree of protection IP54, it is important to observe the derating factor for output currents in relation to ambient temperature and installation altitude.

Options (continued)

M56
Reinforced mechanical design

This option includes a reinforced mechanical version of the cabinet and mechanical locking of the cabinet doors. To secure the converter to the floor, a welding frame (5 mm high) is supplied separately. This option is available for all degrees of protection.

Note:
Option **M56** cannot be combined with option **M70** (EMC shielding busbar).

M59
Closed cabinet doors, air inlet from below through a floor opening

If the Cabinet Modules are erected on a false floor or duct which forms part of a forced ventilation system, the modules can be ordered with closed cabinet doors. To ensure an adequate air inlet cross-section, the units are shipped without the standard base plates. In this case, the customer must ensure that no dirt/conductive dust or moisture can enter the Cabinet Module. Cables must not be routed in such a way that they impede the flow of air through the cabinet floor opening. If the area beneath the Cabinet Modules can be accessed, the customer must provide touch protection.

M60
Additional touch protection

The Cabinet Modules are designed in accordance with BGV A3 as standard. With option **M60**, additional covers (out of reach at accessible operator control and switching elements) are provided in the area of the AC and DC busbars and in front of the power unit.

M70
EMC shielding busbar

The EMC shielding busbar is used to connect shielded power cables for the line supply and motor feeder cables. The supplied EMC shield clamps provide a large surface area for the connection.

M77
Design without component support plates and without additional control components

If electronic components (Control Unit, Terminal Modules, Sensor Modules) in Booksize Cabinet Kit format are not used, the mechanical component support plates including the customer terminals for connecting motor cables are omitted with option **M77**.

The motor cables are then connected directly to the Booksize Motor Module.

When option **L08**/**L09** is used (motor reactor / 2 motor reactors in series), the motor cables are connected directly to the motor reactor.

The table below provides an overview of possible motor cable connection cross-sections for motor cables connected directly to a Motor Module in booksize format:

Booksize Cabinet Kit	Rated output current of Motor Module	Connection cross-section
6SL3720-...	A	mm^2
1TE21-0AB3	9	1.5 ... 6
1TE21-8AB3	18	1.5 ... 6
1TE23-0AB3	30	1.5 ... 6
1TE24-5AB3	45	6 ... 50
1TE26-0AB3	60	6 ... 50
1TE28-5AB3	85	16 ... 120
1TE31-3AB3	132	25 ... 120

Note:
When combined with option **M51**, the motor connection is wired to a customer terminal.

Options (continued)

M80 to M87
DC busbar system

The correct DC busbar for the Cabinet Module must be ordered. This is fitted in the upper section of the Cabinet Modules and connects the Line Modules to the Motor Modules.

The busbar is dimensioned according to the load requirements and rated diversity factor associated with operation of the individual drives, and according to the specific Cabinet Module layout. For this reason, the DC busbar is not supplied as standard, but must be ordered as an option.

When selecting busbars, it is important to ensure that the systems of adjacent Cabinet Modules are compatible with one another (refer to the table below and the option selection matrix for the Cabinet Modules in question).

Where Cabinet Modules are ordered as a factory-assembled transport unit with option **Y11**, all busbars in the transport unit must be identical.

Order code	DC busbar system rated current I_{rated}	Number	Dimensions	Compatible with
	A		mm	
M80	1170	1	60 × 10	**M83**
M81	1500	1	80 × 10	**M84** and **M86**
M82	1840	1	100 × 10	**M85** and **M87**
M83	2150	2	60 × 10	**M80**
M84	2730	2	80 × 10	**M81** and **M86**
M85	3320	2	100 × 10	**M82** and **M87**
M86	3720	3	80 × 10	**M81** and **M84**
M87	4480	3	100 × 10	**M82** and **M85**

The DC busbars are nickel-plated as standard and are available in different designs to meet various current-carrying capacity requirements. The scope of delivery also includes the jumpers required to link the busbar systems of individual Cabinet Modules.

M90
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)

A top-mounted crane transport assembly can be ordered as an option for Cabinet Modules.

Depending on the width of the module, it consists of either transport eyebolts (width ≤ 800 mm) or transport rails (width > 800 mm).

When Cabinet Modules are ordered as factory-assembled transport units (option **Y11**), they are shipped with transport rails, i.e. option **M90** is automatically included in the scope of delivery of option **Y11** and does not need to be ordered separately.

M91
Marking of all control cable wire ends (including customer-specific cables)

When this option is selected, all control cables or wire ends (including all customer-specific options) are labeled throughout the cabinet.

N52
DC link fuses for the Basic Line Module

The Basic Line Modules do not have DC link fuses as standard.

If fuses are required, they can be ordered with option **N52.** The fuses are mounted on the connecting rail to the DC busbar in the cabinet rather than in the power unit.

DC link fuses are recommended for parallel connections of Basic Line Modules.

P10
Measuring instrument for line values, mounted in the cabinet door

A measuring instrument with display, installed in the cabinet door of the Line Connection Module, for acquiring measured values of the power supply. In addition to these measured values, additional plant values (such as power and power factor, etc.) are calculated from the measured values using powerful, state-of-the art microprocessors.

Current transformers (option **L41**) are already included in the scope of delivery.

P11
Measuring instrument for line values with PROFIBUS connection, mounted in the cabinet door

A measuring instrument with display, installed in the cabinet door of the Line Connection Module, for acquiring measured values of the power supply. In addition to these measured values, additional plant values (such as power and power factor, etc.) are calculated from the measured values using powerful, state-of-the art microprocessors. The measuring instrument has a PROFIBUS interface that permits a data transfer rate of up to 12 Mbaud.

Current transformers (option **L41**) are already included in the scope of delivery.

T58, T60, T80, T85, T91
Rating plate data

The rating plate is provided in English/German as standard. A rating plate in another language can be selected by specifying the following option order codes.

Option	Rating plate language
T58	English / French
T60	English / Spanish
T80	English / Italian
T85	English / Russian
T91	English / Chinese

Options (continued)

Y09
Special cabinet paint finish

The Cabinet Modules are delivered in RAL 7035 as standard. The special paint finish must be stated in plain text in the order. Any RAL colors that are available as powdered coatings can be selected.

Notice:
If options such as cable-marshalling space (order code **M07**), top or drip protection covers (option **M21**), roof sections (options **M23**/**M43**/**M54**) are ordered for the Cabinet Modules, they will also be supplied in the paint finish specified in the order. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.

Y11
Factory-assembled transport units

With this option, Cabinet Modules can be ordered as factory-assembled transport units with a maximum total width of up to 2400 mm. In this case, the relevant modules are shipped as interconnected units (both electrically and mechanically).

When DC busbars (options **M80** to **M87**) are selected, it must be noted that busbars installed within a transport unit must all be identical and compatible with adjacent Cabinet Modules.

In the case of a transport unit order, all the Cabinet Modules to be included in the unit and their installation sequence from left to right must be specified in plain text according to the syntax below:

Plain text data for the order	TU	1	-	1 ... 6
Transport**U**nit				
Serial number of transport unit				
Position of Cabinet Module within transport unit from left to right				

Option **Y11** is particularly recommended for units comprising Line Connection Modules and Line Modules because the required pre-charging circuits and connection busbars, for example, can be incorporated for certain versions. Please refer to the assignment tables for the Line Connection Modules.

The transport unit is shipped with a crane transport rail, which means that option **M90** is not required.

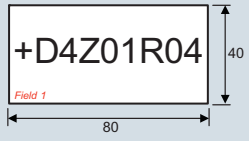
Y31
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm

Resopal labeling plates (white with black lettering) for identifying Cabinet Modules are available. The labels are attached to the cabinet door.

Dimensions H × W: 40 × 80 mm

The text must be specified in plain text when ordering.

Field 1: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm.



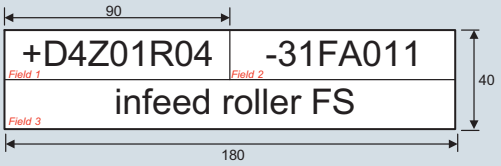
Y32
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm

Resopal labeling plates (white with black lettering) for identifying Cabinet Modules are available. The labels are attached to the cabinet door.

Dimensions H × W: 40 × 180 mm

The text must be specified in plain text when ordering.

Field 1: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm
Field 2: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm
Field 3: Max. 20 characters, font size 10 mm.



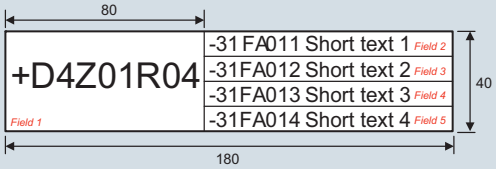
Y33
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm

Resopal labeling plates (white with black lettering) for identifying Cabinet Modules are available. The labels are attached to the cabinet door.

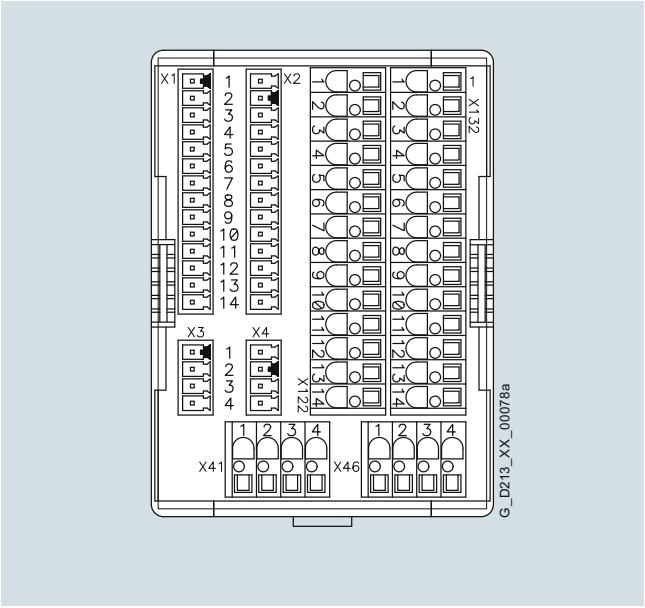
Dimensions H × W: 40 × 180 mm

The text must be specified in plain text when ordering.

Field 1: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm
Field 2: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm
Field 3: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm
Field 4: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm
Field 5: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm.



Overview



Customer terminal block -X55 represents the interface to the I/O devices and marshals a range of cabinet-internal signals to a central terminal block module mounted in the lower part of the cabinet.

It can be used for Motor Modules in the chassis format as well as together with options **K90** (CU320-2 DP Control Unit) or **K95** (CU320-2 PN Control Unit) for Basic Line Modules, Smart Line Modules, Active Line Modules and Booksize Cabinet Kits.

Design

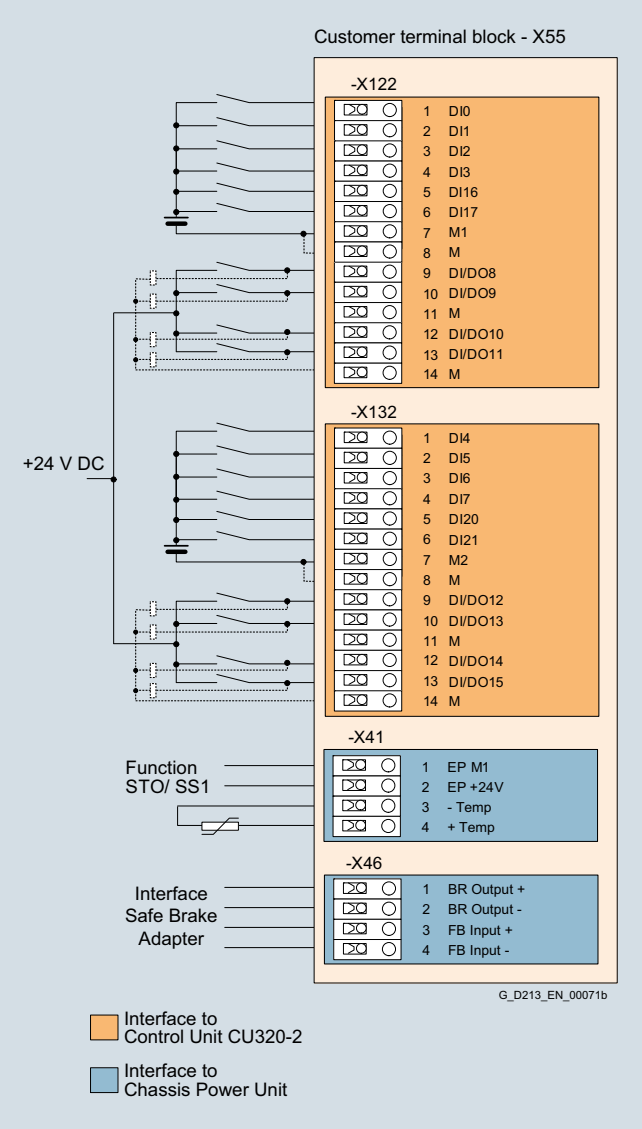
To connect signal cables on the customer side, terminal block -X55 includes terminals -X122, -X132, -X41 and -X46 (terminals -X1 to -X4 are used inside the cabinet and are not available). As a consequence, depending on the version (with/without option **K90** or **K95**) the following digital inputs/outputs and/or signals are available:

The customer terminal block -X55 includes:	Motor Modules chassis format		Line Modules	
	Without	With	Without	With
	CU320-2 (**K90/K95**)		CU320-2 (**K90/K95**)	
-X122, -X132				
12 digital inputs DI	–	✓	–	✓
8 bidirectional inputs/ outputs (DI/DO)	–	✓	–	✓
-X41				
Connection, safety function Safe Torque Off/Safe Stop 1	✓	✓	– [1]	– [1]
Connection temperature sensor KTY84/PTC/Pt100	✓	✓	– [1]	– [1]
-X46				
Connection Safe Brake Adapter	✓	✓	–	–

[1] For Booksize Cabinet Kits, a connection is provided at the separate customer terminal block -X55.1 or -X55.2.

Design (continued)

Pin assignment



Terminal assignment of customer terminal block -X55

Terminal block -X55-X122 digital inputs/outputs

Terminal	Designation [1]	Technical data
1	DI 0	Voltage -30 V to +30 V DC Current drain, typical: 9 mA at 24 V DC
2	DI 1	
3	DI 2	Electrical isolation: Terminal M1 is the reference potential
4	DI 3	Level (including ripple): High level: 15 V ... 30 V Low level: -30 V ... +5 V
5	DI 16	
6	DI 17	Input delay (typ.): at 0 → 1: 50 µs at 1 → 0: 150 µs
7	M1	Reference potential for terminals 1 to 6
8	M	Ground
9	DI/DO 8	As input:
10	DI/DO 9	Voltage -30 V ... +30 V DC Current drain, typical: 9 mA at 24 V DC
11	M	Level (including ripple): High level: 15 V ... 30 V Low level: -30 V ... +5 V
12	DI/DO 10	
13	DI/DO 11	Fast inputs: [2] DI/DO 8, 9, 10 and 11
14	M	Input delay (typ.): at 0 → 1: 5 µs at 1 → 0: 50 µs
		As output:
		Voltage 24 V DC Max. load current for each output: 500 mA continuously short-circuit proof
		Output delay (typ./max.): [3] at 0 → 1: 150 µs/400 µs at 1 → 0: 75 µs/100 µs
		Switching frequency: For resistive load: max. 100 Hz For inductive load: max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: max. 10 Hz Max. lamp load: 5 W

Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm^2

[1] DI: Digital input
DI/DO: Bidirectional digital input/output
M: Electronics ground
M1: Reference ground

[2] Can be used as measuring probe input or input for the external zero mark.

[3] Data for: U_{cc} = 24 V; load 48 Ω; High (1) = 90 % U_{out}; Low (0) = 10 % U_{out}.

Design (continued)

Terminal block -X55-X132 digital inputs/outputs

Terminal	Designation [1]	Technical data
1	DI 4	Voltage -30 V to +30 V DC Current drain, typical: 9 mA at 24 V DC Electrical isolation: Terminal M2 is the reference potential Level (including ripple): High level: 15 V ... 30 V Low level: -30 V ... +5 V Input delay (typ.): at 0 → 1: 50 µs at 1 → 0: 150 µs
2	DI 5	
3	DI 6	
4	DI 7	
5	DI 20	
6	DI 21	
7	M2	Reference potential for terminals 1 to 6
8	M	Ground
9	DI/DO 12	As input: Voltage -30 V ... +30 V DC Current drain, typical: 9 mA at 24 V DC Level (including ripple): High level: 15 V ... 30 V Low level: -30 V ... +5 V Fast inputs: [2] DI/DO 12, 13, 14 and 15 Input delay (typ.): at 0 → 1: 5 µs at 1 → 0: 50 µs As output: Voltage 24 V DC Max. load current for each output: 500 mA continuously short-circuit proof Output delay (typ./max.): [3] at 0 → 1: 150 µs/400 µs at 1 → 0: 75 µs/100 µs Switching frequency: For resistive load: max. 100 Hz For inductive load: max. 0.5 Hz For lamp load: max. 10 Hz Max. lamp load: 5 W
10	DI/DO 13	
11	M	
12	DI/DO 14	
13	DI/DO 15	
14	M	

Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm^2.

Terminal block -X55-X41 temperature sensor connection

Terminal	Function	Technical data
1	EP M1 (enable pulses)	Supply voltage 24 V DC (20.4 ... 28.8 V) Current drain: 10 mA Signal propagation times: L → H: 100 µs H → L: 1000 µs The pulse inhibit function is only provided if Safety Integrated Basic Functions have been enabled.
2	EP +24 V (enable pulses)	
3	-Temp	Temperature sensor connection for motor temperature sensing: KTY84-1C130, PTC, Pt100
4	+Temp	

Max. connectable cross-section: 2.5 mm^2

Terminal block -X55-X46 brake control and monitoring

Terminal	Function	Technical data
1	BR output +	The interface is used to connect the Safe Brake Adapter.
2	BR output -	
3	FB input +	
4	FB input -	

Max. connectable cross-section: 1.5 mm^2

[1] DI: Digital input
DI/DO: Bidirectional digital input/output
M: Electronics ground
M2: Reference ground

[2] Can be used as measuring probe input or input for the external zero mark.

[3] Data for: U_{cc} = 24 V; load 48 Ω; High (1) = 90 % U_{out}; Low (0) = 10 % U_{out}.

Overview

Mounting device for power blocks

Power block mounting device for installing and removing the power blocks for the Basic Line Modules, Smart Line Modules, Active Line Modules and Motor Modules in chassis format.

The mounting device is a mounting aid. It is placed in front of the module and attached to the module. The telescopic rails allow the device to be adjusted to the installation height of the power blocks.

Once the mechanical and electrical connections have been released, the Power block can be removed from the module.

The power block is guided and supported by the guide rails on the handling device.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Mounting device for installing and removing power blocks	**6SL3766-1FA00-0AA0**

Overview

Just like the SINAMICS S120 chassis units, SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules form a modular drive system that consists of various intelligent drive objects such as Line Modules, Motor Modules, Control Units, Sensor Modules, etc.

As a consequence, SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules are supplied with documentation that only includes and describes the individual Cabinet Modules (circuit diagram, layout diagram, terminal diagram and additional Operating Instructions).

With option **Y11** only the mechanical assembly of the individual Cabinet Modules to form transport units is involved which are then supplied in the form of transport units.

Higher-level documentation, for example showing the signal connections between the individual Cabinet Modules that make up the order is not included in the normal scope of delivery.

In this case, only a collection of the individual documents are shipped with the converter.

If the documentation shall include a complete representation of the equipment supplied, then the equipment and documentation must be additionally processed, which can then be ordered with the integration engineering.

The scope of delivery of the integration engineering is as follows:

- Checking the combinations and options ordered, in relation to the device configurations
- Defining how the individual drive objects are to be connected, coordinated with the customer if required
- Checking the performance of the ordered CompactFlash card
- Installing the required DRIVE-CLiQ cables within the transport units. Cables between the transport units are connected at one end
- Higher-level documentation of the scope of delivery (layout diagram, circuit diagram, terminal diagram, dimension drawing, spare parts list)
- Summary of the individual documents included in a shipment, in conjunction with a delivery address separate from the equipment
- Customer-specific system and location designations, coordinated with the customer/client

Selection and ordering data

The following engineering services can be ordered depending on the number of drives/axes included in an order:

Integration engineering	Article No.
For 1 drive (also parallel connection) including the associated Line Modules, Sensor Modules, Terminal Modules etc.	**6SL3780-0AA00-0AA0**
For up to 3 drives (also parallel connection) including the associated Line Modules, Sensor Modules, Terminal Modules etc.	**6SL3780-0AC00-0AA0**
For up to 5 drives (also parallel connection) including the associated Line Modules, Sensor Modules, Terminal Modules etc.	**6SL3780-0AE00-0AA0**
For up to 10 drives (also parallel connection) including the associated Line Modules, Sensor Modules, Terminal Modules etc.	**6SL3780-0AJ00-0AA0**

Engineering services for larger drive systems is also available on request.

Options

The table below lists the options available for order-specific integration engineering (Details → Description of the options):

Available options	Order code
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Preliminary version of customer documentation in PDF format	**D14**
Documentation in English / French	**D58**
Documentation in English / Spanish	**D60**
Documentation in English / Italian	**D80**
Documentation in English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation in English / Russian	**D94**

When ordering the order-specific integration engineering, the required documentation options must always be ordered together with the order engineering (not with the individual Cabinet Modules).

Ordering the documentation options for individual Cabinet Modules is only necessary if equipment is ordered without integration engineering.

Option selection matrix of the order-specific integration engineering

Certain options are mutually exclusive.

	D02	D14	D58	D60	D80	D91	D94
D02		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
D14	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
D58	✓	✓		–	–	–	–
D60	✓	✓	–		–	–	–
D80	✓	✓	–	–		–	–
D91	✓	✓	–	–	–		–
D94	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	

More information

Customized solutions

In addition to the wide range of possibilities of configuring drives with the available modules and options to address specific plant and system requirements, for special applications we also offer customized applications to fully comply with the actual requirements.

These are based on the standard SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and are supplied as completely wired units that are ready to be connected up.

Examples of applications such as these include:

- **SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, liquid-cooled applications**
  To meet high requirements regarding installation and ambient conditions, SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules can also be supplied in a liquid-cooled version.
  The power loss of the units is transferred to the cooling liquid and dissipated, without noticeably increasing the temperature of the surrounding environment. As a consequence it is possible to save the expense of controlling the climate of the electrical room.
  The application involves using liquid-cooled Line and Motor Modules in chassis format, installed in Cabinet Modules and a cooling unit of the appropriate rating for the application.
- **SINAMICS S120 Switch-Over Modules**
  SINAMICS S120 Switch-Over Modules are used to operate various motors at different times on the same converter.
  A Switch-Over Module switches the output of the Motor Module to the motor that is currently required.
  If, for example, processes powered by specific motors run at different times, or if individual motors are used for only brief periods during the day, then costs and space can be saved by using just one converter, supplemented with the corresponding Switch-Over Module.
  One example of this kind of application is, for instance, pump drives on tankers when various ship's compartments have to be emptied one after the other. Another application involves container cranes in cases where the drive for operating the boom must be fed from the same converter as the drive for loading and unloading.
- **SINAMICS S120 Motor Multi-Connection Modules**
  SINAMICS S120 Motor Multi-Connection Modules are intended for applications involving group drives where the number of required multi-motor outputs varies.
  With Motor Multi-Connection Modules, Motor Modules are supplemented by a corresponding control system, and by switching and protection devices. This configuration allows the associated motors with small power ratings (motor groups) to be operated from a common inverter with a high power rating.
  The commissioning process is faster and easier thanks to the fact that the converter units are shipped in a fully pre-wired, ready-to-connect state. The clearly organized, flexible configuration means that modules can easily be changed and/or added at any time.

Simply contact us if you are interested or require these or any other applications.

Notes regarding the addresses of contact persons are provided in the appendix under "Contact partners for Industry Automation and Drive Technologies".

Cement mill

Ship in a port with container crane

Oil platform

SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units

Overview

SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units are particularly suitable for all variable-speed single-axis drives with high performance requirements, i.e., drives with:

- High dynamic requirements
- Frequent braking cycles and high braking energy levels
- Four-quadrant operation

SINAMICS S150 offers high-performance speed control with excellent accuracy and a high dynamic response.

The following voltages and power ratings are available:

Line voltage	Type rating
380 … 480 V 3 AC	110 … 800 kW
500 … 690 V 3 AC	75 … 1200 kW

Degrees of protection are IP20 (standard), and as an option IP21, IP23, IP43 and IP54.

Line and motor-side components as well as additional monitoring devices can be installed in the converter cabinet units.

A wide range of electrical and mechanical options enable the drive system to be optimized individually to suit customer requirements.

Benefits

The self-commutating, pulsed infeed/regenerative unit uses IGBT technology and is equipped with a Clean Power Filter. This combination guarantees extremely line-friendly behavior which is characterized by the following:

- Negligible line harmonics as a result of the innovative Clean Power Filter (<< 1 %)
- The unit complies with all the strict limits stipulated in IEEE 519-1992
- Regenerative feedback (four-quadrant operation)
- Tolerant to fluctuations in the line voltage
- Operation on weak line supplies
- Reactive power compensation is possible (inductive or capacitive)
- High drive dynamic performance

In addition, attention has also been paid to factors that ensure easy handling of the drive from the planning and design phase through to operation. These factors include:

- Compact, modular design with an optimum degree of service friendliness
- Straightforward configuring and commissioning thanks to assistance provided by the SIZER for Siemens Drives and STARTER tools
- Unit is ready to connect so simple to install
- Quick, menu-assisted commissioning without complex parameterization
- Clearly-structured and easy monitoring, diagnosis, commissioning and operation of the drive using a user-friendly graphics-capable operator panel that displays measured values in plain text or as quasi-analog bar graphs
- SINAMICS is an integral part of Totally Integrated Automation (TIA). The TIA concept offers an optimized range of products for automation and drive technology. This concept is characterized by planning/design, communication, and data management procedures that are consistent throughout the product range. SINAMICS is fully integrated in the TIA concept.
  Separate S7/PCS7 blocks and faceplates for WinCC are available.
- Integration in SIMATIC H systems via a Y link.
- Drive Control Chart (DCC)
  Drive Control Chart (DCC) expands the options for the simplest possible configuring of technological functions for the SINAMICS drive system. The block library contains a large selection of control, arithmetic and logic blocks as well as extensive open-loop and closed-loop control functions. The user-friendly DCC Editor enables easy graphics-based configuration, allows control loop structures to be clearly represented and provides a high degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created. DCC is an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool.

Application

SINAMICS S150 is predestined for use in all applications that place the highest demands on process operations with dynamic, reproducible processes. These include, for example:

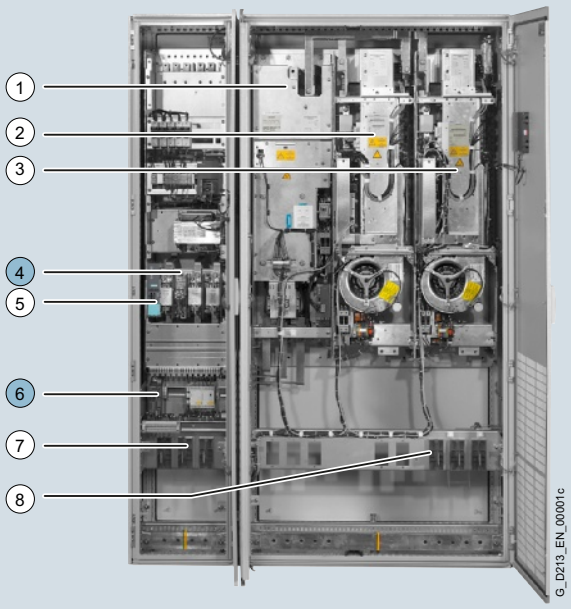
- Test bays
- Centrifuges
- Elevator and crane installations
- Cross cutters and shears
- Conveyor belts with high power requirements and energy recovery
- Presses
- Cable winches

Selection and ordering data

Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	Rated output current I_N	**SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet unit**
kW	A	Article No.
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		
110	210	**6SL3710-7LE32-1AA3**
132	260	**6SL3710-7LE32-6AA3**
160	310	**6SL3710-7LE33-1AA3**
200	380	**6SL3710-7LE33-8AA3**
250	490	**6SL3710-7LE35-0AA3**
315	605	**6SL3710-7LE36-1AA3**
400	745	**6SL3710-7LE37-5AA3**
450	840	**6SL3710-7LE38-4AA3**
560	985	**6SL3710-7LE41-0AA3**
710	1260	**6SL3710-7LE41-2AA3**
800	1405	**6SL3710-7LE41-4AA3**
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		
75	85	**6SL3710-7LG28-5AA3**
90	100	**6SL3710-7LG31-0AA3**
110	120	**6SL3710-7LG31-2AA3**
132	150	**6SL3710-7LG31-5AA3**
160	175	**6SL3710-7LG31-8AA3**
200	215	**6SL3710-7LG32-2AA3**
250	260	**6SL3710-7LG32-6AA3**
315	330	**6SL3710-7LG33-3AA3**
400	410	**6SL3710-7LG34-1AA3**
450	465	**6SL3710-7LG34-7AA3**
560	575	**6SL3710-7LG35-8AA3**
710	735	**6SL3710-7LG37-4AA3**
800	810	**6SL3710-7LG38-1AA3**
900	910	**6SL3710-7LG38-8AA3**
1000	1025	**6SL3710-7LG41-0AA3**
1200	1270	**6SL3710-7LG41-3AA3**

Design

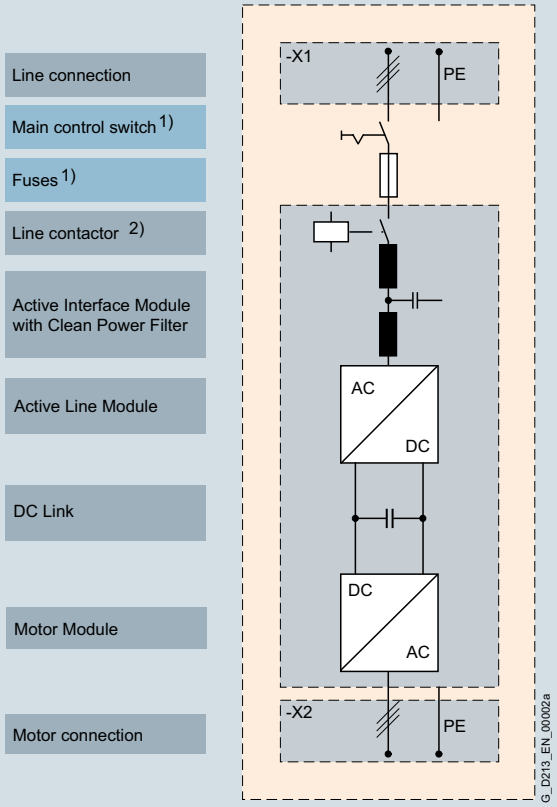
The SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units are characterized by their compact, modular and service-friendly design.



1. Active Interface Module with Clean Power Filter and line contactor
2. Active Line Module
3. Motor Module
4. Main control switch with fuses (Option **L26**)
5. Control Unit
6. Customer terminal block (Option **G60**)
7. Line connection (-X1)
8. Motor connection (-X2)

○ Standard version
● Option

Design example of a SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Unit



Option

1) Main control switch with fuses only with output current < 800 A

2) Line contactor with output current < 800 A or circuit-breaker with output current > 800 A available as standard

Basic design of a SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Unit with a number of version-specific options

Design (continued)

Varnished PCBs

The following units are equipped as standard with varnished PCBs:

- Chassis format units
- Control Units
- Sensor Modules
- Terminal Modules
- Advanced Operator Panel (AOP30)

The coating on the modules protects the sensitive SMD components against corrosive gases, chemically active dust and moisture.

Nickel-plated busbars

All the copper busbars in converter cabinets are nickel-plated in order to achieve the best possible immunity to environmental effects. Furthermore, the contacts at customer terminals do not have to be cleaned as they would if the copper connections were bare.

Note:
With some options, parts of the copper busbars cannot be nickel-plated for technical reasons.

Degrees of protection

The EN 60529 standard covers the protection of electrical equipment by means of enclosures, covers or similar, and includes among other things:

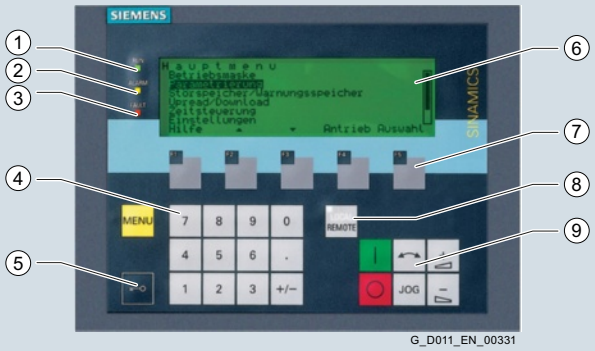
- Protection of persons against accidental contact with live or moving parts within the enclosure and protection of the equipment against the ingress of solid foreign bodies (touch protection and protection against ingress of solid foreign bodies)
- Protection of the equipment against the ingress of water (water protection)
- Codes for the internationally agreed degrees of protection

The degrees of protection are specified by codes comprising the letters IP and two digits for the degree of protection.

Degree of protection	**First digit** (touch protection and protection against solid foreign bodies)	**Second digit** (protection of the equipment against the ingress of water)
IP20 (Standard)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 12.5 mm	No water protection
IP21 (Option **M21**)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 12.5 mm	Protected against drip water Vertically falling water drops shall not have a harmful effect.
IP23 (Option **M23**)	Protection against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 12.5 mm	Protected against spray water Water sprayed on both sides of the vertical at an angle of up to 60° shall not have a harmful effect.
IP43 (Option **M43**)	Protected against solid foreign bodies diameter ≥ 1 mm	Protected against spray water Water sprayed on both sides of the vertical at an angle of up to 60° shall not have a harmful effect.
IP54 (Option **M54**)	Protected against dust Ingress of dust is not totally prevented, but dust must not be allowed to enter in such quantities that proper functioning or safety of the equipment is impaired.	Protected against splash water Water splashing onto the enclosure from any direction shall not have a harmful effect.

Function

AOP30 Advanced Operator Panel



G_D011_EN_00331

1 LED On (green)
2 LED Alarm (yellow)
3 LED Fault (red)
4 Numeric keypad
5 Keypad disable
6 Display
7 Function keys F1 to F5
8 Selection of local/remote command priority
9 Keypad for drive control

An Advanced Operator Panel (AOP30) is installed in the cabinet door of the converter for operation, monitoring and commissioning tasks.

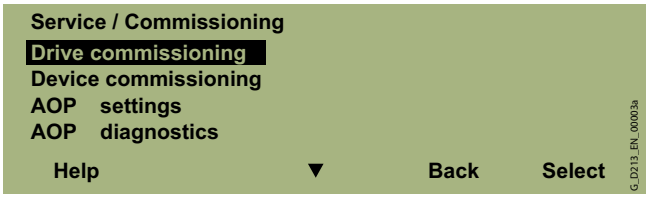
The user is guided by interactive menus through the drive commissioning screens. When the drive is commissioned for the first time, only 6 motor parameters (which can be found on the motor rating plate) have to be entered on the AOP30. The control is then optimized automatically to fine-tune the converter to the motor.

The AOP30's two-stage safety concept prevents unintentional or unauthorized changes to settings. Operation of the drive from the operator panel can be disabled by the keyboard lock so that only parameter values and process variables can be displayed on the operator panel. The OFF key is factory-set to "active" but can also be "deactivated" by the customer. A password can be used to prevent the unauthorized modification of converter parameters.

German, English, French, Italian, Spanish and Chinese are stored on the CU320-2 Control Unit CompactFlash card as operator panel languages. The desired language must be downloaded to the AOP30 prior to commissioning. In addition to these standard operator panel languages, Russian can also be retroinstalled. Further languages are available on request.

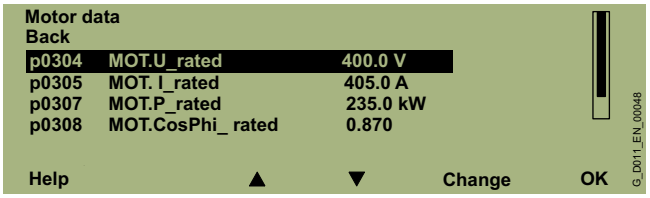
Examples of plain-text displays at various phases of operation are shown below.

First commissioning is performed using the operator panel.

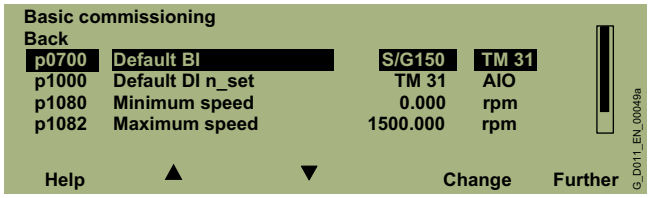


Only 6 motor parameters need to be entered. Power, speed, current, cos φ, voltage and frequency of the motor.

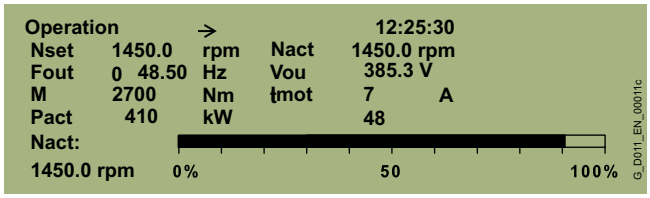
This information can be found on the motor rating plate, and must be entered into the screens on the display by following a short, menu-assisted procedure. The motor cooling method must also be specified.

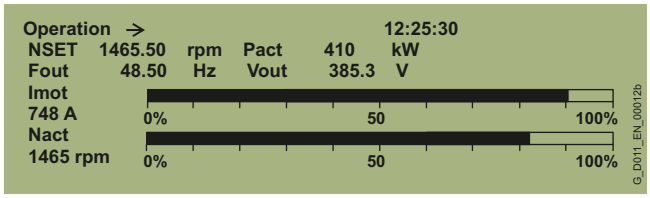


The next screen contains the parameter values that are used to automatically optimize the control.

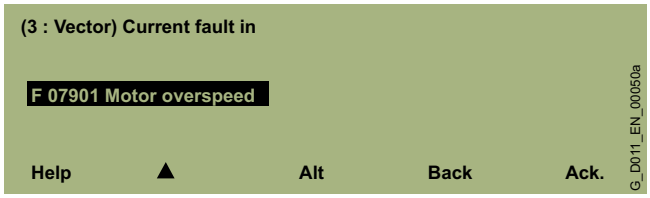


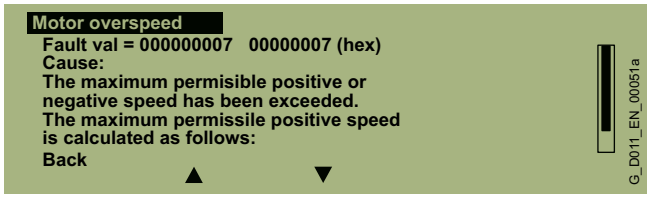
During operation, actual data such as setpoint and actual values are output on the display as absolute values, or it is possible to parameterize up to three process variables as a quasi-analog bar display.





Any **alarms** which occur are signaled by flashing of the yellow ALARM LED, **faults** by steady illumination of the red FAULT LED. A corresponding message about the cause (including suggestions for remedial action) is then also output in plain text in the status line of the display.





Function (continued)

Communication with higher-level control and customer terminal block

A PROFIBUS or PROFINET interface on the CU320-2 Control Unit is provided as standard as the customer control interface.

This interface can be used to connect the system to the higher-level controller using analog and digital signals, or to connect additional units.

The inputs and outputs available as standard can be optionally expanded by up to 2 TM31 Terminal Modules (refer to the description of options, option **G60** or **G61**). To simplify configuration and commissioning of the drive, the TM31 Terminal Module can be preset to a variety of factory settings.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Open-loop and closed-loop control functions

SINAMICS S150 has a highly-dynamic vector control with speed and current control – with and without speed actual value feedback.

Software and protective functions

The software functions available as standard are described below:

Software and protective functions	Description
Setpoint input	The setpoint can be input both internally and externally. It is applied internally as a fixed setpoint, motorized potentiometer setpoint or jog setpoint and externally via the communications interface or an analog input. The internal fixed setpoint and the motorized potentiometer setpoint can be switched over or adjusted using control commands from any interface.
Motor identification	The automatic motor identification function makes commissioning faster and easier and optimizes closed-loop control of the drive.
Ramp-function generator	A user-friendly ramp-function generator with separately adjustable ramp-up and ramp-down times, together with adjustable rounding times in the lower and upper speed ranges, allows the drive to be smoothly accelerated and braked. This results in a good speed control response and plays its role in reducing the stress on the mechanical system. The down ramps can be parameterized separately for quick stop.
$V_{dc\ max}$ controller	The $V_{dc\ max}$ controller automatically prevents overvoltages in the DC link if the set down ramp is too short, for example. This may also extend the set ramp-down time.
Kinetic buffering (KIP)	For brief line supply failures, the kinetic energy of the rotating drive is used to buffer the DC link and therefore prevents fault trips. The drive converter remains operational as long as the drive can provide regenerative energy as a result of its motion and the DC link voltage does not drop below the shutdown threshold. When the line supply recovers within this time, the drive is again smoothly accelerated up to its setpoint speed.
Automatic restart	The automatic restart switches the drive on again when the power is restored after a power failure, and ramps up to the current speed setpoint.
Flying restart	The flying restart function allows the converter to be switched to a motor that is still turning. With the voltage sensing capability provided by the optional VSM10 module, the flying restart time for large induction motors can be significantly reduced because the motor does not need to be de-magnetized.
Technology controller	Using the technology controller function module, it is possible to implement simple control functions such as level or flow controls and complex tension controls. The existing D component can act both on the system deviation as well as on the actual value (factory setting). The P, I, and D components are separately set.
Free function blocks	Using the freely programmable function blocks, it is easy to implement logic and arithmetic functions for controlling the SINAMICS drive. The blocks can be programmed by means of an operator panel or the STARTER commissioning tool.
Drive Control Chart (DCC)	Drive Control Chart (DCC) is an additional tool for the easy configuration of technological functions for SINAMICS. The block library contains a large selection of control, arithmetic and logic blocks as well as extensive open-loop and closed-loop control functions. The user-friendly DCC Editor enables easy graphics-based configuration, allows control loop structures to be clearly represented and provides a high degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created. DCC is an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool (→ Tools and engineering).
I^2t detection for motor protection	A motor model stored in the converter software calculates the motor temperature based on the current speed and load. More exact sensing of the temperature, which also takes into account the influence of the ambient temperature, is possible by means of direct temperature sensing using KTY84 sensors in the motor winding.
Motor temperature evaluation	Motor protection by evaluation of a KTY84, PTC or Pt100 temperature sensor. When a KTY84 temperature sensor is connected, the limit values can be set for alarm or shutdown. When a PTC thermistor is connected, the system reaction to triggering of the thermistor (alarm or shutdown) can be defined.
Motor blocking protection	A blocked motor is detected and protected against thermal overloading by a fault trip.
Brake control	"Simple brake control" for controlling holding brakes: The holding brake can be used to secure drives against unwanted motion when they are disconnected from the power source. "Advanced brake control" function module for complex brake control applications, e.g. for motor holding brakes and operational brakes: In the case of brakes with feedback signal, the brake control reacts to the feedback contacts of the brake.
Write protection	Write protection to prevent accidental changes to setting parameters (without password function).
Know-how protection	Know-how protection for encrypting stored data, e.g. to protect expert configuring knowledge, and to protect against modification and duplication (with password function).
Web server	The integrated web server provides information about the drive unit via its web pages. The web server is accessed using an Internet browser via unsecured (http) or secured transmission (https).

Function (continued)

Power unit protection

Power unit protection	Description
Ground fault monitoring at the output	A ground fault at the output end is detected by an aggregate current monitor and results in shutdown in grounded-neutral systems.
Electronic short-circuit protection at the output	A short-circuit at the output (e.g. at the converter output terminals, in the motor cable or in the motor terminal box) is detected and the converter shuts down with a "fault".
Thermal overload protection	An alarm is issued first when the overtemperature threshold responds. If the temperature continues to rise, the unit either shuts down or independently adjusts the pulse frequency or output current so that thermal load is reduced. Once the cause of the fault has been eliminated (e.g. cooling has been improved), the original operating values are automatically resumed.

Technical specifications

Listed below are the most important directives and standards that apply to the SINAMICS S150 cabinet units. They must be carefully observed to achieve a system design that is functionally reliable, operationally safe and compliant with EMC guidelines.

European directives	
2006/95/EC	Low Voltage Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of December 12, 2006, on the approximation of the laws of the member states relating to electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits
2004/108/EC	EMC Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of December 15, 2004, which repeals directive 89/336/EEC, on the approximation of laws of the member states relating to electromagnetic compatibility
2006/42/EC	Machinery Directive: Directive of the European Parliament and Council of May 17, 2006 on machinery and amending Directive 95/16/EC (recast)
European standards	
EN ISO 3744	Acoustics – Determination of sound power levels and sound energy levels of noise sources using sound pressure – Survey method using an enveloping measurement surface, accuracy class 2, for an essentially free acoustic field over a reflecting plane
EN ISO 13849-1	Safety of machinery – safety-related parts of control systems Part 1: General design guidelines (ISO 13849-1: 2006)
EN 60146-1-1	Semiconductor converters – General requirements and line-commutated converters Part 1-1: Specification of basic requirements
EN 60204-1	Safety of machinery – Electrical equipment of machines Part 1: General requirements
EN 60529	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
EN 61508-1	Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems Part 1: General requirements
EN 61800-2	Variable-speed electric drives Part 2: General requirements – Rating specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency AC power drive systems
EN 61800-3	Variable-speed electric drives Part 3: EMC requirements including specific test methods
EN 61800-5-1	Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems Part 5: Safety requirements Main section 1: Electrical and thermal requirements
EN 61800-5-2	Adjustable-speed electrical power drive systems Part 5-2: Safety requirements – Functional safety (IEC 61800-5-2: 2007)

Mark of conformity and UL Files:
(→ Appendix, Approvals)

Technical specifications (continued)

General technical specifications

Electrical specifications			
Line voltages	380 … 480 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min) 500 … 690 V 3 AC, ±10 % (-15 % < 1 min)		
Line supply types	Grounded TN/TT systems and non-grounded IT systems		
Line frequency	47 ... 63 Hz		
Output frequency [1]	0 ... 550 Hz		
Line power factor	Adjustable (factory-set to cos φ = 1)		
Efficiency	> 96 %		
Overvoltage category	III to EN 61800-5-1		
Control method	Vector control with and without encoder or *V/f* control		
Fixed speeds	15 fixed speeds plus 1 minimum speed, parameterizable (in the default setting, 3 fixed setpoints plus 1 minimum speed are selectable using terminal block/PROFIBUS/PROFINET)		
Skippable speed ranges	4, parameterizable		
Setpoint resolution	0.001 rpm digital (14 bits + sign) 12 bit analog		
Braking operation	Four-quadrant operation is possible as standard (optional via a braking unit if braking is required when power fails)		
Mechanical specifications			
Degree of protection	IP20 (higher degrees of protection up to IP54 optional)		
Protection class	I acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Touch protection	EN 50274 / BGV A3 for the intended purpose		
Cabinet system	Rittal TS 8, doors with double-barb lock, three-section base plates for cable entry		
Paint finish	RAL 7035 (indoor requirements)		
Type of cooling	Forced air cooling AF to EN 60146		
Ambient conditions	**Storage** [2]	**Transport** [2]	**Operation**
Ambient temperature	-25 ... +55 °C	-25 ... +70 °C from -40 °C [3] for 24 hours	0 [3] ... +40 °C to +50 °C see derating data
Relative humidity (condensation not permissible)	5 ... 95 % [3] Class 1K4 acc. to IEC 60721-3-1	5 ... 95 % at 40 °C Class 2K3 acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	5 ... 95 % [3] Class 3K3 acc. to IEC 60721-3-3
Environmental class/ harmful chemical substances	Class 1C2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-1	Class 2C2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	Class 3C2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-3
Organic/biological influences	Class 1B1 acc. to IEC 60721-3-1	Class 2B1 acc. to IEC 60721-3-2	Class 3B1 acc. to IEC 60721-3-3
Degree of pollution	2 acc. to EN 61800-5-1		
Installation altitude	Up to 2000 m above sea level without derating; see derating data for > 2000 m		
Mechanical stability	**Storage** [2]	**Transport** [2]	**Operation**
Vibration load • Deflection • Acceleration	Class 1M2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-1 1.5 mm at 5 ... 9 Hz [3] 5 m/s² at > 9 ... 200 Hz	Class 2M2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-2 3.1 mm at 5 ... 9 Hz [3] 10 m/s² at 9 ... 200 Hz	– 0.075 mm at 10 ... 58 Hz 9.8 m/s² at 58 ... 200 Hz
Shock load • Acceleration	Class 1M2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-1 40 m/s² at 22 ms	Class 2M2 acc. to IEC 60721-3-2 100 m/s² at 11 ms	Class 3M4 acc. to IEC 60721-3-3 100 m/s² at 11 ms
Compliance with standards			
Conformances/approvals, according to	CE (EMC Directive No. 2004/108/EC, Low Voltage Directive No. 2006/95/EC and Machinery Directive No. 2006/42/EC for functional safety)		
Radio interference suppression	SINAMICS drive converter systems are not designed for connection to the public grid (first environment). Radio interference suppression is compliant with the EMC product standard for variable-speed drives EN 61800-3, "Second environment" (industrial line supplies). The equipment can cause electromagnetic interference when it is connected to the public grid. However, if supplementary measures are taken (e.g. → line filter), it can also be operated in the "first environment".		

[1] Please note:
- The correlation between the maximum output frequency, pulse frequency and current derating. Higher output frequenciesfor specific configurations are available on request.
- The correlation between the maximum output frequency and permissible output current (current derating).
Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

[2] In transport packaging.

[3] Deviations with respect to the specified classes are underlined.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units					
		6SL3710-7LE32-1AA3	6SL3710-7LE32-6AA3	6SL3710-7LE33-1AA3	6SL3710-7LE33-8AA3	6SL3710-7LE35-0AA3	6SL3710-7LE36-1AA3
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**	**250**	**315**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	90	110	132	160	200	250
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	250	300	400	500
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	150	200	200	250	350	350
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	210	260	310	380	490	605
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	205	250	302	370	477	590
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	178	233	277	340	438	460
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	307	375	453	555	715	885
Infeed/regenerative feedback current							
• Rated input current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	197	242	286	349	447	549
• Maximum input current $I_{max\ E}$	A	315	390	570	570	735	907
Current demand, max. [5]							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
Pulse frequency [6]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	2	2	2	2	2	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	8	8	8	8	8	7.5
Power loss, max. [7]							
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	6.31	7.55	10.01	10.72	13.13	17.69
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	6.49	7.85	10.45	11.15	13.65	18.55
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.58	0.7	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.96
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	71/73	71/73	72/74	72/74	72/74	77/79
Cable length, max.							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	1400	1400	1600	1800	1800	2200
• Height	mm	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight (without options), approx.	kg	708	708	892	980	980	1716
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC [8]	kA	65	65	65	65	65	65
Minimum short-circuit current [9]	A	3000	3000	4500	4500	8000	12000
Frame sizes							
• Active Interface Module		FI	FI	GI	GI	GI	HI
• Active Line Module		FX	FX	GX	GX	GX	HX
• Motor Module		FX	FX	GX	GX	GX	HX

Note:

The power data in hp units are based on the NEC/CEC standards for the North American market. Information about line supply connections, motor connections and cabinet grounding can be found under **Cable cross-sections and connections**.

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110% for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150% for 60 s or 160 % for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) If the drive closed-loop control is still to remain active when the line supply fails, then the device must be provided with an external 24 V DC supply.

6) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The values are lower under normal operating conditions.

8) In conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers.

9) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of provided protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC		SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units				
		6SL3710-7LE37-5AA3	6SL3710-7LE38-4AA3	6SL3710-7LE41-0AA3	6SL3710-7LE41-2AA3	6SL3710-7LE41-4AA3
Type rating						
• At I_L (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	**400**	**450**	**560**	**710**	**800**
• At I_H (50 Hz 400 V) [1]	kW	315	400	450	560	710
• At I_L (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	600	700	800	900	1150
• At I_H (60 Hz 460 V) [2]	hp	450	600	700	900	1000
Output current						
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	745	840	985	1260	1405
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	725	820	960	1230	1370
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	570	700	860	1127	1257
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1087	1230	1440	1845	2055
Infeed/regenerative feedback current						
• Rated input current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	674	759	888	1133	1262
• Maximum input current $I_{max\ E}$	A	1118	1260	1477	1891	2107
Current demand, max. [5]						
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
Pulse frequency [6]						
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.						
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [7]						
• At 50 Hz 400 V	kW	20.63	21.1	27.25	33.05	33.95
• At 60 Hz 460 V	kW	21.75	22.25	28.65	34.85	35.85
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	1.96	1.96	2.6	2.6	2.6
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	77/79	77/79	77/79	78/80	78/80
Cable length, max.						
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions						
• Width	mm	2200	2200	2800	2800	2800
• Height	mm	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600
Weight (without options), approx.	kg	1731	1778	2408	2408	2408
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC [8]	kA	65	65	84	100	100
Minimum short-circuit current [9]	A	15000	2000	2500	3200	3200
Frame sizes						
• Active Interface Module		HI	HI	JI	JI	JI
• Active Line Module		HX	HX	JX	JX	JX
• Motor Module		HX	HX	JX	JX	JX

Note:

The power data in hp units are based on the NEC/CEC standards for the North American market. Information about line supply connections, motor connections and cabinet grounding can be found under **Cable cross-sections and connections**.

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 400 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 460 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110% for 60 s or 150% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150% for 60 s or 160% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) If the drive closed-loop control is still to remain active when the line supply fails, then the device must be provided with an external 24 V DC supply.

6) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The values are lower under normal operating conditions.

8) In conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers.

9) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of provided protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC		SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units					
		6SL3710-7LG28-5AA3	6SL3710-7LG31-0AA3	6SL3710-7LG31-2AA3	6SL3710-7LG31-5AA3	6SL3710-7LG31-8AA3	6SL3710-7LG32-2AA3
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**75**	**90**	**110**	**132**	**160**	**200**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	55	75	90	110	132	160
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	55	55	75	90	110	132
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	45	55	75	90	90	110
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	75	100	150	150	200
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	75	75	100	125	150	200
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	85	100	120	150	175	215
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	80	95	115	142	170	208
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	76	89	117	134	157	192
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	120	142	172	213	255	312
Infeed/regenerative feedback current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	86	99	117	144	166	202
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	125	144	170	210	253	308
Current demand, max. [5]							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
Pulse frequency [6]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [7]							
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	5.12	5.38	5.84	5.75	11.02	11.44
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	4.45	4.65	5.12	4.97	11.15	11.56
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	1.19	1.19
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	71/73	71/73	71/73	71/73	75/77	75/77
Cable length, max.							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	1400	1400	1400	1400	1600	1600
• Height	mm	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight (without options), approx.	kg	708	708	708	708	892	892
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC [8]	kA	65	65	65	65	65	65
Minimum short-circuit current [9]	A	1000	1000	1300	1800	2500	3000
Frame size							
• Active Interface Module		FI	FI	FI	FI	GI	GI
• Active Line Module		FX	FX	FX	FX	GX	GX
• Motor Module		FX	FX	FX	FX	GX	GX

Note:

The power data in hp units are based on the NEC/CEC standards for the North American market. Information about line supply connections, motor connections and cabinet grounding can be found under **Cable cross-sections and connections**.

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110% for 60 s or 150% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150% for 60 s or 160% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) If the drive closed-loop control is still to remain active when the line supply fails, then the device must be provided with an external 24 V DC supply.

6) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The values are lower under normal operating conditions.

8) In conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers.

9) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of provided protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 … 690 V 3 AC		SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units					
		6SL3710-7LG32-6AA3	6SL3710-7LG33-3AA3	6SL3710-7LG34-1AA3	6SL3710-7LG34-7AA3	6SL3710-7LG35-8AA3	6SL3710-7LG37-4AA3
Type rating							
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**250**	**315**	**400**	**450**	**560**	**710**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	200	250	315	400	450	630
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	160	200	250	315	400	500
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	132	160	200	250	315	450
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	250	300	400	450	600	700
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	200	250	350	450	500	700
Output current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	260	330	410	465	575	735
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	250	320	400	452	560	710
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	233	280	367	416	514	657
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	375	480	600	678	840	1065
Infeed/regenerative feedback current							
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	242	304	375	424	522	665
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	370	465	619	700	862	1102
Current demand, max. [5]							
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
Pulse frequency [6]							
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.							
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [7]							
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	11.97	12.69	19.98	20.55	24.05	30.25
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	12.03	12.63	18.86	19.47	22.85	28.75
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	1.19	1.19	1.96	1.96	1.96	2.6
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	75/77	75/77	77/79	77/79	77/79	77/79
Cable length, max.							
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450	450	450
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions							
• Width	mm	1600	1600	2200	2200	2200	2800
• Height	mm	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000	2000
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600	600	600
Weight (without options), approx.	kg	892	892	1716	1716	1716	2300
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC [8]	kA	65	65	65	65	84	85
Minimum short-circuit current [9]	A	3000	4500	4500	7000	9000	15000
Frame size							
• Active Interface Module		GI	GI	HI	HI	HI	JI
• Active Line Module		GX	GX	HX	HX	HX	JX
• Motor Module		GX	GX	HX	HX	HX	JX

Note:

The power data in hp units are based on the NEC/CEC standards for the North American market. Information about line supply connections, motor connections and cabinet grounding can be found under **Cable cross-sections and connections**.

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110% for 60 s or 150% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150% for 60 s or 160% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) If the drive closed-loop control is still to remain active when the line supply fails, then the device must be provided with an external 24 V DC supply.

6) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The values are lower under normal operating conditions.

8) In conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers.

9) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of provided protective devices.

Technical specifications (continued)

Line voltage 500 … 690 V 3 AC		SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units			
		6SL3710-7LG38-1AA3	6SL3710-7LG38-8AA3	6SL3710-7LG41-0AA3	6SL3710-7LG41-3AA3
Type rating					
• At I_L (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	**800**	**900**	**1000**	**1200**
• At I_H (50 Hz 690 V) [1]	kW	710	800	900	1000
• At I_L (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	560	630	710	900
• At I_H (50 Hz 500 V) [1]	kW	500	560	630	800
• At I_L (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	800	900	1000	1250
• At I_H (60 Hz 575 V) [2]	hp	700	800	900	1000
Output current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ A}$	A	810	910	1025	1270
• Base-load current I_L [3]	A	790	880	1000	1230
• Base-load current I_H [4]	A	724	814	917	1136
• Maximum current $I_{max\ A}$	A	1185	1320	1500	1845
Infeed/regenerative feedback current					
• Rated current $I_{rated\ E}$	A	732	821	923	1142
• Maximum current $I_{max\ E}$	A	1218	1367	1537	1905
Current demand, max. [5]					
• Auxiliary supply 24 V DC	A	Internal	Internal	Internal	Internal
Pulse frequency [6]					
• Rated frequency	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
• Pulse frequency, max.					
- Without current derating	kHz	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25
- With current derating	kHz	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
Power loss, max. [7]					
• At 50 Hz 690 V	kW	34.45	34.65	36.15	42.25
• At 60 Hz 575 V	kW	32.75	32.85	34.25	39.25
Cooling air requirement	m^3/s	2.6	2.6	2.6	2.6
Sound pressure level L_{pA} (1 m) at 50/60 Hz	dB	77/79	77/79	77/79	77/79
Cable length, max.					
• Shielded	m	300	300	300	300
• Non-shielded	m	450	450	450	450
Degree of protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Dimensions					
• Width	mm	2800	2800	2800	2800
• Height	mm	2000	2000	2000	2000
• Depth	mm	600	600	600	600
Weight (without options), approx.	kg	2408	2408	2408	2408
Rated short-circuit current acc. to IEC [8]	kA	85	85	85	85
Minimum short-circuit current [9]	A	2000	2000	2500	3200
Frame size					
• Active Interface Module		JI	JI	JI	JI
• Active Line Module		JX	JX	JX	JX
• Motor Module		JX	JX	JX	JX

Note:

The power data in hp units are based on the NEC/CEC standards for the North American market. Information about line supply connections, motor connections and cabinet grounding can be found under **Cable cross-sections and connections**.

1) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 690 V 3 AC 50 Hz.

2) Rated output of a typ. 6-pole standard induction motor based on I_L or I_H at 575 V 3 AC 60 Hz.

3) The base-load current I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110% for 60 s or 150% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

4) The base-load current I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150% for 60 s or 160% for 10 s with a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

5) If the drive closed-loop control is still to remain active when the line supply fails, then the device must be provided with an external 24 V DC supply.

6) Information regarding the correlation between the pulse frequency and max. output current/output frequency is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

7) The specified power loss corresponds to the maximum value with 100 % capacity utilization. The values are lower under normal operating conditions.

8) In conjunction with the specified fuses or circuit breakers.

9) Current required to ensure reliable tripping of provided protective devices.

Characteristic curves

Derating data

SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units and the associated system components are rated for an ambient temperature of 40 °C and installation altitudes up to 2000 m above sea level.

At ambient temperatures of > 40 °C, the output current must be reduced. Ambient temperatures above 50 °C are not permissible.

At installation altitudes > 2000 m above sea level, it must be taken into account that the air pressure, and therefore air density, decreases as the altitude increases. As a consequence, the cooling efficiency and the insulation capacity of the air also decrease.

Due to the reduced cooling efficiency, it is necessary, on one hand, to reduce the ambient temperature and on the other hand, to lower heat loss in the converter cabinet unit by reducing the output current, whereby ambient temperatures lower than 40 °C may be offset to compensate.

The following table lists the permissible output currents as a function of the installation altitude and ambient temperature for the various degrees of protection. The specified values already include a permitted compensation in respect of installation altitude and ambient temperatures of < 40 °C temperature at the air intake of the converter cabinet unit.

The values apply under the precondition that the cabinet arrangement guarantees a cooling air flow through the units as stated in the technical specifications.

As an additional measure for installation altitudes from 2000 m up to 5000 m, an isolating transformer is required in order to reduce transient overvoltages according to EN 60664-1. Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Degree of protection	Installation altitude above sea level	**Current derating factor** (as a % of the rated current) for an ambient/air intake temperature of						
	m	20 °C	25 °C	30 °C	35 °C	40 °C	45 °C	50 °C
IP20, IP21, IP23, IP43	0 ... 2000	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**93.3 %**	**86.7 %**
	2001 ... 2500	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**		
	2501 ... 3000	100 %	100 %	100 %	**98.7 %**			
	3001 ... 3500	100 %	100 %	100 %				
	3501 ... 4000	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**				
	4001 ... 4500	100 %	**97.5 %**					
	4501 ... 5000	**98.2 %**						
IP54	0 ... 2000	100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %	**93.3 %**	**86.7 %**	**80.0 %**
	2001 ... 2500	100 %	100 %	100 %	**96.3 %**	**89.8 %**		
	2501 ... 3000	100 %	100 %	**98.7 %**	**92.5 %**			
	3001 ... 3500	100 %	100 %	**94.7 %**				
	3501 ... 4000	100 %	**96.3 %**	**90.7 %**				
	4001 ... 4500	**97.5 %**	**92.1 %**					
	4501 ... 5000	**93.0 %**						

Current derating factors for cabinet converter units as a function of the ambient/air intake temperature, the installation altitude and the degree of protection.

Characteristic curves (continued)

Current derating as a function of pulse frequency

To reduce motor noise or increase the output frequency, for example, the pulse frequency can be set higher than the factory setting (1.25 kHz or 2 kHz). When the pulse frequency is increased, the derating factor of the output current must be taken into account. This derating factor must be applied to the currents specified in the technical specifications.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Unit	Type rating at 400 V	Output current at 2 kHz	**Derating factor** at the pulse frequency				
6SL3710-...	kW	A	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz	8 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
7LE32-1AA3	110	210	95 %	82 %	74 %	54 %	50 %
7LE32-6AA3	132	260	95 %	83 %	74 %	54 %	50 %
7LE33-1AA3	160	310	97 %	88 %	78 %	54 %	50 %
7LE33-8AA3	200	380	96 %	87 %	77 %	54 %	50 %
7LE35-0AA3	250	490	94 %	78 %	71 %	53 %	50 %

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 2 kHz

SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Unit	Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	Output current at 1.25 kHz	**Derating factor** at the pulse frequency				
6SL3710-...	kW	A	2.0 kHz	2.5 kHz	4 kHz	5 kHz	7.5 kHz
380 … 480 V 3 AC							
7LE36-1AA3	315	605	83 %	72 %	64 %	60 %	40 %
7LE37-5AA3	400	745	83 %	72 %	64 %	60 %	40 %
7LE38-4AA3	450	840	87 %	79 %	64 %	55 %	40 %
7LE41-0AA3	560	985	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	50 %
7LE41-2AA3	710	1260	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	50 %
7LE41-4AA3	800	1405	97 %	95 %	74 %	60 %	50 %
500 … 690 V 3 AC							
7LG28-5AA3	75	85	93 %	89 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
7LG31-0AA3	90	100	92 %	88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
7LG31-2AA3	110	120	92 %	88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
7LG31-5AA3	132	150	90 %	84 %	66 %	55 %	35 %
7LG31-8AA3	160	175	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	40 %
7LG32-2AA3	200	215	92 %	87 %	70 %	60 %	40 %
7LG32-6AA3	250	260	92 %	88 %	71 %	60 %	40 %
7LG33-3AA3	315	330	89 %	82 %	65 %	55 %	40 %
7LG34-1AA3	400	410	89 %	82 %	65 %	55 %	35 %
7LG34-7AA3	450	465	92 %	87 %	67 %	55 %	35 %
7LG35-8AA3	560	575	91 %	85 %	64 %	50 %	35 %
7LG37-4AA3	710	735	87 %	79 %	64 %	55 %	35 %
7LG38-1AA3	800	810	97 %	95 %	71 %	55 %	35 %
7LG38-8AA3	900	910	92 %	87 %	67 %	55 %	33 %
7LG41-0AA3	1000	1025	91 %	86 %	64 %	50 %	30 %
7LG41-3AA3	1200	1270	87 %	79 %	55 %	40 %	25 %

Derating factor of the output current as a function of the pulse frequency for units with a rated pulse frequency of 1.25 kHz

The following tables list the maximum attainable output frequency as a function of pulse frequency:

Pulse frequency	Max. achievable output frequency
1.25 kHz	100 Hz
2.00 kHz	160 Hz
2.50 kHz	200 Hz
≥ 4.00 kHz	300 Hz

Characteristic curves (continued)

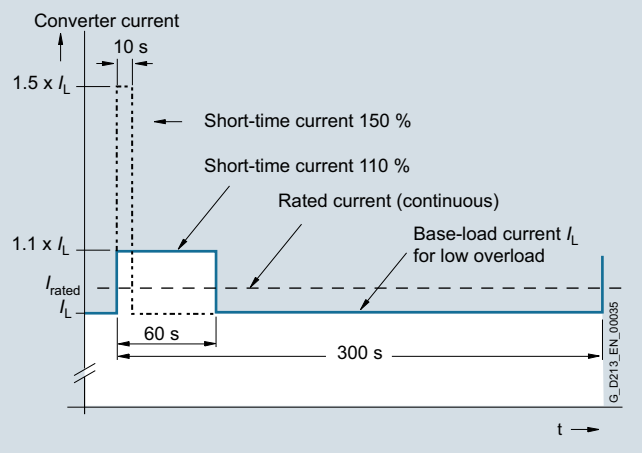
Overload capability

The SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units are equipped with an overload reserve to deal with breakaway torques, for example. If larger surge loads occur, this must be taken into account when configuring. In drives with overload requirements, the appropriate base-load current must, therefore, be used as a basis for the required load.

The overload specifications apply on condition that the drive converter is operated at its base-load current before and after the overload occurs, based on a duty cycle duration of 300 s.

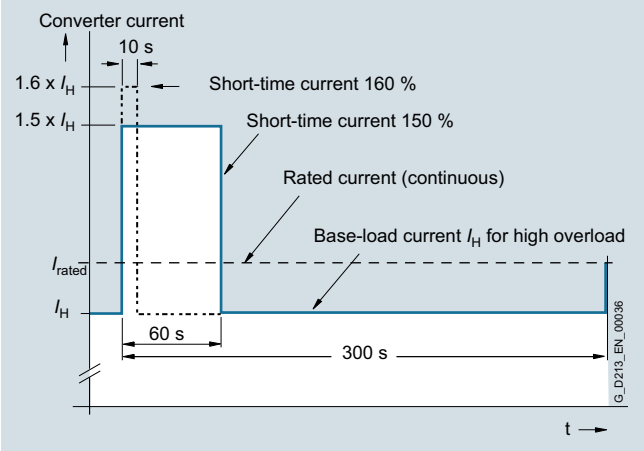
For short, repeating duty cycles with significant load fluctuations within the duty cycle, the relevant sections of the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual must be observed.

The base-load current for a low overload I_L is the basis for a duty cycle of 110 % for 60 s or 150 % for 10 s.



Low overload

The base-load current for a high overload I_H is the basis for a duty cycle of 150% for 60 s or 160% for 10 s.



High overload

5

Options

When ordering a drive converter with options, add the suffix "**-Z**" to the article number of the converter and then state the order code(s) for the desired option(s) after the suffix.

Example:
6SL3710-7LE32-1AA3-Z
M07+D60+...

See also ordering examples.

Available options	Order code
Input side	
Use in the first environment according to EN 61800-3, Category C2 (TN-TT line supply systems with grounded neutral point)	**L00**
Infeed module one level lower	**L04**
Overvoltage limiting	**L21**
Main breaker incl. fuses/circuit breakers	**L26**
EMC shielding busbar (cable connection from below) [1]	**M70**
Output side	
dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter	**L07**
Motor reactor	**L08**
dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter	**L10**
Sine-wave filter (only for the voltage range 380 V to 480 V, up to 200 kW)	**L15**
EMC shielding busbar (cable connection from below) [1]	**M70**
Motor protection and safety functions	
EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton, installed in the cabinet door	**L45**
EMERGENCY OFF category 0, 230 V AC or 24 V DC	**L57**
EMERGENCY STOP category 1, 230 V AC	**L59**
EMERGENCY STOP category 1, 24 V DC	**L60**
Thermistor motor protection unit (alarm)	**L83**
Thermistor motor protection unit (trip)	**L84**
Pt100 evaluation unit	**L86**
Insulation monitoring	**L87**
Additional shock-hazard protection	**M60**
Enhanced degree of protection	
Degree of protection IP21	**M21**
Degree of protection IP23	**M23**
Degree of protection IP43	**M43**
Degree of protection IP54	**M54**
Mechanical options	
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022	**M06**
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035	**M07**
Line connection from above	**M13**
Motor connection from above	**M78**
Crane transport assembly for cabinets (top-mounted)	**M90**
Safety Integrated	
Safety license for 1 axis	**K01**
Second SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K52**
Terminal module for controlling the Safe Torque Off and Safe Stop 1 safety functions	**K82**
TM54F Terminal Module	**K87**
Safe Brake Adapter SBA, 230 V AC	**K88**

Available options	Order code
Other options	
CBC10 Communication Board	**G20**
CBE20 Communication Board	**G33**
TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit	**G51**
TM31 Terminal Module	**G60**
Additional TM31 Terminal Module	**G61**
TB30 Terminal Board	**G62**
SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K46**
SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K48**
SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted	**K50**
VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module	**K51**
CU320-2 PN Control Unit	**K95**
Connection for external auxiliary equipment	**L19**
Cabinet lighting with service socket	**L50**
Cabinet anti-condensation heating	**L55**
25/125 kW braking unit for line voltages of 380 … 480 V (110 … 132 kW) and 660 … 690 V (75 … 132 kW)	**L61**
50/250 kW braking unit for line voltages of 380 … 480 V (160 … 800 kW) and 660 … 690 V (160 … 1200 kW)	**L62**
25/125 kW braking unit for line voltages of 500 … 600 V (110 … 132 kW)	**L64**
50/250 kW braking unit for line voltages of 500 … 600 V (160 … 1200 kW)	**L65**
Marking of all control cable wire ends	**M91**
Special cabinet paint finish [2]	**Y09**
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm	**Y31**
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y32**
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm	**Y33**
Documentation (standard: English / German)	
Document - Production flowchart: One issue	**B43**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks	**B44**
Document - Production flowchart: Updated every month	**B45**
Additional documentation in German	**D00**
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format	**D02**
Customer documentation as hard copy	**D04**
Preliminary version of customer documentation	**D14**
Additional documentation in Russian	**D56**
Documentation language English / French:	**D58**
Documentation language English / Spanish:	**D60**
Additional documentation in Italian	**D72**
Additional documentation in English	**D76**
Additional documentation in French	**D77**
Additional documentation in Spanish	**D78**
Documentation language English / Italian	**D80**
Additional documentation in Chinese	**D84**
Documentation language English / Chinese	**D91**
Documentation language English / Russian	**D94**

[1] This option is listed for the input- and output-side options, but is only required once.

[2] The order code **Y..** requires data in plain text.

Options (continued)

Available options	Order code
Rating plate data (standard: English / German)	
Rating plate data in English / French	**T58**
Rating plate data in English / Spanish	**T60**
Rating plate data in English / Italian	**T80**
Rating plate data in English / Russian	**T85**
Rating plate data in English / Chinese	**T91**
Options specific to the chemical industry	
NAMUR terminal block	**B00**
Protective separation of 24 V supply (PELV)	**B02**
Outgoing feeder for external auxiliaries (uncontrolled)	**B03**
Options specific to the shipbuilding industry	
Marine version	**M66**
Individual certificate from Germanischer Lloyd (GL)	**E11**
Individual certificate from Lloyds Register (LR)	**E21**
Individual certificate from Bureau Veritas (BV)	**E31**
Individual certificate from Det Norske Veritas (DNV)	**E51**
Indiv. certif. from American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)	**E61**
Indiv. certificate from Chinese Certification Society (CCS)	**E71**

Available options	Order code
Converter acceptance inspection witnessed by customer	
Visual acceptance	**F03**
Function test without motor	**F71**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load	**F75**
Insulation test	**F77**
Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)	**F97**
Converter acceptance inspection not witnessed by customer	
Function test without motor	**F72**
Function test with test-bay motor under no load	**F74**
Insulation test	**F76**

Option selection matrix

Certain options can mutually exclude one another (options that are not involved are also not shown).

✓	Possible combination
–	Combination not possible

Electrical options

	L07	L08	L10	L15	L57	L59	L60	L61/ L64	L62/ L65	L87	K82	M78
L07		–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
L08	–		–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
L10	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
L15	–	–	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–
L57	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L59	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L60	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
L61/L64	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓
L62/L65	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	–		✓	✓	✓
L87	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		– [1]	✓
K82	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	– [1]		✓
M78	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	

Mechanical/electrical options

	M06	M07	M13	M21	M23	M43	M54	M60	M66	M70	M78
M06		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M07	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
M13	✓	✓		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	– [2]	✓
M21	✓	✓	–		–	–	–	– [3]	–	✓	–
M23	✓	✓	✓	–		–	–	–	–	✓	✓
M43	✓	✓	✓	–	–		–	–	–	✓	✓
M54	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–		–	✓	✓	✓
M60	✓	✓	–	– [3]	–	–	–		✓	✓	–
M66	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–	✓	✓		✓	–
M70	✓	✓	– [2]	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		– [2]
M78	✓	✓	✓	–	✓	✓	✓	–	–	– [2]	

[1] A combination of **L87** and **K82** is available on request.

[2] If the line connection (option **M13**) and the motor connection (option **M78**) are from above, the EMC shield bus is not required in the lower cabinet area.

[3] Can only be selected for converters in the voltage range 400 V to 250 kW and 690 V to 315 kW. The **M60** option is fitted as standard for higher outputs.

Options (continued)

Other options

	G20	G33	G62	K46	K48	K50	K51	K52
G20		–	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
G33	–		–	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
G62	–	–		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
K46	✓	✓			–	–	–	–
K48	✓	✓	✓	–		–	–	–
K50	✓	✓	✓	–	–		–	✓
K51	✓	✓	✓	–	–	–		–
K52	✓	✓	✓	–	–	✓	–	

Rating plate data

	T58	T60	T80	T85	T91
T58		–	–	–	–
T60	–		–	–	–
T80	–	–		–	–
T85	–	–	–		–
T91	–	–	–	–	

Ordering examples

Example 1

Task:
A drive system is required for a vehicle test stand to perform exhaust gas analysis which can simulate driving profiles and cycles as encountered in everyday traffic situations. This means for the drive system that the dynamometer must be operated both in the motoring as well as regenerating modes.

A drive with regenerative feedback into the line supply is required as regenerative operation as the predominant operating mode and dynamic switching operations are required.

The max. regenerative power is 200 kW. The drive converter must have degree of protection IP54 owing to the prevailing environmental conditions. An installation altitude of < 1000 m and 45 °C as the maximum ambient temperature can be assumed. The windings must be equipped with Pt100 resistance thermometers and monitored by the drive converter for alarm and trip.
A switch disconnector must be provided to disconnect the converter from the 400 V power supply. In addition, the cabinet is to have a special paint finish in RAL 3002.

Solution:
Taking into account the derating factors for degree of protection IP54 and the increased ambient temperature of 45 °C, a converter with a minimum power rating of 223 kW should be configured.
A converter with a power rating of 250 kW and options **M54** (degree of protection IP54), **L26** (main switch including fuses), **L86** (Pt100 evaluation unit) and **Y09** (special paint finish) is selected.

The ordering data are as follows:
6SL3710-7LE35-0AA3-Z
M54+L26+L86+Y09
Cabinet color RAL 3002

Example 2

Task:
A drive system is required for a conveyor belt in a brown-coal open-cast mine which is capable of both motor and generator operation. Since the conveyor belt must be capable of starting after a fault when loaded with bulk material, and it is possible for peak loads to occur where 1.5 times the power is required for up to 60 s, the drive system must be designed according to the overload requirements of such a case. The drive converter is installed in a climate-controlled container owing to the environmental conditions typical of an open-cast mine. The installation altitude is 320 m above sea level and the maximum ambient temperature in the container is 35 °C. The drive is supplied through a converter transformer from the medium-voltage network. The drive is connected to an isolated-neutral system and must have insulation monitoring. A motor with separately-driven fan is selected here as the motor is subject to a high load torque when starting and in the lower range. The fan supply voltage is 690 V and must be drawn from the drive converter.

The required motor power is 420 kW.

Solution:
Since the converter is installed in an air-conditioned container, it can be designed with degree of protection IP20. The 35 °C ambient temperature does not necessitate any additional derating. However, due to the specified overload conditions, the base-load current I_H (for high overload) must be applied. This results in a power of approx. 520 kW for the drive converter. The converter with article no. 6SL3710-7LG35-8AA3 must be selected.

Option **L87** (insulation monitoring) must be selected for insulation monitoring.

Option **L19** (connection for external auxiliaries) must be selected for the controlled outgoing feeder to supply the separately-driven fan.

The ordering data are as follows:
6SL3710-7LG35-8AA3-Z
L19+L87

Options

B00, B02, B03
Options compliant with NAMUR requirements

List of impermissible combinations with other options:

The following restrictions and exclusions applicable to the NAMUR terminal block **B00** in relation to other available options must be taken into account.

Not permissible with options	Reason
L45, L57, L59, L60	A Category 0 EMERGENCY OFF is already provided in the NAMUR version. The forced line supply disconnection is connected at terminals -X2: 17, 18.
L83, L84	The option **B00** already provides a PTC thermistor evaluation unit as standard (trip).
L19	Alternatively, option **B03** can be selected. This provides a reduced scope for external auxiliaries.
L87	The insulation monitor monitors the entire electrically coupled network. An insulation monitor must therefore be provided by the customer.

With options **L50, L55, L86**, the connection is made as described in the standard. These options are not wired to the NAMUR terminal block.

B00
NAMUR terminal block

The terminal block is designed according to the requirements and directives of the standards association for measurement and control in the chemical industry (NAMUR recommendation NE37), i.e. certain functions of the devices are assigned to specified terminals. The inputs and outputs connected to the terminals fulfill PELV requirements (protective extra-low voltage) with protective separation.

The terminal block and associated functions have been reduced to the necessary minimum. Unlike the NAMUR recommendation, optional terminals are not listed.

Terminal -X2:	Meaning	Default	Remarks
10	DI	ON (dynamic)/ ON/OFF (static)	The effective mode can be encoded using a wire jumper at terminal -400: 9; 10
11	DI	OFF (dynamic)	
12	DI	Faster	
13	DI	Slower	
14	DI	RESET	
15	DI	Interlock	
16	DI	Counterclockwise	0 signal for CW rotating field 1 signal for CCW rotating field
17, 18		Supply disconnection	EMERGENCY OFF circuit
30, 31		Ready for operation	Relay output (NO contact)
32, 33		Motor is turning	Relay output (NO contact)
34	DO (NO)	Fault	Relay output (changeover contact)
35	DO (COM)		
36	DO (NC)		
50, 51	AI 0/4 ... 20 mA	Speed setpoint	
60, 61	AO 0/4 ... 20 mA	Motor frequency	
62, 63	AO 0/4 ... 20 mA	Motor current	Motor current is default setting; can be reparameterized for other variables

The 24 V supply is provided on the plant side via terminals -X2: 1-3 (fused in the converter with 1 A). It must be ensured that the PELV safety requirements are fulfilled (protective extra-low voltage with protective separation).

Terminal -X2:	Meaning	
1	M	Reference conductor
2	P24	24 V DC supply
3	P24	24 V DC outgoing feeder

For temperature monitoring of explosion-proof motors, option **B00** includes a PTC thermistor.
Exceeding the limit value leads to shutdown. The associated PTC sensor is connected to terminal -X3: 90, 91.

Terminal -X3:	Meaning	
90, 91	AI	Connection of PTC sensor

Options (continued)

B02
Protective separation of 24 V supply (PELV)

If no protective separation of the 24 V supply (PELV) is available at the customer site, this option is used to provide a second power supply to guarantee compliance with PELV. (Terminal assignments as for option **B00**, 24 V supply at terminals -X1:1, 2, 3 is not required).

Notice:
Option **B02** must always be combined with **B00**.

B03
Outgoing feeder for external auxiliaries (uncontrolled)

If a motor fan, for example, is to be supplied with power from the plant, option **B03** provides an uncontrolled external outgoing feeder with a 10 A fuse. As soon as the supply voltage is present at the converter input, a voltage equaling the converter input voltage ($U = U_{line}$) is also applied at these terminals. This must be taken into consideration when separately driven fans are configured.

Terminal -X1:	Meaning
1, 2, 3, PE	Outgoing feeder for external auxiliaries

Notice:
Option **B03** must always be combined with **B00**.

B43, B44, B45
Production flowcharts

Production flowcharts are provided with options **B43** to **B45**. After the order has been clarified, these are e-mailed as a dual-language (English/German) PDF file.

Option	Description
B43	Documentation - Production flowchart: One issue
B44	Documentation - Production flowchart: Updated every two weeks
B45	Documentation - Production flowchart: Updated every month

D02
Customer documentation (circuit diagram, terminal diagram, layout diagram) in DXF format

Option **D02** can be used to order documents such as circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams, layout diagrams, and dimensional drawings in DXF format, e.g. for further processing in AutoCAD systems.

D04
Customer documentation as hard copy

Equipment documentation is supplied electronically on CD-ROM as standard. If the customer also requires a hard copy of the documentation and selects option **D04**, the following documents will be shipped in a folder with the drive converter:

- Operating instructions
- Circuit diagram
- Terminal diagram
- Layout diagram
- Dimensional drawing
- Spare parts list
- Test certificate

Regardless of whether or not option **D04** is selected, a hard copy of the safety and transportation guidelines, a check list and a registration form is always supplied.

D14
Preliminary version of customer documentation

If documents such as circuit diagrams, terminal diagrams, layout diagrams and dimensional drawings are required in advance for the purpose of system engineering (integration of drive into higher-level systems, interface definition, installation, building planning, etc.), it is possible to order a preliminary version of the documentation when ordering the converter cabinet units. These documents are then supplied electronically within a few working days following receipt of the order. If the order includes options that fall outside the scope of standard delivery, these will not be covered by the documentation due to the obvious time constraints.

Documentation relating to the order is sent to the buyer by e-mail. The recipient's e-mail address must be specified with the order for this purpose. In the e-mail, the recipient will also receive a link (Internet address) for downloading general, non-order-specific documentation such as the Operating Instructions, Manual and Commissioning Instructions.

D58, D60, D80, D91, D94
Documentation language

Order code	Language
D58	English / French
D60	English / Spanish
D80	English / Italian
D91	English / Chinese
D94	English / Russian

Note:
When a documentation option is not selected, the relevant documentation is supplied as standard in English / German.

D00, D56, D72, D76, D77, D78, D84
Additional documentation

When options **D00**, **D56**, **D72**, **D76**, **D77**, **D78** and **D84** are selected, additional documentation is supplied in the language stated below for the individual order code.

Order code	Language
D00	German
D56	Russian
D72	Italian
D76	English
D77	French
D78	Spanish
D84	Chinese

E11 to E71
Individual certification

The individual certification of the converter by the relevant certification body contains the expansions described for option **M66**.

- **E11** Individual certificate from Germanischer Lloyd (GL)
- **E21** Individual certificate from Lloyds Register (LR)
- **E31** Individual certificate from Bureau Veritas (BV)
- **E51** Individual certificate from Det Norske Veritas (DNV)
- **E61** Individual certificate from American Bureau of Shipping (ABS)
- **E71** Individual certificate from Chinese Classification Society (CCS)

Note:
Several individual certificates can be combined.

Options (continued)

F03, F71, F72, F74, F75, F76, F77, F97
Converter acceptance inspections

Order code	Description
F03	**Visual acceptance** The inspection includes the following: • Check of degree of protection • Check of equipment (components) • Check of equipment identifiers • Check of clearances and creepage distances • Check of cables • Check of customer documentation • Submission of the acceptance report All the above checks are performed with the converter isolated from the power supply.
F71 (witnessed by customer) **F72** (not witnessed by customer)	**Function test without connected motor** After the visual inspection with the converter switched off, the converter is connected to rated voltage. No current flows at the converter output end. The inspection includes the following: • Visual inspection as described for option **F03** • Check of power supply • Check of protective and monitoring devices (simulation) • Check of fans • Pre-charging test • Function test without connected motor • Submission of the acceptance report
F74 (not witnessed by customer) **F75** (witnessed by customer)	**Function test with test-bay motor under no load** After the visual inspection with the converter switched off, the converter is connected to rated voltage. A small current flows at the converter's output in order to operate the test-bay motor (no load). The inspection includes the following: • Visual inspection as described for option **F03** • Check of power supply • Check of protective and monitoring devices (simulation) • Check of fans • Pre-charging test • Function test with test-bay motor under no load • Submission of the acceptance report
F76 (not witnessed by customer) **F77** (witnessed by customer)	**Insulation test** The inspection includes the following: • High-voltage test • Measurement of insulation resistance • Submission of the acceptance report
F97	**Customer-specific acceptance inspections (on request)** If acceptance inspections that are not covered by the options **F03**, **F71**, **F75** or **F77** are required, then customer-specific acceptance inspections/supplementary tests can be ordered using order code **F97** on request and following technical clarification.

G20
CBC10 Communication Board

The CBC10 Communication Board is used to interface the CU320-2 Control Unit and thus the SINAMICS S150 to the CAN (Controller Area Network) protocol. The board's driver software fulfills the standards of the following CANopen specification of the CiA organization (CAN in Automation):

- Communication profiles in accordance with DS 301
- Drive profile in accordance with DSP 402 (in this case Profile Velocity Mode)
- EDS (Electronic Data Sheet) in accordance with DSP 306
- Operational status signaling in accordance with DSP 305

Installation:

The CBC10 Communication Board plugs into the option slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit. The CAN interface on the CBC10 has 2 SUB-D connections in each case for input and output.

Description of the CBC10 Communication Board → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

G33
CBE20 Communication Board

The CBE20 Communication Board can be used to connect the SINAMICS S150 to a PROFINET IO or Ethernet/IP network via a CU320-2 Control Unit. The CBE Communication Board plugs into the option slot on the CU320-2 Control Unit.

Note:

Only one communication interface can be used in isochronous mode when the CBE20 Communication Board is operated in a CU320-2 Control Unit.

- CU320-2 DP: Either the DP interface of the Control Unit or the PN interfaces of the CBE20
- CU320--2 PN: Either the internal PN interfaces or the external PN interfaces of the CBE20

Description of the CBE20 Communication Board → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

G51
TM150 temperature sensor evaluation unit

The TM150 Terminal Module is a DRIVE-CLiQ component that is used to acquire and evaluate data from several temperature sensors. The temperature is measured in a temperature range from -99 °C to +250 °C for the following temperature sensors:

- PT100 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short circuits)
- PT1000 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short circuits)
- KTY84 (with monitoring for wire breaks and short circuits)
- PTC (with monitoring for short circuits)
- Bimetallic NC contact (without monitoring)

For the temperature sensor inputs, evaluation can be parameterized for 1x2-wire, 2x2-wire, 3-wire or 4-wire for each terminal block. There is no galvanic isolation in the TM150.

A maximum of 12 temperature sensors can be connected to the TM150 Terminal Module.

Description of the TM150 Terminal Module → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

Options (continued)

G60
TM31 Terminal Module

The TM31 Terminal Module is used to expand the number of customer terminals.

This module provides the following additional interfaces:

- 8 digital inputs
- 4 bidirectional digital inputs/outputs
- 2 relay outputs with changeover contact
- 2 analog inputs
- 2 analog outputs
- 1 temperature sensor input (KTY84-130/PTC)
- 2 DRIVE-CLiQ sockets
- 1 connection for the electronics power supply via the 24 V DC supply connector
- 1 PE (protective earth) connection

To simplify configuration and commissioning of the drive, the optional TM31 Terminal Module can be preset to various factory settings which can be selected during system commissioning.

Description of the TM31 Terminal Module → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

G61
Additional TM31 Terminal Module

With option **G61**, the number of digital inputs/outputs, as well as the number of analog inputs/outputs in the drive system, can be expanded using a second TM31 Terminal Module (in addition to the TM31 Terminal Module that can be selected using option **G60**).

Note:
Option **G61** requires option **G60**!

G62
TB30 Terminal Board

The TB30 Terminal Board supports the addition of digital inputs/digital outputs and analog inputs/analog outputs to the Control Unit. The TB30 Terminal Board plugs into the option slot on the Control Unit.

The following are located on the TB30 Terminal Board:

- Power supply for digital inputs/outputs
- 4 digital inputs
- 4 digital outputs
- 2 analog inputs
- 2 analog outputs

Description of the TB30 Terminal Board → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K01
Safety license for 1 axis

The Safety Integrated Basic Functions do not require a license. In the case of Safety Integrated Extended Functions, however, a license is required for each axis equipped with safety functions. It is irrelevant which safety functions are used and how many. Option **K01** contains the license for 1 axis.

Subsequent licensing is possible by generation of a license key using the WEB License Manager on the Internet:

www.siemens.com/automation/license

K46
SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

The SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be used to simultaneously sense the motor speed and rotor position. The signals received from the resolver are converted and made available to the closed-loop controller via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface for evaluation purposes.

The following sensor signals can be evaluated:

- 2-pole resolver
- Multi-pole resolver

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Description of the SMC10 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Encoder system interface.

K48
SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

The SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be used to simultaneously sense the motor speed and rotor position. The signals received from the incremental encoder are converted and made available to the closed-loop controller via the DRIVE-CLiQ interface for evaluation purposes.

The following sensor signals can be evaluated:

- Incremental encoder sin/cos 1 V_{pp}
- EnDat absolute encoder
- SSI encoder with incremental signals sin/cos 1 V_{pp}

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC/Pt100 thermistors.

Description of the SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Encoder system interface.

K50
SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

The SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted can be used to evaluate the encoders of motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ interface. External encoders can also be connected via the SMC30.

The following sensor signals can be evaluated:

- Incremental encoders TTL/HTL with/without open-circuit detection (open-circuit detection is only available with bipolar signals)
- SSI encoders with TTL/HTL incremental signals
- SSI encoders without incremental signals

The motor temperature can also be detected using KTY84-130 or PTC thermistors.

Description of the SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Encoder system interface.

Options (continued)

K51
VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module

The VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module is used to sense the voltage characteristic on the motor side to allow implementation of the following functions:

- Operation of a permanent-magnet synchronous motor without encoder with the requirement to be able to connect to a motor that is already running (flying restart function).
- Quick flying restart of large induction motors: The voltage sensing function eliminates the delay incurred by demagnetization of the motor.

Description of the VSM10 Voltage Sensing Module → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K52
Second SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted

With option **K50**, the cabinet unit contains an SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted. The additional SMC30 enables reliable actual-value acquisition for use of Safety Integrated Extended Functions (requires a license: Option **K01**).

K82
Terminal module for controlling the Safe Torque Off and Safe Stop 1 safety functions

The terminal module controls the Safety Integrated Basic Functions Safe Torque Off (STO) and Safe Stop 1 (SS1) (time-controlled) over a wide voltage range from 24 V to 240 V DC/AC (terminology as defined in IEC 61800-5-2).

The integrated safety functions, starting from the Safety Integrated (SI) input terminals of the components (Control Unit and Power Module), satisfy the requirements of EN 61800-5-2, EN 60204-1, DIN EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 for Performance Level (PL) d and IEC 61508 SIL 2.

With option **K82**, the requirements specified in EN 61800-5-2, EN 60204-1, DIN EN ISO 13849-1 Category 3 for Performance Level (PL) d and IEC 61508 SIL 2 are fulfilled.

The Safety Integrated functions provided by option **K82** are only available in conjunction with certified components and software versions.

The Safety Integrated functions of SINAMICS are generally certified by independent institutes. An up-to-date list of certified components is available on request from your local Siemens office.

K87
TM54F Terminal Module

The TM54F Terminal Module is a terminal expansion module with safe digital inputs and outputs for controlling the Safety Integrated functions.

The TM54F has 4 fail-safe digital outputs and 10 fail-safe digital inputs. A fail-safe digital output consists of one 24 V DC switching output, an output switching to ground and one digital input to check the switching state. A fail-safe digital input consists of two digital inputs.

Description of the TM54F Terminal Module → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K88
SBA Safe Brake Adapter, 230 V AC

The Safe Brake Control (SBC) is a safety function which is used in safety-relevant applications, for example in presses or rolling mills. In the no-current state, the brake acts on the drive motor using spring force. The brake is released when current flows in it (low active).

The Safe Brake Adapter is factory-installed in the cabinet unit. A source of power is connected to terminal -X12 on the Safe Brake Adapter. A control connection is established between the Safe Brake Adapter and the Control Interface Module in the factory using a cable harness.

On the plant side, to control the brake, a connection must be established between terminal -X14 on the Safe Brake Adapter and the brake.

Description of the SBA Safe Brake Adapter → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Supplementary system components.

K95
CU320-2 PN Control Unit (PROFINET)

The converter is supplied with a CU320-2 PN Control Unit (PROFINET) instead of the CU320-2 DP Control Unit (PROFIBUS) included as standard.

Description of the CU320-2 Control Unit → SINAMICS S120 chassis format units → System components → Control Units.

L00
Use in the first environment according to EN 61800-3, Category C2 (TN/TT systems with grounded neutral point)

In order to limit interference emission, the converters include as standard a radio interference suppression filter according to the EMC product standard EN 61800-3, Category C3 (use in the industrial environment or in the second environment).

By using the optionally available line filter (option **L00**), up to a motor cable length of 300 m in grounded systems, the converters are suitable for use according to Category C2 (residential area or first environment).

However, compliance with the limit values in the standard means that all of the relevant installation specifications regarding grounding and shielding must be strictly observed.

Further information can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual as well as in the appropriate operating instructions.

Options (continued)

L04
Infeed module one level lower

With this option, an infeed (Active Line Module/Active Interface Module) rated one power level lower than the Motor Module (inverter) is used.

This option is suitable for the following applications, for example:

- When the Motor Module is operated at pulse frequencies greater than the rated pulse frequency, which means that the output power is reduced (current derating as a function of the pulse frequency).
- If the rated power is required in regenerative mode and the system losses are covered by the Motor Module.
- With motors that have a higher efficiency and/or a lower power factor compared to typical standard induction motors.
- The maximum current of the Motor Module is requested below the maximum power of the unit, e.g. drives with a high breakaway torque.

When using option **L04**, the following restrictions must always be taken into consideration:

- The rated output current of the Motor Module is only available as long as the infeed (Active Line Module) is not loaded with the rated power.
- In the event of line undervoltage, the output power is reduced in proportion to the line voltage.
- The unit should be operated with a line power factor of cos φ = 1 (this corresponds to the factory setting) and should only provide the active power. It does not make sense to additionally compensate the reactive power at the line supply.

Option **L04** is available for the following cabinet units:

SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Unit	Type rating at 400 V	**Permissible currents**		
		Output	Input	
			Standard	With option **L04**
6SL3710-...	kW	A	A	A
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC				
7LE33-1AA3	160	310	310	260
7LE35-0AA3	250	490	490	380
7LE36-1AA3	315	605	605	490
7LE37-5AA3	400	745	745	605
7LE41-0AA3	560	985	985	840

L07
dv/dt filter compact plus Voltage Peak Limiter

dv/dt filters compact plus VPL (**V**oltage **P**eak **L**imiter) limit the voltage rate-of-rise dv/dt to values of < 1600 V/µs and the typical voltage peaks to the following values according to the limit value curve A to IEC 60034-25: 2007:

- < 1150 V at U_{line} < 575 V
- < 1400 V at 660 V < U_{line} < 690 V

The dv/dt filter compact plus VPL functionally comprises two components, which are mechanically supplied as a compact unit, the dv/dt reactor and the voltage limiting network VPL, which cuts off voltage peaks and feeds back the energy into the DC link.

It is so compact that it can be completely integrated into the cabinet, even for high power ratings. An additional cabinet is not required.

By using a dv/dt filter compact plus VPL, standard motors with standard insulation and without insulated bearings can be used with supply voltages up to 690 V in converter operation.

dv/dt filters compact plus VPL are designed for the following maximum motor cable lengths:

- Shielded cables 100 m (e.g. Protodur NYCWY)
- Non-shielded cables 150 m (e.g. Protodur NYY)

For longer cable lengths (> 100 m shielded, > 150 m non-shielded), the dv/dt filter plus VPL (option **L10**) must be used.

When using dv/dt filters, restrictions regarding permissible pulse frequencies must be observed.

Further relevant information can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Notice:

- Operation with output frequencies < 10 Hz is permissible for max. 5 min.
- The max. permissible output frequency is 150 Hz.

Note:

Option **L07** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L08** (motor reactor)
- **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL)
- **L15** (sine-wave filter)
- **M78** (motor connection from above)

L08
Motor reactor

Motor reactors reduce the voltage load on the motor windings by reducing the voltage gradients at the motor terminals generated when the converter is used. At the same time, they reduce the capacitive charge/discharge currents that place an additional load on the converter output when long motor cables are used.

The maximum permissible output frequency when a motor reactor is used is 150 Hz.

Note:

Option **L08** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L07** (dv/dt filter compact plus VPL)
- **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL)
- **L15** (sine-wave filter)
- **M78** (motor connection from above)

Options (continued)

L10
dv/dt filter plus Voltage Peak Limiter

dv/dt filters plus VPL (**V**oltage **P**eak **L**imiter) limit the voltage rate-of-rise dv/dt to values of < 500 V/µs and the typical voltage peaks to the following values according to the limit value curve to IEC/TS 60034-17: 2006:

- < 1000 V at U_{line} < 575 V
- < 1250 V at 660 V < U_{line} < 690 V

The dv/dt filter plus VPL functionally comprises two components, the dv/dt reactor and the voltage limiting network VPL, which cuts off voltage peaks and feeds back the energy into the DC link.

Depending on the converter power, option **L10** can be accommodated in the converter cabinet unit or an additional cabinet is required with a width of 400 mm or 600 mm.

Voltage range	Installation of the dv/dt filter plus VPL		
	in the converter (without supplementary cabinet)	in the supplementary cabinet 400 mm wide	in the supplementary cabinet 600 mm wide
380 ... 480 V	110 ... 250 kW	315 ... 450 kW	560 ... 800 kW
500 ... 690 V	75 ... 315 kW	400 ... 560 kW	710 ... 1200 kW

By using a dv/dt filter plus VPL, standard motors with standard insulation and without insulated bearings can be used with supply voltages up to 690 V in converter operation.

dv/dt filters plus VPL are designed for the following maximum motor cable lengths:

- Shielded cables 300 m (e.g. Protodur NYCWY)
- Non-shielded cables 450 m (e.g. Protodur NYY)

For cable lengths < 100 m shielded or < 150 m non-shielded, the dv/dt filter compact plus VPL (option **L07**) can also be used to advantage.

When using dv/dt filters, restrictions regarding permissible pulse frequencies must be observed.

Further relevant information can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Notice:

The max. permissible output frequency is 150 Hz.

Note:

Parts of option **L10** do not have nickel-plated copper busbars.

Option **L10** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L07** (dv/dt filter compact plus VPL)
- **L08** (motor reactor)
- **L15** (sine-wave filter)
- **M78** (motor connection from above)

L15
Sine-wave filter

Sine-wave filters are available for converters with a power rating of up to 250 kW (380 V to 480 V). The sine-wave filter at the converter output supplies almost perfect sinusoidal voltages at the motor which means that standard motors can be used without special cables or power derating. Standard cables can be used to connect the motor. The max. permissible motor cable length is limited to 300 m.

Note:

In conjunction with the option **L15**, the pulse frequency of the converter must be increased. This reduces the power available at the converter output (derating factor 0.88). The modulation depth of the output voltage decreases to approx. 85 % (380 V to 480 V). The maximum output frequency is 150 Hz. It should be noted that the reduced voltage at the motor terminals compared to the rated motor voltage means that the motor goes into field weakening operation earlier.

Note:

Option **L15** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L07** (dv/dt filter compact plus VPL)
- **L08** (motor reactor)
- **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL)
- **M78** (motor connection from above)

L19
Connection for external auxiliary equipment

An outgoing feeder fused with max. 10 A for external auxiliary equipment (for example, separately driven motor fan).

The voltage is tapped at the converter input upstream of the main contactor/circuit breaker and, therefore, has the same level as the supply voltage.

The outgoing feeder can be switched inside the converter or externally.

Terminal -X155:	Meaning	Range
1	L1	380 … 690 V AC
2	L2	380 … 690 V AC
3	L3	380 … 690 V AC
11	Contactor control	230 V AC
12	Contactor control	230 V AC
13	Feedback signal, circuit breaker	230 V AC/0.5 A; 24 V DC/2 A
14	Feedback signal, circuit breaker	230 V AC/0.5 A; 24 V DC/2 A
15	Feedback signal, contactor	230 V AC/6 A
16	Feedback signal, contactor	230 V AC/6 A
PE	PE	–

L21
Overvoltage limiting

With this option, surge arresters and line-side fuses are installed for each phase. The signaling contacts of the surge arrester and fuse monitoring system are connected in series and connected to a customer interface.

Options (continued)

L26
Main switch incl. fuses or circuit breakers

Up to 800 A a switch disconnector with fuses is available as a main switch. For currents greater than 800 A, a circuit breaker provided as standard is used to isolate the drive system from the line supply. The circuit breaker is controlled and supplied within the converter.

Terminal -X50:	Meaning
1	Checkback contact (NO contact) Main switch/circuit breaker closed
2	Checkback contact (NC contact) Main switch/circuit breaker closed
3	Common potential

L45
EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton, installed in the cabinet door

The option **L45** only includes the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton which is fitted with a protective collar in the cabinet door of the converter. The contacts of the pushbutton are brought out and connected to a terminal block.

The EMERGENCY OFF functions and/or EMERGENCY STOP functions of Stop Category 0 or 1 can be activated in conjunction with options **L57, L59** and **L60**.

Terminal -X120:	Meaning
1	Checkback contact of the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton in the cabinet door
2	Checkback contact of the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton in the cabinet door
3	Checkback contact of the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton in the cabinet door [1]
4	Checkback contact of the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton in the cabinet door [1]

Notice:
By pressing the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton, the motor is stopped in either an uncontrolled or a controlled manner depending on the selected Stop Category 0 or 1, and the main voltage disconnected from the motor, in compliance with IEC 60204-1 (VDE 0113). Auxiliary voltages such as the supply for a separately driven fan or anti-condensation heating may still be present. Certain areas within the converter, such as the control or auxiliaries, also remain live (under voltage). If complete disconnection of all voltages is required, the EMERGENCY OFF pushbutton must be incorporated into a protective system to be implemented by the customer. For this purpose, an NC contact is provided at terminal -X120.

L50
Cabinet lighting with service socket

With option **L50**, cabinet lighting is included with an additional service socket for a SCHUKO connector (connector type F) according to CEE 7/4. Power is supplied for the cabinet lighting and the service socket from an external source and must be provided with a max. 10 A fuse.

The cabinet lighting consists of an LED hand lamp with On/Off switch and with magnetic fasteners on an approx. 3 m long connecting cable. The lamp is factory-positioned in the cabinet door at a defined marking, and the connecting cable is wound on the associated mount.

L55
Cabinet anti-condensation heating

The anti-condensation heating is recommended at low ambient temperatures and high levels of humidity to prevent condensation. A 100 W electrical cabinet heater is installed for each cabinet element (two heating units are installed for each cabinet element when the elements are between 800 mm and 1200 mm wide).

The power supply for the anti-condensation heating (110 V to 230 V AC, at terminal block -X240) must be provided externally and fused with max. 16 A.

Terminal -X240:	Meaning
1	L1 (110 … 230 V AC)
2	N
3	PE

L57
EMERGENCY OFF Category 0, 230 V AC or 24 V DC

EMERGENCY OFF Category 0 for uncontrolled stopping in accordance with EN 60204-1.

The function includes disconnecting the voltage at the converter using the line contactor and bypassing the microprocessor controller using a safety relay according to EN 60204-1. The motor then coasts down. When shipped, the pushbutton circuit is preset to 230 V AC. Jumpers must be appropriately set when using 24 V DC.

Terminal -X120:	Meaning
7	Loop in the EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons from the plant side; remove jumper 7-8!
8	Loop in the EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons from the plant side; remove jumper 7-8!
15	"ON" for monitored start; remove jumper 15-16!
16	"ON" for monitored start; remove jumper 15-16!
17	Checkback signal “Safety combination tripped”
18	Checkback signal “Safety combination tripped”

L59
EMERGENCY STOP Category 1, 230 V AC

EMERGENCY STOP Category 1 for a controlled stop in accordance with EN 60204-1.

The function stops the drive using a fast stop along a down ramp that is parameterized by the user. The voltage is then disconnected as described for EMERGENCY OFF Category 0 (option **L57**). The pushbutton circuit is operated at 230 V AC.

It may be necessary to use a braking unit in order to stop the drive within the required time period.

Terminal -X120:	Meaning
7	Loop in the EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons from the plant side; remove jumper 7-8!
8	Loop in the EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons from the plant side; remove jumper 7-8!
15	"ON" for manual start; remove jumper 15-16!
16	"ON" for manual start; remove jumper 15-16!
17	Checkback signal “Safety combination tripped”
18	Checkback signal “Safety combination tripped”

[1] Preassigned in the converter with options **L57** to **L60**.

Options (continued)

L60
EMERGENCY STOP Category 1, 24 V DC

EMERGENCY STOP Category 1 for a controlled stop in accordance with EN 60204-1.

The function stops the drive using a fast stop along a down ramp that is parameterized by the user. The voltage is then disconnected as described for EMERGENCY OFF Category 0 (option **L57**). The pushbutton circuit is operated at 24 V AC.

It may be necessary to use a braking unit in order to stop the drive within the required time period.

Terminal -X120:	Meaning
7	Loop in the EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons from the plant side; remove jumper 7-8!
8	Loop in the EMERGENCY OFF pushbuttons from the plant side; remove jumper 7-8!
15	"ON" for manual start; remove jumper 15-16!
16	"ON" for manual start; remove jumper 15-16!
17	Checkback signal "Safety combination tripped"
18	Checkback signal "Safety combination tripped"

L61, L62, L64, L65
Braking units

Braking units may be required for drives in which motors might operate in generator mode but have no other facility for feeding energy back into the supply system.

The braking unit comprises two components:

- A Braking Module which can be installed in the air discharge of the chassis format power units
- An externally installed braking resistor (degree of protection IP20)

The braking unit functions as an autonomous unit, and does not require an external power supply. The kinetic energy produced during braking is converted into heat in the external braking resistor.

A maximum cable length of 100 m is permissible between the Braking Module and the braking resistor. This allows the braking resistor to be mounted externally so that heat losses can be dissipated outside the converter installation area. The braking resistor is connected directly to terminal -X5 of the converter.

The following braking units are available for SINAMICS S150 converter cabinet units:

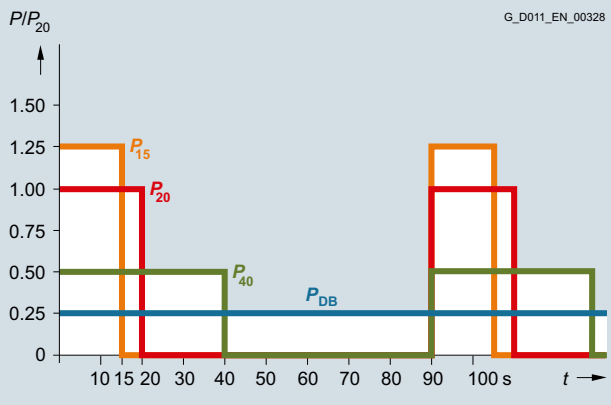
Option	SINAMICS S150 converter	**Braking Module**		
	Type rating	Rated power P_{DB}	Braking power P_{20}	Peak power P_{15}
	kW	kW	kW	kW
380 … 480 V 3 AC				
L61	110 … 132	25	100	125
L62	160 … 800	50	200	250
500 … 600 V 3 AC				
L64	75 … 132	25	100	125
L65	160 … 1200	50	200	250
660 … 690 V 3 AC				
L61	75 … 132	25	100	125
L62	160 … 1200	50	200	250

P_{DB} = Rated power (continuous braking power)

$P_{20} = 4 \times P_{DB}$: 20 s power referred to a braking interval of 90 s

$P_{15} = 5 \times P_{DB}$: 15 s power referred to a braking interval of 90 s

If more braking power is required than provided by the braking units listed here, then braking units may be connected in parallel for higher converter outputs (on request). In this case, a Braking Module is assigned to each braking resistor.



Load diagram for Braking Modules and braking resistors

Additional information about possible duty cycles for braking units and other engineering notes can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Options (continued)

L83
Thermistor motor protection unit (alarm)

Thermistor motor protection unit for PTC temperature thermistors (PTC resistors, type A) for alarm. The power supply and evaluation unit for the thermistor motor protection unit are inside the converter.

Terminal -B127:	Meaning
T1	Sensor loop connection
T2	Sensor loop connection

L84
Thermistor motor protection unit (trip)

Thermistor motor protection unit for PTC temperature thermistors (PTC resistors, type A) for trip. The power supply and evaluation unit for the thermistor motor protection unit are inside the converter.

Terminal -B125:	Meaning
T1	Sensor loop connection
T2	Sensor loop connection

L86
Pt100 evaluation unit

The Pt100 evaluation unit can monitor up to 6 sensors. The sensors can be connected with two or three conductors to the evaluation unit. The limit values can be freely programmed for each channel.

In the factory setting, the measuring channels are subdivided into two groups, each with 3 channels. With motors, for example, this means that three Pt100s in the stator windings and two Pt100s in the motor bearings can be monitored. Unused channels can be suppressed via parameters.

The output relays are integrated into the internal fault and shutdown sequence of the converter.

L87
Insulation monitoring

An insulation monitor must be used if the converter is connected to a non-grounded supply system. The device monitors the entire galvanically coupled circuit for insulation faults.

An alarm is output if an insulation fault is detected.

Notice:
Only **one** insulation monitor can be installed in each galvanically coupled network.

As there are different response strategies to ground faults in a non-grounded system, the insulation monitor is equipped with output relays so that it can be integrated in a plant-side control. The customer can also choose to integrate the outputs into the converter monitoring system.

M06
Base 100 mm high, RAL 7022

The additional cabinet base allows larger bending radii for cables (cable inlet from below) and enables them to be routed within the cabinet base.

The cabinet base is supplied in RAL 7022 in all cases. A special paint finish is not available for the base. It is delivered completely assembled with the cabinet. The mounting height of the operator panel changes accordingly.

M07
Cable-marshalling space 200 mm high, RAL 7035

The cable-marshalling space is made of strong sheet steel and allows more flexible cable entry arrangements (entry from below). It also allows routing of cables within the marshalling space. It is delivered completely assembled with the cabinet. The mounting height of the operator panel changes accordingly.

Notice:
The cable-marshalling space is painted as standard with RAL 7035. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the cable-marshalling space is also painted in this color.

M13
Line connection from above

The control cabinet is provided with an additional roof section to allow a line connection from above. The connecting lugs for the power cables, the clamping bar for mechanically securing the cables, an EMC shield bus, and a PE busbar are located inside the roof section.

This option increases the cabinet height by 405 mm. The busbars for connection from above are fully mounted when the cabinet is delivered. For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site. Crane transport assemblies (option **M90**) can still be used. However, they must be removed on site before the roof sections can be installed. Use of rope spreaders should be considered in the case of small crane hook heights.

An undrilled aluminum mounting plate (5 mm thick) is provided in the roof section for feeding in the cables. Depending on the number of cables and the cross-sections used, holes for attaching cable glands for feeding in the cables must be drilled in this mounting plate on site.

Note:
The control cables are still connected from below. Option **M13** eliminates the lugs, provided as standard, to connect the line supply from below.

The roof sections have degree of protection IP21. In combination with options **M23**, **M43** and **M54**, additional plastic ventilation grilles and filter elements are provided.

Notice:
The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. Ventilation grilles used with degrees of protection IP23 and IP54 have an RAL 7035 color and cannot be painted.

The covers provided with option **M60** are also included in the scope of supply.

Options (continued)

M21
Degree of protection IP21

Cabinet version in IP20, but with additional top or drip protection cover. This option increases the cabinet height by 250 mm.

For transport reasons, the top or drip protection covers are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:
The top or drip protection covers are painted in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the top or drip protection covers are also painted in this color.

M23
Degree of protection IP23

Converter cabinet units with degree of protection IP23 are supplied with additional roof sections as well as plastic ventilation grilles in the air inlet and outlet. This option increases the cabinet height by 400 mm. The covers provided with option **M60** are also included in the scope of supply. For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:
The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.

M43
Degree of protection IP43

Converter cabinet units with degree of protection IP43 are supplied with additional roof sections as well as plastic ventilation grilles and a wire mesh in the air inlet and outlet. This option increases the cabinet height by 400 mm. The covers provided with option **M60** are also included in the scope of supply. They are an integral component of the internal cabinet air guidance system and are adapted accordingly.

For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site.

Notice:
The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.

M54
Degree of protection IP54

Converter cabinet units with degree of protection IP54 are supplied with additional roof sections as well as plastic ventilation grilles and a filter medium in the air inlet and outlet. This option increases the cabinet height by 400 mm. The covers provided with option **M60** are also included in the scope of supply. They are an integral component of the internal cabinet air guidance system and are adapted accordingly. The filters must be maintained as required by the local environmental conditions.

Notice:

- The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.
- For units with degree of protection IP54, it is important to observe the derating factor for output currents in relation to ambient temperature and installation altitude.

M60
Additional touch protection

The converter cabinet units are designed as standard according to BGV A3. Option **M60** provides additional covers (outside arm's reach) in the vicinity of the AC busbars and above the power unit (can only be selected as an option with converters up to 250 kW in the 400 V range and with converters up to 315 kW in the 690 V range with degrees of protection IP20 and IP21; otherwise supplied as standard).

M66
Marine version

For compliance with the requirements of the classification institutes:

- Lloyds Register
- American Bureau of Shipping
- Germanischer Lloyd
- Bureau Veritas
- Det Norske Veritas
- China Classification Society

This option includes a reinforced mechanical version of the cabinet, handles (handrail) below the operator panel and mechanical locking of the cabinet doors. The cabinet has degree of protection IP23 (option **M23**) and includes a cabinet anti-condensation heater (option **L55**). To secure the converter to the ship's hull, a welding frame (5 mm high) is supplied separately.

Note:
This option is not compatible with options **M21**, **M23** and **L55**. Individual certification is additionally required if the converter is used for a safety-relevant drive on the ship (see options **E11** to **E71**).

Options (continued)

M70
EMC shielding busbar
(cable connection from below)

The EMC shielding busbar is used to connect shielded power cables for the line supply and motor feeder cables. With the options **M13** and **M78**, the EMC shield bus is already included as standard for the connection busbars underneath the roof section.

M78
Motor connection from above

The control cabinet is provided with an additional roof section to allow a motor connection from above. The connecting lugs for the power cables, the clamping bar for mechanically securing the cables, an EMC shield bus, and a PE busbar are located inside the roof section.

This option increases the cabinet height by 405 mm. The busbars for connection from above are fully mounted when the cabinet is delivered. For transport reasons, the roof sections are delivered separately and must be fitted on site. Crane transport assemblies (option **M90**) can still be used. However, they must be removed on site before the roof sections can be installed. Use of rope spreaders should be considered in the case of small crane hook heights.

An undrilled aluminum mounting plate (5 mm thick) is provided in the roof section for feeding in the cables. Depending on the number of cables and the cross-sections used, holes for attaching cable glands for feeding in the cables must be drilled in this mounting plate on site.

Note:
The control cables are still connected from below. Option **M78** eliminates the lugs, provided as standard, to connect the motor from below.

The roof sections have degree of protection IP21. In combination with options **M23**, **M43** and **M54**, additional plastic ventilation grilles and filter elements are provided.

Notice:
The roof sections are coated in RAL 7035 as standard. If a special color is requested for the cabinet (option **Y09**), the roof section is also painted in this color. Ventilation grilles used with degrees of protection IP23, IP43 and IP54 have an RAL 7035 color and cannot be painted.

The covers provided with option **M60** are also included in the scope of supply.

Note:

Option **M78** cannot be combined with the following options:

- **L07** (dv/dt filter compact plus VPL)
- **L08** (motor reactor)
- **L10** (dv/dt filter plus VPL)
- **L15** (sine-wave filter)

M90
Crane transport assembly (top-mounted)

In the case of single cabinets up to a width of 600 mm, transport eyebolts are provided to transport the unit by crane. For cabinet widths of 800 mm and wider, transport rails are used.

M91
Marking of all control cable wire ends

When this option is selected, all control cables or wire ends (including all customer-specific options) are labeled throughout the cabinet.

T58, T60, T80, T85, T91
Rating plate data

The rating plate is provided in English/German as standard. A rating plate in another language can be selected by specifying the following option order codes.

Option	Rating plate language
T58	English / French
T60	English / Spanish
T80	English / Italian
T85	English / Russian
T91	English / Chinese

Options (continued)

Y09
Special cabinet paint finish

The converter cabinet units are painted with RAL 7035 as standard. The special paint finish must be stated in plain text in the order. All RAL colors which are available as powder coatings can be selected.

Notice:
If options such as cable-marshalling space (option **M07**), top or drip protection covers (option **M21**), roof sections (options **M23/M43/M54**) or cable connection from above (options **M13/M78**) are ordered for the converter cabinet units, they will also be supplied in the paint finish stated in the order. The molded plastic parts (e.g. ventilation grilles) are colored RAL 7035 and cannot be painted.

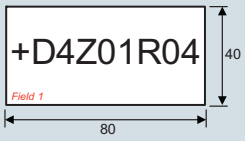
Y31
One-line label for system identification, 40 × 80 mm

Resopal labeling plates (white with black lettering) for identifying cabinet units are available. The labels are attached to the cabinet door.

Dimensions H × W: 40 × 80 mm

The text must be specified in plain text when ordering.

Field 1: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm.



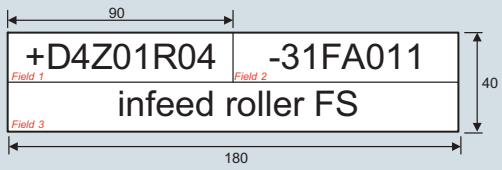
Y32
Two-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm

Resopal labeling plates (white with black lettering) for identifying cabinet units are available. The labels are attached to the cabinet door.

Dimensions H × W: 40 × 180 mm

The text must be specified in plain text when ordering.

Field 1: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm
Field 2: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm
Field 3: Max. 20 characters, font size 10 mm



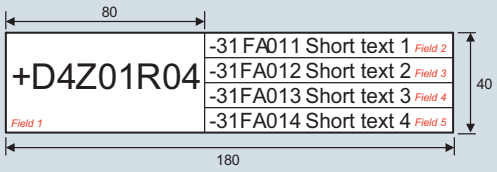
Y33
Four-line label for system identification, 40 × 180 mm

Resopal labeling plates (white with black lettering) for identifying cabinet units are available. The labels are attached to the cabinet door.

Dimensions H × W: 40 × 180 mm

The text must be specified in plain text when ordering.

Field 1: Max. 9 characters, font size 10 mm
Field 2: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm
Field 3: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm
Field 4: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm
Field 5: Max. 20 characters, font size 6 mm



Overview

The fuses specified below are the recommended types for protecting the unit on the low voltage distribution panel. If option **L26** has been selected for SINAMICS S150 with rated input currents of < 800 A, then the semiconductor protection is already integrated in the unit. For units of > 800 A, this function is performed by the circuit breaker provided as standard.

In this case, a 3NA fuse can be installed in the distribution panel. If option **L26** has not been selected for units of < 800 A, then we strongly advise that 3NE fuses are used. [1)]

Additional information about the specified fuses is provided in Catalog LV 10.

Type rating at 400 V or 690 V		SINAMICS S150 converter	**Cable protection fuse in systems with fuse switch disconnector**			**Cable protection fuse (incl. semiconductor protection) in systems without fuse switch disconnector**		
At I_L, 50 Hz 400 V, 500 V or 690 V	At I_L, 60 Hz 460 V or 575 V			Rated current	Size according to DIN 43620-1		Rated current	Size according to DIN 43620-1
kW	hp	6SL3710-...	Article No.	A		Article No.	A	
Line voltage 380 ... 480 V 3 AC								
110	150	7LE32-1AA3	**3NA3252**	315	2	**3NE1230-2**	315	1
132	200	7LE32-6AA3	**3NA3254**	355	2	**3NE1331-2**	350	2
160	250	7LE33-1AA3	**3NA3365**	500	3	**3NE1334-2**	500	2
200	300	7LE33-8AA3	**3NA3365**	500	3	**3NE1334-2**	500	2
250	400	7LE35-0AA3	**3NA3372**	630	3	**3NE1436-2**	630	3
315	500	7LE36-1AA3	**3NA3475**	800	4	**3NE1438-2**	800	3
400	600	7LE37-5AA3	**3NA3475**	800	4	**3NE1448-2**	850	3
450	700	7LE38-4AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
560	800	7LE41-0AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
710	1000	7LE41-2AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
800	1000	7LE41-4AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
Line voltage 500 ... 690 V 3 AC								
75	75	7LG28-5AA3	**3NA3132-6**	125	1	**3NE1022-2**	125	00
90	75	7LG31-0AA3	**3NA3132-6**	125	1	**3NE1022-2**	125	00
110	100	7LG31-2AA3	**3NA3136-6**	160	1	**3NE1224-2**	160	1
132	150	7LG31-5AA3	**3NA3240-6**	200	2	**3NE1225-2**	200	1
160	150	7LG31-8AA3	**3NA3244-6**	250	2	**3NE1227-2**	250	1
200	200	7LG32-2AA3	**3NA3252-6**	315	2	**3NE1230-2**	315	1
250	250	7LG32-6AA3	**3NA3354-6**	355	3	**3NE1331-2**	350	2
315	300	7LG33-3AA3	**3NA3365-6**	500	3	**3NE1334-2**	500	2
400	400	7LG34-1AA3	**3NA3365-6**	500	3	**3NE1334-2**	500	2
450	450	7LG34-7AA3	**3NA3352-6**	2 × 315	2	**3NE1435-2**	560	3
560	600	7LG35-8AA3	**3NA3354-6**	2 × 355	3	**3NE1447-2**	670	3
710	700	7LG37-4AA3	**3NA3365-6**	2 × 500	3	**3NE1448-2**	850	3
800	800	7LG38-1AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
900	900	7LG38-8AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
1000	1000	7LG41-0AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		
1200	1250	7LG41-3AA3	–	–	–	Circuit breaker included as standard		

[1)] The double function fuses (3NE1.) with duty class gS for cable and semiconductor protection are recommended to protect the converter. These fuses are specially adapted to the requirements of the semiconductors to be protected in the input rectifier.
- Super fast
- Lower arc voltage
- More effective current limiting (lower let-through values).

Overview

The following tables list the recommended and maximum connectable line and motor-side cable cross-sections and connections for a single connection.

The recommended cross-sections are based on the specified fuses. They are valid for a 3-conductor copper cable routed horizontally in air with PVC insulation and a permissible conductor temperature of 70 °C (e.g. Protodur NYY or NYCWY) at an ambient temperature of 40 °C and individual routing.
For deviating conditions (cable routing, cable accumulation, ambient temperature), the appropriate correction factors according to IEC 60364-5-52 must be taken into account.

Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.

Type rating at 400 V or 690 V	SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Unit	**Line supply connection**			**Motor connection**			**Cabinet grounding**	
		Recommended cross-section [1]	Maximum conductor cross-section	Fixing screw M12	Recommended cross-section [1]	Maximum conductor cross-section	Fixing screw M12	Fixing screw M12	Remarks
		IEC	IEC	(Number of holes)	IEC	IEC	(Number of holes)	(Number of holes)	
kW	6SL3710-...	mm^2	mm^2		mm^2	mm^2			
380 ... 480 V 3 AC									
110	7LE32-1AA3	2 × 70	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 50	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
132	7LE32-6AA3	2 × 95	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 70	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
160	7LE33-1AA3	2 × 120	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 95	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
200	7LE33-8AA3	2 × 120	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 95	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
250	7LE35-0AA3	2 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 150	2 × 240	(2)	(2)	
315	7LE36-1AA3	2 × 240	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	(2)	
400	7LE37-5AA3	3 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 240	4 × 240	(2)	(10)	Cu bar
450	7LE38-4AA3	4 × 150	8 × 240	(4)	3 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	(16)	Cu bar
560	7LE41-0AA3	4 × 185	8 × 240	(4)	4 × 185	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
710	7LE41-2AA3	4 × 240	8 × 240	(4)	4 × 240	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
800	7LE41-4AA3	6 × 185	8 × 240	(4)	6 × 185	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
500 ... 690 V 3 AC									
75	7LG28-5AA3	50	4 × 240	(2)	35	2 × 70	(2)	(2)	
90	7LG31-0AA3	50	4 × 240	(2)	50	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
110	7LG31-2AA3	70	4 × 240	(2)	70	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
132	7LG31-5AA3	95	4 × 240	(2)	70	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
160	7LG31-8AA3	120	4 × 240	(2)	95	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
200	7LG32-2AA3	2 × 70	4 × 240	(2)	120	2 × 150	(2)	(2)	
250	7LG32-6AA3	2 × 95	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 70	2 × 185	(2)	(2)	
315	7LG33-3AA3	2 × 120	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 95	2 × 240	(2)	(2)	
400	7LG34-1AA3	2 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 120	4 × 240	(2)	(2)	
450	7LG34-7AA3	2 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 150	4 × 240	(2)	(2)	
560	7LG35-8AA3	2 × 240	4 × 240	(2)	2 × 185	4 × 240	(2)	(2)	
710	7LG37-4AA3	3 × 185	8 × 240	(4)	3 × 150	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
800	7LG38-1AA3	4 × 150	8 × 240	(4)	3 × 185	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
900	7LG38-8AA3	4 × 150	8 × 240	(4)	4 × 150	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
1000	7LG41-0AA3	4 × 185	8 × 240	(4)	4 × 185	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar
1200	7LG41-3AA3	4 × 240	8 × 240	(4)	4 × 240	6 × 240	(3)	(18)	Cu bar

[1] The recommendations for the North American market in AWG or MCM should be taken from the corresponding standards NEC (National Electrical Code) or CEC (Canadian Electrical Code).

Overview (continued)

Cable cross-sections required for line and motor connections

Shielded 3-conductor, three-phase cables should generally be used between the converter and motor – and for higher power ratings, symmetrical cables where possible. If required, several of these cables can be connected in parallel. There are two main reasons for this:

- Only then can the high degree of protection IP55 at the motor terminal box be easily achieved. The reason for this is that cables are routed into the terminal box through glands, and the number of possible glands is restricted by the terminal box geometry. Individual cables are less suitable for this purpose.
- For symmetrical 3-conductor, three-phase cables, the summed ampere turns over the outer cable diameter are zero. This means that they can be routed in metallic, conductive cable ducts or cable trays without any problems and without any noticeable currents being induced in the conductive connections (ground and leakage currents). The risk of induced leakage currents and therefore increased cable sheath losses is significantly higher with single-conductor cables.

The cable cross-section required depends on the current being conducted in the cable. The permissible current load capability of cables is defined, for example, in IEC 60364-5-52. On one hand this is dependent on the ambient conditions, such as temperature, and on the other hand, the method of cable installation. It should be taken into account whether cables are individually routed with relatively good cooling, or whether several cables are routed together; in this case, cable ventilation is significantly poorer, which can therefore result in higher cable temperatures. In this regard, reference is made to the corresponding correction factors for these secondary conditions in IEC 60364-5-52.

For 3-conductor copper and aluminum cables with PVC insulation and a permissible conductor temperature of 70 °C (e.g. Protodur NYY or NYCWY), as well as an ambient temperature of 40 °C, the cross-sections can be determined from the information provided in the following table, which is based on IEC 60364-5-52.

Cross-section of 3-conductor cable	**Copper cable**		**Aluminum cable**	
	Individual routing	Several cables lying next to one another [1]	Individual routing	Several cables lying next to one another [1]
mm^2	A	A	A	A
3 × 2.5	22	17	17	13
3 × 4.0	30	23	23	18
3 × 6.0	37	29	29	22
3 × 10	52	41	40	31
3 × 16	70	54	53	41
3 × 25	88	69	68	53
3 × 35	110	86	84	65
3 × 50	133	104	102	79
3 × 70	171	133	131	102
3 × 95	207	162	159	124
3 × 120	240	187	184	144
3 × 150	278	216	213	166
3 × 185	317	247	244	190
3 × 240	374	292	287	224

Current-carrying capacity according to IEC 60364-5-52 at 40 °C

[1] A maximum of 9 cables may be routed directly next to one another horizontally on a cable tray.

Cables must be connected in parallel for higher currents.

Note:
The recommendations for the North American market in AWG or MCM should be taken from the corresponding standards NEC (National Electrical Code) or CEC (Canadian Electrical Code).

Grounding and protective conductor cross-section

The protective conductor must be dimensioned taking into account the following data:

- In the case of a ground fault, no impermissibly high contact voltages resulting from voltage drops on the PE conductor caused by the ground fault current may occur (< 50 V AC or < 120 V DC, IEC 61800-5-1, IEC 60364, IEC 60543).
- The protective conductor must not be excessively loaded by any ground fault current it carries.
- If it is possible for continuous currents to flow through the protective conductor when a fault occurs, then the protective conductor cross-section must be dimensioned for this continuous current.
- The protective conductor cross-section must be selected in accordance with EN 60204-1, EN 60439-1, IEC 60364.

Cross-section line conductor	Minimum cross-section, external protective conductor
mm^2	mm^2
up to 16	At least cross-section of line conductor
16 ... 35	16
from 35	At least half cross-section of line conductor

Note:
The recommendations for the North American market in AWG or MCM should be taken from the corresponding standards NEC (National Electrical Code) or CEC (Canadian Electrical Code).

- Switchgear and motors are usually grounded separately via a local ground electrode. With this constellation, the ground fault current flows via the parallel ground connections and is divided. Despite the use of the relatively small PE conductor cross-sections specified in the table above, no impermissible contact voltages can develop with this grounding system. Based on experiences made with different grounding configurations, however, we recommend that the ground wire from the motor should be routed directly back to the converter. For EMC reasons and in order to avoid bearing currents, it is preferable to use symmetrical 3-conductor, three-phase cables for large power ratings instead of 4-conductor cables. For 3-conductor cables, the protective or PE conductor must be routed separately or arranged symmetrically in the motor cable. The symmetry of the PE conductor is achieved using a conductor surrounding all phase conductors or using a cable with a symmetrical arrangement of the three phase conductors and three ground conductors.
  Further information is provided in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual.
- Through their high-speed control, the converters limit the load current (motor and ground fault currents) to an rms value corresponding to the rated current. As a result of this fact, we recommend that the cross-section of the protective conductor to ground the cabinets is the same as the cross-section of the line conductor.

Overview

Power block mounting device for installing and removing the power blocks

The mounting device is a mounting aid. It is placed in front of the module and attached to the module. The telescopic rails allow the device to be adjusted to the installation height of the power blocks.

Once the mechanical and electrical connections have been released, the Power block can be removed from the module.

The power block is guided and supported by the guide rails on the handling device.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Mounting device for installing and removing power blocks	**6SL3766-1FA00-0AA0**

Notes

Overview

Legal framework

Machine manufacturers and plant builders must ensure that their machines or plants do not pose danger as a result of malfunctions or general risks associated with electric shock, heat or radiation.

In Europe, for example, compliance with the machinery directive is required by law according to the EC occupational health and safety directive. In order to ensure compliance with this directive, it is recommended that the corresponding harmonized European standards are applied. This initiates the assumption of conformity and gives manufacturers and operators the legal security when complying with both national regulations and EU directives. The machine manufacturer uses the CE marking to document the compliance with all relevant directives and regulations in the free movement of goods.

Safety-related standards

Functional safety is specified in various standards. For example, EN ISO 12100 specifies standards pertaining to machine safety (risk assessment and risk reduction). IEC 61508 stipulates basic requirements of electronic and programmable, safety-related systems. EN 62061 (only applicable for electrical and electronic control systems) and EN ISO 13849-1 (the successor to EN 954-1 which has since been withdrawn) define the functional and safety-related requirements of safety-oriented control systems.

The above-mentioned standards define different safety requirements that the machine has to satisfy in accordance with the risk, frequency of a dangerous situation, probability of occurrence and the opportunities for recognizing impending danger.

- EN ISO 13849-1: Performance Level PL a … e
- EN 62061: Safety Integrity Level SIL 1 … 3

Trend toward integrated safety systems

The trend toward greater complexity and higher modularity of machines has seen a shift in safety functions away from the classical central safety functions (for example, shutdown of the complete machine using a main switch) in favor of integration into the machine control system and the drives. This also frequently results in enhanced productivity. This is because, for instance, setting-up times can be reduced and (depending on the machine type) it may even be possible to continue production of other parts while setup is in progress.

Integrated safety functions act much faster than those of a conventional design. The safety of a machine is thus increased further with Safety Integrated. Furthermore, thanks to the faster method of operation, safety measures controlled by integrated safety systems are perceived as less of a hindrance by the machine operator, therefore significantly reducing the motivation to consciously bypass safety functions.

Function

Safety functions integral to the SINAMICS drives

SINAMICS drives are characterized by a large number of integrated safety functions. In combination with the sensors and safety control required for the safety functionality, they ensure that highly-effective protection for persons and machines is implemented in a practice-oriented manner.

They fulfill the following equipment requirements:

- SIL 2 according to IEC 61508
- PL d and Category 3 according to EN ISO 13849-1

The Safety Integrated functions of SINAMICS drives are certified by independent institutions. You can obtain the corresponding test certificates and manufacturer's declarations from your Siemens contacts.

The integrated safety functions that are currently available in the SINAMICS drive system are described below. The functional safety of all of the functions satisfies the requirements defined in the international standard IEC 61800-5-2 for variable-speed drive systems.

The safety functions integrated into the SINAMICS drive system can be roughly divided into four categories:

- **Functions for safely stopping a drive**
  - Safe Torque Off (STO)
  - Safe Stop 1 (SS1)
  - Safe Stop 2 (SS2)
  - Safe Operating Stop (SOS)
- **Functions for safe brake management**
  - Safe Brake Control (SBC)
  - Safe Brake Test (SBT) (this function exceeds the scope of IEC 61800-5-2)
- **Functions for safely monitoring the motion of a drive**
  - Safely-Limited Speed (SLS)
  - Safe Speed Monitor (SSM)
  - Safe Direction (SDI)
- **Functions for safely monitoring the position of a drive**
  - Safely-Limited Position (SLP)
  - Safe Position (SP) (this function exceeds the scope of IEC 61800-5-2)

The Safety Integrated Function Manual contains detailed information about the safety functions.

Further information about Safety Integrated can be found on the Internet at:
www.siemens.com/safety-drives

Function (continued)

Safe Torque Off (STO)

The STO function is the most common and basic drive-integrated safety function. It ensures that no torque-generating energy can continue to affect a motor and prevents unintentional startup.

Effect

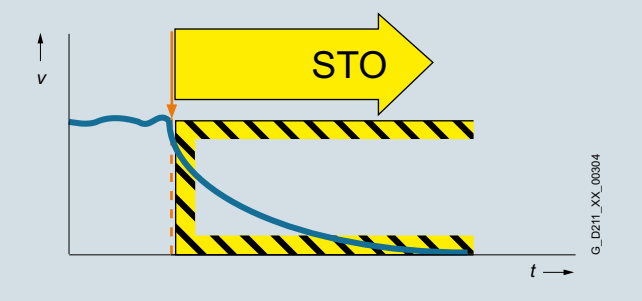
This function is a mechanism that prevents the drive from restarting unexpectedly, in accordance with EN 60204-1, Section 5.4. Safe Torque Off suppresses the drive pulses (corresponds to Stop Category 0 of EN 60204-1). The drive is reliably torque-free. This state is monitored internally in the drive.

Application

STO has the immediate effect that the drive cannot supply any torque-generating energy. STO can be used wherever the drive will naturally reach a standstill due to load torque or friction in a sufficiently short time or when "coasting down" of the drive will not have any relevance for safety.

Customer benefits

The benefit to the customer of using the Safety Integrated function STO as opposed to a conventional safety system based on electromechanical switchgear is that no separate components are needed and the costs incurred for the wiring and maintenance of separate components can therefore be saved. Owing to the fast electronic switching times, the function provides a shorter reaction time than the conventional solution comprising electromechanical components.



Safe Torque Off (STO)

Safe Stop 1 (SS1)

The SS1 function causes a motor to stop rapidly and safely and switches the motor to a torque-free state after it reaches a standstill, i.e. by activating STO.

Effect

The SS1 function can safely stop the drive in accordance with EN 60204-1, Stop Category 1. When the SS1 function is selected, the drive brakes autonomously along a quick-stop ramp and automatically activates the Safe Torque Off and Safe Brake Control functions (if configured) when the parameterized safety delay time expires.

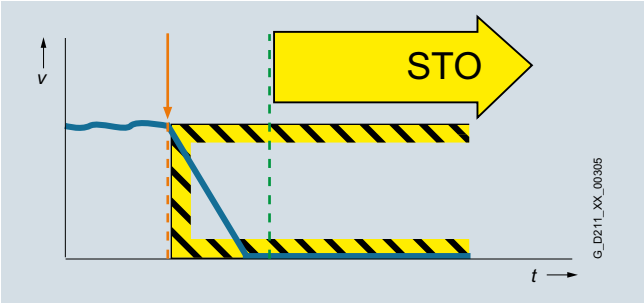
In firmware version V4.5 and higher, an additional variant of SS1 is available (SS1E). In this case, selection of SS1 does not initiate autonomous braking of the drive, but starts the safe delay timer instead. The higher-level controller remains in control of the setpoint which must bring the drive to a standstill within this time.

Application

The SS1 function is used when, in the event of a safety-relevant incident, the drive must stop as quickly as possible followed by transition into the STO state (e.g. EMERGENCY STOP). It is thus used to bring large centrifugal masses to a stop as quickly as possible for the safety of the operating personnel, or to brake motors at high speeds as quickly as possible. Typical applications include saws, grinding machine spindles, centrifuges, winders, and storage and retrieval systems.

Customer benefits

The targeted stopping of a drive by means of SS1 reduces the risk of danger, increases the productivity of a machine, and allows the safety clearances in a machine to be reduced. The principle is to bring the drive actively to a standstill as opposed to using the STO function on its own. Complex mechanical brakes that are susceptible to wear are not normally required to brake the motor.



Safe Stop 1 (SS1)

Function (continued)

Safe Stop 2 (SS2)

The SS2 function brings the motor to a standstill quickly and safely and then activates the standstill position once the motor has stopped.

Effect

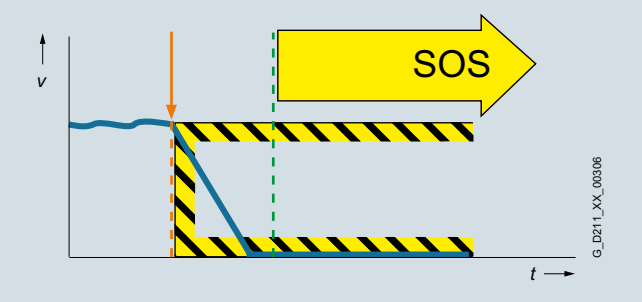
The Safe Stop 2 function can safely stop the drive in accordance with EN 60204-1, Stop Category 2. When the SS2 function is selected, the drive brakes autonomously along a quick-stop ramp. In contrast to SS1, the drive control remains operational afterwards, i.e. the motor can supply the full torque required to maintain zero speed. The standstill is safely monitored by the Safe Operating Stop (SOS) function.

Application

As with SS1, the SS2 function ensures the quickest possible deceleration of the motor. However, the motor power is not switched off. Instead, a control system prevents it from leaving the standstill position – even if it is affected by external forces.

Customer benefits

The SS2 function ensures a rapid axis stop. Since the control remains active, productive operation can immediately continue without referencing after the safety function is deselected. This ensures short setup and standstill times and high productivity.



Safe Stop 2 (SS2)

Safe Operating Stop (SOS)

With the SOS function, the stopped motor is held in position and monitored by drive control.

Effect

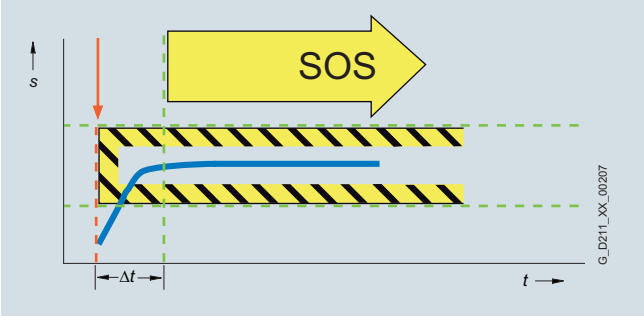
The SOS function constitutes safe standstill monitoring. The drive control remains in operation. The motor can therefore deliver the full torque to hold the current position. The actual position is reliably monitored. In contrast to safety functions SS1 and SS2, the speed setpoint is not influenced autonomously by the drive.

Application

SOS is the ideal function for all those applications for which the machine or parts of the machine must be at a safe standstill for certain machining steps, but where the drive must also supply a holding torque. It is ensured that despite counter torque the drive remains in its current position. When SOS is selected, the drive does not influence the speed setpoint autonomously (in contrast to SS1 and SS2). Instead, the drive expects the higher-level control system to initiate coordinated power-down of the axes as a group within an adjustable wait time. This can be used to prevent any damage to the machine or product. Typical applications for SOS include winders, converting and packaging machines and machine tools.

Customer benefits

No mechanical components are necessary to keep the axis in position despite any counterforce that may occur. Due to the short switching times and the fact that the drive control always remains active, setup and downtimes are reduced. Re-referencing of the axis after exit from the SOS function is not necessary. The axis can traverse again immediately after deactivation of the SOS function.



Safe Operating Stop (SOS)

Function (continued)

Safe Brake Control (SBC)

The SBC function permits the safe control of a holding brake. SBC (when enabled) is always activated in parallel with STO.

Effect

A holding brake which is active in a de-energized state is controlled and monitored using safe two-channel technology. Due to the two-channel control, the brake may still be activated in the event of an insulation fault in the control cable. Test pulses are used to ensure early detection of such faults.

Notes

The safe brake control does not detect mechanical faults in the brake, for example worn brake pads.

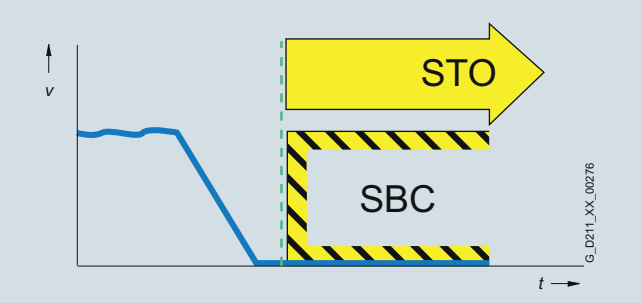
The motor brake terminals are integrated with Motor Modules in booksize format. An additional Safe Brake Adapter is required for power units in chassis format.

Application

The SBC function is used in conjunction with the functions STO or SS1 to prevent the movement of an axis in the torque-free state, e.g. due to gravity.

Customer benefits

Again, the function saves the use of external hardware and the associated wiring.



SBC - Safe Brake Control

Safe Brake Test (SBT)

The SBT function carries out a brake function test at regular intervals.

Effect

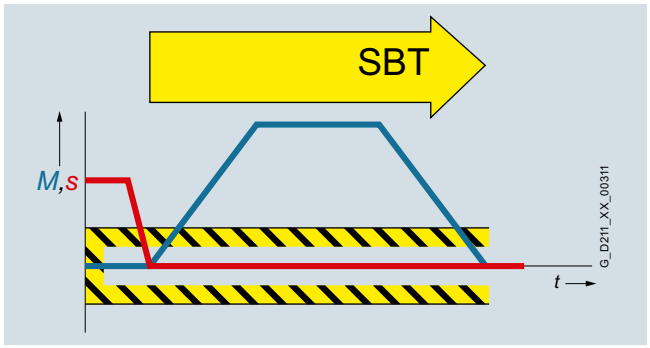
The proper functioning of brakes that have become worn is checked by application of a torque to the closed brake. Drive systems that have two brakes, e.g. motor brake and external brake, can be tested with different torque values.

Application

The SBT function is suitable for implementing a safe brake in combination with the SBC function.

Customer benefits

The function detects faults or wear in the mechanical components of the brake. Automatic brake function tests reduce maintenance overheads and increase the safety and reliability of the machine/plant.



Safe Brake Test (SBT)

6

Function (continued)

Safely-Limited Speed (SLS)

The SLS function monitors the drive to ensure that it does not exceed a preset speed limit.

Effect

The SLS function monitors the drive against a parameterized speed limit. Four different limit values can be selected. As with SOS, the speed setpoint is not independently influenced. After SLS has been selected, the higher-level control must decelerate the drive until its speed drops below the selected speed limit within a parameterizable time. If the speed limit is exceeded, a customizable drive-integrated fault reaction occurs.

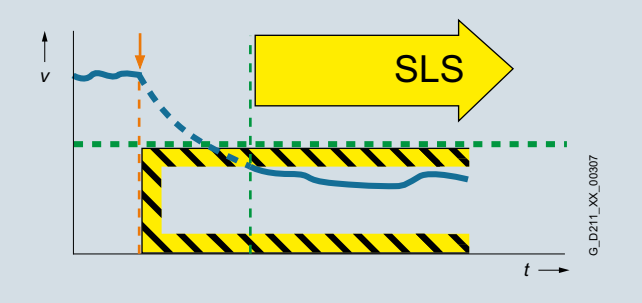
The SLS limit stage 1 can be multiplied by a factor that is transferred in 16-bit resolution via PROFIsafe. This allows an almost unlimited number of limits to be specified.

Application

The SLS function is used if people are in the danger zone of a machine and their safety can only be guaranteed only if the machine speed is reduced. Typical application cases include those in which an operator must enter the danger zone of the machine for the purposes of maintenance or setting up, such as a winder in which the material is manually threaded by the operator. To prevent injury to the operator, the roller may only spin at a safely reduced speed. SLS is often also used as part of a two-stage safety concept. While a person is in a less critical zone, the SLS function is activated, and the drives are only safely stopped when the operator enters a more critical area closer to the machine with higher potential risk. SLS can be used not only for operator protection, but also for tool protection, e.g. if a maximum speed must not be exceeded.

Customer benefits

The SLS function can contribute to a significant reduction in downtime, or greatly simplify or even accelerate setup. The overall effect achieved is a higher availability of the plant. Moreover, external components such as speed monitors can be omitted.



Safely-Limited Speed (SLS)

Safe Speed Monitor (SSM)

The SSM function warns when a drive is working below an adjustable speed limit. As long as it remains below the threshold, the function issues a safety-related signal.

Effect

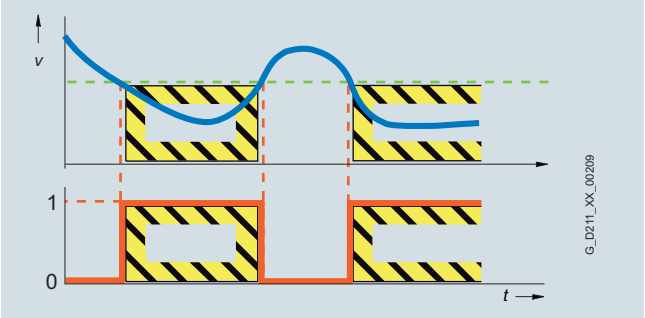
If the drive speed drops below a parameterized limit, a safety-related signal is generated. This can, for example, be processed in a safety controller in order to initiate a programmed response to the event according to the situation.

Application

With the SSM function, in the simplest case, a safety door can be unlocked if the speed drops below a non-critical level. Another typical example is that of a centrifuge that may be filled only when it is operating below a configured speed limit.

Customer benefits

Unlike SLS, no drive-integrated fault reaction is initiated when the speed limit is exceeded. The safe feedback can be evaluated in a safety control unit, allowing the user to respond appropriately to the situation.



Safe Speed Monitor (SSM)

Function (continued)

Safe Direction (SDI)

The SDI function ensures that the drive can only move in the selected direction.

Effect

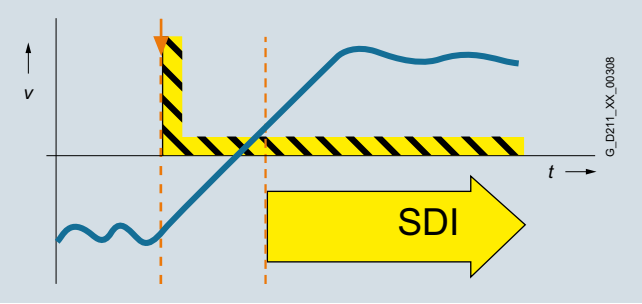
Deviation from the direction of motion currently being monitored is detected reliably and the configured drive-integrated fault reaction is initiated. It is possible to select which direction of rotation is to be monitored.

Application

The SDI function is used when the drive may only move in one direction. A typical application is to permit the operator access to a danger zone, as long as the machine is rotating in the safe direction, i.e. away from the operator. In this state, the operator can feed material into the work zone / remove material from the work zone without danger.

Customer benefits

The function does away with the use of external components such as speed monitors and the associated wiring expense. The release of a danger zone, i.e. while the direction of machine rotation is away from the operator, increases productivity. Without the SDI function, the machine would need to be safely stopped during material loading and removal.



Safe Direction (SDI)

Safely-Limited Position (SLP)

The SLP function monitors the axis to ensure that it remains within the permissible traversing range.

Effect

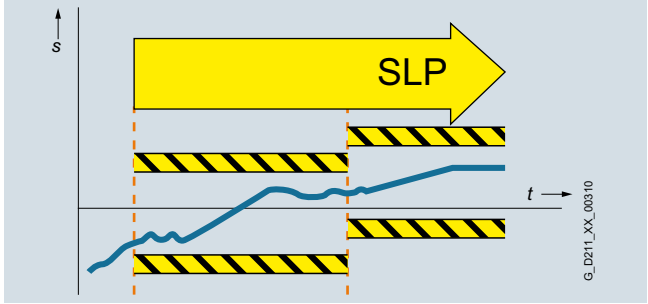
When SLP is activated, the traversing range limited by the configured software limit switches is safely monitored. If the axis exits the permitted traversing range, a customizable fault reaction is initiated. It is possible to toggle between two traversing ranges, even when the machine is in operation.

Application

SLP is used for any application which requires a machine operator to enter a protection zone, e.g. in order to load or remove material. Safe monitoring of the axis position ensures that the axis cannot move into the protection zone released for operators and so place them in danger, for example, on storage and retrieval machines, gantry cranes or machining centers.

Customer benefits

SLP can be used to implement highly-effective protection zone monitoring. The function does away with the use of external components such as hardware limit switches and the associated wiring expense. Thanks to the fast response to limit-value violations, safety clearances can be reduced.



Safely-Limited Position (SLP)

Function (continued)

Safe Position (SP)

The SP function transfers the actual position values determined safely in the drive over safe PROFIsafe communication to a safety control.

Effect

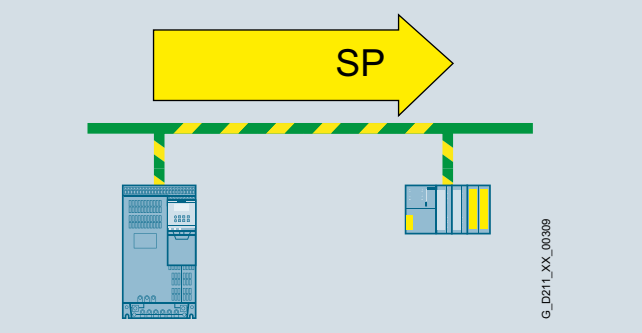
In contrast to the SLP function that monitors the current actual position value against a limit and, in the case of an overshoot, activates a drive-integrated fault reaction, SP transfers the current actual position values to the safety control. Position monitoring is implemented in the safety program of the control. Extended PROFIsafe telegrams are available for transferring the position values. The position values can be transferred either in 16-bit- or 32-bit resolution. A time stamp is also transferred with the position values.

Application

The SP function can be used to create tailored safety concepts. It is ideal for use on machines that require flexible safety functions. It is extremely versatile and can be used, for example, to implement safe, axis-specific range detection by means of the Safe Cams (SCA) function. The SP function is also suitable for developing cross-axis safety concepts, multi-dimensional protection zones and zoning concepts.

Customer benefits

Position monitoring or speed monitoring is implemented in the safety program of the control, so the user has the flexibility to develop tailor-made safety functions. The reaction to a limit overshoot must also be specified in the safety program. While this requires more initial programming work, it also makes it possible to initiate a variety of different, situation-specific fault responses.



Safe Position (SP)

Basic Functions and Extended Functions

The Safety Integrated functions of the SINAMICS drive system are grouped into Basic Functions and Extended Functions. The Basic Functions are included in the standard scope of delivery of the drive. The user can activate these functions at any time. An encoder is not required for their use.

- Basic Functions
  - Safe Torque Off (STO)
  - Safe Brake Control (SBC)
  - Safe Stop 1 (SS1)
- Extended Functions
  - Safe Stop 1 (SS1) with SBR or SAM
  - Safe Stop 2 (SS2) with SAM
  - Safe Operating Stop (SOS)
  - Safely-Limited Speed (SLS)
  - Safe Speed Monitor (SSM)
  - Safe Direction (SDI)
  - Safely-Limited Position (SLP)
  - Safe Position (SP)
  - Safe Brake Test (SBT)

For the Extended Functions Safe Stop 1 (SS1) and Safe Stop 2 (SS2) with SAM, safe acceleration monitoring (SAM) is performed during braking to identify any faults during the braking phase.

If Safe Stop 1 is used as an encoderless function, a Safe Brake Ramp (SBR) can be configured as an alternative.

Activation of the integrated safety functions

The safety functions for SINAMICS drives can be activated via terminals, e.g. when a conventional safety circuit is used.

For standalone safety solutions for small to medium sized applications, it is frequently sufficient to hardwire the various sensing components directly to the drive.

For integrated safety solutions, the safety-relevant sequences are generally processed and coordinated in the fail-safe SIMATIC controller. In this case, the system components communicate via the PROFINET or PROFIBUS fieldbus. The safety functions are controlled via the safe PROFIsafe communication protocol.

SINAMICS drives can be easily integrated into the plant or system topology.

PROFIsafe

SINAMICS drives support the PROFIsafe profile based on PROFIBUS as well as on PROFINET.

PROFIsafe is an open communication standard that facilitates standard and safety-relevant communication along one communication path (hardwired or wireless). A second, separate bus system is therefore not required. The telegrams that are sent are continually monitored to ensure reliable communication.

Potential errors such as lost or repeated telegrams, or telegrams received in the wrong sequence, are prevented by the consecutive numbering of safety-related telegrams, by monitoring of telegrams to ensure that they are received within a defined time period, and by transmission of an identifier for the telegram sender/receiver. A CRC (cyclic redundancy check) data security mechanism is also used.

Function (continued)

The principle of operation of Safety Integrated

Two independent switch-off signal paths

Two mutually independent switch-off signal paths are provided. All switch-off signal paths are low active. This therefore ensures that when a component fails or there is a wire break, the system always transitions to the safe state. When a fault is detected in the switch-off signal paths, the “Safe Torque Off” or “Safe Stop 1” function (depending on the parameterization, also refer to the table at the end of this chapter) is activated and a restart is prevented.

Two-channel monitoring structure

All of the hardware and software functions important for Safety Integrated are implemented in two mutually independent monitoring channels (e.g. switch-off signal paths, data management, data comparison). A cyclic data cross-check is carried out on the safety-relevant data in the two monitoring channels.

The monitoring functions in each monitoring channel are based on the principle that before a particular action, there must be a defined state, and after the action there must be a specific feedback. If this expectation is not fulfilled in a monitoring channel, then the drive is shut down in both channels and an appropriate message output.

Forced checking procedure using a test stop

In order to fulfill the requirements of EN ISO 13849-1 and IEC 61508 with respect to early fault detection, the functions and the switch-off signal paths must be tested within a specific time period at least once to ensure that they are operating correctly. This must be realized either cyclically and manually or the test stop must be automatically initiated as part of the process. The test stop cycle is monitored and an alarm is issued if a test stop is not initiated within the required time period. A test top does not require a power on. The process is acknowledged by deselection of the test stop request.

Examples of execution of forced checking procedure

- When the drives are stationary after power-up of the system
- Before the protective door is opened
- In a specified rhythm (e.g. in an 8-hour cycle)
- In automatic mode, time-driven and event-driven

Safe speed/position sensing with encoder

Incremental encoders or absolute encoders with photoelectric sampling are permitted for safe sensing of the position values on a drive. HTL/TTL incremental encoders can also be used.

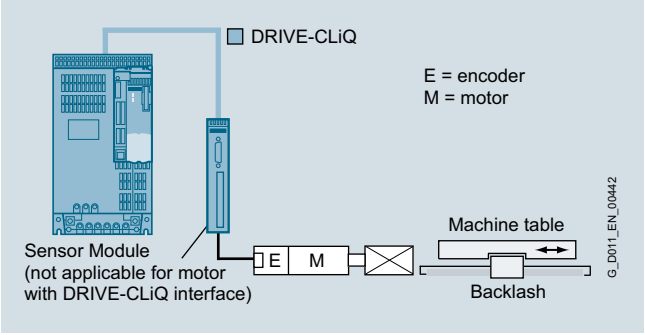
Safe actual value sensing relies on redundant evaluation of the incremental tracks A/B that supply sin/cos signals of 1 V_{pp}. Only encoders of the type whose A/B track signals are created and processed using purely analog techniques can be used. The encoder signals are input via the SMC20 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted (cabinet option **K48**).

When HTL/TTL incremental encoders are used, safe actual value sensing is achieved by the use of two independent encoders or special dual HTL/TTL encoders. In this case, the minimum possible speed resolution must be taken into account. The encoder signals are input via the SMC30 Sensor Module Cabinet-Mounted (cabinet options **K50**, **K52**).

When motors with a DRIVE-CLiQ interface are used, the speed/position actual values are generated directly in the motor as safe values and transferred to the Control Unit over a safe DRIVE-CLiQ communication link. When motors without a DRIVE-CLiQ connection are used, a Sensor Module (SMC20/30, SME20/25/120/125) must be provided. A separate DRIVE-CLiQ connection is required for each measuring system.

The following can be used for safe speed/position sensing:

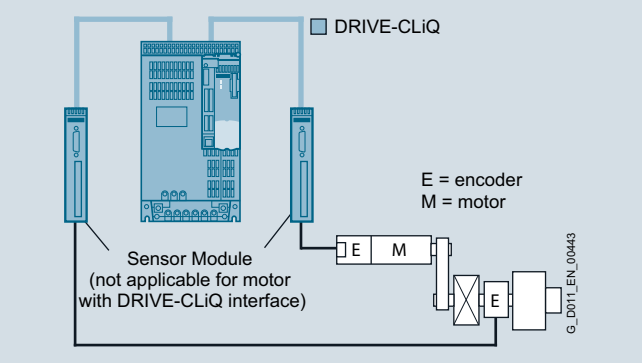
- Single-encoder systems or
- Dual-encoder systems



Example: Single-encoder system

In a single-encoder system, the motor encoder is used exclusively for safe actual value sensing. In this case, the motor encoder must be an incremental or absolute encoder with photoelectric sampling.

Function (continued)



Example: Dual-encoder system

With a dual-encoder system, the safe actual values for a drive are provided by two separate encoders.

For this configuration, either two HTL/TTL encoders, one dual HTL/TTL encoder or one HTL/TTL encoder and one sine-cosine encoder can be used.

The encoder must be mechanically attached in such a manner that the encoder shaft is unable to unplug or slide off.

For further information, refer to IEC 61800-5-2: 2007, Table D.16.

A list of Siemens motors that fulfill the electrical and mechanical requirements is available at:

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/33512621

Safe actual value sensing without encoder

For applications with encoderless mode or with encoders that have no safety capability, the safety functions can also be implemented without an encoder. It is not possible to use all safety functions in this case.

The encoderless safety functions can be implemented on request for chassis format units.

In operation without encoder the speed actual values are calculated from the measured electrical actual values. It is thus possible to implement speed monitoring in operation without an encoder.

An encoder that is used for the purposes of motor control has no significance for the safety function here.

Safety Integrated Extended Functions "without encoder" must not be used if the motor, after it has been switched off, can still be accelerated by the mechanical elements of the connected machine component.

In the hoisting gear of a crane, for example, the suspended load can accelerate the motor as soon as the motor is switched off. In this case, the safety functions "without encoder" are not permitted.

By contrast, a horizontal conveyor is always braked to a standstill due to friction as soon as the motor is switched off. In this case, the safety functions "without encoder" may be used.

The Safety Integrated Function Manual contains further information about encoderless safety functions.

The safety functions are listed below with criteria for actual value sensing.

	Function	Abbreviation	With encoder	Without encoder	Description
Basic Functions	Safe Torque Off	STO	Yes	Yes	Safe torque off
	Safe Stop 1	SS1	Yes	Yes	Safe stop according to STOP category 1
	Safe Brake Control	SBC	Yes	Yes	Safe brake control
Extended Functions	Safe Torque Off	STO	Yes	Yes [1)]	Safe torque off
	Safe Stop 1	SS1	Yes	Yes [1)]	Safe stop according to STOP category 1
	Safe Brake Control	SBC	Yes	Yes [1)]	Safe brake control
	Safe Operating Stop	SOS	Yes	No	Safe monitoring of standstill position
	Safe Stop 2	SS2	Yes	No	Safe stop according to STOP category 2
	Safely-Limited Speed	SLS	Yes	Yes [1)]	Safe monitoring of maximum speed
	Safe Speed Monitor	SSM	Yes	Yes [1)]	Safe monitoring of minimum speed
	Safe Direction	SDI	Yes	Yes [1)]	Safe monitoring of direction of rotation
	Safely-Limited Position	SLP	Yes	No	Safely-Limited position
	Safe Position	SP	Yes	No	Safe transmission of position values
	Safe Brake Test	SBT	Yes	No	Safe test of the required holding torque of a brake

[1)] The use of this safety function without encoder is permitted only for induction motors or synchronous motors of the SIEMOSYN series. For chassis format units, encoderless safety functions can be implemented on request.

Function (continued)

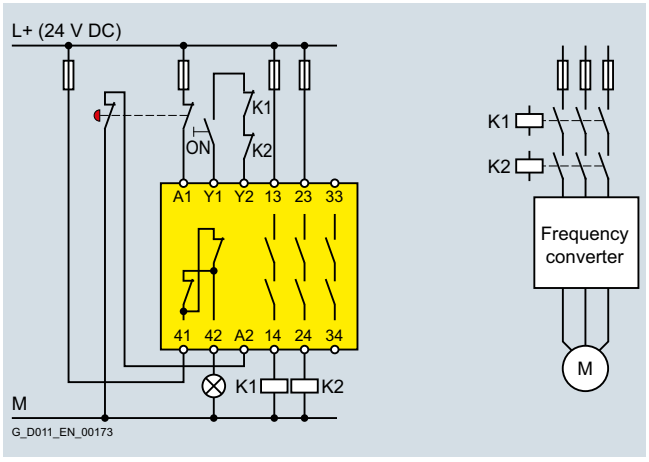
Comparison between conventional and integrated safety systems

The safety functions integrated into the drive can greatly reduce the effort required to implement safety concepts. The Safety Integrated functions are implemented electronically and therefore offer short response times compared to solutions which use external monitoring equipment.

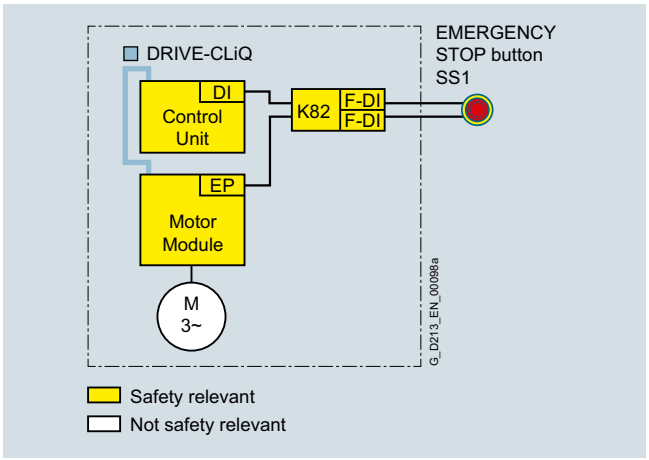
The Safety Integrated functions are fully integrated in the drive system. They can be activated as follows:

- Via safety-related inputs on the Control Unit and the power unit (Basic Functions)
- Via safety-related inputs on the TM54F Terminal Module (Extended Functions)
- Via PROFIBUS or PROFINET with the PROFIsafe profile (Basic and Extended Functions)

Safe Torque Off (STO)

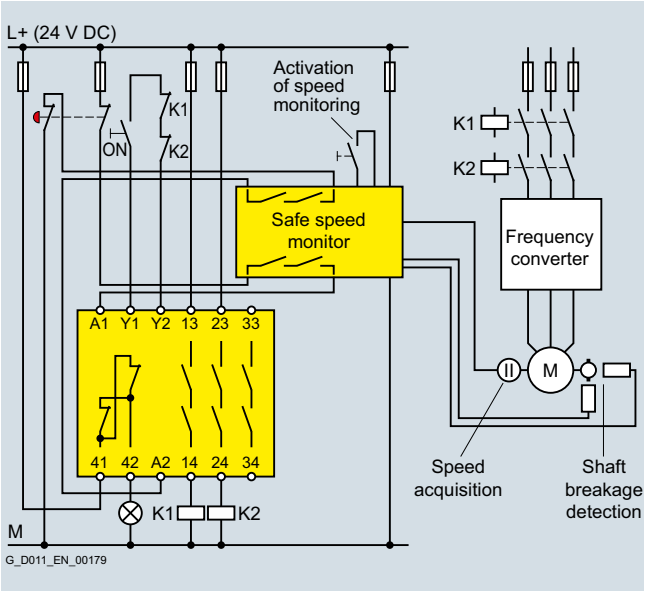


STO conventional wiring

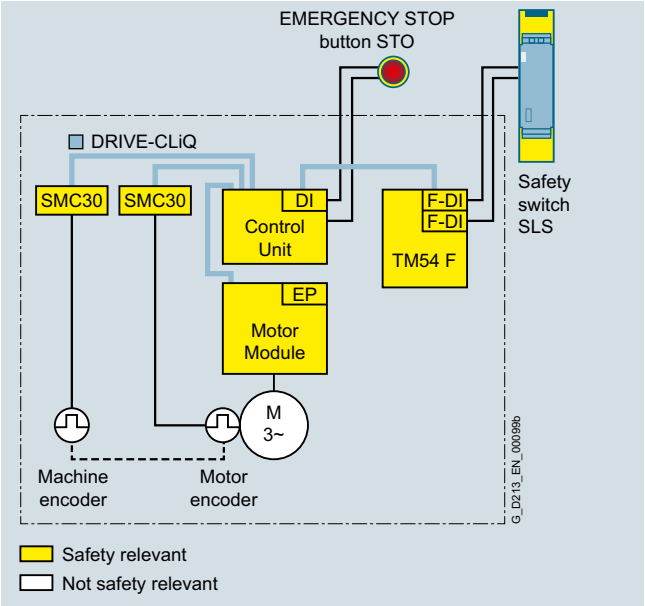


STO integrated safety technology using fail-safe inputs

Safely-Limited Speed (SLS)



SLS conventional wiring



SLS integrated safety technology using fail-safe inputs

The TM54F Terminal Module is not required when functions are selected via PROFIsafe.

As an alternative to controlling via terminals and/or PROFIsafe, there is also the option to parameterize some safety functions without selection. In this mode, after parameterization and a POWER ON, these functions are permanently selected.

Example:

"SLS without selection" can be used, for example, to monitor the maximum speed to prevent the drive from exceeding a mechanical speed limit. For this purpose, using the "without selection" function, an F-DI does not have to be used; an F-CPU is also not required.

Function (continued)

Safe actual value sensing without encoder

The Extended Functions Safe Stop 1 (SS1) with SAM/SBR, Safely-Limited Speed (SLS), Safe Speed Monitor (SSM) and Safe Direction (SDI) are also available for use without encoders (in combination with induction motors and SIEMOSYN motors). An encoder that is used for the purpose of motor control has no significance for the safety function here. The encoderless safety functions can be implemented on request for chassis format units.

The Safety Integrated Function Manual contains further information about encoderless safety functions.

The Extended Functions Safe Stop 2 (SS2), Safe Operating Stop (SOS), Safely-Limited Position (SLP), Safe Position (SP) and Safe Brake Test (SBT) always require a safe encoder system.

Licensing

The Safety Integrated Basic Functions do not require a license.

The Safety Integrated Extended Functions require one license for each axis with safety functions. It is irrelevant in this case which safety functions are used and how many.

The licenses for SINAMICS S120 devices in chassis format can be ordered for specific axes as option **F01** to **F05** at the same time as the memory card.

For SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules, the licenses can be ordered for specific axes with safety options **K01** to **K05** for Motor Modules.

A license required for SINAMICS S150 can be ordered at the same time as option **K01**.

Function (continued)

Overview of Safety Integrated functions

Function	Control	Underlying function	Response to limit overshoot	External setpoint active	Encoder required [1]	License required
Basic Functions						
STO	• EP terminals on the power unit and F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • Terminal module (option **K82** [2]) • PROFIsafe	SBC (if activated)	–	No	No [3]	No [4]
SBC	• With STO (immediately or following expiry of the delay time with SS1) • Via Safe Brake Adapter [2]	–	–	–	No	No
SS1	• EP terminals on the power unit and F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • Terminal module (option **K82** [2]) • PROFIsafe	STO, following expiry of the parameterized delay time, SBC (if activated)	STO	Can be parameterized	No	No
Extended Functions						
STO	• F-DI on TM54F • PROFIsafe	SBC (if activated)	–	No	Yes [3]	Yes [4]
SS1 with SBR/SAM	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe	Safe Acceleration Monitor (SAM) or Safe Brake Ramp (SBR) during braking. STO and SBC (if activated) following expiry of the parameterized delay time or if the speed falls below the minimum speed limit	STO	Can be parameterized	No	Yes
SS2	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe	Safe Acceleration Monitor (SAM) during braking. SOS following expiry of the parameterized delay time	SS1 → STO	No	Yes	Yes
SLS encoderless	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe • Continuously activated	–	STO, SS1 (can be parameterized)	Yes	No	Yes
SLS	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe • Continuously activated	–	STO, SS1, SS2 or SOS (can be parameterized)	Yes	Yes	Yes
SOS	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe	–	SS1 → STO	Yes	Yes	Yes
SSM	• Always active, if configured	–	Signals that the speed has fallen below a specified value	Yes	No	Yes
SDI	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe • Continuously activated	–	STO, SS1, SS2 or SOS (can be parameterized)	Yes	No	Yes
SLP	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe	–	STO, SS1, SS2 or SOS (can be parameterized)	Yes	Yes	Yes
SP	• Always active, if configured	–	–	Yes	Yes	Yes
SBT	• F-DI on TM54F • F-DI on the CU310-2/D4xx/CX32 • PROFIsafe	–	Signals test result. Alarm if test fails	Yes	Yes	Yes

[1] The encoderless Safety Extended Functions can be implemented only on request for SINAMICS S120 chassis format units and cabinet units.

[2] In addition for SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units (option K88).

[3] Activation using terminals on the TM54F requires an encoder.

[4] Activation using terminals on the TM54F requires a license.

Function (continued)

Safe Brake Adapter

The Safe Brake Control (SBC) function requires a Safe Brake Adapter (option **K88** for SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and SINAMICS S150).

Safe Brake Control is integrated in Motor Modules in booksize format.

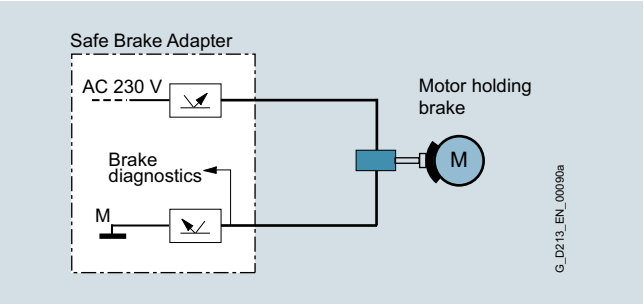
The Safe Brake Adapter and the brake control that is integrated in booksize format units allow safe control of electro-mechanical motor brakes.

The Safe Brake Adapter controls 230 V AC brakes. The SBC function monitors the control of the brake, but not the mechanical components of the brake.

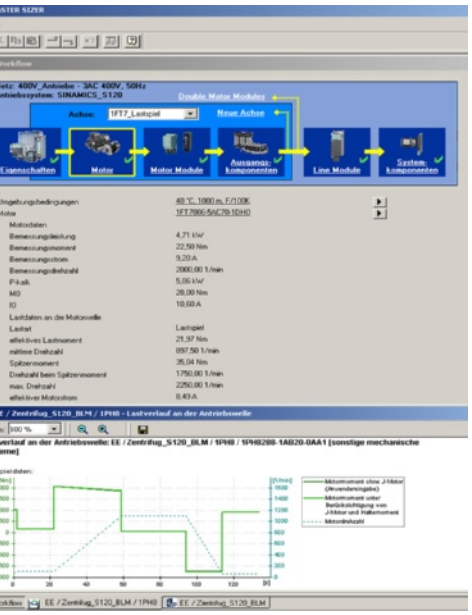
The converter controls the connected brake using the motor holding brake function.

External overvoltage limiters are not required.

With the Safe Brake Adapter function, the brake is controlled in accordance with IEC 61508 SIL 2 and EN ISO 13849-1 PL d and Category 3.



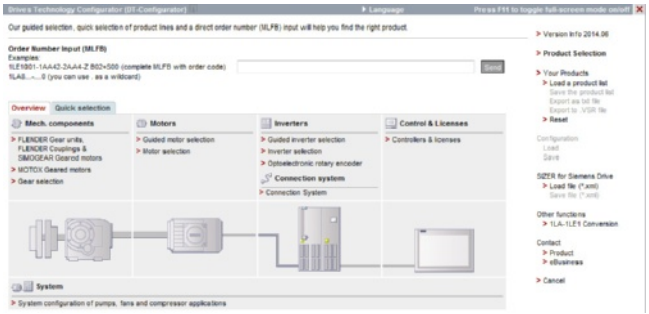
Safe Brake Control (SBC)



Overview

The Drive Technology Configurator (DT Configurator) helps you to configure the optimum drive technology products for your application – starting with gear units, motors, inverters and the associated options and components and ending with controllers, software licenses and connection technology. Whether with little or detailed knowledge of products: You can easily, quickly and efficiently configure your particular drive using product group preselectors, targeted navigation through selection menus or by entering article numbers directly to select the products.

In addition to all this, comprehensive documentation comprising technical data sheets, 2D/3D dimensional drawings, operating instructions, certificates etc. can be selected in the DT Configurator. The products that you select can be directly ordered by transferring a parts lists to the shopping cart of the Industry Mall.



Drive Technology Configurator for efficient drive configuration with the following functions:

- Quick, efficient configuration of drive products and associated components – gear units, motors, inverters, controllers, connection technology
- Configuration of drive systems for pump, fan and compressor applications from 1 kW to 2.6 MW
- Retrievable documentation for configured products and components, such as
  - Data sheets in up to 7 languages in PDF or RTF formats
  - 2D/3D dimensional drawings in various formats
  - Terminal box diagram and terminal connection diagram
  - Operating instructions
  - Certificates
  - Starting calculation for SIMOTICS motors
  - EPLAN macros
- Support for retrofit projects in conjunction with Spares On Web (www.siemens.com/sow)
- Products can be ordered directly through the Siemens Industry Mall

Access to the Drive Technology Configurator

The Drive Technology Configurator can be accessed without registration and login:
www.siemens.com/dt-configurator

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Interactive catalog CA 01 on DVD-ROM including Drive Technology Configurator, English	**E86060-D4001-A510-D4-7600**

More information

Online access to the Drive Technology Configurator

More information about the Drive Technology Configurator is available on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/dtconfigurator

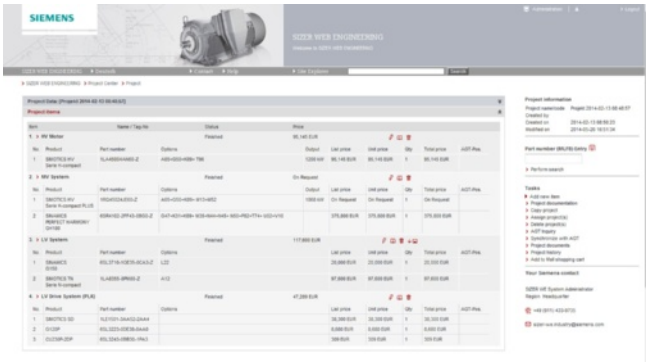
Offline access to the Drive Technology Configurator in the Interactive Catalog CA 01

In addition, the Drive Technology Configurator is also included in the interactive catalog CA 01 on DVD-ROM – the offline version of the Siemens Industry Mall.
The Interactive Catalog CA 01 can be ordered from the relevant Siemens sales office or via the Internet:
www.siemens.com/automation/CA01

Overview

The SIZER WEB ENGINEERING tool is used for the selection and dimensioning of high-voltage and low-voltage products, medium-voltage systems and DC converters. As a result, the tool delivers comprehensive technical documentation including pricing information. With its integrated inquiry functionality, SIZER WEB ENGINEERING also offers special customized solutions for your drive tasks.

The tool offers start-to-finish support, from the inquiry through the dimensioning of products and drive systems up to the individual offer including documention right down to the order - SIZER WEB ENGINEERING is the platform for flexible and convenient engineering of your drive tasks.



You can quickly find a solution for your drive task with the web-based tool: menu-prompted workflows navigate you through the technical selection and dimensioning of products and drive systems, including the accessories. Based on an integrated inquiry functionality, SIZER WEB ENGINEERING also offers you special customized solutions for applications which cannot be addressed using "Standard Products"; i.e. the focus is on flexibility and customized solutions.

In addition to the products from the low-voltage range, you can also configure high-voltage motors, medium-voltage systems and DC converters for your projects. Comprehensive documentation, such as data sheets, startup calculations for low-voltage and high-voltage motors, 2D/3D dimensional drawings, offer documentation, and a lot more are integrated in the tool.

Access to the SIZER WEB ENGINEERING tool

After successful registration and approval,
SIZER WEB ENGINEERING is available at:
www.siemens.com/sizer-we

More information

Further information on the SIZER WEB ENGINEERING tool is available on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/sizer-we

SinaSave Energy Efficiency Tool

Overview

The SinaSave Energy Efficiency Tool calculates potential savings and payback periods on the basis of your specific operating conditions, providing valuable decision guidance with respect to investment in energy-efficient technologies.

The drive systems to be compared and the relevant parameters of the drive components are displayed graphically with SinaSave version 6.0 and higher. The wide range of options for comparing different control modes and comprehensive product combinations for drive solutions for pump and fan applications are useful additions. The portfolio of products includes SIMOTICS motors and SINAMICS converters as well as SIRIUS switching devices, offering a wide spectrum of possibilities for comparison according to your requirements.

SinaSave offers a wide range of possiblities for comparison:

- Comparison of drive systems for pump and fan applications with
  - Throttle control (fixed speed; motor and switching device)
  - Bypass control (fixed speed; motor and switching device)
  - Speed control (variable speed; motor and converter)
- Comparison and evaluation of products in various energy efficiciency classes
- Comparison of Siemens drive systems with third-party drive components

Access to the SinaSave Energy Efficiency Tool

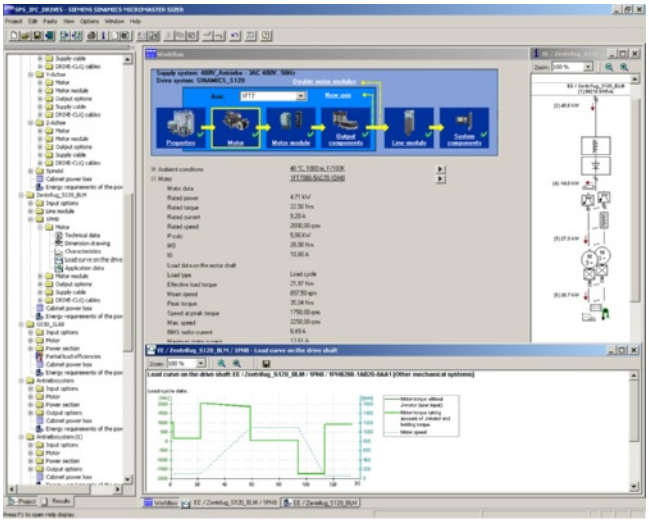
SinaSave can be used without registration and without login:
www.automation.siemens.com/sinasave

More information

More information about the amortization calculator for energy-efficient drive systems is available at
www.siemens.com/sinasave

More information about services for energy saving is available on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/energy-efficient-production

Overview



The following drives and controls can be engineered in a user-friendly way using the SIZER for Siemens Drives engineering tool:

- SIMOTICS low-voltage motors
- SINAMICS low-voltage and MICROMASTER 4 drive systems
- Motor starters
- SINUMERIK CNC control
- SIMOTION Motion Control System
- SIMATIC Technology

It provides support when selecting the technologies involved in the hardware and firmware components required for a drive task. SIZER for Siemens Drives supports the complete configuration of the drive system, from basic single drives to demanding multi-axis applications.

SIZER for Siemens Drives supports all of the configuring steps in a workflow:

- Configuring the power supply
- Designing the motor and gearbox, including calculation of mechanical transmission elements
- Configuring the drive components
- Compiling the required accessories
- Selecting the line-side and motor-side power options, e.g. cables, filters, and reactors

When SIZER for Siemens Drives was being designed, particular importance was placed on a high degree of usability and a universal, function-based approach to the drive application. The extensive user guidance makes using the tool easy. Status information keeps you continually informed about the progress of the configuration process.

The SIZER for Siemens Drives user interface is available in English, French, German and Italian.

The drive configuration is saved in a project. In the project, the components and functions used are displayed in a hierarchical tree structure.

The project view permits the configuration of drive systems and the copying/inserting/modifying of drives already configured.

The configuration process produces the following results:

- A parts list of the required components (export to Excel, use of the Excel data sheet for import to SAP)
- Technical specifications of the system
- Characteristic curves
- Comments on system reactions
- Mounting arrangement of drive and control components and dimension drawings of motors
- Energy requirements of the configured application

These results are displayed in a results tree and can be reused for documentation purposes.

Technological online help is available:

- Detailed technical specifications
- Information about the drive systems and their components
- Decision-making criteria for the selection of components
- Online help in English, French, German, Italian, Chinese and Japanese

System requirements

- PG or PC with Pentium III min. 800 MHz (recommended > 1 GHz)
- 512 MB RAM (1 GB RAM recommended)
- At least 4.1 GB of free hard disk space
- An additional 100 MB of free hard disk space on Windows system drive
- Screen resolution 1024 × 768 pixels (1280 × 1024 pixels recommended)
- Operating system:
  - Windows 7 Professional (32/64 bit)
  - Windows 7 Enterprise (32/64 bit)
  - Windows 7 Ultimate (32/64 bit)
  - Windows 7 Home (32/64 bit)
  - Windows Vista Business
  - Windows XP Professional SP3 (32/64 bit)
  - Windows XP Home Edition SP3
- Microsoft Internet Explorer V5.5 SP2

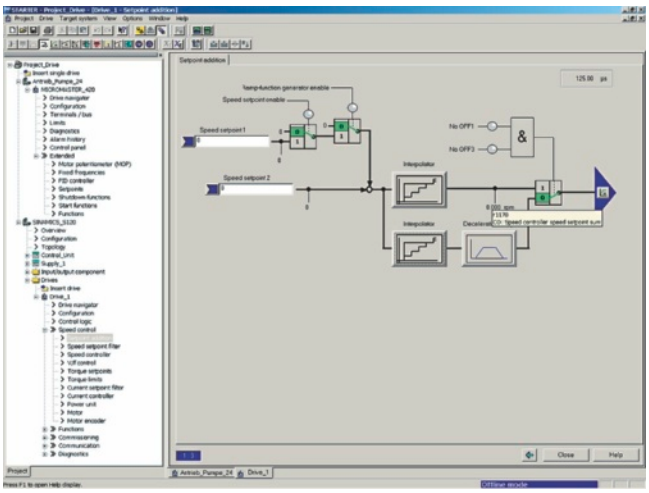
Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
SIZER for Siemens Drives engineering tool on DVD-ROM English, French, German, Italian	**6SL3070-0AA00-0AG0**

More information

The SIZER for Siemens Drives engineering tool is available free on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/sizer

Overview



The user-friendly STARTER commissioning tool can be used for:

- Commissioning
- Optimization
- Diagnostics

This software can be operated as a standalone PC application, or integrated as a TIA-compatible program in SIMATIC STEP 7, or highly integrated into the SCOUT Engineering System (for SIMOTION). The basic functions and handling are the same in both cases.

In addition to the SINAMICS drives, STARTER also supports MICROMASTER 4 devices.

The project wizards can be used to create the drives within the structure of the project tree.

Beginners are supported by solution-based dialog guidance, whereby a standard graphics-based display maximizes clarity when setting the drive parameters.

First commissioning is guided by a wizard which makes all the basic settings in the drive. Therefore, getting a motor up and running is merely a question of setting a few of the drive parameters as part of the drive configuration process.

The individual settings required are made using graphics-based parameterization screens, which also precisely visualize the principle of operation of the drive.

Examples of individual settings that can be made include:

- How terminals are used
- Bus interface
- Setpoint channel (e.g., fixed setpoints)
- Closed-loop speed control (e.g., ramp-function generator, limits)
- BICO interconnections
- Diagnostics

For experts, the expert list can be used to specifically and quickly access individual parameters at any time. An individual compilation of frequently used parameters can be saved in dedicated user lists and watch tables.

In addition, the following functions are available for optimization purposes:

- Self-optimization of the controller settings (depending on drive unit)
- Setup and evaluation of trace tool for recording 2 × 8 signals with
  - Measuring cursor function
  - Extensive trigger functions
  - Several Y scales
  - Sampling times in the current controller cycle clock

Diagnostics functions provide information about:

- Control/status words
- Parameter status
- Operating conditions
- Communication states

Performance features

- User-friendly: Only a small number of settings need to be made for successful first commissioning: The motor starts to rotate
- Solution-oriented dialog-based user guidance simplifies commissioning
- Self-optimization functions reduce manual effort for optimization

Minimum system requirements

The following minimum requirements must be complied with:

- Hardware
  - PG or PC with Pentium III min. 1 GHz (recommended >1 GHz)
  - Work memory 1 GB (2 GB recommended)
  - Screen resolution 1024 × 768 pixels, 16-bit color depth
  - Free hard disk memory: min. 3 GB
- Software
  - Microsoft Internet Explorer V6.0 or higher
  - 32-bit operating systems:
    Microsoft Windows Server 2003 SP2
    Microsoft Windows XP Professional SP3
    Microsoft Windows 7 Professional incl. SP1
    Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate incl. SP1
    Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise incl. SP1 (standard installation)
  - 64-bit operating systems:
    Microsoft Windows 7 Professional SP1
    Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate SP1
    Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise SP1 (standard installation)
    Microsoft Windows Server 2008 R2 SP1

Integration

Communication between the Control Units of the SINAMICS S120/SINAMICS S150 can take place via PROFIBUS or PROFINET/Ethernet, depending on the CU version (DP or PN).

For commissioning and service, a PG/PC can be connected to the CU320-2 Control Unit via PROFIBUS. A PROFIBUS connection must be available with a connecting cable at the PG/PC.

Further, communication between a CU320-2 Control Unit and PG/PC can also be established via Ethernet, either via an (optional) CBE20 Communication Board or the Ethernet interface -X127 on the CU320-2 Control Unit.

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
STARTER commissioning tool for SINAMICS and MICROMASTER English, French, German, Italian, Spanish	**6SL3072-0AA00-0AG0**

Note:

In addition to the STARTER commissioning tool, SINAMICS Drive Control Chart (SINAMICS DCC) can be installed. This allows the device functionality in the SINAMICS drive system to be expanded with technology functions as required.

More information about SINAMICS DCC can be found in section "SINAMICS Drive Control Chart (SINAMICS DCC)".

Accessories

Depending on the version of the Control Unit (CU), the Control Unit of the drive unit can communicate with the programming device (PG) or PC via PROFIBUS or PROFINET/Ethernet or via a serial interface. The following accessories are available for the particular drive system as listed in the following table.

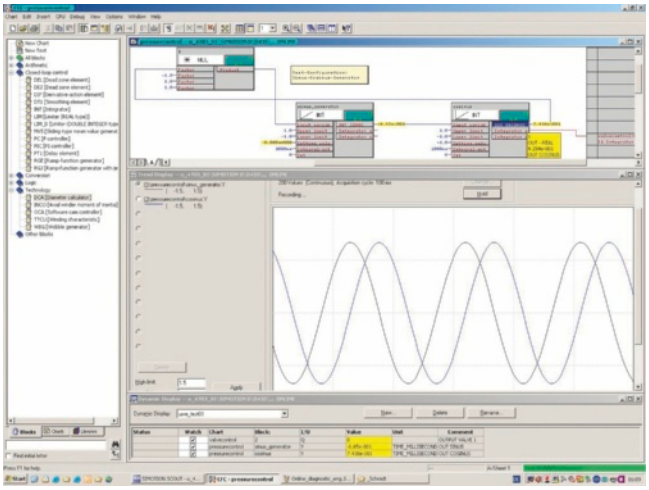
Selection and ordering data

Description		Recommended accessories for communication between the drive unit and the programming device or PC Article No.
SINAMICS S120		
• PROFIBUS	**CP 5512 communication module** PCMCIA type 2 card + adapter with 9-pin Sub D socket, for Windows 2000/Windows XP Professional and PCMCIA 32	**6GK1551-2AA00**
	CP 5711 communication module USB adapter for connecting a PG or notebook to PROFIBUS or MPI USB cable (2 m (6.56 ft)) included in the scope of supply	**6GK1571-1AA00**
	SIMATIC DP plug-in cable 12 MBaud, for PG connection, pre-assembled with 2 × 9-pin SUB D connector, 3 m (9.84 ft)	**6ES7901-4BD00-0XA0**
• PROFINET/ Ethernet	Standard CAT5 Ethernet cable or PROFINET cable	–
SINAMICS S150		
• PROFIBUS	**CP 5512 communication module** PCMCIA type 2 card + adapter with 9-pin Sub D socket, for Windows 2000/Windows XP Professional and PCMCIA 32	**6GK1551-2AA00**
	SIMATIC DP plug-in cable 12 MBaud, for PG connection, pre-assembled with 2 × 9-pin SUB D connector, 3 m (9.84 ft)	**6ES7901-4BD00-0XA0**
• PROFINET/ Ethernet	Standard CAT5 Ethernet cable or PROFINET cable	–

[1] An overview of all the supplementary products that are available (e.g. cables and connectors) for the distributed drives family can be found at the following link:
www.siemens.com/distributeddrives-supplementaryproducts

Overview

Drive Control Chart (DCC) expands the scope of device functions by means of freely available closed-loop control, arithmetic and logic blocks and offers a means by which technological functions can be graphically configured in the SINAMICS S120 and S150 drive system. SINAMICS DCC is installed as an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool.



DCC provides users with greater scope for adapting these systems to the specific functions of their machines. DCC does not limit the number of functions that can be used. The number of functions is limited only by the performance capability of the target platform.

The user-friendly DCC Editor enables easy graphics-based configuration, allows control loop structures to be clearly represented and provides a high degree of reusability of diagrams that have already been created.

The open-loop and closed-loop control functions are defined by using multi-instance-capable blocks (Drive Control Blocks (DCBs)) from a pre-defined library (DCB library) that are selected and graphically linked with one another by dragging and dropping. Test and diagnostic functions allow the program behavior to be verified and, in the case of a fault, the cause identified.

Two types of DCB library are available, i.e. DCB Standard and DCB Extension. The DCB Standard library supplied with SINAMICS DCC contains a large selection of closed-loop, arithmetic and logic blocks, as well as comprehensive open-loop and closed-loop control functions.

For logically combining, evaluating and acquiring binary signals, all commonly used logic functions are available for selection (AND, XOR, on/off delay, RS flipflop, counter, etc.). A wide variety of arithmetic functions such as absolute-value generation, division and evaluation of minimum/maximum values are available for monitoring and assessing numerical variables. It is easy to configure winding functions, PI controllers, ramp-function generators or wobble generators in addition to the closed-loop drive control.

In addition to the standard library, the DCB Extension library is also available with SINAMICS DCC, firmware version V4.6 and higher. This contains an extended range of blocks and can be used as an additional, independent library in the DCC Editor. DCB Extension provides new motion control blocks in a library. Using these blocks, it is possible to implement the following positioning and synchronous operation functions with DCC in the SINAMICS S120/S150 drive system:

- Positioning
- 1:1 synchronous operation
- Gearing
- Gearing and positioning
- Camming

These applications are available to download from the Internet on the Siemens Application Support pages at:
www.siemens.com/sinamics-applications

With the blocks provided by DCB Extension, it is also possible to commission the programming of user-specific blocks.

Drive Control Chart for SINAMICS therefore provides a convenient basis for resolving drive-level open-loop and closed-loop control tasks directly in the converter, thereby allowing these functions to be flexibly adapted to specific drive applications.

Minimum hardware and software requirements

See chapter Engineering tools, STARTER commissioning tool

Selection and ordering data

DCC comprises the graphic configuring tool (DCC Editor) and the block library (DCB Library). DCC is installed as an add-on to the STARTER commissioning tool.

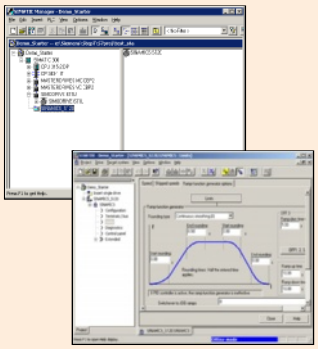
The necessary engineering license for each PC (floating) for DCC is acquired at the same time the order is placed; additional runtime licenses are not required.

Existing licenses for DCC versions V2.1 and DCC V2.2 SP1 can also be used for DCC V2.3.

An upgrade variant for the engineering license can be selected for existing DCC V2.0 versions.

Description	Article No.
DCC V2.3 for STARTER V4.4	
Graphic configuring with Drive Control Chart	
DCC Editor + DCB standard library for use on SINAMICS S120/S150	
• Single-user engineering license, with data carrier	**6AU1810-1HA23-0XA0**
• Upgrade engineering license, with data carrier	**6AU1810-1HA23-0XE0**
The DCB Extension blocks are also configured by means of the graphic configuring tool (DCC Editor). The use of these blocks requires a runtime license.	
SINAMICS DCB Extension License Runtime license for relicensing with firmware V4.6 and higher	**6SL3077-0AA00-0AB0**

Overview

SIMATIC Programs	Configuration / Commissioning
Drive ES PCS 7	Drive ES Basic
	
Drive ES SIMATIC	
	

G_D211_EN_00275a

Drive ES is the engineering system used to integrate the communication, configuration and data management functions of Siemens drive technology into the SIMATIC automation world easily, efficiently and cost-effectively.

It is based on the operator interface of the STEP 7 Manager, the essential element when it comes to engineering.

Various software packages are available for selection:

- Drive ES Basic
- Drive ES SIMATIC
- Drive ES PCS 7

Drive ES (**D**rive **E**ngineering **S**oftware) fully integrates drives from Siemens into the world of Totally Integrated Automation.

Design

Various software packages are available for selection:

- **Drive ES Basic**
- **Drive ES SIMATIC**
- **Drive ES PCS 7** (APL Style or Classic Style)

Drive ES Basic

Drive ES Basic is for first-time users of the world of Totally Integrated Automation and the basic software for setting the parameters of all drives online and offline in this environment. Drive ES Basic enables both the automation system and the drives to be handled using the SIMATIC Manager software. Drive ES Basic is the starting point for common data archiving for complete projects and for extending the use of the SIMATIC teleservice to drives. Drive ES Basic provides the configuration tools for the new motion control functions – slave-to-slave communication, equidistance and isochronous operation with PROFIBUS DP and ensures that drives with PROFINET IO are simply integrated into the SIMATIC environment.

Note:

For SINAMICS and MICROMASTER 4 drives, this TIA functionality is also provided with the STARTER commissioning tool (V4.3.2 and above).

Drive ES SIMATIC

Drive ES SIMATIC is used for simple parameterization of STEP 7 communication and eliminates time-consuming programming. It requires STEP 7 to be installed. It features a SIMATIC function block library, thereby making the programming of the PROFIBUS and/or PROFINET IO interface in the SIMATIC CPU for the drives easy and secure.

There is no need for separate, time-consuming programming of the data exchange between the SIMATIC CPU and the drive. All Drive ES users need to remember is:
Copy – Modify – Load – Finished.
Customized, fully-developed function blocks are copied from the library into user-specific projects.
Frequently used functions are set to run in program format:

- Read out complete diagnostics buffer automatically from the drive
- Download complete parameter set automatically from the SIMATIC CPU to the drive, e.g. when a device has to be replaced
- Automatically download partial parameter sets (e.g. for recipe or product change) from the SIMATIC CPU to the drive
- Upload the complete parameter assignment or partial parameter sets from the drive to the SIMATIC CPU, i.e. update.

Detailed contents of the Drive ES SIMATIC package

- **"PROFIBUS DP" communications software** for SIMATIC S7-300 with CPUs with integrated DP interface (DRVDPS7, POSMO function block libraries), SIMATIC S7-400 with CPUs with integrated DP interface or with CP 443-5 (DRVDPS7, POSMO function block libraries) and SIMATIC S7-300 with CP 342-5 (DRVDPS7C function block library)
- **"USS protocol" communications software** for SIMATIC S7-300 with integrated PtP interfaces or with CP 340/341 and SIMATIC S7-400 with CP 441 (DRVUSSS7 function block library)
- **STEP 7 slave object manager** for easy configuration of drives and non-cyclic PROFIBUS DP communication with the drives
- **STEP 7 device object manager** for easy configuration of drives with PROFINET IO interfaces (V5.4 and higher)
- **SETUP program** for installing the software in the STEP 7 environment
- **"PROFINET IO"** communications software for SIMATIC S7-300 with CPUs with integrated PN interface, SIMATIC S7-400 with CPUs with Integrated PN interface or with CP (DRVDPS7 function block library, respectively). PROFINET IO and PROFIBUS DP use the same blocks from the DRVDPS7 library, i.e. the blocks are able to serve both buses with a common block (only for V5.4 and higher)

Drive ES PCS 7 (APL Style or Classic Style)

Drive ES PCS 7 links the drives with a PROFIBUS DP interface into the SIMATIC PCS 7 process control system, and it requires that SIMATIC PCS 7, V6.1 or higher has first been installed. Drive ES PCS 7 provides a function block library with function blocks for the drives and the corresponding faceplates for the operator station, which enables the drives to be operated from the PCS 7 process control system. From version V6.1 and higher, drives will also be able to be represented in the PCS 7 Maintenance Station.

In Drive ES PCS 7 version V8.0 and higher, two versions of the library are available: The APL (Advanced Process Library) variant and the previous version in the so-called Classic Style.

Contents of the Drive ES PCS 7 package (APL Style or Classic Style) in detail

- **Function block library for SIMATIC PCS 7** Faceplates and control blocks for SIMOVERT MASTERDRIVES VC and MC, as well as MICROMASTER/MIDIMASTER of the third and fourth generation as well as SIMOREG DC-MASTER and SINAMICS
- **STEP 7 slave object manager** for convenient configuration of drives and non-cyclic PROFIBUS DP communication with the drives
- **STEP 7 device object manager** for easy configuration of drives with PROFINET-IO interfaces (V8.0 SP1 and higher)
- **SETUP program** for installing the software in the PCS 7 environment

Selection and ordering data

Description	Article No.
Drive ES Basic V5.5 SPx *)	
Configuration software for the integration of drives into TIA (Totally Integrated Automation)	
Precondition: STEP 7 from V5.3, SP3 and higher	
Supplied as: DVD Languages: Eng, Fr, Ger, It, Sp with electronic documentation	
• Floating license, 1 user	**6SW1700-5JA00-5AA0**
• Floating license, (copy license), 60 users	**6SW1700-5JA00-5AA1**
• Upgrade from V5.x to V5.5 SPx *)	**6SW1700-5JA00-5AA4**
Drive ES SIMATIC V5.5 SPx *)	
Block library for SIMATIC for the parameterization of communication with the drives	
Precondition: STEP 7 from V5.3, SP3 and higher	
Supplied as: CD-ROM Languages: Eng, Fr, Ger, It, Sp with electronic documentation	
• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license	**6SW1700-5JC00-5AA0**
• Runtime license (without data carrier)	**6SW1700-5JC00-1AC0**
• Upgrade from V5.x to V5.5 SPx *)	**6SW1700-5JC00-5AA4**
Drive ES PCS 7 V7.0 SPx *)	
Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives	
Precondition: PCS 7 from V7.0 and higher	
Supplied as: CD-ROM Languages: Eng, Fr, Ger, It, Sp with electronic documentation	
• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license	**6SW1700-7JD00-0AA0**
• Runtime license (without data carrier)	**6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0**
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2**
Drive ES PCS 7 V7.1 SPx *)	
Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives	
Precondition: PCS 7, V7.1 and higher	
Supplied as: CD-ROM Languages: Eng, Fr, Ger, It, Sp with electronic documentation	
• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license	**6SW1700-7JD00-1AA0**
• Runtime license (without data carrier)	**6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0**
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2**
• Upgrade from V6.x to V7.1 SPx *)	**6SW1700-7JD00-1AA4**
Drive ES PCS 7 V8.0 SPx *)	
Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in Classic Style (as predecessor)	
Precondition: PCS 7 V8.0 and higher	
Supplied as: CD-ROM Languages: Eng, Fr, Ger, It, Sp with electronic documentation	
• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license	**6SW1700-8JD00-0AA0**
• Runtime license (without data carrier)	**6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0**
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2**
• Upgrade from V6.x to V8.0 SPx *)	**6SW1700-8JD00-0AA4**
Drive ES PCS 7 APL V8.0 SPx *)	
Block library for PCS 7 for the integration of drives in APL Style (Advanced Process Library)	
Precondition: PCS 7 V8.0 and higher	
Supplied as: CD-ROM Languages: Eng, Fr, Ger, It, Sp with electronic documentation	
• Single-user license incl. 1 runtime license	**6SW1700-8JD01-0AA0**
• Runtime license (without data carrier)	**6SW1700-5JD00-1AC0**
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JD01-0AB2**
• Upgrade of APL V8.0 to V8.0 SP1 or Drive ES PCS 7 V6.x, V7.x, V8.x classic to Drive ES PCS 7 APL V8.0 SPx *)	**6SW1700-8JD01-0AA4**

Options

Drive ES software update service

A software update service can also be purchased for the Drive ES software. The user will automatically receive the latest software, service packs and full versions for one year after ordering.

The update service can only be ordered in addition to an existing (i.e. previously ordered) full version.

- Period of update service: 1 year

The update service is automatically extended by 1 further year unless canceled up to 6 weeks prior to expiration.

Description	Article No.
Drive ES Basic	
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JA00-0AB2**
• Update service for copy license	**6SW1700-0JA00-1AB2**
Drive ES PCS 7	
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JD00-0AB2**
Drive ES PCS 7 APL	
• Update service for single-user license	**6SW1700-0JD01-0AB2**

More information

Additional information is available on the Internet at www.siemens.com/drive-es

*) Orders are automatically supplied with the latest Service Pack (SP).

Overview

General procedure when engineering

The function description of the machine provides the basis for the configuration. The definition of the components is based on physical interdependencies and is usually carried out as follows:

Step “Description of configuration activity”

Step	Description of configuration activity
1	Clarification of type of drive
2	Specification of the supplementary conditions and integration in the automation system
3	Definition of the load, calculation of the max. load torque, selection of the motor
4	Definition of the Motor Module
5	Repetition of steps 3 and 4 for additional axes
6	Calculation of the required DC link power and definition of the Line Module
7	Specification of the required control performance and selection of the Control Unit, definition of component cabling
8	Specification of the line-side power options (main switch, fuses, line filters, etc.) and cable cross-sections for system connection and motor connection
9	Definition of additional system components
10	Calculation of the current requirement for the 24 V DC supply for the components and specification of power supplies (SITOP devices, Control Supply Modules)
11	Specification of components for connection system
12	Configuration of drive line-up components
13	Thermal design of the control cabinet

Configuration begins with the mechanical interface to the machine. A suitable motor is selected according to the specified torques and speeds. A matching power unit is then also chosen. Depending on the requirements of the machine, the motor is supplied as a single drive via a Power Module or within a multi-motor drive group via a Motor Module. Once the basic components have been defined, the system components for matching to the electrical and mechanical interfaces are selected.

The SIZER configuring tool helps the user to select the correct components quickly and easily. After entering the relevant torque and speed characteristics, the user, assisted by SIZER, can progress confidently through the configuring process, identifying suitable motors and matching SINAMICS power units and other system components.

Important information about SINAMICS S120 components that are needed to create a drive system subject to certain supplementary conditions can be found in the SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual, and in the online help for the SIZER configuring tool.

EMC notes

The electromagnetic compatibility describes - according to the definition of the EMC Directive - the "capability of a device to work satisfactorily in the electromagnetic environment without itself causing electromagnetic interference which is unacceptable for other devices present in this environment". To guarantee that the appropriate EMC Directives are observed, the devices must demonstrate a sufficiently high noise immunity, and also the emitted interference must be limited to acceptable values.

The product standard EN 61800-3 describes the EMC requirements placed on "Variable-speed drive systems". A variable-speed drive system (or Power Drive System PDS) consists of the drive converter and the electric motor including cables. The driven machine is not part of the drive system.

EN 61800-3 defines different limit values depending on the site of installation of the drive system, referred to as the first and second environments.

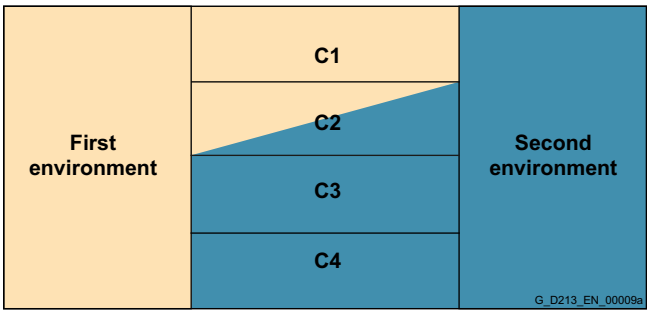
Residential buildings or locations at which the drive system is directly connected to a public low-voltage supply without intermediate transformer are defined as the **first environment**.

A **second environment** refers to all locations outside residential areas, or industrial sites which are supplied from the medium-voltage network via a separate transformer.

Four different categories are defined in EN 61800-3 Ed.2 depending on the installation site and the output power of the drive:

- **Category C1:** Drive systems for rated voltages less than 1000 V for unrestricted use in the first environment.
- **Category C2:** Stationary drive systems for rated voltages less than 1000 V for use in the second environment. Use in the first environment is possible if the drive system is marketed and installed by qualified personnel. The warning information and installation instructions supplied by the manufacturer must be observed.
- **Category C3:** Drive systems for rated voltages less than 1000 V for exclusive use in the second environment.
- **Category C4:** Drive systems for rated voltages greater than or equal to 1000 V or for rated currents greater than or equal to 400 A for use in complex systems in the second environment.

The following diagram shows how the four categories are assigned to the first and second environments:



SINAMICS S150 is almost exclusively used in the second environment (Categories C3 and C4).

To limit the **emitted interference**, SINAMICS S150 is equipped with a line filter as standard, according to the limits defined in Category C3. Optional line filters are available on request for use in the first environment (Category C2).

SINAMICS S150 fulfills the requirements pertaining to **noise immunity** defined in EN 61800-3 for the second environment and thus also the lower noise immunity values in the first environment.

The warning and installation information (part of the equipment documentation) must be observed.

Overview

The SINAMICS Low Voltage Engineering Manual is available to assist correct selection and engineering of the devices specified in this catalog. This is a supplement to Catalogs D 11 and D 21.3, and simplifies handling of the SINAMICS series of devices.

The Engineering Manual is only available electronically in German and English at:
http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/83182144

The Engineering Manual contains general information about the fundamentals of variable-speed electric three-phase drives, as well as detailed system descriptions and specific information about the following devices in the SINAMICS series:

- SINAMICS G130 converter chassis units (Catalog D 11)
- SINAMICS G150 Converter Cabinet Units (Catalog D 11)
- SINAMICS S120 chassis format units (Catalogs D 21.3 and PM 21)
- SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules (Catalog D 21.3)
- SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units (Catalog D 21.3)

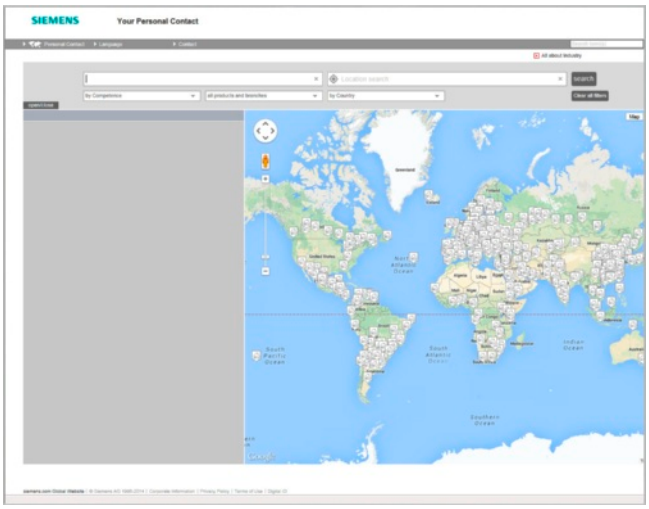
The Engineering Manual is subdivided into the following chapters:

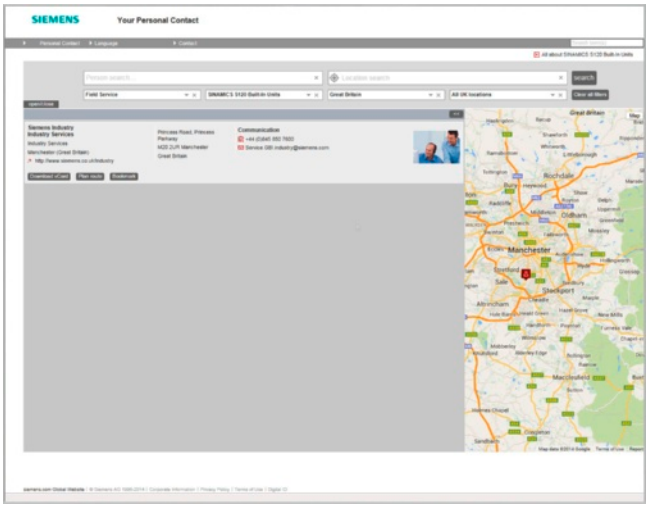
The first chapter – Basics and the system description – predominantly discusses the physical basics of variable-speed electric three-phase drives and includes generally applicable system descriptions for the SINAMICS series of devices.

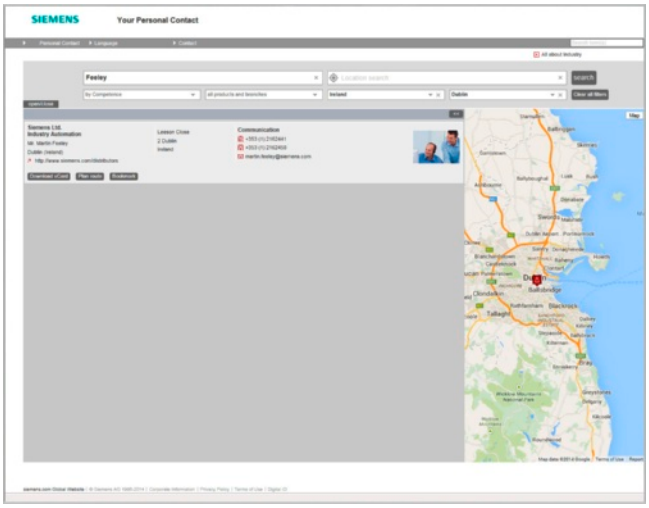
The second chapter – EMC design guideline – discusses the topic of electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) and supplies all of the necessary information required to engineer and install drives with the specified SINAMICS devices in compliance with EMC guidelines.

The additional chapters – Engineering the devices SINAMICS G130, SINAMICS G150, SINAMICS S120 chassis units, SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and SINAMICS S150 – discuss device-specific topics which go beyond the scope of the generally applicable system descriptions.

They contain information that addresses technically qualified specialists. It is the responsibility of the application engineer to evaluate the completeness of the information provided for the respective application. This person also has the final system responsibility for the complete drive and/or the system.







At Siemens Industry we are resolutely pursuing the same goal: long-term improvement of your competitive ability.
We are committed to this goal. Thanks to our commitment, we continue to set new standards in automation and drive technology. In all industries – worldwide.

At your service locally, around the globe for consulting, sales, training, service, support, spare parts ... on the entire Industry Automation and Drive Technologies range.

Your personal contact can be found in our Contacts Database at:
www.siemens.com/automation/partner

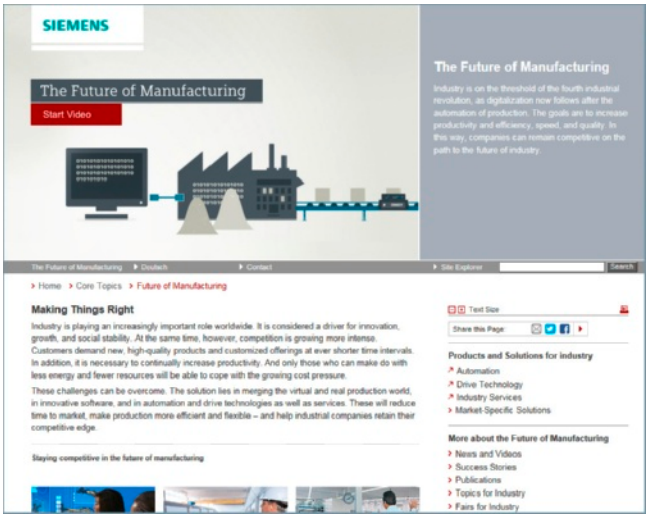
You start by selecting

- the required competence,
- products and branches,
- a country,
- a city

or by a

- location search or
- person search.

Siemens Industry Automation and Drive Technologies in the WWW



A detailed knowledge of the range of products and services available is essential when planning and configuring automation systems. It goes without saying that this information must always be fully up-to-date.

Siemens Industry Automation and Drive Technologies has therefore built up a comprehensive range of information in the World Wide Web, which offers quick and easy access to all data required.

Under the address

www.siemens.com/industry

you will find everything you need to know about products, systems and services.

Product Selection Using the Interactive Catalog CA 01

Detailed information together with convenient interactive functions:
The interactive catalog CA 01 covers more than 80 000 products and thus provides a full summary of the Siemens Industry Automation and Drive Technologies product base.

Here you will find everything that you need to solve tasks in the fields of automation, switchgear, installation and drives.
All information is linked into a user interface which is easy to work with and intuitive.

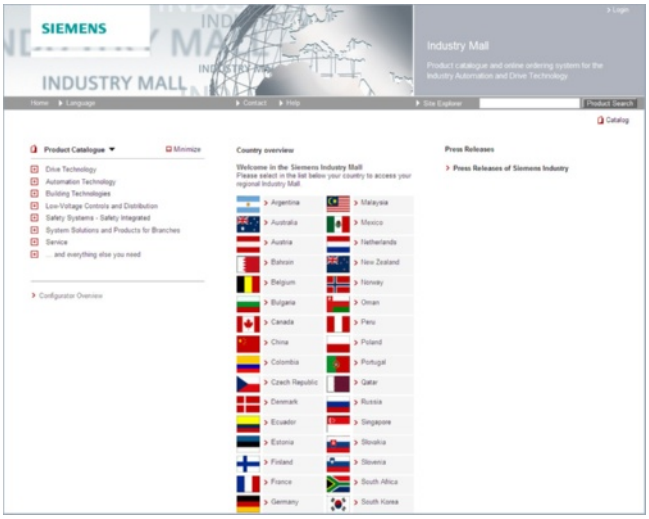
After selecting the product of your choice you can order at the press of a button, by fax or by online link.

Information on the interactive catalog CA 01 can be found in the Internet under

www.siemens.com/automation/ca01

or on DVD.

Easy Shopping with the Industry Mall



The Industry Mall is the electronic ordering platform of Siemens AG on the Internet. Here you have online access to a huge range of products presented in an informative and attractive way.

Data transfer via EDIFACT allows the whole procedure from selection through ordering to tracking and tracing of the order to be carried out. Availability checks, customer-specific discounts and preparation of quotes are also possible.

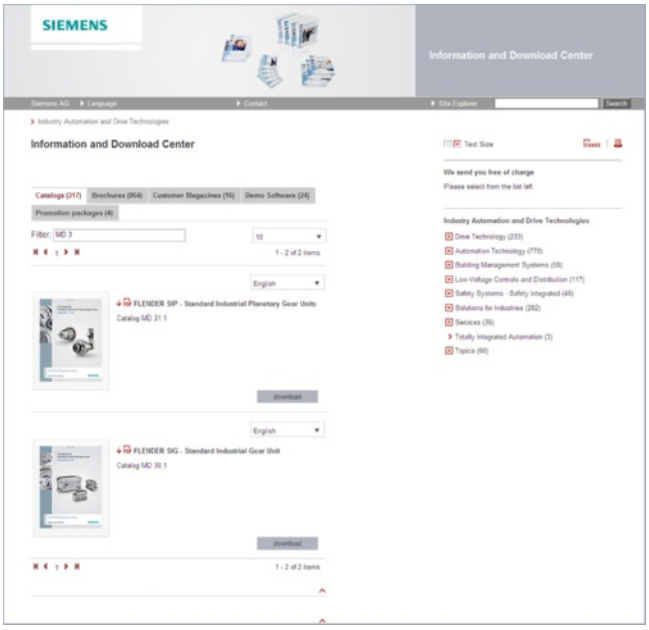
Numerous additional functions are available to support you.

For example, powerful search functions make it easy to select the required products. Configurators enable you to configure complex product and system components quickly and easily. CAx data types are also provided here.

Please visit the Industry Mall on the Internet under:

www.siemens.com/industrymall

Downloading Catalogs



In addition to numerous other useful documents, you can also find the catalogs listed on the back inside cover of this catalog in the Information and Download Center. Without having to register, you can download these catalogs in PDF format or increasingly as digital page-turning e-books.

The filter dialog box above the first catalog displayed makes it possible to carry out targeted searches. If you enter “MD 3” for example, you will find both the MD 30.1 and MD 31.1 catalogs. If you enter “ST 70” both the ST 70 catalog and the associated news or add-ons are displayed.

Visit us on the web at:

www.siemens.com/industry/infocenter

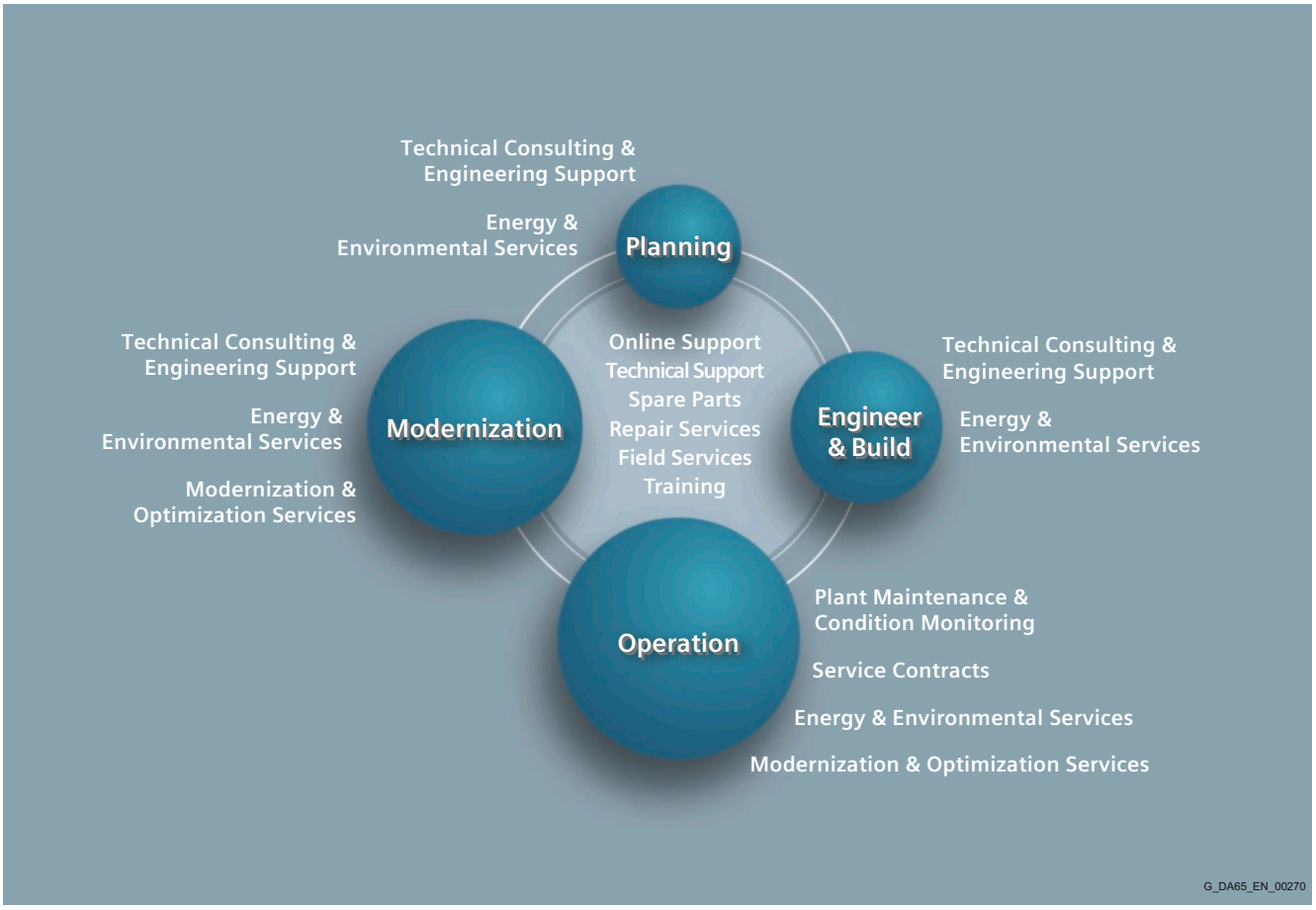
Your machines and plant can do more – with Industry Services.

Whether it is production or process industry - in view of rising cost pressure, growing energy costs, and increasingly stringent environmental regulations, services for industry are a crucial competitive factor in manufacturing as well as in process industries.

All over the world Siemens supports its customers with product, system, and application-related services throughout the entire life cycle of a plant. Right from the earliest stages of planning, engineering, and building, all the way to operation and modernization. These services enable customers to benefit from the Siemens experts' unique technological and product knowledge and industry expertise.

Thus downtimes are reduced and the utilization of resources is optimized. The bottom line: increased plant productivity, flexibility, and efficiency, plus reduced overall costs.

Discover all advantages of our service portfolio:
www.siemens.com/industry-services



Siemens supports its clients with technology based Services across a plants entire life cycle.

8

Industry Services for the entire life cycle

Online Support

Online support is a comprehensive information system for all questions relating to products, systems, and solutions that Siemens has developed for industry over time. With more than 300,000 documents, examples and tools, it offers users of automation and drive technology a way to quickly find up-to-date information. The 24-hour service enables direct, central access to detailed product information as well as numerous solution examples for programming, configuration and application.

The content, in six languages, is increasingly multimediabased – and now also available as a mobile app. Online support's "Technical Forum" offers users the opportunity to share information with each other. The "Support Request" option can be used to contact Siemens' technical support experts. The latest content, software updates, and news via newsletters and Twitter ensure that industry users are always up to date.

www.siemens.com/industry/onlinesupport

Online Support App

Using the Online Support app, you can access over 300,000 documents covering all Siemens industrial products - anywhere, any time. Regardless of whether you need help implementing your project, fault-finding, expanding your system or are planning a new machine.

You have access to FAQs, manuals, certificates, characteristics curves, application examples, product notices (e.g. announcements of new products) and information on successor products in the event that a product is discontinued.

Just scan the product code printed on the product directly using the camera of your mobile device to immediately see all technical information available on this product at a glance. The graphical CAx information (3D model, circuit diagrams or EPLAN macros) is also displayed. You can forward this information to your workplace using the e-mail function.

The search function retrieves product information and articles and supports you with a personalized suggestion list. You can find your favorite pages – articles you need frequently – under "mySupport". You also receive selected news on new functions, important articles or events in the News section.

Scan the QR code for information on our Online Support app.

The app is available free of charge from the Apple App Store (iOS) or from Google Play (Android).

www.siemens.com/industry/onlinesupportapp

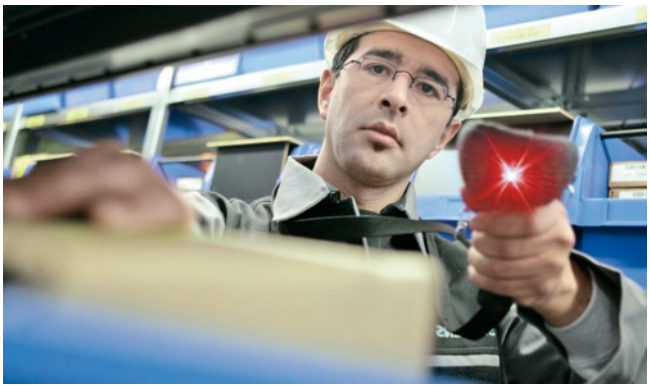
Technical Support

The ability to quickly analyze system and error messages and take appropriate action are key factors in ensuring that plants run safely and efficiently. Questions can arise at any time and in any industry, whether it's an individual product or a complete automation solution. Siemens technical support offers individual technical assistance in matters related to functionality, how to operate, applications, and fault clearance in industrial products and systems – at any time and globally, over the phone, by e-mail, or via remote access. Experienced experts from Siemens answer incoming questions promptly. Depending on the requirements, they first consult specialists in the areas of development, on-site services, and sales. Technical support is also available for discontinued products that are no longer available. Using the support request number, any inquiry can be clearly identified and systematically tracked.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/16605032

Spare Parts

Drive and automation systems must be available at all times. Even a single missing spare part can bring the entire plant to a standstill – and result in substantial financial losses for the operator. The spare parts services from Siemens protects against such losses – with the aid of quickly available, original spare parts that ensure smooth interaction with all other system components. Spare parts are kept on hand for up to ten years; defective parts can be returned. For many products and solutions, individual spare parts packages ensure a preventive stock of spare parts on-site. The spare parts services is available around the world and around the clock. Optimum supply chain logistics ensure that replacement components reach their destination as quickly as possible. Siemens' logistics experts take care of planning and management as well as procurement, transportation, customs handling, warehousing, and complete order management for spare parts.



http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/43502238

Repair Services

Reliable electrical and electronic equipment is crucial for operating continuous processes. That is why it is essential that motors and converters always undergo highly specialized repair and maintenance. Siemens offers complete customer and repair services – on site and in repair centers – as well as technical emergency services worldwide. The repair services include all measures necessary to quickly restore the functionality of defective units. In addition, services such as spare parts logistics, spare parts storage and rapid manufacturing are available to plant operators in all verticals. With a global network of certified repair shops operated by Siemens as well as third parties, Siemens handles the maintenance and overhaul of motors, converters, and other devices as an authorized service partner.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/16610214

Field Services

It's a top priority in all industries: the availability of plants and equipment. Siemens offers specialized maintenance services such as inspection and upkeep as well as rapid fault clearance in industrial plants – worldwide, continuously, and even with emergency services as needed. The services include startup as well as maintenance and fault clearance during operation. The startup service includes checking the installation, function tests, parameterization, integration tests for machines and plants, trial operation, final acceptance, and employee training. All services, including remote maintenance of drives, are also available as elements of customized service contracts.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/66012486

Industry Services for the entire life cycle

Training

Increasingly, up-to-date knowledge is becoming a determining factor in success. One of the key resources of any company is well-trained staff that can make the right decision at the right moment and take full advantage of the potential. With SITRAIN – Training for Industry, Siemens offers comprehensive advanced training programs. The technical training courses convey expertise and practical knowledge directly from the manufacturer. SITRAIN covers Siemens' entire product and system portfolio in the field of automation and drives. Together with the customer, Siemens determines the company's individual training needs and then develops an advanced training program tailored to the desired requirements. Additional services guarantee that the knowledge of all Siemens partners and their employees is always up-to-date.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/43514324

Technical Consulting & Engineering Support

The efficiency of plants and processes leads to sustainable economic success. Individual services from Siemens help save substantial time and money while also guaranteeing maximum safety. Technical consulting covers the selection of products and systems for efficient industrial plants. The services include planning, consulting, and conceptual design as well as product training, application support, and configuration verification – in all phases of a plant's lifecycle and in all questions related to product safety. Engineering support offers competent assistance throughout the entire project, from developing a precise structure for startup to product-specific preparation for implementation as well as support services in areas such as prototype development, testing and acceptance.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/16605680

Energy & Environmental Services

Efficient energy use and resource conservation – these top sustainability concerns pay off – both for the environment and for companies. Siemens offers integrated solutions that unlock all technical and organizational potential for successful environmental management. Customized consulting services are aimed at sustainably lowering the cost of energy and environmental protection and thus increasing plant efficiency and availability. The experts provide support in the conceptual design and implementation of systematic solutions in energy and environmental management, enabling maximum energy efficiency and optimized water consumption throughout the entire company. Improved data transparency makes it possible to identify savings potential, reduce emissions, optimize production processes, and thereby noticeably cut costs.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/42350774

Modernization & Optimization Services

High machine availability, expanded functionality and selective energy savings – in all industries, these are decisive factors for increasing productivity and lowering costs. Whether a company wants to modernize individual machines, optimize drive systems, or upgrade entire plants, Siemens' experts support the projects from planning to commissioning.

Expert consulting and project management with solution responsibility lead to security and make it possible to specifically identify savings potential in production. This secures investments over the long term and increases economic efficiency in operation.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/66005532

Plant Maintenance & Condition Monitoring

Modern industrial plants are complex and highly automated. They must operate efficiently in order to ensure the company's competitive strength. In addition, the steadily increasing networking of machines and plants require consistent security concepts. Maintenance and status monitoring as well as the implementation of integrated security concepts by Siemens' experts support optimum plant use and avoid downtime. The services include maintenance management as well as consulting on maintenance concepts, including the complete handling and execution of the necessary measures. Complete solutions also cover remote services, including analysis, remote diagnosis, and remote monitoring. These are based on the Siemens Remote Services platform with certified IT security.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/59456862

Service Contracts

Making maintenance costs calculable, reducing interfaces, speeding up response times, and unburdening the company's resources – the reduced downtimes that these measures achieve increase the productivity of a plant. Service contracts from Siemens make maintenance and repairs more cost-effective and efficient. The service packages include local and remote maintenance for a system or product group in automation and drive technology. Whether you need extended service periods, defined response times, or special maintenance intervals, the services are compiled individually and according to need. They can be adjusted flexibly at any time and used independently of each other. The expertise of Siemens' specialists and the capabilities of remote maintenance thus ensure reliable and fast maintenance processes throughout a plant's entire lifecycle.

http://support.automation.siemens.com/WW/view/en/65961857

Extended liability for defects

For our SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and SINAMICS S150 Cabinet units, we also provide the option of extending the liability for defects period beyond the normal period. The standard liability for defects period, as listed in our standard conditions for the supply of services and products, is 12 months.

1. Extended liability for defects when ordering new products

When ordering new products, it is possible to extend the standard liability for defects period for an additional price. Various extension periods can be selected.

Extended liability for defects for converters	
Additional ordering data **-Z** with order code	Additional text
Q80	Extension of the liability for defects period by 12 months to a total of 24 months (2 years) after being delivered
Q81	Extension of the liability for defects period by 18 months to a total of 30 months (2½ years) after being delivered
Q82	Extension of the liability for defects period by 24 months to a total of 36 months (3 years) after being delivered
Q83	Extension of the liability for defects period by 30 months to a total of 42 months (3½ years) after being delivered
Q84	Extension of the liability for defects period by 36 months to a total of 48 months (4 years) after being delivered
Q85	Extension of the liability for defects period by 48 months to a total of 60 months (5 years) after being delivered

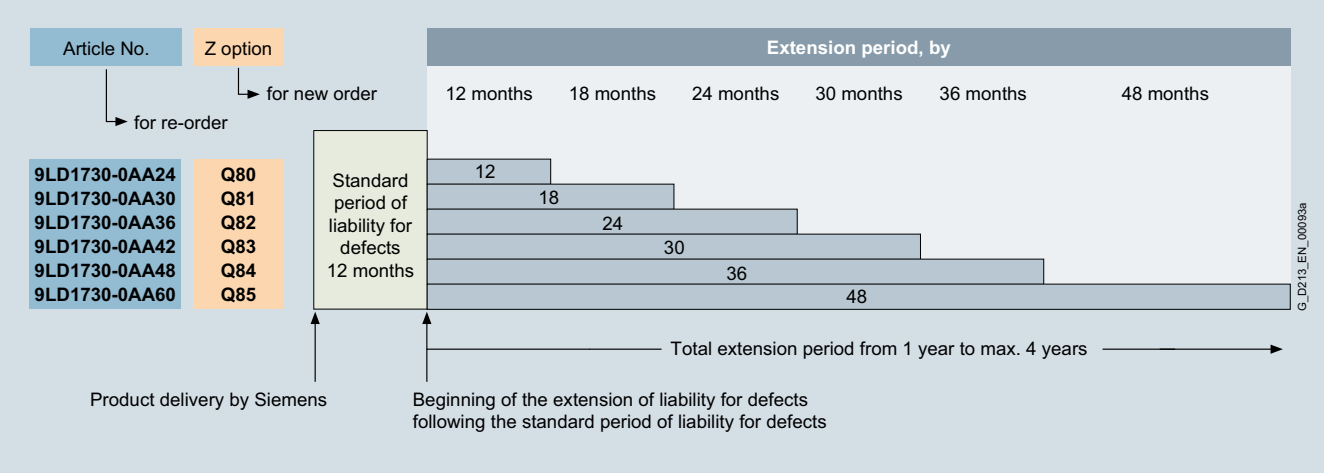
2. Extended liability for defects period after the product has already been delivered

If a product has already been delivered, an extended liability for defects period can be ordered, if the original liability for defects period has still not expired. When ordering, in addition to the order number specified on the type plate, the serial number is also required.

The following article numbers are used:

Extended liability for defects for converters	
Article No.	Text
9LD1730-0AA24	Extension of the liability for defects period by 12 months to a total of 24 months (2 years) after being delivered
9LD1730-0AA30	Extension of the liability for defects period by 18 months to a total of 30 months (2½ years) after being delivered
9LD1730-0AA36	Extension of the liability for defects period by 24 months to a total of 36 months (3 years) after being delivered
9LD1730-0AA42	Extension of the liability for defects period by 30 months to a total of 42 months (3½ years) after being delivered
9LD1730-0AA48	Extension of the liability for defects period by 36 months to a total of 48 months (4 years) after being delivered
9LD1730-0AA60	Extension of the liability for defects period by 48 months to a total of 60 months (5 years) after being delivered

Overview of the extended liability for defects



Conditions for an extension of the liability for defects:

1. An extension can only be granted once, i.e. it is not possible to extend the extension. If a product has already been delivered, an extended liability for defects can only be ordered as long as the original liability has not yet expired.
2. The scope of the extended liability for defects covers the expenditure of Siemens for material and work for rectification of the damage and, where necessary, also all travel expenses and costs.
3. For all extension periods of liability for defects, for new and subsequent orders, the final destination of the product must be known. The EUNA process is available to obtain this information www.siemens.com/euna, which must be performed by your local Siemens contact person.
4. The generally applicable storage conditions specified in the operating instructions must be carefully observed, especially the specifications regarding long-term storage.
5. Commissioning must be carried out by appropriately qualified technical specialists. When making liability for defect claims, under certain circumstances, it may be necessary to submit the commissioning report to the department making the decision.
6. For all extension periods of the liability for defects it shall additionally apply that the cyclic maintenance intervals must be observed in accordance witth the specifications provided in the operating instructions. An order for the relevant maintenance work must be placed separately with Siemens or with personnel authorized by Siemens. When making liability for defect claims, it is necessary to submit the corresponding maintenance reports.
7. The operating conditions correspond to the specifications and data provided in the operating instructions, in the engineering manual or special conditions specified in the specific contract.
8. The extended liability for defects excludes wearing parts such as fans or filters. This does not apply if it can be clearly proven that the failure is a premature one.
9. Otherwise, the general conditions regarding liability for defects applies as agreed in the supply agreement.

Overview

Faster and more applicable know-how: Hands-on training from the manufacturer

Siemens Industry Training provides you with comprehensive support in solving your tasks.

Training by the market leader in the industry enables you to make independent decisions with confidence. Especially where the optimum and efficient use of products and plants are concerned. You can eliminate deficiencies in existing plants, and exclude expensive faulty planning right from the beginning.

First-class know-how directly pays for itself: In shorter startup times, high-quality end products, faster troubleshooting and reduced downtimes. In other words, increased profits and lower costs.

Achieve more with Siemens Industry Training

- Shorter times for startup, maintenance and servicing
- Optimized production operations
- Reliable configuration and startup
- Minimization of plant downtimes
- Flexible plant adaptation to market requirements
- Compliance with quality standards in production
- Increased employee satisfaction and motivation
- Shorter familiarization times following changes in technology and staff

Contact

Visit our site on the Internet at:

www.siemens.com/sitrain

or let us advise you personally.

Siemens Industry Training Customer Support Germany:

Phone: +49 911 895-7575

Fax: +49 911 895-7576

E-Mail: info@sitrain.com

Highlights Siemens Industry Training

Top trainers

Our trainers are skilled teachers with direct practical experience. Course developers have close contact with product development, and directly pass on their knowledge to the trainers.

Practical experience

The practical experience of our trainers enables them to teach theory effectively. But since theory can be pretty drab, we attach great importance to practical exercises which can comprise up to half of of the course time. You can therefore immediately implement your new knowledge in practice. We train you on state-of-the-art methodically/didactically designed training equipment. This training approach will give you all the confidence you need.

Wide variety

With a total of about 300 local attendance courses, we train the complete range of Siemens Industry products as well as interaction of the products in systems.

Tailor-made training

We are only a short distance away. You can find us at more than 50 locations in Germany, and in 62 countries worldwide. You wish to have individual training instead of one of our 300 courses? Our solution: We will provide a program tailored exactly to your personal requirements. Training can be carried out in our Training Centers or at your company.

The right mixture: Blended learning

"Blended learning" is a combination of various training media and sequences. For example, a local attendance course in a Training Center can be optimally supplemented by a teach-yourself program as preparation or follow-up. Additional effect: Reduced traveling costs and periods of absence.

Application

Range of training courses for the SINAMICS S120 and SINAMICS S150 drive systems

Here is an overview of the training courses available for the SINAMICS S120 and SINAMICS S150 drive systems.

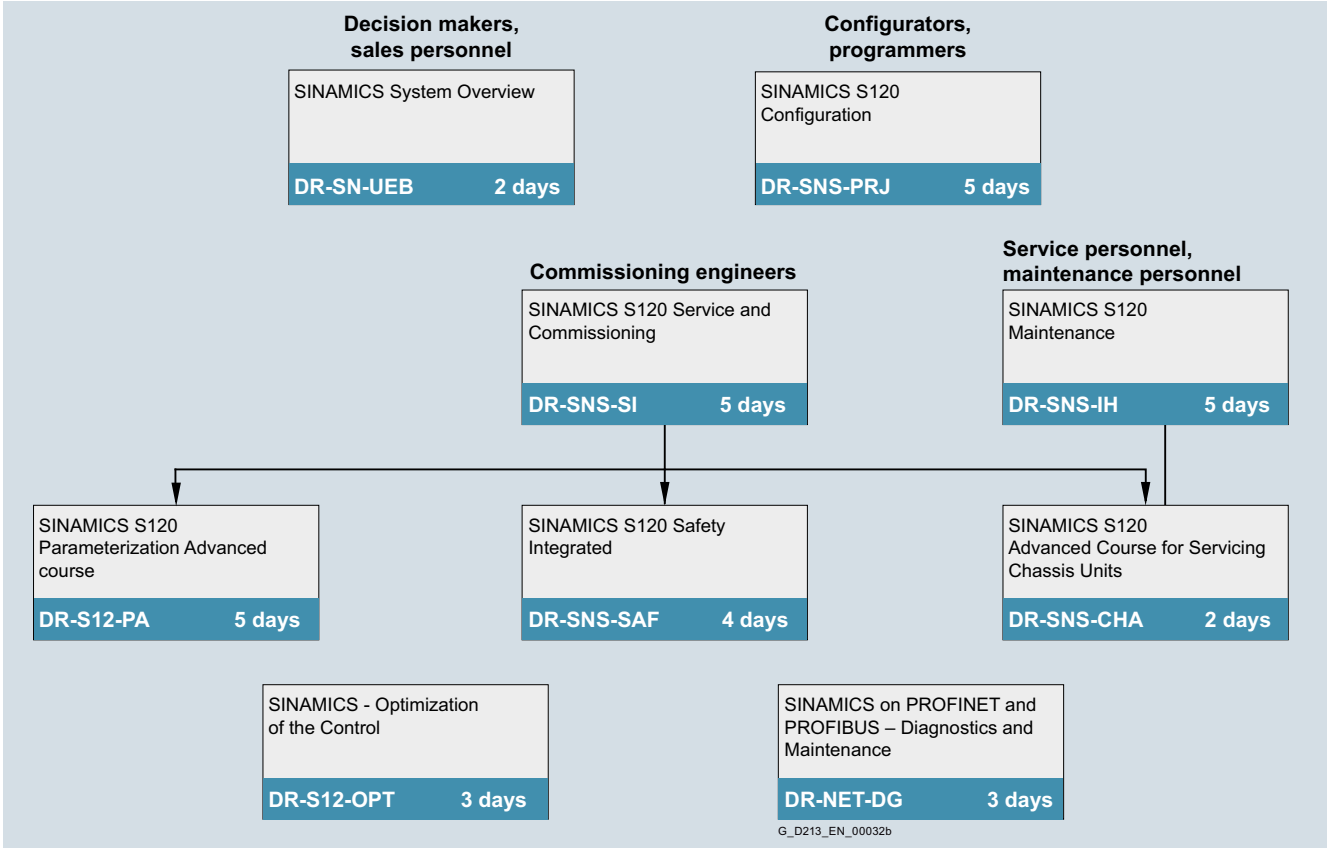
The courses are modular in design and are directed at a variety of target groups as well as individual customer requirements. Intensive training is carried out directly at the drive system in small groups.

You will find additional information on the course contents and dates in the ITC catalog and on the Internet at www.siemens.com/sitrain.

SINAMICS S120 training courses

Title	Target group						Duration	Course code
	Decision makers, sales personnel	Project managers, project assistants	Programmers	Commissioning engineers, configuring engineers	Service engineers	Maintenance personnel		
SINAMICS System Overview	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	2 days	DR-SN-UEB
SINAMICS S120 Configuration	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	–	5 days	DR-SNS-PRJ
SINAMICS S120 Service and Commissioning	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	5 days	DR-SNS-SI
SINAMICS S120 Maintenance	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	5 days	DR-SNS-IH
SINAMICS S120 Parameterization Advanced course	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	5 days	DR-S12-PA
SINAMICS S120 Safety Integrated	–	✓	✓	✓	✓	–	4 days	DR-SNS-SAF
SINAMICS S120 Advanced Course for Servicing Chassis Units	–	–	–	✓	✓	✓	2 days	DR-SNS-CHA
SINAMICS Optimization of the Control	–	–	✓	✓	✓	–	3 days	DR-S12-OPT
SINAMICS on PROFINET and PROFIBUS - Diagnostics and Maintenance	–	–	–	–	✓	✓	3 days	DR-NET-DG

SINAMICS S120 training path



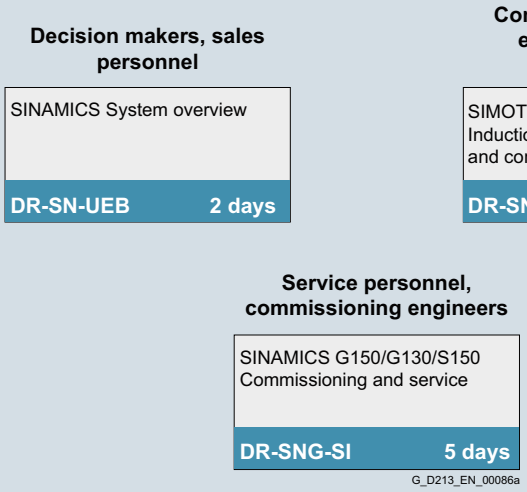
Range of training courses

Application (continued)

Training courses for SINAMICS G150, SINAMICS G130 and SINAMICS S150

Title	Target group						Duration	Course code
	Decision makers, sales personnel	Project managers, project assistants	Commissioning engineers, configuring engineers	Service engineers	Operating personnel, users	Maintenance personnel		
SINAMICS System overview	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	2 days	DR-SN-UEB
SIMOTICS Induction motors, planning and configuration	✓	✓	–	–	–	–	3 days	DR-SNG-PL
SINAMICS G150/G130/S150 Commissioning and service	–	–	✓	✓	–	✓	5 days	DR-SNG-SI

Training path for SINAMICS G150, SINAMICS G130 and SINAMICS S150



8

Overview

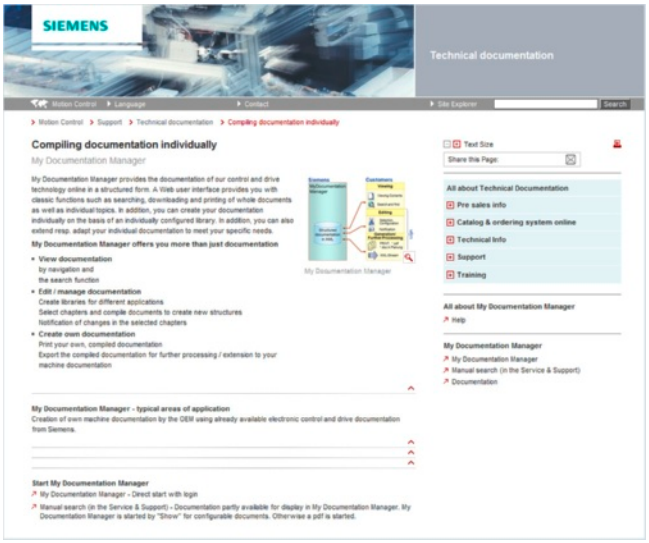
SparesOnWeb – Online spare parts catalog

SparesOnWeb is a web-based tool for selecting the spare parts available for the SINAMICS system. After you have registered and entered the serial number and order number, the spare parts available for the relevant unit are displayed.

The delivery state for specific orders can be displayed for all shipped SINAMICS products.

http://workplace.automation.siemens.com/sparesonweb

Overview



My Documentation Manager – Customizing information

My Documentation Manager offers all motion control customers an innovation with extended usability: Machine manufacturers and end customers are not only able to assemble their own customized technical documents for a specific product or system, they can also generate complete libraries with individually configured contents. The content that matches your topic can be found from the full range of documentation stored under Service & Support using the operator interface and assembled using drag & drop into application-based libraries, generated and even combined with your own documentation. The self-generated collections can be saved in the commonly used RTF and PDF formats or even in XML format.

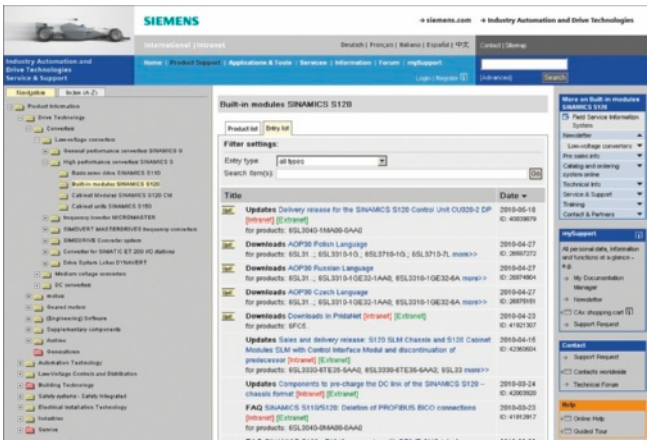
You must register for configuring and generating/managing (the existing login can be used, e.g. Industry Mall)
www.siemens.com/industrymall

Benefits

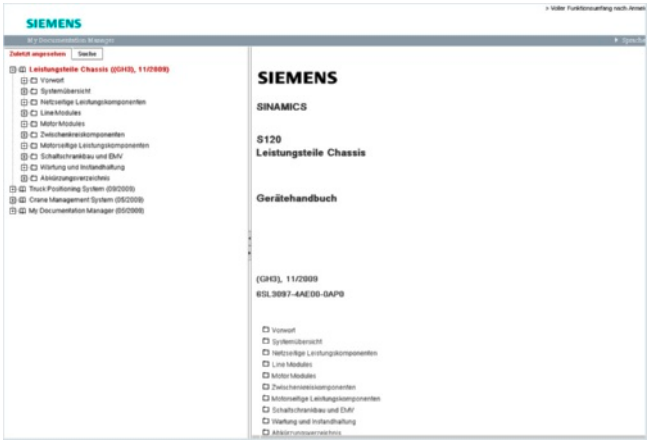
- Display
  View, print or download standard documents or personalized documents
- Configure
  Transfer standard documents or parts of them to personalized documents
- Generate/Manage
  Produce and manage personalized documents in the formats PDF, RTF or XML

Design

My Documentation Manager is the web-based system to generate personalized documentation based on standard documents. It is part of the Service & Support Portal.



Search in the Service & Support portal



Document in My Documentation Manager

Function

Opening My Documentation Manager

My Documentation Manager opens in two ways

- Search in the Service & Support portal
  www.siemens.com/automation/service&support
  The appropriate manuals are designated by "configurable". My Documentation Manager opens by clicking on "Display and configure". The selected document is displayed as the current document.
- Using the direct link from the Service & Support portal
  www.automation.siemens.com/docconf/
  After logon/registration, the online help is displayed as current document.

More information

You can find more information on the Internet at
www.siemens.com/mdm

Overview

SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules and SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units

The documentation is provided as standard in PDF format on CD-ROM, and comprises the following sections:

- Description
- Installation instructions
- Commissioning guide
- Function description
- Service manual
- Engineering manual
- Lists of spare parts

as well as device-specific documents such as circuit diagrams, dimensional drawings, layout diagrams and terminal diagrams.

The documentation is provided in English/German as standard supplied with the device.

The scope of supply also includes a DVD containing the STARTER commissioning tool.

If one of the languages subsequently listed is required, this should be specified in the order by means of the corresponding option order code (→ description of options):

Language	Order code
English / French	**D58**
English / Spanish	**D60**
English / Italian	**D80**
English / Chinese	**D91**
English / Russian	**D94**

Configuring documents/documentation available for downloading at:

For SINAMICS S120 Cabinet Modules
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/13233/man

For SINAMICS S150
https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/13234/man

SINAMICS S120 chassis format units

An extensive range of documentation is available for SINAMICS S120 chassis format units. This includes operating instructions, equipment manuals, list manuals and the engineering manual.

Information is available in the following formats:

- PDF file
- On the SINAMICS Manual Collection (DVD-ROM)
- Configuring documents/documentation available for downloading at:
  https://support.industry.siemens.com/cs/ww/en/ps/13231/man

Application

Explanations of manuals:

- **Operating Instructions**
  Contain all the information needed to install the device and make electrical connections, information about commissioning and a description of the converter functions.
  Phases of use: Control cabinet construction, commissioning, operation, maintenance and servicing.
- **Manual**
  Contains all the information needed to ensure that system components are used for the intended purpose such as, for example, technical specifications, interfaces, dimensional drawings, characteristics and descriptions of potential applications.
  Phases of use: Planning/construction of control cabinets, planning/creation of circuit diagrams.
- **Engineering Manual**
  Contains all the information needed to design and configure control cabinets and drive systems so that they comply with EMC guidelines.
  Phases of use: Planning/construction of control cabinets.
- **List Manual**
  Contains all parameters, function diagrams, and faults/warnings for the product/system as well as their meanings and setting options. It contains parameter data as well as descriptions of faults/warnings with functional relationships.
  Phases of use: Commissioning of components that have already been connected, configuration of system functions, fault causes/diagnosis.
- **Function Manual**
  Contains all the relevant information about individual drive functions.
  Phases of use: Commissioning of components that have already been connected, configuration of system functions.

Notes

Appendix

Approvals

Overview

Many of the products in this catalog are compliant with UL/CSA and FM requirements and are marked with the appropriate approval symbol.

All approvals or certifications have been realized with the associated system components, as described in the catalogs and/or engineering manuals. As a consequence, they are only valid if the described system components are actually used in the device or the system.

UL: Underwriters Laboratories
Independent testing body in North America

Test codes:

- ㊊ for end products, tested by UL according to the UL standard
- c㊊ for end products, tested by UL according to the CSA standard
- c㊊us for end products, tested by UL according to UL and CSA standards
- for components to be used in end products, tested by UL according to the UL standard
- c for components to be used in end products, tested by UL according to the CSA standard
- c us for components to be used in end products, tested by UL according to UL and CSA standards

Test standards:

- SIMOTION: Standard UL 508
- SINAMICS: Standard UL 508C

Product category/File-No.:

- SIMOTION: E164110
- SINAMICS: E192450, E203250, E214113, E253831
- Line reactors, motor reactors: E257859
- Line filters: E1283
- dv/dt filters: E224872
- Sine-wave filter: E219022
- TM15: E164110

TUV: TUV Rheinland of North America Inc.
independent testing body in North America
National recognized testing laboratory (NRTL)

Test code:

- **cTUVus** Tested by TUV according to UL and CSA standards

CSA: Canadian Standards Association
independent testing body in Canada

Test standard:

- Tested by CSA according to the CSA standard

Test standard:

- Standard CAN/CSA-C22.2 No. 14-Industrial Control Equipment/No. 14-05/No. 14-M95/No. 142-M1987

Overview

Software types

Software requiring a license is categorized into types.
The following software types have been defined:

- Engineering software
- Runtime software

Engineering software

This includes all software products for creating (engineering) user software, e.g. for configuring, programming, parameterizing, testing, commissioning or servicing.

Data generated with engineering software and executable programs can be duplicated for your own use or for use by third-parties free-of-charge.

Runtime software

This includes all software products required for plant/machine operation, e.g. operating system, basic system, system expansions, drivers, etc.

The duplication of the runtime software and executable programs created with the runtime software for your own use or for use by third-parties is subject to a charge.

You can find information about license fees according to use in the ordering data (e.g. in the catalog). Examples of categories of use include per CPU, per installation, per channel, per instance, per axis, per control loop, per variable, etc.

Information about extended rights of use for parameterization/configuration tools supplied as integral components of the scope of delivery can be found in the readme file supplied with the relevant product(s).

License types

Siemens Industry Automation & Drive Technologies offers various types of software license:

- Floating license
- Single license
- Rental license
- Rental floating license
- Trial license
- Demo license
- Demo floating license

Floating license

The software may be installed for internal use on any number of devices by the licensee. Only the concurrent user is licensed. The concurrent user is the person using the program. Use begins when the software is started.
A license is required for each concurrent user.

Single license

Unlike the floating license, a single license permits only one installation of the software per license.

The type of use licensed is specified in the ordering data and in the Certificate of License (CoL). Types of use include for example per instance, per axis, per channel, etc.

One single license is required for each type of use defined.

Rental license

A rental license supports the "sporadic use" of engineering software. Once the license key has been installed, the software can be used for a specific period of time (the operating hours do not have to be consecutive).
One license is required for each installation of the software.

Rental floating license

The rental floating license corresponds to the rental license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

Trial license

A trial license supports "short-term use" of the software in a non-productive context, e.g. for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license.

Demo license

The demo license support the "sporadic use" of engineering software in a non-productive context, for example, use for testing and evaluation purposes. It can be transferred to another license. After the installation of the license key, the software can be operated for a specific period of time, whereby usage can be interrupted as often as required.

One license is required per installation of the software.

Demo floating license

The demo floating license corresponds to the demo license, except that a license is not required for each installation of the software. Rather, one license is required per object (for example, user or device).

Certificate of license (CoL)

The CoL is the licensee's proof that the use of the software has been licensed by Siemens. A CoL is required for every type of use and must be kept in a safe place.

Downgrading

The licensee is permitted to use the software or an earlier version/release of the software, provided that the licensee owns such a version/release and its use is technically feasible.

Delivery versions

Software is constantly being updated.
The following delivery versions

- PowerPack
- Upgrade

can be used to access updates.

Existing bug fixes are supplied with the ServicePack version.

PowerPack

PowerPacks can be used to upgrade to more powerful software. The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL (Certificate of License) with the PowerPack. This CoL, together with the CoL for the original product, proves that the new software is licensed.
A separate PowerPack must be purchased for each original license of the software to be replaced.

Upgrade

An upgrade permits the use of a new version of the software on the condition that a license for a previous version of the product is already held.
The licensee receives a new license agreement and CoL with the upgrade. This CoL, together with the CoL for the previous product, proves that the new version is licensed.
A separate upgrade must be purchased for each original license of the software to be upgraded.

Software Licenses

Overview

ServicePack

ServicePacks are used to debug existing products. ServicePacks may be duplicated for use as prescribed according to the number of existing original licenses.

License key

Siemens Industry Automation & Drive Technologies supplies software products with and without license keys.

The license key serves as an electronic license stamp and is also the "switch" for activating the software (floating license, rental license, etc.).

The complete installation of software products requiring license keys includes the program to be licensed (the software) and the license key (which represents the license).

Software Update Service (SUS)

As part of the SUS contract, all software updates for the respective product are made available to you free of charge for a period of one year from the invoice date. The contract will automatically be extended for one year if it is not canceled three months before it expires.

The possession of the current version of the respective software is a basic condition for entering into an SUS contract.

You can download explanations concerning license conditions from www.siemens.com/automation/salesmaterial-as/catalog/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

Article No. index

Subject index

Chapter/Page

S

Chapter/Page

T

V

Explanation of the raw material/metal surcharges[1)]

Surcharge calculation

To compensate for variations in the price of the raw materials silver, copper, aluminum, lead, gold, dysprosium[2)] and/or neodym[2)], surcharges are calculated on a daily basis using the so-called metal factor for products containing these raw materials. A surcharge for the respective raw material is calculated as a supplement to the price of a product if the basic official price of the raw material in question is exceeded.

The surcharges are calculated in accordance with the following criteria:

- Basic official price of the raw material
  Basic official price from the day prior to receipt of the order or prior to release order (daily price) for[3)]
  - Silver (sales price, processed)
  - Gold (sales price, processed)

  and for[4)]
  - Copper (lower DEL notation + 1 %)
  - Aluminum (aluminum in cables)
  - Lead (lead in cables)
- Metal factor of the products
  Certain products are displayed with a metal factor. The metal factor determines the official price (for those raw materials concerned) as of which the metal surcharges are applied and the calculation method used (weight or percentage method). An exact explanation is given below.

Structure of the metal factor

The metal factor consists of several digits; the first digit indicates whether the percentage method of calculation refers to the list price or a possible discounted price (customer net price) (L = list price / N = customer net price).

The remaining digits indicate the method of calculation used for the respective raw material. If no surcharge is added for a raw material, a "-" is used.

1st digit	List or customer net price using the percentage method
2nd digit	for silver (AG)
3rd digit	for copper (CU)
4th digit	for aluminum (AL)
5th digit	for lead (PB)
6th digit	for gold (AU)
7th digit	for dysprosium (Dy)[2)]
8th digit	for neodym (Nd)[2)]

Weight method

The weight method uses the basic official price, the daily price and the raw material weight. In order to calculate the surcharge, the basic official price must be subtracted from the daily price. The difference is then multiplied by the raw material weight.

The basic official price can be found in the table below using the number (1 to 9) of the respective digit of the metal factor. The raw material weight can be found in the respective product descriptions.

Percentage method

Use of the percentage method is indicated by the letters A-Z at the respective digit of the metal factor.

The surcharge is increased - dependent on the deviation of the daily price compared with the basic official price - using the percentage method in "steps" and consequently offers surcharges that remain constant within the framework of this "step range". A higher percentage rate is charged for each new step. The respective percentage level can be found in the table below.

Metal factor examples

L E A – – – – –

Basis for % surcharge: List price
Silver Basis 150 €, Step 50 €, 0.5 %
Copper Basis 150 €, Step 50 €, 0.1 %
No surcharge for aluminum
No surcharge for lead
No surcharge for gold
No surcharge for dysprosium
No surcharge for neodym

N – A 6 – – – –

Basis for % surcharge: Customer net price
No surcharge for silver
Copper Basis 150 €, Step 50 €, 0.1 %
Aluminum acc. to weight, basic offic. price 225 €
No surcharge for lead
No surcharge for gold
No surcharge for dysprosium
No surcharge for neodym

– – 3 – – – – –

No basis necessary
No surcharge for silver
Copper acc. to weight, basic official price 150 €
No surcharge for aluminum
No surcharge for lead
No surcharge for gold
No surcharge for dysprosium
No surcharge for neodym

1) Refer to the separate explanation on the next page regarding the raw materials dysprosium and neodym (= rare earths).
2) For a different method of calculation, refer to the separate explanation for these raw materials on the next page.
3) Source: Umicore, Hanau (www.metalsmanagement.umicore.com).
4) Source: German Trade Association for Cables and Conductors (www.kabelverband.org).

Explanation of the raw material/metal surcharges for dysprosium and neodym (rare earths)

Surcharge calculation

To compensate for variations in the price of the raw materials silver[1], copper[1], aluminum[1], lead[1], gold[1], dysprosium and/or neodym, surcharges are calculated on a daily basis using the so-called metal factor for products containing these raw materials. The surcharge for dysprosium and neodym is calculated as a supplement to the price of a product if the basic official price of the raw material in question is exceeded.

The surcharge is calculated in accordance with the following criteria:

- Basic official price of the raw material[2]
  Three-month basic average price (see below) in the period before the quarter in which the order was received or the release order took place (= average official price) for
  - dysprosium (Dy metal, 99 % min. FOB China; USD/kg)
  - neodym (Nd metal, 99 % min. FOB China; USD/kg)
- Metal factor of the products
  Certain products are displayed with a metal factor. The metal factor indicates (for those raw materials concerned) the basic official price as of which the surcharges for dysprosium and neodym are calculated using the weight method. An exact explanation of the metal factor is given below.

Three-month average price

The prices of rare earths vary according to the foreign currency, and there is no freely accessible stock exchange listing. This makes it more difficult for all parties involved to monitor changes in price. In order to avoid continuous adjustment of the surcharges, but to still ensure fair, transparent pricing, an average price is calculated over a three-month period using the average monthly foreign exchange rate from USD to EUR (source: European Central Bank). Since not all facts are immediately available at the start of each month, a one-month buffer is allowed before the new average price applies.

Examples of calculation of the average official price:

Period for calculation of the average price:	Period during which the order/release order is effected and the average price applies:
Sep 2012 - Nov 2012	Q1 in 2013 (Jan - Mar)
Dec 2012 - Feb 2013	Q2 in 2013 (Apr - Jun)
Mar 2013 - May 2013	Q3 in 2013 (Jul - Sep)
Jun 2013 - Aug 2013	Q4 in 2013 (Oct - Dec)

Structure of the metal factor

The metal factor consists of several digits; the first digit is not relevant to the calculation of dysprosium and neodym.

The remaining digits indicate the method of calculation used for the respective raw material. If no surcharge is added for a raw material, a "-" is used.

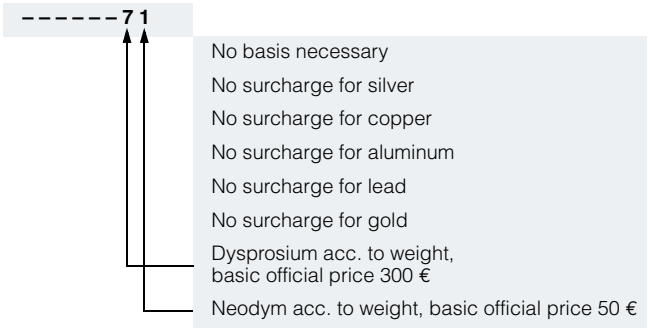
1st digit	List or customer net price using the percentage method
2nd digit	for silver (AG)[1]
3rd digit	for copper (CU)[1]
4th digit	for aluminum (AL)[1]
5th digit	for lead (PB)[1]
6th digit	for gold (AU)[1]
7th digit	for dysprosium (Dy)
8th digit	for neodym (Nd)

Weight method

The weight method uses the basic official price, the average price and the raw material weight. In order to calculate the surcharge, the basic official price must be subtracted from the average price. The difference is then multiplied by the raw material weight.

The basic official price can be found in the table below using the number (1 to 9) of the respective digit of the metal factor. Your Sales contact can inform you of the raw material weight.

Metal factor examples



[1] For a different method of calculation, refer to the separate explanation for these raw materials on the previous page.
[2] Source: Asian Metal Ltd (www.asianmetal.com)

Metal surcharges

Values of the metal factor

Percentage method	Basic official price in €	Step range in €	% surcharge 1st step Price in €	% surcharge 2nd step Price in €	% surcharge 3rd step Price in €	% surcharge 4th step Price in €	% surcharge per additional step
			150.01 - 200.00	200.01 - 250.00	250.01 - 300.00	300.01 - 350.00	
A	150	50	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1
B	150	50	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.2
C	150	50	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.2	0.3
D	150	50	0.4	0.8	1.2	1.6	0.4
E	150	50	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	0.5
F	150	50	0.6	1.2	1.8	2.4	0.6
G	150	50	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	1.0
H	150	50	1.2	2.4	3.6	4.8	1.2
I	150	50	1.6	3.2	4.8	6.4	1.6
J	150	50	1.8	3.6	5.4	7.2	1.8
			175.01 - 225.00	225.01 - 275.00	275.01 - 325.00	325.01 - 375.00	
O	175	50	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1
P	175	50	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.2
R	175	50	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	0.5
			225.01 - 275.00	275.01 - 325.00	325.01 - 375.00	375.01 - 425.00	
S	225	50	0.2	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.2
U	225	50	1.0	2.0	3.0	4.0	1.0
V	225	50	1.0	1.5	2.0	3.0	1.0
W	225	50	1.2	2.5	3.5	4.5	1.0
			150.01 - 175.00	175.01 - 200.00	200.01 - 225.00	225.01 - 250.00	
Y	150	25	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.2	0.3
			400.01 - 425.00	425.01 - 450.00	450.01 - 475.00	475.01 - 500.00	
Z	400	25	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.1
	Price basis (1st digit)						
L	Calculation based on the list price						
N	Calculation based on the customer net price (discounted list price)						
Weight method	**Basic official price in €**						
1	50	Calculation based on raw material weight					
2	100						
3	150						
4	175						
5	200						
6	225						
7	300						
8	400						
9	555						
Miscellaneous							
-	No metal surcharge						

Conditions of sale and delivery

1. General Provisions

By using this catalog you can acquire hardware and software products described therein from Siemens AG subject to the following Terms and Conditions of Sale and Delivery (hereinafter referred to as "T&C"). Please note that the scope, the quality and the conditions for supplies and services, including software products, by any Siemens entity having a registered office outside Germany, shall be subject exclusively to the General Terms and Conditions of the respective Siemens entity. The following T&C apply exclusively for orders placed with Siemens Aktiengesellschaft, Germany.

1.1 For customers with a seat or registered office in Germany

For customers with a seat or registered office in Germany, the following applies subordinate to the T&C:

- the "General Terms of Payment"[1)] and,
- for software products, the "General License Conditions for Software Products for Automation and Drives for Customers with a Seat or Registered Office in Germany"[1)] and,
- for other supplies and services, the "General Conditions for the Supply of Products and Services of the Electrical and Electronics Industry"[1)].

1.2 For customers with a seat or registered office outside Germany

For customers with a seat or registered office outside Germany, the following applies subordinate to the T&C:

- the "General Terms of Payment"[1)] and,
- for software products, the "General License Conditions for Software Products for Automation and Drives for Customers with a Seat or Registered Office outside of Germany"[1)] and
- for other supplies and/or services, the "General Conditions for Supplies of Siemens Industry for Customers with a Seat or Registered Office outside of Germany"[1)].

2. Prices

The prices are in € (Euro) ex point of delivery, exclusive of packaging.

The sales tax (value added tax) is not included in the prices. It shall be charged separately at the respective rate according to the applicable statutory legal regulations.

Prices are subject to change without prior notice. We will charge the prices valid at the time of delivery.

To compensate for variations in the price of raw materials (e.g. silver, copper, aluminum, lead, gold, dysprosium and neodym), surcharges are calculated on a daily basis using the so-called metal factor for products containing these raw materials. A surcharge for the respective raw material is calculated as a supplement to the price of a product if the basic official price of the raw material in question is exceeded.

The metal factor of a product indicates the basic official price (for those raw materials concerned) as of which the surcharges on the price of the product are applied, and with what method of calculation.

You will find a detailed explanation of the metal factor on the page headed "Metal surcharges".

To calculate the surcharge (except in the cases of dysprosium and neodym), the official price from the day prior to that on which the order was received or the release order was effected is used.

To calculate the surcharge applicable to dysprosium and neodym ("rare earths"), the corresponding three-month basic average price in the quarter prior to that in which the order was received or the release order was effected is used with a one-month buffer (details on the calculation can be found in the explanation of the metal factor).

3. Additional Terms and Conditions

The dimensions are in mm. In Germany, according to the German law on units in measuring technology, data in inches apply only to devices for export.

Illustrations are not binding.

Insofar as there are no remarks on the individual pages of this catalog - especially with regard to data, dimensions and weights given - these are subject to change without prior notice.

4. Export regulations

We shall not be obligated to fulfill any agreement if such fulfillment is prevented by any impediments arising out of national or international foreign trade or customs requirements or any embargoes and/or other sanctions.

Export of goods listed in this catalog may be subject to licensing requirements. We will indicate in the delivery details whether licenses are required under German, European and US export lists. Goods labeled with "AL" not equal to "N" are subject to European or German export authorization when being exported out of the EU. Goods labeled with "ECCN" not equal to "N" are subject to US re-export authorization.

The export indications can be viewed in advance in the description of the respective goods on the Industry Mall, our online catalog system. Only the export labels "AL" and "ECCN" indicated on order confirmations, delivery notes and invoices are authoritative.

Even without a label, or with label "AL:N" or "ECCN:N", authorization may be required i.a. due to the final disposition and intended use of goods.

If you transfer goods (hardware and/or software and/or technology as well as corresponding documentation, regardless of the mode of provision) delivered by us or works and services (including all kinds of technical support) performed by us to a third party worldwide, you must comply with all applicable national and international (re-)export control regulations.

If required for the purpose of conducting export control checks, you (upon request by us) shall promptly provide us with all information pertaining to the particular end customer, final disposition and intended use of goods delivered by us respectively works and services provided by us, as well as to any export control restrictions existing in this relation.

The products listed in this catalog may be subject to European/German and/or US export regulations. Any export requiring approval is therefore subject to authorization by the relevant authorities.

Errors excepted and subject to change without prior notice.

1) The text of the Terms and Conditions of Siemens AGcan be downloaded at www.siemens.com/automation/salesmaterial-as/catalog/en/terms_of_trade_en.pdf

Catalogs

Digital Factory, Process Industries and Drives and Low-Voltage Power Distribution

Further information can be obtained from our branch offices listed at www.siemens.com/automation/partner

Interactive Catalog on DVD	*Catalog*
Products for Automation and Drives	**CA 01**

Building Control	
GAMMA Building Control	ET G1

Drive Systems	
SINAMICS G130 Drive Converter Chassis Units SINAMICS G150 Drive Converter Cabinet Units	D 11
SINAMICS GM150, SINAMICS SM150 Medium-Voltage Converters	D 12
SINAMICS PERFECT HARMONY GH180 Medium-Voltage Air-Cooled Drives Germany Edition	D 15.1
SINAMICS G180 Converters – Compact Units, Cabinet Systems, Cabinet Units Air-Cooled and Liquid-Cooled	D 18.1
SINAMICS S120 Chassis Format Units and Cabinet Modules SINAMICS S150 Converter Cabinet Units	D 21.3
SINAMICS DCM DC Converter, Control Module	D 23.1
SINAMICS DCM Cabinet	D 23.2
SINAMICS Inverters for Single-Axis Drives and SIMOTICS Motors	D 31
SINAMICS G120P and SINAMICS G120P Cabinet pump, fan, compressor converters	D 35
Three-Phase Induction Motors SIMOTICS HV, SIMOTICS TN • Series H-compact • Series H-compact PLUS	D 84.1
Three-Phase Induction Motors SIMOTICS HV, Series H-compact	D 86.1
Synchronous Motors with Permanent-Magnet Technology, HT-direct	D 86.2
DC Motors	DA 12
SIMOREG DC MASTER 6RA70 Digital Chassis Converters	DA 21.1
SIMOREG K 6RA22 Analog Chassis Converters	DA 21.2
Digital: SIMOREG DC MASTER 6RM70 Digital Converter Cabinet Units	*DA 22*
SIMOVERT PM Modular Converter Systems	DA 45
SIEMOSYN Motors	DA 48
MICROMASTER 420/430/440 Inverters	DA 51.2
MICROMASTER 411/COMBIMASTER 411	DA 51.3
SIMODRIVE 611 universal and POSMO	DA 65.4
Note: Additional catalogs on the SINAMICS drive system and SIMOTICS motors with SINUMERIK and SIMOTION can be found under Motion Control	
Low-Voltage Three-Phase-Motors	
SIMOTICS Low-Voltage Motors	D 81.1
SIMOTICS FD Flexible Duty Motors	D 81.8
LOHER Low-Voltage Motors	D 83.1
MOTOX Geared Motors	D 87.1
SIMOGEAR Geared Motors	MD 50.1
SIMOGEAR Gearboxes with adapter	MD 50.11
Mechanical Driving Machines	
FLENDER Standard Couplings	MD 10.1
FLENDER High Performance Couplings	MD 10.2
FLENDER SIG Standard industrial gear units	MD 30.1
FLENDER SIP Standard industrial planetary gear units	MD 31.1

Process Instrumentation and Analytics	
Field Instruments for Process Automation	FI 01
Digital: SIPART Controllers and Software	*MP 31*
Products for Weighing Technology	WT 10
Digital: Process Analytical Instruments	*PA 01*
Digital: Process Analytics, Components for the System Integration	*PA 11*

Digital: These catalogs are only available as a PDF.

Low-Voltage Power Distribution and Electrical Installation Technology	*Catalog*
SENTRON · SIVACON · ALPHA Protection, Switching, Measuring and Monitoring Devices, Switchboards and Distribution Systems	LV 10
Standards-Compliant Components for Photovoltaic Plants	LV 11
Electrical Components for the Railway Industry	LV 12
Digital: TÜV-certified Power Monitoring System	*LV 14*
Components for Industrial Control Panels according to UL Standards	LV 16
3WT Air Circuit Breakers up to 4000 A	LV 35
3VT Molded Case Circuit Breakers up to 1600 A	LV 36
Digital: SIVACON System Cubicles, System Lighting and System Air-Conditioning	*LV 50*
Digital: ALPHA Distribution Systems	*LV 51*
ALPHA FIX Terminal Blocks	LV 52
SIVACON S4 Power Distribution Boards	LV 56
SIVACON 8PS Busbar Trunking Systems	LV 70
Digital: DELTA Switches and Socket Outlets	*ET D1*

Motion Control	
SINUMERIK 840D sl Type 1B Equipment for Machine Tools	NC 62
SINUMERIK 808 Equipment for Machine Tools	NC 81.1
SINUMERIK 828 Equipment for Machine Tools	NC 82
SIMOTION, SINAMICS S120 & SIMOTICS Equipment for Production Machines	PM 21
Drive and Control Components for Cranes	CR 1

Power Supply	
SITOP Power supply	KT 10.1

Safety Integrated	
Safety Technology for Factory Automation	SI 10

SIMATIC HMI / PC-based Automation	
Human Machine Interface Systems/ PC-based Automation	ST 80/ ST PC

SIMATIC Ident	
Industrial Identification Systems	ID 10

SIMATIC Industrial Automation Systems	
Products for Totally Integrated Automation	ST 70
SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System System components	ST PCS 7
SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System Technology components	ST PCS 7 T
Add-ons for the SIMATIC PCS 7 Process Control System	ST PCS 7 AO

SIMATIC NET	
Industrial Communication	IK PI

SIRIUS Industrial Controls	
SIRIUS Industrial Controls	IC 10

Information and Download Center

Digital versions of the catalogs are available on the Internet at:
www.automation.siemens.com/mcms/infocenter
There you'll find additional catalogs in other languages.

Please note the section "Downloading catalogs" on page "Online services" in the appendix of this catalog.

Get more information

SINAMICS S120
Chassis Format Units and Cabinet Modules:
www.siemens.com/sinamics-s120

SINAMICS S150
Converter Cabinet Units:
www.siemens.com/sinamics-s150

The drives family SINAMICS:
www.siemens.com/sinamics

Integrated Drive Systems:
www.siemens.com/ids

Partners worldwide:
www.siemens.com/automation/partner

Security information

Siemens provides products and solutions with industrial security functions that support the secure operation of plants, solutions, machines, equipment and/or networks. They are important components in a holistic industrial security concept. With this in mind, Siemens' products and solutions undergo continuous development. Siemens recommends strongly that you regularly check for product updates.
For the secure operation of Siemens products and solutions, it is necessary to take suitable preventive action (e.g. cell protection concept) and integrate each component into a holistic, state-of-the-art industrial security concept. Third-party products that may be in use should also be considered. For more information about industrial security, visit
www.siemens.com/industrialsecurity

To stay informed about product updates as they occur, sign up for a product-specific newsletter. For more information, visit
http://support.automation.siemens.com

Siemens AG
Process Industries and Drives
Large Drives
Postfach 47 43
90025 NUERNBERG
GERMANY

Subject to change without prior notice
PDF (E86060-K5521-A131-A4-7600)
E.9115.23.LDT
KG 0515 408 En
Produced in Germany

www.siemens.com/automation